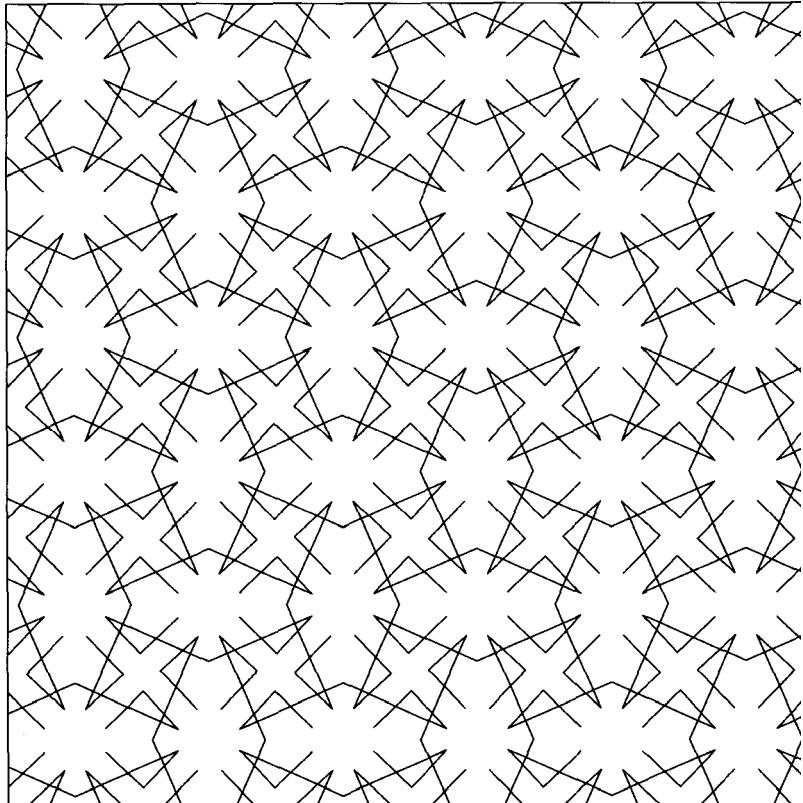


PROBLEM BOOKS IN MATHEMATICS

Paulo Ney de Souza
Jorge-Nuno Silva

Berkeley Problems in Mathematics



Springer

Preface

In 1977 the Mathematics Department at the University of California, Berkeley, instituted a written examination as one of the first major requirements toward the Ph.D. degree in Mathematics. This examination replaced a system of standardized Qualifying Exams. Its purpose was to determine whether first-year students in the Ph.D. program had mastered basic mathematics well enough to continue in the program with a reasonable chance of success.

Historically, any one examination is passed by approximately half of the students taking it and students are allowed three attempts. Since its inception, the exam has become a major hurdle to overcome in the pursuit of the degree and, therefore, a measure of the minimum requirements to successful completion of the program at Berkeley. Even though students are allowed three attempts, most would agree that the ideal time to complete the requirement is during the first month of the program rather than in the middle or end of the first year. This book was conceived on this premise, and its intent is to publicize the material and aid in the preparation for the examination during the undergraduate years, when one is deeply involved with the material that it covers.

The examination is now offered twice a year in the second week of each semester, and consists of **6** hours of written work given over a 2-day period with 9 problems each (10 before 1988). Students select **6** of the **9** problems (7 of 10 before 1988). Most of the examination covers material, mainly in analysis and algebra, that should be a part of a well-prepared mathematics student's undergraduate training. This book is a compilation of the almost 1000 problems which have appeared on the Prelims during the last 20

years and currently make up a collection which is a delightful field to plow through, and solutionis to most of them.

When Berkeley was on the Quarter system, exams were given three times a year: Spring, Summer, and Fall. Since 1986, the exams have been given twice a year, in January and September.

From the first examination through Fall 1981, the policy was: two attempts allowed; each examination 6 hours; total 14/20 problems. From Winter 1982 through Spring 1988, the policy was: two attempts allowed; each examination 8 hours; total 14/20 problems. Starting Fall 1988, the policy was: three attempts allowed; each examination 6 hours; total 12/18 problems. In all cases, the examination must be passed within **13** months of entering the Ph.D. program.

The problems are organized by subject and ordered in increasing level of difficulty, within clusters. Each one is tagged with the academic term of the exam in which it appeared using abbreviations of the type **Fa87** to designate the exam given in the **Fall** semester of **1987**. Problems that have appeared more than once have been merged and show multiple tags for each exam. Sometimes the merge required slight modifications in the text (a few to make the problem correct!), but the original text has been preserved in an electronic version of the exams (see Appendix A). Other items in the Appendices include the syllabus, passing scores for the exams and a Bibliography used throughout the solutions.

Classifying a collection of problems as vast as this one by subjects is not an easy task. Some of the problems are interdisciplinary and some have solutions as varied as Analysis and Number Theory (1.1.15 comes to mind!), and the choices are invariably hard. In most of these cases, we provide the reader with an alternative classification or pointers to similar problems elsewhere.

We would like to hear about other solutions to the problems here and comments on the existing ones. They can be sent by e-mail to the authors.

This project started many years ago, when one of us (PNdS) came to Berkeley and had to go through the lack of information and uncertainties of the exam and got involved with a problem solving group. First thanks go to the group's members: Dino Lorenzini, Hung The Dinh, Kin Yin Li, and Jorge Zubelli, and then to the many Prelim Workshop leaders, many of whose names escape us now but the list includes, besides ourselves, Matthew Wiener, Dmitry Gokhman, Keith Kearnes, Geon Ho Choe, Mike May, Eliza Sachs, Ben Lotto, Ted Jones, David Cruz-Uribe, and Jonathan Walden. Many thanks to Debbie Craig for swift typesetting of many of the problems and to Janet Yonan for her help with the archeological work of finding many of the old and lost problem sets, and finally to Nefeli's for the best coffee west of Rome, we would not have survived without it!

We thank also the Department of Mathematics and the Portuguese Studies Program of UC Berkeley, University of Lisbon, CMAF, JNICT, PRAXIS XXI, FEDER and project PRAXIS/2/2.1/MAT/125/94, which supported

one of the authors on the Summers of 96 and 97, and CNPq grant 20.1553/82-MA that supported the other during the initial phase of this project.

This is a project that could not have been accomplished in any typesetting system other than **TEX**. The problems and solutions are part of a two-pronged database that is called by sourcing programs that generate several versions (working, final paper version, per-exams list, and the on-line HTML and PDF versions) from a single source. Silvio Levy's **TEX** support and counseling was a major resource backing our efforts and many thanks also to Noam Shomron for help with non-standard typesetting.

Berkeley, April 10, 1998

Paulo Ney de Souza
`desouza@math.berkeley.edu`
Jorge-Nuno Silva
`jnsilva@math.berkeley.edu`

Contents

Preface	vii
I Problems	1
1 Real Analysis	3
1.1 Elementary Calculus	3
1.2 Limits and Continuity	8
1.3 Sequences, Series, and Products	10
1.4 Differential Calculus	13
1.5 Integral Calculus	17
1.6 Sequences of Functions	21
1.7 Fourier Series	26
1.8 Convex Functions	27
2 Multivariable Calculus	29
2.1 Limits and Continuity	29
2.2 Differential Calculus	30
2.3 Integral Calculus	37
3 Differential Equations	39
3.1 First Order Equations	39
3.2 Second Order Equations	43

3.3	Higher Order Equations	46
3.4	Systems of Differential Equations	47
4	Metric Spaces	53
4.1	Topology of \mathbb{R}^n	53
4.2	General Theory	56
4.3	Fixed Point Theorem	57
5	Complex Analysis	59
5.1	Complex Numbers	59
5.2	Series and Sequences of Functions	61
5.3	Conformal Mappings	64
5.4	Integral Representation of Analytic Functions	65
5.5	Functions on the Unit Disc	66
5.6	Growth Conditions	68
5.7	Analytic and Meromorphic Functions	69
5.8	Cauchy's Theorem	72
5.9	Zeros and Singularities	74
5.10	Harmonic Functions	77
5.11	Residue Theory	78
5.12	Integrals Along the Real Axis	83
6	Algebra	87
6.1	Examples of Groups and General Theory	87
6.2	Homomorphisms and Subgroups	89
6.3	Cyclic Groups	91
6.4	Normality, Quotients, and Homomorphisms	91
6.5	S_n , A_n , D_n	93
6.6	Direct Products	95
6.7	Free Groups. Products. Generators, and Relations	96
6.8	Finite Groups	97
6.9	Rings and Their Homomorphisms	98
6.10	Ideals	99
6.11	Polynomials	100
6.12	Fields and Their Extensions	104
6.13	Elementary Number Theory	105
7	Linear Algebra	109
7.1	Vector Spaces	109
7.2	Rank and Determinants	111
7.3	Systems of Equations	114
7.4	Linear Transformations	114
7.5	Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors	118
7.6	Canonical Forms	122
7.7	Similarity	127

7.8	Bilinear, Quadratic Forms, and Inner Product Spaces	130
7.9	General Theory of Matrices	132

II Solutions **137**

1 Real Analysis	139
1.1 Elementary Calculus	139
1.2 Limits and Continuity	152
1.3 Sequences, Series, and Products	157
1.4 Differential Calculus	167
1.5 Integral Calculus	174
1.6 Sequences of Functions	184
1.7 Fourier Series	195
1.8 Convex Functions	198
2 Multivariable Calculus	201
2.1 Limits and Continuity	201
2.2 Differential Calculus	202
2.3 Integral Calculus	215
3 Differential Equations	219
3.1 First Order Equations	219
3.2 Second Order Equations	224
3.3 Higher Order Equations	228
3.4 Systems of Differential Equations	230
4 Metric Spaces	237
4.1 Topology of \mathbb{R}^n	237
4.2 General Theory	242
4.3 Fixed Point Theorem	245
5 Complex Analysis	249
5.1 Complex Numbers	249
5.2 Series and sequences of Functions	252
5.3 Conformal Mappings	256
5.4 Integral Representation of Analytic Functions	260
5.5 Functions on the Unit Disc	262
5.6 Growth Conditions	270
5.7 Analytic and Meromorphic Functions	273
5.8 Cauchy's Theorem	280
5.9 Zeros and Singularities	286
5.10 Harmonic Functions	298
5.11 Residue Theory	299
5.12 Integrals Along the Real Axis	311

6 Algebra	335
6.1 Examples of Groups and General Theory	335
6.2 Homomorphisms and Subgroups	336
6.3 Cyclic Groups	338
6.4 Normality, Quotients, and Homomorphisms	339
6.5 S_n , A_n , D_n	341
6.6 Direct Products	343
6.7 Free Groups, Products, Generators, and Relations	345
6.8 Finite Groups	347
6.9 Rings and Their Homomorphisms	350
6.10 Ideals	352
6.11 Polynomials	354
6.12 Fields and Their Extensions	360
6.13 Elementary Number Theory	365
7 Linear Algebra	371
7.1 Vector Spaces	371
7.2 Rank and Determinants	375
7.3 Systems of Equations	381
7.4 Linear Transformations	382
7.5 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors	388
7.6 Canonical Forms	396
7.7 Similarity	408
7.8 Bilinear, Quadratic Forms, and Inner Product Spaces	411
7.9 General Theory of Matrices	414
III Appendices	421
A How to Get the Exams	423
A.1 On-line	423
A.2 Off-line, the Last Resort	423
B Passing Scores	429
C The Syllabus	431
References	433
Index	441

Part I

Problems

1

Real Analysis

1.1 Elementary Calculus

Problem 1.1.1 (Fa87) Prove that $(\cos \theta)^p \leq \cos(p\theta)$ for $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$ and $0 < p < 1$.

Problem 1.1.2 (Fa77) Let $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuously differentiable, with $f(0) = 0$. Prove that

$$\sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x)| \leq \left(\int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \right)^{1/2}.$$

Problem 1.1.3 (Sp81) Let $f(x)$ be a real valued function defined for all $x \geq 1$, satisfying $f(1) = 1$ and

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x^2 + f(x)^2}.$$

Prove that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x)$$

exists and is less than $1 + \frac{\pi}{4}$.

Problem 1.1.4 (Sp95) Let $f, g : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be continuous functions satisfying

$$\sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} f(x) = \sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} g(x).$$

Prove that there exists $t \in [0, 1]$ with $f(t)^2 + 3f(t) = g(t)^2 + 3g(t)$.

Problem 1.1.5 (Fa86) For f a real valued function on the real line, define the function Δf by $\Delta f(x) = f(x+1) - f(x)$. For $n \geq 2$, define $\Delta^n f$ recursively by $\Delta^n f = \Delta(\Delta^{n-1} f)$. Prove that $\Delta^n f = 0$ if and only if f has the form $f(x) = a_0(x) + a_1(x)x + \dots + a_{n-1}(x)x^{n-1}$ where a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{n-1} are periodic functions of period 1.

Problem 1.1.6 (Fa81) Either prove or disprove (by a counterexample) each of the following statements:

1. Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be such that

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow a} g(t) = b \text{ and } \lim_{t \rightarrow b} f(t) = c.$$

Then

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow a} f(g(t)) = c.$$

2. If $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous and U is an open set in \mathbb{R} , then $f(U)$ is an open set in \mathbb{R} .
3. Let f be of class C^∞ on the interval $-1 < x < 1$. Suppose that $|f^{(n)}(x)| \leq 1$ for all $n \geq 1$ and all x in the interval. Then f is real analytic; that is, it has a convergent power series expansion in a neighborhood of each point of the interval.

Problem 1.1.7 (Su81) Let

$$y(h) = 1 - 2 \sin^2(2\pi h), \quad f(y) = \frac{2}{1 + \sqrt{1 - y^2}}.$$

Justify the statement

$$f(y(h)) = 2 - 4\sqrt{2}\pi + O(h^2)$$

where

$$\limsup_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{O(h^2)}{h^2} < \infty.$$

- Problem 1.1.8 (Fa82)**
1. Prove that there is no continuous map from the closed interval $[0, 1]$ onto the open interval $(0, 1)$.
 2. Find a continuous surjective map from the open interval $(0, 1)$ onto the closed interval $[0, 1]$.
 3. Prove that no map in Part 2 can be bijective.

Problem 1.1.9 (Fa94, Sp98) Find the maximum area of all triangles that can be inscribed in an ellipse with semiaxes a and b , and describe the triangles that have maximum area.

Hint: Represent the ellipse by means of the parametric equations $x = a \cos t$, $y = b \sin t$, $0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$.

Problem 1.1.10 (Fa93) Let f be a continuous real valued function on $[0, \infty)$. Let A be the set of real numbers a that can be expressed as $a = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n)$ for some sequence (x_n) in $[0, \infty)$ such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \infty$. Prove that if A contains the two numbers a and b , then it contains the entire interval with endpoints a and b .

Problem 1.1.11 (Su81) Show that the equation

$$x \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon \sqrt{x}} \right) \right) = 1, \quad x > 0, \quad \varepsilon > 0,$$

has, for each sufficiently small $\varepsilon > 0$, exactly two solutions. Let $x(\varepsilon)$ be the smaller one. Show that

1. $x(\varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0+$;

yet for any $s > 0$,

2. $\varepsilon^{-s} x(\varepsilon) \rightarrow \infty$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0+$.

Problem 1.1.12 (Sp82) Suppose that $f(x)$ is a polynomial with real coefficients and a is a real number with $f(a) \neq 0$. Show that there exists a real polynomial $g(x)$ such that if we define p by $p(x) = f(x)g(x)$, we have $p(a) = 1$, $p'(a) = 0$, and $p''(a) = 0$.

Problem 1.1.13 (Su84) Let $p(z)$ be a nonconstant polynomial with real coefficients such that for some real number a , $p(a) \neq 0$ but $p'(a) = p''(a) = 0$. Prove that the equation $p(z) = 0$ has a nonreal root.

Problem 1.1.14 (Fa84) Let f be a C^2 function on the real line. Assume f is bounded with bounded second derivative. Let

$$A = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} |f(x)|, \quad B = \sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} |f''(x)|.$$

Prove that

$$\sup_{x \in \mathbb{R}} |f'(x)| \leq 2\sqrt{AB}.$$

Problem 1.1.15 (Fa90) Find all pairs of integers a and b satisfying $0 < a < b$ and $a^b = b^a$.

Problem 1.1.16 (Sp92) For which positive numbers a and b , with $a > 1$, does the equation $\log_a x = x^b$ have a positive solution for x ?

Problem 1.1.17 (Sp84) Which number is larger, π^3 or 3^π ?

Problem 1.1.18 (Sp94) For which numbers a in $(1, \infty)$ is it true that $x^a \leq a^x$ for all x in $(1, \infty)$?

Problem 1.1.19 (Sp96) Show that a positive constant t can satisfy

$$e^x > x^t \quad \text{for all } x > 0$$

if and only if $t < e$.

Problem 1.1.20 (Su77) Suppose that $f(x)$ is defined on $[-1, 1]$, and that $f'''(x)$ is continuous. Show that the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (n(f(1/n) - f(-1/n)) - 2f'(0))$$

converges.

Problem 1.1.21 (Fa96) If f is a C^2 function on an open interval, prove that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - 2f(x) + f(x-h)}{h^2} = f''(x).$$

Problem 1.1.22 (Fa97) Prove that for all $x > 0$, $\sin x > x - x^3/6$.

Problem 1.1.23 (Su85) 1. For $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$, show that

$$\sin \theta \geq \frac{2}{\pi} \theta.$$

2. By using Part 1, or by any other method, show that if $\lambda < 1$, then

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} R^\lambda \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta = 0.$$

Problem 1.1.24 (Su78) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous. Suppose that \mathbb{R} contains a countably infinite subset S such that

$$\int_p^q f(x) dx = 0$$

if p and q are not in S . Prove that f is identically 0.

Problem 1.1.25 (Fa89) Let the function f from $[0, 1]$ to $[0, 1]$ have the following properties:

- f is of class C^1 ;
- $f(0) = f(1) = 0$;
- f' is nonincreasing (i.e., f is concave).

Prove that the arclength of the graph of f does not exceed 3.

Problem 1.1.26 (Sp93) Let f be a real valued C^1 function on $[0, \infty)$ such that the improper integral $\int_1^\infty |f'(x)|dx$ converges. Prove that the infinite series $\sum_{n=1}^\infty f(n)$ converges if and only if the integral $\int_1^\infty f(x)dx$ converges.

Problem 1.1.27 (Su82) Let E be the set of all continuous real valued functions $u : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfying

$$|u(x) - u(y)| \leq |x - y|, \quad 0 \leq x, y \leq 1, \quad u(0) = 0.$$

Let $\varphi : E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by

$$\varphi(u) = \int_0^1 (u(x)^2 - u(x)) dx.$$

Show that φ achieves its maximum value at some element of E .

Problem 1.1.28 (Fa87) Let S be the set of all real C^1 functions f on $[0, 1]$ such that $f(0) = 0$ and

$$\int_0^1 f'(x)^2 dx \leq 1.$$

Define

$$J(f) = \int_0^1 f(x) dx.$$

Show that the function J is bounded on S , and compute its supremum. Is there a function $f_0 \in S$ at which J attains its maximum value? If so, what is f_0 ?

Problem 1.1.29 (Fa82, Fa96) Let f be a real valued continuous nonnegative function on $[0, 1]$ such that

$$f(t)^2 \leq 1 + 2 \int_0^t f(s) ds$$

for $t \in [0, 1]$. Show that $f(t) \leq 1 + t$ for $t \in [0, 1]$.

Hint: You might consider

$$u(t) = 1 + 2 \int_0^t f(s) ds.$$

Problem 1.1.30 (Sp96) Suppose φ is a C^1 function on \mathbb{R} such that

$$\varphi(x) \rightarrow a \quad \text{and} \quad \varphi'(x) \rightarrow b \quad \text{as} \quad x \rightarrow \infty.$$

Prove or give a counterexample: b must be zero.

Problem 1.1.31 (Su77) Show that

$$F(k) = \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - k \cos^2 x}}$$

$0 \leq k < 1$, is an increasing function of k .

Problem 1.1.32 (Fa79) Given that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \sqrt{\pi},$$

find $f'(t)$ explicitly, where

$$f(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-tx^2} dx, \quad t > 0.$$

Problem 1.1.33 (Fa80) Define

$$F(x) = \int_{\sin x}^{\cos x} e^{(t^2+xt)} dt.$$

Compute $F'(0)$.

Problem 1.1.34 (Fa95) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a nonzero C^∞ function such that $f(x)f(y) = f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})$ for all x and y such that $f(x) \rightarrow 0$ as $|x| \rightarrow \infty$.

1. Prove that f is an even function and that $f(0)$ is 1.
2. Prove that f satisfies the differential equation $f'(x) = f''(0)xf(x)$, and find the most general function satisfying the given conditions.

1.2 Limits and Continuity

Problem 1.2.1 (Fa90) Suppose that f maps the compact interval I into itself and that

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < |x - y|$$

for all $x, y \in I$, $x \neq y$. Can one conclude that there is some constant $M < 1$ such that, for all $x, y \in I$,

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \leq M|x - y|?$$

Problem 1.2.2 (Sp90) Let the real valued function f on $[0, 1]$ have the following two properties:

- If $[a, b] \subset [0, 1]$, then $f([a, b])$ contains the interval with endpoints $f(a)$ and $f(b)$ (i.e., f has the Intermediate Value Property).
- For each $c \in \mathbb{R}$, the set $f^{-1}(c)$ is closed.

Prove that f is continuous.

Problem 1.2.3 (Sp83) Suppose that f is a continuous function on \mathbb{R} which is periodic with period 1, i.e., $f(x + 1) = f(x)$. Show:

1. The function f is bounded above and below and achieves its maximum and minimum.
2. The function f is uniformly continuous on \mathbb{R} .
3. There exists a real number x_0 such that

$$f(x_0 + \pi) = f(x_0).$$

Problem 1.2.4 (Sp77) Let $h : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a map defined on the half-open interval $[0, 1)$. Prove that if h is uniformly continuous, there exists a unique continuous map $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $g(x) = h(x)$ for all $x \in [0, 1)$.

Problem 1.2.5 (Sp84) Prove or supply a counterexample: If the function f from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R} has both a left limit and a right limit at each point of \mathbb{R} , then the set of discontinuities of f is, at most, countable.

Problem 1.2.6 (Fa78) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfy $f(x) \leq f(y)$ for $x \leq y$. Prove that the set where f is not continuous is finite or countably infinite.

Problem 1.2.7 (Su85, Fa96) A function $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is said to be upper semicontinuous if given $x \in [0, 1]$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that if $|y - x| < \delta$, then $f(y) < f(x) + \varepsilon$. Prove that an upper semicontinuous function f on $[0, 1]$ is bounded above and attains its maximum value at some point $p \in [0, 1]$.

Problem 1.2.8 (Su83) Prove that a continuous function from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R} which maps open sets to open sets must be monotonic.

Problem 1.2.9 (Fa91) Let f be a continuous function from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R} such that $|f(x) - f(y)| \geq |x - y|$ for all x and y . Prove that the range of f is all of \mathbb{R} .

Note: See also Problem 2.1.8.

Problem 1.2.10 (Fa81) Let f be a continuous function on $[0, 1]$. Evaluate the following limits.

1.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx .$$

2.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx .$$

Problem 1.2.11 (Fa88, Sp97) Let f be a function from $[0, 1]$ into itself whose graph

$$G_f = \{(x, f(x)) \mid x \in [0, 1]\}$$

is a closed subset of the unit square. Prove that f is continuous.

Note: See also Problem 2.1.2.

Problem 1.2.12 (Sp89) Let f be a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1] \times [0, 1]$. Let the function g on $[0, 1]$ be defined by

$$g(x) = \max \{f(x, y) \mid y \in [0, 1]\} .$$

Prove that g is continuous.

1.3 Sequences, Series, and Products

Problem 1.3.1 (Su85) Let $A_1 \geq A_2 \geq \cdots \geq A_k \geq 0$. Evaluate

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (A_1^n + A_2^n + \cdots + A_k^n)^{1/n} .$$

Note: See also Problem 5.1.10.

Problem 1.3.2 (Sp96) Compute

$$L = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{n^n}{n!} \right)^{1/n} .$$

Problem 1.3.3 (Sp92) Let $x_0 = 1$ and

$$x_n = \frac{3 + 2x_{n-1}}{3 + x_{n-1}}$$

for $n = 1, 2, \dots$. Prove that

$$x_\infty = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$$

exists, and find its value.

Problem 1.3.4 (Fa97) Define a sequence of real numbers (x_n) by

$$x_0 = 1, \quad x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2+x_n} \quad \text{for } n \geq 0.$$

Show that (x_n) converges, and evaluate its limit.

Problem 1.3.5 (Fa89, Sp94) Let α be a number in $(0, 1)$. Prove that any sequence (x_n) of real numbers satisfying the recurrence relation

$$x_{n+1} = \alpha x_n + (1 - \alpha)x_{n-1}$$

has a limit, and find an expression for the limit in terms of α , x_0 and x_1 .

Problem 1.3.6 (Fa92) Let k be a positive integer. Determine those real numbers c for which every sequence (x_n) of real numbers satisfying the recurrence relation

$$\frac{1}{2}(x_{n+1} + x_{n-1}) = cx_n$$

has period k (i.e., $x_{n+k} = x_n$ for all n).

Problem 1.3.7 (Sp84) Let a be a positive real number. Define a sequence (x_n) by

$$x_0 = 0, \quad x_{n+1} = a + x_n^2, \quad n \geq 0.$$

Find a necessary and sufficient condition on a in order that a finite limit $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$ should exist.

Problem 1.3.8 (Fa95) Let x_1 be a real number, $0 < x_1 < 1$, and define a sequence by $x_{n+1} = x_n - x_n^{n+1}$. Show that $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n > 0$.

Problem 1.3.9 (Fa80) Let $f(x) = \frac{1}{4} + x - x^2$. For any real number x , define a sequence (x_n) by $x_0 = x$ and $x_{n+1} = f(x_n)$. If the sequence converges, let x_∞ denote the limit.

1. For $x = 0$, show that the sequence is bounded and nondecreasing and find $x_\infty = \lambda$.
2. Find all $y \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $y_\infty = \lambda$.

Problem 1.3.10 (Fa81) The Fibonacci numbers f_1, f_2, \dots are defined recursively by $f_1 = 1$, $f_2 = 2$, and $f_{n+1} = f_n + f_{n-1}$ for $n \geq 2$. Show that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n}$$

exists, and evaluate the limit.

Note: See also Problem 7.5.14.

Problem 1.3.11 (Fa79) Prove that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} \right) = \log 2.$$

Problem 1.3.12 (Sp90) Suppose x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots is a sequence of nonnegative real numbers satisfying

$$x_{n+1} \leq x_n + \frac{1}{n^2}$$

for all $n \geq 1$. Prove that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$ exists.

Problem 1.3.13 (Sp93) Let (a_n) and (ε_n) be sequences of positive numbers. Assume that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \varepsilon_n = 0$ and that there is a number k in $(0, 1)$ such that $a_{n+1} \leq ka_n + \varepsilon_n$ for every n . Prove that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$.

Problem 1.3.14 (Fa83) Prove or disprove (by giving a counterexample), the following assertion: Every infinite sequence x_1, x_2, \dots of real numbers has either a nondecreasing subsequence or a nonincreasing subsequence.

Problem 1.3.15 (Su83) Let b_1, b_2, \dots be positive real numbers with

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \infty \text{ and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (b_n/b_{n+1}) = 1.$$

Assume also that $b_1 < b_2 < b_3 < \dots$. Show that the set of quotients $(b_m/b_n)_{1 \leq n < m}$ is dense in $(1, \infty)$.

Problem 1.3.16 (Sp81) Which of the following series converges?

1.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2n)!(3n)!}{n!(4n)!}.$$

2.

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{1+1/n}}.$$

Problem 1.3.17 (Fa91) Let a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots be positive numbers.

1. Prove that $\sum a_n < \infty$ implies $\sum \sqrt{a_n a_{n+1}} < \infty$.

2. Prove that the converse of the above statement is false.

Problem 1.3.18 (Su80, Sp97) For each $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^3$, consider the series

$$\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{a^n}{n^b (\log n)^c}.$$

Determine the values of (a, b, c) for which the series

1. converges absolutely;
2. converges but not absolutely;
3. diverges.

Problem 1.3.19 (Sp91) For which real numbers x does the infinite series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}}{n^x}$$

converge?

Problem 1.3.20 (Fa94) For which values of the real number a does the series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} - \sin \frac{1}{n} \right)^a$$

converge?

Problem 1.3.21 (Sp91) Let A be the set of positive integers that do not contain the digit 9 in their decimal expansions. Prove that

$$\sum_{a \in A} \frac{1}{a} < \infty;$$

that is, A defines a convergent subseries of the harmonic series.

Problem 1.3.22 (Sp89) Let a_1, a_2, \dots be positive numbers such that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n < \infty.$$

Prove that there are positive numbers c_1, c_2, \dots such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n a_n < \infty.$$

Problem 1.3.23 (Fa90) Evaluate the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cos \frac{\pi}{2^2} \cos \frac{\pi}{2^3} \cdots \cos \frac{\pi}{2^n}.$$

1.4 Differential Calculus

Problem 1.4.1 (Su83) Outline a proof, starting from basic properties of the real numbers, of the following theorem: Let $f : [a, b] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous function such that $f'(x) = 0$ for all $x \in (a, b)$. Then $f(b) = f(a)$.

Problem 1.4.2 (Sp84) Let $f(x) = x \log(1 + x^{-1})$, $0 < x < \infty$.

1. Show that f is strictly monotonically increasing.

2. Compute $\lim f(x)$ as $x \rightarrow 0$ and $x \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 1.4.3 (Sp85) Let $f(x)$, $0 \leq x < \infty$, be continuous and differentiable and suppose that $f(0) = 0$ and that $f'(x)$ is an increasing function of x for $x \geq 0$. Prove that

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} f(x)/x, & x > 0 \\ f'(0), & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

is an increasing function of x . Interpret the result pictorially.

Problem 1.4.4 (Sp90) Let $y : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a C^∞ function that satisfies the differential equation

$$y'' + y' - y = 0$$

for $x \in [0, L]$, where L is a positive real number. Suppose that $y(0) = y(L) = 0$. Prove that $y \equiv 0$ on $[0, L]$.

Problem 1.4.5 (Su85) Let $u(x)$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$, be a real valued C^2 function which satisfies the differential equation

$$u''(x) = e^x u(x).$$

1. Show that if $0 < x_0 < 1$, then u cannot have a positive local maximum at x_0 . Similarly, show that u cannot have a negative local minimum at x_0 .

2. Now suppose that $u(0) = u(1) = 0$. Prove that $u(x) \equiv 0$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$.

Problem 1.4.6 (Sp98) Let K be a real constant. Suppose that $y(t)$ is a positive differentiable function satisfying $y'(t) \leq Ky(t)$ for $t \geq 0$. Prove that $y(t) \leq e^{Kt}y(0)$ for $t \geq 0$.

Problem 1.4.7 (Sp90, Fa91) Let f be an infinitely differentiable function from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R} . Suppose that, for some positive integer n ,

$$f(1) = f(0) = f'(0) = f''(0) = \cdots = f^{(n)}(0) = 0.$$

Prove that $f^{(n+1)}(x) = 0$ for some x in $(0, 1)$.

Problem 1.4.8 (Fa97) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be twice differentiable, and suppose that for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, $|f(x)| \leq 1$ and $|f''(x)| \leq 1$. Prove that $|f'(x)| \leq 2$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Problem 1.4.9 (Sp86) Let f be a positive differentiable function on $(0, \infty)$. Prove that

$$\lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{f(x + \delta x)}{f(x)} \right)^{1/\delta}$$

exists (finitely) and is nonzero for each x .

Problem 1.4.10 (Sp88) Suppose that $f(x)$, $-\infty < x < \infty$, is a continuous real valued function, that $f'(x)$ exists for $x \neq 0$, and that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f'(x)$ exists. Prove that $f'(0)$ exists.

Problem 1.4.11 (Sp88) For each real value of the parameter t , determine the number of real roots, counting multiplicities, of the cubic polynomial $p_t(x) = (1 + t^2)x^3 - 3t^3x + t^4$.

Problem 1.4.12 (Sp91) Let the real valued function f be defined in an open interval about the point a on the real line and be differentiable at a . Prove that if (x_n) is an increasing sequence and (y_n) is a decreasing sequence in the domain of f , and both sequences converge to a , then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(y_n) - f(x_n)}{y_n - x_n} = f'(a).$$

Problem 1.4.13 (Fa86) Let f be a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1]$ such that, for each $x_0 \in [0, 1]$,

$$\limsup_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} \geq 0.$$

Prove that f is nondecreasing.

Problem 1.4.14 (Sp84) Let I be an open interval in \mathbb{R} containing zero. Assume that f' exists on a neighborhood of zero and $f''(0)$ exists. Show that

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)\sin x + \frac{1}{2}f''(0)\sin^2 x + o(x^2)$$

($o(x^2)$ denotes a quantity such that $o(x^2)/x^2 \rightarrow 0$ as $x \rightarrow 0$).

Problem 1.4.15 (Sp84) Prove that the Taylor coefficients at the origin of the function

$$f(z) = \frac{z}{e^z - 1}$$

are rational numbers.

Problem 1.4.16 (Sp79) Give an example of a function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ having all three of the following properties:

- $f(x) = 0$ for $x < 0$ and $x > 2$,

- $f'(1) = 1$,
- f has derivatives of all orders.

Hint: If the third property is too hard, change it to: f has n continuous derivatives, where n is as large as you can make it.

Problem 1.4.17 (Su83) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuously differentiable, periodic of period 1, and nonnegative. Show that

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{f(x)}{1 + cf(x)} \right) \rightarrow 0 \quad (\text{as } c \rightarrow \infty)$$

uniformly in x .

Problem 1.4.18 (Fa83, Fa84) Prove or supply a counterexample: If f and g are C^1 real valued functions on $(0, 1)$, if

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0,$$

if g and g' never vanish, and if

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = c,$$

then

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)} = c.$$

Problem 1.4.19 (Sp77, Su82) Suppose f is a differentiable function from the reals into the reals. Suppose $f'(x) > f(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, and $f(x_0) = 0$. Prove that $f(x) > 0$ for all $x > x_0$.

Problem 1.4.20 (Sp87) Show that the equation $ae^x = 1+x+x^2/2$, where a is a positive constant, has exactly one real root.

Problem 1.4.21 (Sp85) Let v_1 and v_2 be two real valued continuous functions on \mathbb{R} such that $v_1(x) < v_2(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $\varphi_1(t)$ and $\varphi_2(t)$ be, respectively, solutions of the differential equations

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = v_1(x) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = v_2(x)$$

for $a < t < b$. If $\varphi_1(t_0) = \varphi_2(t_0)$ for some $t_0 \in (a, b)$, show that $\varphi_1(t) \leq \varphi_2(t)$ for all $t \in (t_0, b)$.

Problem 1.4.22 (Su78, Fa89) Suppose $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous with $f(0) = 0$, and for $0 < x < 1$ f is differentiable and $0 \leq f'(x) \leq 2f(x)$. Prove that f is identically 0.

Problem 1.4.23 (Su79, Fa97) 1. Give an example of a differentiable map $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ whose derivative f' is not continuous.

2. Let f be as in Part 1. If $f'(0) < 2 < f'(1)$, prove that $f'(x) = 2$ for some $x \in [0, 1]$.

Problem 1.4.24 (Su81) Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}$ be the open interval from 0 to 1. Let $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be C^1 (i.e., the real and imaginary parts are continuously differentiable). Suppose that $f(t) \rightarrow 0$, $f'(t) \rightarrow C \neq 0$ as $t \rightarrow 0+$. Show that the function $g(t) = |f(t)|$ is C^1 for sufficiently small $t > 0$ and that $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0+} g'(t)$ exists, and evaluate the limit.

Problem 1.4.25 (Sp84) Let $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, with $f(0) = f(1) = 0$. Assume that f'' exists on $0 < x < 1$, with $f'' + 2f' + f \geq 0$. Show that $f(x) \leq 0$ for all $0 \leq x \leq 1$.

Problem 1.4.26 (Fa95) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a C^∞ function. Assume that $f(x)$ has a local minimum at $x = 0$. Prove there is a disc centered on the y axis which lies above the graph of f and touches the graph at $(0, f(0))$.

1.5 Integral Calculus

Problem 1.5.1 (Sp98) Using the properties of the Riemann integral, show that if f is a non-negative continuous function on $[0, 1]$, and $\int_0^1 f(x)dx = 0$, then $f(x) = 0$ for all $x \in [0, 1]$.

Problem 1.5.2 (Fa90) Suppose f is a continuous real valued function. Show that

$$\int_0^1 f(x)x^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}f(\xi)$$

for some $\xi \in [0, 1]$.

Problem 1.5.3 (Sp77) Suppose that f is a real valued function of one real variable such that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x)$$

exists for all $c \in [a, b]$. Show that f is Riemann integrable on $[a, b]$.

Problem 1.5.4 (Sp78) Let $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be Riemann integrable over $[b, 1]$ for all b such that $0 < b \leq 1$.

1. If f is bounded, prove that f is Riemann integrable over $[0, 1]$.

2. What if f is not bounded?

Problem 1.5.5 (Su81) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous, with

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |f(x)| dx < \infty.$$

Show that there is a sequence (x_n) such that $x_n \rightarrow \infty$, $x_n f(x_n) \rightarrow 0$, and $x_n f(-x_n) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 1.5.6 (Su85) Let

$$f(x) = e^{x^2/2} \int_x^{\infty} e^{-t^2/2} dt$$

for $x > 0$.

1. Show that $0 < f(x) < \frac{1}{x}$.

Hint: In the integral, make the change of variable $t = x + s$.

2. Show that $f(x)$ is strictly decreasing as x increases, $x > 0$.

Problem 1.5.7 (Su84) Let $\varphi(s)$ be a C^2 function on $[1, 2]$ with φ and φ' vanishing at $s = 1, 2$. Prove that there is a constant $C > 0$ such that for any $\lambda > 1$,

$$\left| \int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi(x) dx \right| \leq \frac{C}{\lambda^2}.$$

Problem 1.5.8 (Fa85) Let $0 \leq a \leq 1$ be given. Determine all nonnegative continuous functions f on $[0, 1]$ which satisfy the following three conditions:

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = 1,$$

$$\int_0^1 x f(x) dx = a,$$

$$\int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx = a^2.$$

Problem 1.5.9 (Fa85, Sp90) Let f be a differentiable function on $[0, 1]$ and let

$$\sup_{0 < x < 1} |f'(x)| = M < \infty.$$

Let n be a positive integer. Prove that

$$\left| \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \frac{f(j/n)}{n} - \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right| \leq \frac{M}{2n}.$$

Problem 1.5.10 (Fa83) Let $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a uniformly continuous function with the property that

$$\lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^b f(x) dx$$

exists (as a finite limit). Show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0.$$

Problem 1.5.11 (Fa86) Let f be a real valued continuous function on $[0, \infty)$ such that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(f(x) + \int_0^x f(t) dt \right)$$

exists. Prove that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0.$$

Problem 1.5.12 (Sp83) Let $f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ be a monotone decreasing function, defined on the positive real numbers with

$$\int_0^\infty f(x) dx < \infty.$$

Show that

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} xf(x) = 0.$$

Problem 1.5.13 (Fa90, Sp97) Let f be a continuous real valued function satisfying $f(x) \geq 0$, for all x , and

$$\int_0^\infty f(x) dx < \infty.$$

Prove that

$$\frac{1}{n} \int_0^n xf(x) dx \rightarrow 0$$

as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 1.5.14 (Sp87) Evaluate the integral

$$I = \int_0^{1/2} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$$

to an accuracy of two decimal places; that is, find a number I^* such that $|I - I^*| < 0.005$.

Problem 1.5.15 (Fa87) Show that the following limit exists and is finite:

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \left(\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(x^4 + t^4)^{1/4}} + \log t \right).$$

Problem 1.5.16 (Fa95) Let f and f' be continuous on $[0, \infty)$ and $f(x) = 0$ for $x \geq 10^{10}$. Show that

$$\int_0^\infty f(x)^2 dx \leq 2 \sqrt{\int_0^\infty x^2 f(x)^2 dx} \sqrt{\int_0^\infty f'(x)^2 dx} .$$

Problem 1.5.17 (Fa88) Let f be a continuous, strictly increasing function from $[0, \infty)$ onto $[0, \infty)$ and let $g = f^{-1}$. Prove that

$$\int_0^a f(x) dx + \int_0^b g(y) dy \geq ab$$

for all positive numbers a and b , and determine the condition for equality.

Problem 1.5.18 (Sp94) Let f be a continuous real valued function on \mathbb{R} such that the improper Riemann integral $\int_{-\infty}^\infty |f(x)| dx$ converges. Define the function g on \mathbb{R} by

$$g(y) = \int_{-\infty}^\infty f(x) \cos(xy) dx .$$

Prove that g is continuous.

Problem 1.5.19 (Sp88) Prove that the integrals

$$\int_0^\infty \cos(x^2) dx \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^\infty \sin(x^2) dx$$

converge.

Problem 1.5.20 (Fa85) Let $f(x)$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$, be a real valued continuous function. Show that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = f(1).$$

Problem 1.5.21 (Su83, Sp84, Fa89) Compute

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx$$

where $a > 0$ is a constant.

Hint: It might be helpful to write the integral as

$$\int_0^a + \int_a^\infty .$$

Problem 1.5.22 (Sp85) Show that

$$I = \int_0^\pi \log(\sin x) dx$$

converges as an improper Riemann integral. Evaluate I .

Hint: The identity $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ may be useful.

1.6 Sequences of Functions

Problem 1.6.1 (Fa84) *Prove or supply a counterexample: If f is a non-decreasing real valued function on $[0, 1]$, then there is a sequence of continuous functions on $[0, 1]$, $\{f_n\}$, such that for each $x \in [0, 1]$,*

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) = f(x).$$

Problem 1.6.2 (Fa77, Sp80) *Let $f_n : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be differentiable for each $n = 1, 2, \dots$ with $|f'_n(x)| \leq 1$ for all n and x . Assume*

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) = g(x)$$

for all x . Prove that $g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous.

Problem 1.6.3 (Sp81) 1. *Give an example of a sequence of C^1 functions*

$$f_k : [0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

such that $f_k(0) = 0$ for all k , and $f'_k(x) \rightarrow f'_0(x)$ for all x as $k \rightarrow \infty$, but $f_k(x)$ does not converge to $f_0(x)$ for all x as $k \rightarrow \infty$.

2. *State an extra condition which would imply that $f_k(x) \rightarrow f_0(x)$ for all x as $k \rightarrow \infty$.*

Problem 1.6.4 (Fa79, Fa80) *Let $\{P_n\}$ be a sequence of real polynomials of degree $\leq D$, a fixed integer. Suppose that $P_n(x) \rightarrow 0$ pointwise for $0 \leq x \leq 1$. Prove that $P_n \rightarrow 0$ uniformly on $[0, 1]$.*

Problem 1.6.5 (Fa84) *Show that if f is a homeomorphism of $[0, 1]$ onto itself, then there is a sequence $\{p_n\}$, $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ of polynomials such that $p_n \rightarrow f$ uniformly on $[0, 1]$ and each p_n is a homeomorphism of $[0, 1]$ onto itself.*

Hint: First assume that f is C^1 .

Problem 1.6.6 (Sp95) *Let $f_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, \infty)$ be a continuous function, for $n = 1, 2, \dots$. Suppose that one has*

$$(*) \quad f_1(x) \geq f_2(x) \geq f_3(x) \geq \dots \quad \text{for all } x \in [0, 1].$$

Let $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x)$ and $M = \sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} f(x)$.

1. *Prove that there exists $t \in [0, 1]$ with $f(t) = M$.*
2. *Show by example that the conclusion of Part 1 need not hold if instead of $(*)$ we merely know that for each $x \in [0, 1]$ there exists n_x such that for all $n \geq n_x$ one has $f_n(x) \geq f_{n+1}(x)$.*

Problem 1.6.7 (Fa82) Let f_1, f_2, \dots be continuous functions on $[0, 1]$ satisfying $f_1 \geq f_2 \geq \dots$ and such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) = 0$ for each x . Must the sequence $\{f_n\}$ converge to 0 uniformly on $[0, 1]$?

Problem 1.6.8 (Sp78) Let $k \geq 0$ be an integer and define a sequence of maps

$$f_n : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \quad f_n(x) = \frac{x^k}{x^2 + n}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

For which values of k does the sequence converge uniformly on \mathbb{R} ? On every bounded subset of \mathbb{R} ?

Problem 1.6.9 (Fa87) Suppose that $\{f_n\}$ is a sequence of nondecreasing functions which map the unit interval into itself. Suppose that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x) = f(x)$$

pointwise and that f is a continuous function. Prove that $f_n(x) \rightarrow f(x)$ uniformly as $n \rightarrow \infty$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$. Note that the functions f_n are not necessarily continuous.

Problem 1.6.10 (Fa85) Let f and f_n , $n = 1, 2, \dots$, be functions from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R} . Assume that $f_n(x_n) \rightarrow f(x)$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ whenever $x_n \rightarrow x$. Show that f is continuous. Note: The functions f_n are not assumed to be continuous.

Problem 1.6.11 (Sp81) Let $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous. Prove that there is a real polynomial $P(x)$ of degree ≤ 10 which minimizes (for all such polynomials)

$$\sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x) - P(x)|.$$

Problem 1.6.12 (Su85) Let f be a real valued continuous function on a compact interval $[a, b]$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, show that there is a polynomial p such that $p(a) = f(a)$, $p'(a) = 0$, and $|p(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$ for $x \in [a, b]$.

Problem 1.6.13 (Sp95) For each positive integer n , define $f_n : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by $f_n(x) = \cos(nx)$. Prove that the sequence of functions $\{f_n\}$ has no uniformly convergent subsequence.

Problem 1.6.14 (Fa86) The Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem asserts that the sequence $\{f_n\}$ of continuous real valued functions on a metric space Ω is precompact (i.e., has a uniformly convergent subsequence) if

- (i) Ω is compact,
- (ii) $\sup \|f_n\| < \infty$ (where $\|f_n\| = \sup\{|f_n(x)| \mid x \in \Omega\}$),
- (iii) the sequence is equicontinuous.

Give examples of sequences which are not precompact such that: (i) and (ii) hold but (iii) fails; (i) and (iii) hold but (ii) fails; (ii) and (iii) hold but (i) fails. Take Ω to be a subset of the real line. Sketch the graph of a typical member of the sequence in each case.

Problem 1.6.15 (Fa92) Let $\{f_n\}$ be a sequence of real valued C^1 functions on $[0, 1]$ such that, for all n ,

$$|f'_n(x)| \leq x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \quad (0 < x \leq 1),$$

$$\int_0^1 f_n(x) dx = 0.$$

Prove that the sequence has a subsequence that converges uniformly on $[0, 1]$.

Problem 1.6.16 (Fa96) Let M be the set of real valued continuous functions f on $[0, 1]$ such that f' is continuous on $[0, 1]$, with the norm

$$\|f\| = \sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f(x)| + \sup_{0 \leq x \leq 1} |f'(x)|.$$

Which subsets of M are compact?

Problem 1.6.17 (Su80) Let (a_n) be a sequence of nonzero real numbers. Prove that the sequence of functions $f_n : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$$f_n(x) = \frac{1}{a_n} \sin(a_n x) + \cos(x + a_n)$$

has a subsequence converging to a continuous function.

Problem 1.6.18 (Sp82, Sp93) Let $\{g_n\}$ be a sequence of twice differentiable functions on $[0, 1]$ such that $g_n(0) = g'_n(0) = 0$ for all n . Suppose also that $|g''_n(x)| \leq 1$ for all n and all $x \in [0, 1]$. Prove that there is a subsequence of $\{g_n\}$ which converges uniformly on $[0, 1]$.

Problem 1.6.19 (Sp82) Let $\{f_n\}$ be a sequence of continuous functions from $[0, 1]$ to \mathbb{R} . Suppose that $f_n(x) \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ for each $x \in [0, 1]$ and also that, for some constant K , we have

$$\left| \int_0^1 f_n(x) dx \right| \leq K < \infty$$

for all n . Does

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f_n(x) dx = 0?$$

Problem 1.6.20 (Fa93) Let K be a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1] \times [0, 1]$. Let F be the family of functions f on $[0, 1]$ of the form

$$f(x) = \int_0^1 g(y)K(x, y) dy$$

with g a real valued continuous function on $[0, 1]$ satisfying $|g| \leq 1$ everywhere. Prove that the family F is equicontinuous.

Problem 1.6.21 (Fa78) Let $\{g_n\}$ be a sequence of Riemann integrable functions from $[0, 1]$ into \mathbb{R} such that $|g_n(x)| \leq 1$ for all n, x . Define

$$G_n(x) = \int_0^x g_n(t) dt.$$

Prove that a subsequence of $\{G_n\}$ converges uniformly.

Problem 1.6.22 (Su79) Let $\{f_n\}$ be a sequence of continuous maps $[0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\int_0^1 (f_n(y))^2 dy \leq 5$$

for all n . Define $g_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$g_n(x) = \int_0^1 \sqrt{x+y} f_n(y) dy.$$

1. Find a constant $K \geq 0$ such that $|g_n(x)| \leq K$ for all n .

2. Prove that a subsequence of the sequence $\{g_n\}$ converges uniformly.

Problem 1.6.23 (Su81) Let $\{f_n\}$ be a sequence of continuous maps $[0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\int_0^1 (f_n(x) - f_m(x))^2 dx \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n, m \rightarrow \infty.$$

Let $K : [0, 1] \times [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous. Define $g_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$g_n(x) = \int_0^1 K(x, y) f_n(y) dy.$$

Prove that the sequence $\{g_n\}$ converges uniformly.

Problem 1.6.24 (Fa82) Let $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \dots, \varphi_n, \dots$ be nonnegative continuous functions on $[0, 1]$ such that the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 x^k \varphi_n(x) dx$$

exists for every $k = 0, 1, \dots$. Show that the limit

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f(x) \varphi_n(x) dx$$

exists for every continuous function f on $[0, 1]$.

Problem 1.6.25 (Sp83) Let $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n, \dots$ be real numbers. Show that the infinite series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\lambda_n x}}{n^2}$$

converges uniformly over \mathbb{R} to a continuous limit function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$. Show, further, that the limit

$$\lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^T f(x) dx$$

exists.

Problem 1.6.26 (Sp85) Define the function ζ by

$$\zeta(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^x}.$$

Prove that $\zeta(x)$ is defined and has continuous derivatives of all orders in the interval $1 < x < \infty$.

Problem 1.6.27 (Sp85) Let f be continuous on \mathbb{R} , and let

$$f_n(x) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} f\left(x + \frac{k}{n}\right).$$

Prove that $f_n(x)$ converges uniformly to a limit on every finite interval $[a, b]$.

Problem 1.6.28 (Sp87) Let f be a continuous real valued function on \mathbb{R} satisfying

$$|f(x)| \leq C/(1+x^2),$$

where C is a positive constant. Define the function F on \mathbb{R} by

$$F(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(x+n).$$

1. Prove that F is continuous and periodic with period 1.

2. Prove that if G is continuous and periodic with period 1, then

$$\int_0^1 F(x)G(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)G(x) dx.$$

Problem 1.6.29 (Sp79) Show that for any continuous function $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a function of the form

$$g(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n C_k x^{4k}$$

for some $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, where $C_0, \dots, C_n \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $|g(x) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$ for all x in $[0, 1]$.

1.7 Fourier Series

Problem 1.7.1 (Sp80) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be the unique function such that $f(x) = x$ if $-\pi \leq x < \pi$ and $f(x + 2n\pi) = f(x)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

1. Prove that the Fourier series of f is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1} 2 \sin nx}{n}.$$

2. Prove that the series does not converge uniformly.

3. For each $x \in \mathbb{R}$, find the sum of the series.

Problem 1.7.2 (Su81) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be the function of period 2π such that $f(x) = x^3$ for $-\pi \leq x < \pi$.

1. Prove that the Fourier series for f has the form $\sum_1^{\infty} b_n \sin nx$ and write an integral formula for b_n (do not evaluate it).

2. Prove that the Fourier series converges for all x .

3. Prove

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n^2 = \frac{2\pi^6}{7}.$$

Problem 1.7.3 (Su82) Let $f : [0, \pi] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous and such that

$$\int_0^{\pi} f(x) \sin(nx) dx = 0$$

for all integers $n \geq 1$. Is $f(x)$ is identically 0?

Problem 1.7.4 (Sp86) Let f be a continuous real valued function on \mathbb{R} such that

$$f(x) = f(x+1) = f\left(x + \sqrt{2}\right)$$

for all x . Prove that f is constant.

Problem 1.7.5 (Sp88) Does there exist a continuous real valued function $f(x)$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$, such that

$$\int_0^1 xf(x) dx = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = 0$$

for $n = 0, 2, 3, 4, \dots$? Give an example or a proof that no such f exists.

Problem 1.7.6 (Fa80) Let g be continuous and periodic on $[-\pi, \pi]$ and have Fourier series

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx).$$

Let f be periodic on $[-\pi, \pi]$ and satisfy the differential equation

$$f''(x) + kf(x) = g(x)$$

where $k \neq n^2$, $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$. Find the Fourier series of f and prove that it converges everywhere.

Problem 1.7.7 (Su83) Let f be a twice differentiable real valued function on $[0, 2\pi]$, with $\int_0^{2\pi} f(x) dx = 0 = f(2\pi) - f(0)$. Show that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} (f(x))^2 dx \leq \int_0^{2\pi} (f'(x))^2 dx.$$

Problem 1.7.8 (Fa81) Let f and g be continuous functions on \mathbb{R} such that $f(x+1) = f(x)$, $g(x+1) = g(x)$, for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Prove that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f(x)g(nx) dx = \int_0^1 f(x) dx \int_0^1 g(x) dx.$$

1.8 Convex Functions

Problem 1.8.1 (Sp81) Let $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous with $f(0) = 0$. Show there is a continuous concave function $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $g(0) = 0$ and $g(x) \geq f(x)$ for all $x \in [0, 1]$.

Note: A function $g : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is concave if

$$g(tx + (1-t)y) \geq tg(x) + (1-t)g(y)$$

for all x and y in I and $0 \leq t \leq 1$.

Problem 1.8.2 (Sp82) Let $f : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ (where I is an interval of \mathbb{R}) be such that $f(x) > 0$, $x \in I$. Suppose that $e^{cx}f(x)$ is convex in I for every real number c . Show that $\log f(x)$ is convex in I .

Note: A function $g : I \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is convex if

$$g(tx + (1 - t)y) \leq tg(x) + (1 - t)g(y)$$

for all x and y in I and $0 \leq t \leq 1$.

Problem 1.8.3 (Sp86) Let f be a real valued continuous function on \mathbb{R} satisfying the mean value inequality below:

$$f(x) \leq \frac{1}{2h} \int_{x-h}^{x+h} f(y) dy, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, \quad h > 0.$$

Prove:

1. The maximum of f on any closed interval is assumed at one of the endpoints.
2. f is convex.

Hint: If f is linear, the inequality above and the convexity one hold and are, in fact, equalities.

2

Multivariable Calculus

2.1 Limits and Continuity

Problem 2.1.1 (Fa94) Let the function $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ satisfy the following two conditions:

(i) $f(K)$ is compact whenever K is a compact subset of \mathbb{R}^n .

(ii) If $\{K_n\}$ is a decreasing sequence of compact subsets of \mathbb{R}^n , then

$$f\left(\bigcap_1^\infty K_n\right) = \bigcap_1^\infty f(K_n).$$

Prove that f is continuous.

Problem 2.1.2 (Sp78) Prove that a map $g : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is continuous only if its graph is closed in $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n$. Is the converse true?

Note: See also Problem 1.2.11.

Problem 2.1.3 (Su79) Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an open set. Suppose that the map $h : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is a homeomorphism from U onto \mathbb{R}^n , which is uniformly continuous. Prove $U = \mathbb{R}^n$.

Problem 2.1.4 (Sp89) Let f be a real valued function on \mathbb{R}^2 with the following properties:

1. For each y_0 in \mathbb{R} , the function $x \mapsto f(x, y_0)$ is continuous.

2. For each x_0 in \mathbb{R} , the function $y \mapsto f(x_0, y)$ is continuous.

3. $f(K)$ is compact whenever K is a compact subset of \mathbb{R}^2 .

Prove that f is continuous.

Problem 2.1.5 (Sp91) Let f be a continuous function from $B_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \|x\| < 1\}$ into itself. (Here, $\|\cdot\|$ denotes the Euclidean norm.) Assume $\|f(x)\| < \|x\|$ for all nonzero $x \in B_n$. Let x_0 be a nonzero point of B_n , and define the sequence (x_k) by setting $x_k = f(x_{k-1})$. Prove that $\lim x_k = 0$.

Problem 2.1.6 (Su78) Let N be a norm on the vector space \mathbb{R}^n ; that is, $N : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} N(x) &\geq 0 \text{ and } N(x) = 0 \text{ only if } x = 0, \\ N(x+y) &\leq N(x) + N(y), \\ N(\lambda x) &= |\lambda|N(x) \end{aligned}$$

for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$.

1. Prove that N is bounded on the unit sphere.

2. Prove that N is continuous.

3. Prove that there exist constants $A > 0$ and $B > 0$, such that for all $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $A|x| \leq N(x) \leq B|x|$.

Problem 2.1.7 (Fa97) A map $f : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is proper if it is continuous and $f^{-1}(B)$ is compact for each compact subset B of \mathbb{R}^n ; f is closed if it is continuous and $f(A)$ is closed for each closed subset A of \mathbb{R}^m .

1. Prove that every proper map $f : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is closed.

2. Prove that every one-to-one closed map $f : \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is proper.

Problem 2.1.8 (Sp83) Suppose that $F : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is continuous and satisfies

$$\|F(x) - F(y)\| \geq \lambda\|x - y\|$$

for all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and some $\lambda > 0$. Prove that F is one-to-one, onto, and has a continuous inverse.

Note: See also Problem 1.2.9.

2.2 Differential Calculus

Problem 2.2.1 (Sp93) Prove that $\frac{x^2+y^2}{4} \leq e^{x+y-2}$ for $x \geq 0$, $y \geq 0$.

Problem 2.2.2 (Fa86) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by:

$$f(x, y) = \begin{cases} x^{4/3} \sin(y/x) & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x = 0. \end{cases}$$

Determine all points at which f is differentiable and all points at which f is not differentiable.

Problem 2.2.3 (Sp80, Fa92) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ be continuously differentiable. Assume the Jacobian matrix $(\partial f_i / \partial x_j)$ has rank n everywhere. Suppose f is proper; that is, $f^{-1}(K)$ is compact whenever K is compact. Prove $f(\mathbb{R}^n) = \mathbb{R}^n$.

Problem 2.2.4 (Sp89) Suppose f is a continuously differentiable function of \mathbb{R}^2 into \mathbb{R}^2 . Assume that f has only finitely many singular points, and that for each positive number M , the set $\{z \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid |f(z)| \leq M\}$ is bounded. Prove that f maps \mathbb{R}^2 onto \mathbb{R}^2 .

Problem 2.2.5 (Fa81) Let f be a real valued function on \mathbb{R}^n of class C^2 . A point $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ is a critical point of f if all the partial derivatives of f vanish at x ; a critical point is nondegenerate if the $n \times n$ matrix

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} (x) \right)$$

is nonsingular.

Let x be a nondegenerate critical point of f . Prove that there is an open neighborhood of x which contains no other critical points (i.e., the nondegenerate critical points are isolated).

Problem 2.2.6 (Su80) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function whose partial derivatives of order ≤ 2 are everywhere defined and continuous.

1. Let $a \in \mathbb{R}^n$ be a critical point of f (i.e., $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(a) = 0$, $i = 1, \dots, n$).

Prove that a is a local minimum provided the Hessian matrix

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right)$$

is positive definite at $x = a$.

2. Assume the Hessian matrix is positive definite at all x . Prove that f has, at most, one critical point.

Problem 2.2.7 (Fa88) Prove that a real valued C^3 function f on \mathbb{R}^2 whose Laplacian,

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2},$$

is everywhere positive cannot have a local maximum.

Problem 2.2.8 (Su82) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ and assume that 0 is a regular value of f (i.e., the differential of f has rank 2 at each point of $f^{-1}(0)$). Prove that $\mathbb{R}^3 \setminus f^{-1}(0)$ is arcwise connected.

› **Problem 2.2.9 (Sp87)** Let the transformation T from the subset $U = \{(u, v) \mid u > v\}$ of \mathbb{R}^2 into \mathbb{R}^2 be defined by $T(u, v) = (u + v, u^2 + v^2)$.

1. Prove that T is locally one-to-one.

2. Determine the range of T , and show that T is globally one-to-one.

Problem 2.2.10 (Fa91) Let f be a C^1 function from the interval $(-1, 1)$ into \mathbb{R}^2 such that $f(0) = 0$ and $f'(0) \neq 0$. Prove that there is a number ε in $(0, 1)$ such that $\|f(t)\|$ is an increasing function of t on $(0, \varepsilon)$.

Problem 2.2.11 (Fa80) For a real 2×2 matrix

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & t \end{pmatrix},$$

let $\|X\| = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + t^2$, and define a metric by $d(X, Y) = \|X - Y\|$. Let $\Sigma = \{X \mid \det(X) = 0\}$. Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find the minimum distance from A to Σ and exhibit an $S \in \Sigma$ that achieves this minimum.

Problem 2.2.12 (Su80) Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ denote the ellipsoidal surface defined by

$$2x^2 + (y - 1)^2 + (z - 10)^2 = 1.$$

Let $T \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ denote the surface defined by

$$z = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2 + 1}.$$

Prove that there exist points in $p \in S$, $q \in T$, such that the line \overline{pq} is perpendicular to S at p and to T at q .

Problem 2.2.13 (Sp80) Let P_2 denote the set of real polynomials of degree ≤ 2 . Define the map $J : P_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$J(f) = \int_0^1 f(x)^2 dx.$$

Let $Q = \{f \in P_2 \mid f(1) = 1\}$. Show that J attains a minimum value on Q and determine where the minimum occurs.

Problem 2.2.14 (Fa78) Let $W \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be an open connected set and f a real valued function on W such that all partial derivatives of f are 0. Prove that f is constant.

Problem 2.2.15 (Sp77) In \mathbb{R}^2 , consider the region A defined by $x^2 + y^2 > 1$. Find differentiable real valued functions f and g on A such that $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial g}{\partial y}$ but there is no real valued function h on A such that $f = \frac{\partial h}{\partial y}$ and $g = \frac{\partial h}{\partial x}$.

Hint: Why would Green's Theorem fail to apply?

Problem 2.2.16 (Sp77) Suppose that $u(x, t)$ is a continuous function of the real variables x and t with continuous second partial derivatives. Suppose that u and its first partial derivatives are periodic in x with period 1, and that

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial t^2}.$$

Prove that

$$E(t) = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \left(\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 \right) dx$$

is a constant independent of t .

Problem 2.2.17 (Su77) Let $f(x, t)$ be a C^1 function such that $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}$. Suppose that $f(x, 0) > 0$ for all x . Prove that $f(x, t) > 0$ for all x and t .

Problem 2.2.18 (Fa77) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ have continuous partial derivatives and satisfy

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x) \right| \leq K$$

for all $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$, $j = 1, \dots, n$. Prove that

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \leq \sqrt{n}K\|x - y\|$$

(where $\|u\| = \sqrt{u_1^2 + \dots + u_n^2}$).

Problem 2.2.19 (Fa83, Sp87) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a function which is continuously differentiable and whose partial derivatives are uniformly bounded:

$$\left| \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_1, \dots, x_n) \right| \leq M$$

for all $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \neq (0, \dots, 0)$. Show that if $n \geq 2$, then f can be extended to a continuous function defined on all of \mathbb{R}^n . Show that this is false if $n = 1$ by giving a counterexample.

Problem 2.2.20 (Sp79) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be differentiable. Suppose

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x)$$

exists for each $j = 1, \dots, n$.

1. Can f be extended to a continuous map from \mathbb{R}^n to \mathbb{R} ?
2. Assuming continuity at the origin, is f differentiable from \mathbb{R}^n to \mathbb{R} ?

Problem 2.2.21 (Sp82) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ have directional derivatives in all directions at the origin. Is f differentiable at the origin? Prove or give a counterexample.

Problem 2.2.22 (Fa78) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ have the following properties: f is differentiable on $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$, f is continuous at 0, and

$$\lim_{p \rightarrow 0} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(p) = 0$$

for $i = 1, \dots, n$. Prove that f is differentiable at 0.

Problem 2.2.23 (Su78) Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a convex open set and $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ a differentiable function whose partial derivatives are uniformly bounded but not necessarily continuous. Prove that f has a unique continuous extension to the closure of U .

Problem 2.2.24 (Fa78) 1. Show that if $u, v : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ are continuously differentiable and $\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}$, then $u = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x}$, $v = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}$ for some $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$.

2. Prove there is no $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \frac{-y}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

Problem 2.2.25 (Su79) Let $f : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be such that

$$f^{-1}(0) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid \|x\| = 1\}.$$

Suppose f has continuous partial derivatives of orders ≤ 2 . Is there a $y \in \mathbb{R}^3$ with $\|y\| \leq 1$ such that

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2}(y) + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2}(y) + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_3^2}(y) \geq 0 ?$$

Problem 2.2.26 (Sp92) Let f be a differentiable function from \mathbb{R}^n to \mathbb{R}^n . Assume that there is a differentiable function g from \mathbb{R}^n to \mathbb{R} having no critical points such that $g \circ f$ vanishes identically. Prove that the Jacobian determinant of f vanishes identically.

Problem 2.2.27 (Fa83) Let $f, g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be smooth functions with $f(0) = 0$ and $f'(0) \neq 0$. Consider the equation $f(x) = tg(x)$, $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

1. Show that in a suitably small interval $|t| < \delta$, there is a unique continuous function $x(t)$ which solves the equation and satisfies $x(0) = 0$.
2. Derive the first order Taylor expansion of $x(t)$ about $t = 0$.

Problem 2.2.28 (Sp78) Consider the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} 3x + y - z + u^4 &= 0 \\ x - y + 2z + u &= 0 \\ 2x + 2y - 3z + 2u &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

1. Prove that for some $\varepsilon > 0$, the system can be solved for (x, y, u) as a function of $z \in [-\varepsilon, \varepsilon]$, with $x(0) = y(0) = u(0) = 0$. Are such functions $x(z)$, $y(z)$ and $u(z)$ continuous? Differentiable? Unique?
2. Show that the system cannot be solved for (x, y, z) as a function of $u \in [-\delta, \delta]$, for all $\delta > 0$.

Problem 2.2.29 (Sp81) Describe the two regions in (a, b) -space for which the function

$$f_{a,b}(x, y) = ay^2 + bx;$$

restricted to the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, has exactly two, and exactly four critical points, respectively.

Problem 2.2.30 (Fa87) Let u and v be two real valued C^1 functions on \mathbb{R}^2 such that the gradient ∇u is never 0, and such that, at each point, ∇v and ∇u are linearly dependent vectors. Given $p_0 = (x_0, y_0) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, show that there is a C^1 function F of one variable such that $v(x, y) = F(u(x, y))$ in some neighborhood of p_0 .

Problem 2.2.31 (Fa94) Let f be a continuously differentiable function from \mathbb{R}^2 into \mathbb{R} . Prove that there is a continuous one-to-one function g from $[0, 1]$ into \mathbb{R}^2 such that the composite function $f \circ g$ is constant.

Problem 2.2.32 (Su84) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be C^1 and let

$$\begin{aligned} u &= f(x) \\ v &= -y + xf(x). \end{aligned}$$

If $f'(x_0) \neq 0$, show that this transformation is locally invertible near (x_0, y_0) and the inverse has the form

$$\begin{aligned} x &= g(u) \\ y &= -v + ug(u). \end{aligned}$$

Problem 2.2.33 (Su79) Let X be the space of orthogonal real $n \times n$ matrices. Let $v_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Locate and describe the elements of X , where the map

$$f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, \quad f(A) = \langle v_0, Av_0 \rangle$$

takes its maximum and minimum values.

Problem 2.2.34 (Su78) Let $M_{n \times n}$ denote the vector space of real $n \times n$ matrices. Define a map $f : M_{n \times n} \rightarrow M_{n \times n}$ by $f(A) = A^2$. Find the derivative of f at $B \in M_{n \times n}$.

Problem 2.2.35 (Su82) Let $M_{2 \times 2}$ be the four-dimensional vector space of all 2×2 real matrices and define $f : M_{2 \times 2} \rightarrow M_{2 \times 2}$ by $f(X) = X^2$.

1. Show that f has a local inverse near the point

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. Show that f does not have a local inverse near the point

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 2.2.36 (Fa80) Show that there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that if A is any real 2×2 matrix satisfying $|a_{ij}| \leq \varepsilon$ for all entries a_{ij} of A , then there is a real 2×2 matrix X such that $X^2 + X^t = A$, where X^t is the transpose of X . Is X unique?

Problem 2.2.37 (Sp96) Let $M_{2 \times 2}$ be the space of 2×2 matrices over \mathbb{R} , identified in the usual way with \mathbb{R}^4 . Let the function F from $M_{2 \times 2}$ into $M_{2 \times 2}$ be defined by

$$F(X) = X + X^2.$$

Prove that the range of F contains a neighborhood of the origin.

Problem 2.2.38 (Fa78) Let $M_{n \times n}$ denote the vector space of $n \times n$ real matrices (identified with \mathbb{R}^{n^2}). Prove that there are neighborhoods U and V in $M_{n \times n}$ of the identity matrix such that for every A in U , there is a unique X in V such that $X^4 = A$.

Problem 2.2.39 (Sp79, Fa93) Let $M_{n \times n}$ denote the vector space of $n \times n$ real matrices for $n \geq 2$. Let $\det : M_{n \times n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be the determinant map.

1. Show that \det is C^∞ .
2. Show that the derivative of \det at $A \in M_{n \times n}$ is zero if and only if A has rank $\leq n - 2$.

Problem 2.2.40 (Fa81) Let $A = (a_{ij})$ be an $n \times n$ matrix whose entries a_{ij} are real valued differentiable functions defined on \mathbb{R} . Assume that the determinant $\det(A)$ of A is everywhere positive. Let $B = (b_{ij})$ be the inverse matrix of A . Prove the formula

$$\frac{d}{dt} \log(\det(A)) = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \frac{da_{ij}}{dt} b_{ji}.$$

2.3 Integral Calculus

Problem 2.3.1 (Sp78) What is the volume enclosed by the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1?$$

Problem 2.3.2 (Sp78) Evaluate

$$\int_{\mathcal{A}} e^{-x^2-y^2} dx dy,$$

where $\mathcal{A} = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$.

Problem 2.3.3 (Sp98) Given the fact that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = \sqrt{\pi}$, evaluate the integral

$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(x^2+(y-x)^2+y^2)} dx dy.$$

Problem 2.3.4 (Sp80) Let $S = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1\}$ denote the unit sphere in \mathbb{R}^3 . Evaluate the surface integral over S :

$$\int_S (x^2 + y + z) dA.$$

Problem 2.3.5 (Sp81) Let \vec{i} , \vec{j} , and \vec{k} be the usual unit vectors in \mathbb{R}^3 . Let \vec{F} denote the vector field

$$(x^2 + y - 4)\vec{i} + 3xy\vec{j} + (2xz + z^2)\vec{k}.$$

1. Compute $\nabla \times \vec{F}$ (the curl of \vec{F}).
2. Compute the integral of $\nabla \times \vec{F}$ over the surface $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16$, $z \geq 0$.

Problem 2.3.6 (Fa86) Evaluate

$$\iint_{\mathcal{R}} (x^3 - 3xy^2) dx dy,$$

where

$$\mathcal{R} = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \mid (x+1)^2 + y^2 \leq 9, (x-1)^2 + y^2 \geq 1\}.$$

Problem 2.3.7 (Sp91) Let the vector field F in \mathbb{R}^3 have the form

$$F(r) = g(\|r\|)r \quad (r \neq (0, 0, 0)),$$

where g is a real valued smooth function on $(0, \infty)$ and $\|\cdot\|$ denotes the Euclidean norm. (F is undefined at $(0, 0, 0)$.) Prove that

$$\int_C F \cdot ds = 0$$

for any smooth closed path C in \mathbb{R}^3 that does not pass through the origin.

Problem 2.3.8 (Fa91) Let \mathcal{B} denote the unit ball of \mathbb{R}^3 , $\mathcal{B} = \{r \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid \|r\| \leq 1\}$. Let $J = (J_1, J_2, J_3)$ be a smooth vector field on \mathbb{R}^3 that vanishes outside of \mathcal{B} and satisfies $\vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{J} = 0$.

1. For f a smooth, scalar-valued function defined on a neighborhood of \mathcal{B} , prove that

$$\int_{\mathcal{B}} (\vec{\nabla} f) \cdot \vec{J} dx dy dz = 0.$$

2. Prove that

$$\int_{\mathcal{B}} J_1 dx dy dz = 0.$$

Problem 2.3.9 (Fa94) Let \mathcal{D} denote the open unit disc in \mathbb{R}^2 . Let u be an eigenfunction for the Laplacian in \mathcal{D} ; that is, a real valued function of class C^2 defined in $\overline{\mathcal{D}}$, zero on the boundary of \mathcal{D} but not identically zero, and satisfying the differential equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = \lambda u,$$

where λ is a constant. Prove that

$$(*) \quad \iint_{\mathcal{D}} |\operatorname{grad} u|^2 dx dy + \lambda \iint_{\mathcal{D}} u^2 dx dy = 0,$$

and hence that $\lambda < 0$.

Problem 2.3.10 (Sp92) Let f be a one-to-one C^1 map of \mathbb{R}^3 into \mathbb{R}^3 , and let J denote its Jacobian determinant. Prove that if x_0 is any point of \mathbb{R}^3 and $Q_r(x_0)$ denotes the cube with center x_0 , side length r , and edges parallel to the coordinate axes, then

$$|J(x_0)| = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} r^{-3} \operatorname{vol}(f(Q_r(x_0))) \leq \limsup_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\|f(x) - f(x_0)\|^3}{\|x - x_0\|^3}.$$

Here, $\|\cdot\|$ is the Euclidean norm in \mathbb{R}^3 .

3

Differential Equations

3.1 First Order Equations

Problem 3.1.1 (Fa93) Let n be an integer larger than 1. Is there a differentiable function on $[0, \infty)$ whose derivative equals its n^{th} power and whose value at the origin is positive?

Problem 3.1.2 (Fa77) Show that the differential equation $x' = 3x^2$ has no solution such that $x(0) = 1$ and $x(t)$ is defined for all real numbers t .

Problem 3.1.3 (Sp78) Consider the differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x^2 + t^2, \quad x(0) = 1.$$

1. Prove that for some $b > 0$, there is a solution defined for $t \in [0, b]$.
2. Find an explicit value of b having the property in Part 1.
3. Find a $c > 0$ such that there is no solution on $[0, c]$.

Problem 3.1.4 (Sp78) 1. For which real numbers $\alpha > 0$ does the differential equation

$$(*) \quad \frac{dx}{dt} = x^\alpha, \quad x(0) = 0,$$

have a solution on some interval $[0, b]$, $b > 0$?

2. For which values of α are there intervals on which two solutions of $(*)$ are defined?

Problem 3.1.5 (Su78) Solve the differential equation $g' = 2g$, $g(0) = a$, where a is a real constant.

Problem 3.1.6 (Fa78) Solve the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2y - 3x^2, \quad y(0) = 1.$$

Problem 3.1.7 (Sp79) Find all differentiable solutions to the differential equation

$$y' = \sqrt{y}, \quad y(0) = 0.$$

Problem 3.1.8 (Sp80) Consider the differential equation

$$x' = \frac{x^3 - x}{1 + e^x}.$$

1. Find all its constant solutions.

2. Discuss $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} x(t)$, where $x(t)$ is the solution such that $x(0) = \frac{1}{2}$.

Problem 3.1.9 (Su77, Su80, Sp82, Sp83) Prove that the initial value problem

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 3x + 85 \cos x, \quad x(0) = 77,$$

has a solution $x(t)$ defined for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Problem 3.1.10 (Fa82) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a continuous nowhere vanishing function, and consider the differential equation

$$(*) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = f(y).$$

1. For each real number c , show that $(*)$ has a unique, continuously differentiable solution $y = y(x)$ on a neighborhood of 0 which satisfies the initial condition $y(0) = c$.
2. Deduce the conditions on f under which the solution y exists for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, for every initial value c .

Problem 3.1.11 (Fa82) Find all pairs of C^∞ functions $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ on \mathbb{R} satisfying

$$x'(t) = 2x(t) - y(t), \quad y'(t) = x(t).$$

Problem 3.1.12 (Sp83) Find all solutions $y : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ to

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = (y(y - 2))^{1/2}, \quad y(0) = 0.$$

Problem 3.1.13 (Su83) Find all real valued C^1 solutions u of the differential equation

$$x \frac{du}{dx} + u = x \quad (-1 < x < 1).$$

Problem 3.1.14 (Fa83) 1. Let $u(t)$ be a real valued differentiable function of a real variable t which satisfies an inequality of the form

$$u'(t) \leq au(t), \quad t \geq 0, \quad u(0) \leq b,$$

where a and b are positive constants. Starting from first principles, derive an upper bound for $u(t)$ for $t > 0$.

2. Let $x(t) = (x_1(t), x_2(t), \dots, x_n(t))$ be a differentiable function from \mathbb{R} to \mathbb{R}^n which satisfies a differential equation of the form

$$x'(t) = f(x(t)),$$

where $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is a continuous function. Assuming that f satisfies the condition

$$\langle f(y), y \rangle \leq \|y\|^2, \quad y \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

(where $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ and $\|\cdot\|$ denote the Euclidean inner product and norm), derive an inequality showing that the norm $\|x(t)\|$ grows, at most, exponentially.

Problem 3.1.15 (Sp84) Consider the equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = y - \sin y.$$

Show that there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that if $|y_0| < \varepsilon$, then the solution $y = f(x)$ with $f(0) = y_0$ satisfies

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = 0.$$

Problem 3.1.16 (Fa84) Consider the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3xy + \frac{y}{1+y^2}.$$

Prove

1. For each $n = 1, 2, \dots$, there is a unique solution $y = f_n(x)$ defined for $0 \leq x \leq 1$ such that $f_n(0) = 1/n$.
2. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(1) = 0$.

Problem 3.1.17 (Fa85) Let $y(t)$ be a real valued solution, defined for $0 < t < \infty$ of the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = e^{-y} - e^{-3y} + e^{-5y}.$$

Show that $y(t) \rightarrow +\infty$ as $t \rightarrow +\infty$.

Problem 3.1.18 (Fa86) Prove the following theorem, or find a counterexample: If p and q are continuous real valued functions on \mathbb{R} such that $|q(x)| \leq |p(x)|$ for all x , and if every solution f of the differential equation

$$f' + qf = 0$$

satisfies $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$, then every solution f of the differential equation

$$f' + pf = 0$$

satisfies $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = 0$.

Problem 3.1.19 (Fa86) Discuss the solvability of the differential equation

$$(e^x \sin y)(y')^3 + (e^x \cos y)y' + e^y \tan x = 0$$

with the initial condition $y(0) = 0$. Does a solution exist in some interval about 0? If so, is it unique?

Problem 3.1.20 (Fa92) Let f and g be positive continuous functions on \mathbb{R} , with $g \leq f$ everywhere. Assume the initial value problem

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = f(x), \quad x(0) = 0,$$

has a solution defined on all of \mathbb{R} . Prove that the initial value problem

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = g(x), \quad x(0) = 0,$$

also has a solution defined on all of \mathbb{R} .

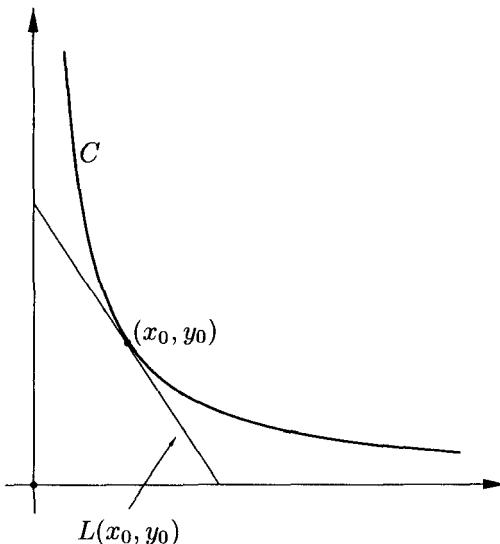
Problem 3.1.21 (Sp93) Prove that every solution $x(t)$ ($t \geq 0$) of the differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = x^2 - x^6$$

with $x(0) > 0$ satisfies $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} x(t) = 1$.

Problem 3.1.22 (Sp95) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a bounded continuously differentiable function. Show that every solution of $y'(x) = f(y(x))$ is monotone.

Problem 3.1.23 (Fa87) Find a curve C in \mathbb{R}^2 , passing through the point $(3, 2)$, with the following property: Let $L(x_0, y_0)$ be the segment of the tangent line to C at (x_0, y_0) which lies in the first quadrant. Then each point (x_0, y_0) of C is the midpoint of $L(x_0, y_0)$.



3.2 Second Order Equations

Problem 3.2.1 (Sp97) Suppose that $f''(x) = (x^2 - 1)f(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, and that $f(0) = 1$, $f'(0) = 0$. Show that $f(x) \rightarrow 0$ as $x \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 3.2.2 (Sp77) Find the solution of the differential equation

$$y'' - 2y' + y = 0,$$

subject to the conditions

$$y(0) = 1, \quad y'(0) = 1.$$

Problem 3.2.3 (Fa77) Find all solutions of the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - 2\frac{dx}{dt} + x = \sin t$$

subject to the condition $x(0) = 1$ and $x'(0) = 0$.

Problem 3.2.4 (Su79) Let $x : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a solution to the differential equation

$$5x'' + 10x' + 6x = 0.$$

Prove that the map $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$,

$$f(t) = \frac{x(t)^2}{1+x(t)^4}$$

attains a maximum value.

Problem 3.2.5 (Su84) Let $x(t)$ be the solution of the differential equation

$$x''(t) + 8x'(t) + 25x(t) = 2 \cos t$$

with initial conditions $x(0) = 0$ and $x'(0) = 0$. Show that for suitable constants α and δ ,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} (x(t) - \alpha \cos(t - \delta)) = 0.$$

Problem 3.2.6 (Fa79, Su81, Fa92) Let $y = y(x)$ be a solution of the differential equation $y'' = -|y|$ with $-\infty < x < \infty$, $y(0) = 1$ and $y'(0) = 0$.

1. Show that y is an even function.

2. Show that y has exactly one zero on the positive real axis.

Problem 3.2.7 (Fa80) Consider the differential equation $x'' + x' + x^3 = 0$ and the function $f(x, x') = (x + x')^2 + (x')^2 + x^4$.

1. Show that f decreases along trajectories of the differential equation.

2. Show that if $x(t)$ is any solution, then $(x(t), x'(t))$ tends to $(0, 0)$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 3.2.8 (Fa95) Determine all real numbers $L > 1$ so that the boundary value problem

$$x^2 y''(x) + y(x) = 0, \quad 1 \leq x \leq L$$

$$y(1) = y(L) = 0$$

has a nonzero solution.

Problem 3.2.9 (Fa83) For which real values of p does the differential equation

$$y'' + 2py' + y = 3$$

admit solutions $y = f(x)$ with infinitely many critical points?

Problem 3.2.10 (Sp87) Let p , q and r be continuous real valued functions on \mathbb{R} , with $p > 0$. Prove that the differential equation

$$p(t)x''(t) + q(t)x'(t) + r(t)x(t) = 0$$

is equivalent to (i.e., has exactly the same solutions as) a differential equation of the form

$$(a(t)x'(t))' + b(t)x(t) = 0,$$

where a is continuously differentiable and b is continuous.

Problem 3.2.11 (Fa93) Let the function $x(t)$ ($-\infty < t < \infty$) be a solution of the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - 2b\frac{dx}{dt} + cx = 0$$

such that $x(0) = x(1) = 0$. (Here, b and c are real constants.) Prove that $x(n) = 0$ for every integer n .

Problem 3.2.12 (Sp93) Let k be a positive integer. For which values of the real number c does the differential equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - 2c\frac{dx}{dt} + x = 0$$

have a solution satisfying $x(0) = x(2\pi k) = 0$?

Problem 3.2.13 (Sp85) Let $h > 0$ be given. Consider the linear difference equation

$$(*) \quad \frac{y((n+2)h) - 2y((n+1)h) + y(nh)}{h^2} = -y(nh), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

(Note the analogy with the differential equation $y'' = -y$.)

1. Find the general solution of $(*)$ by trying suitable exponential substitutions.
2. Find the solution with $y(0) = 0$ and $y(h) = h$. Denote it by $S_h(nh)$, $n = 1, 2, \dots$
3. Let x be fixed and $h = x/n$. Show that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_{x/n}(nx/n) = \sin(x).$$

3.3 Higher Order Equations

Problem 3.3.1 (Su78) Let E be the set of maps $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ which are solutions to the differential equation $f''' + f'' - 2f = 0$.

1. Prove that E is a vector space and find its dimension.
2. Let $E_0 \subset E$ be the subspace of solutions g such that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} g(t) = 0$. Find $g \in E_0$ such that $g(0) = 0$ and $g'(0) = 2$.

Problem 3.3.2 (Sp87) Let V be a finite-dimensional linear subspace of $C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ (the space of complex valued, infinitely differentiable functions). Assume that V is closed under D , the operator of differentiation (i.e., $f \in V \Rightarrow Df \in V$). Prove that there is a constant coefficient differential operator

$$L = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k D^k$$

such that V consists of all solutions of the differential equation $Lf = 0$.

Problem 3.3.3 (Fa94) 1. Find a basis for the space of real solutions of the differential equation

$$(*) \quad \sum_{n=0}^7 \frac{d^n x}{dt^n} = 0.$$

2. Find a basis for the subspace of real solutions of $(*)$ that satisfy

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} x(t) = 0.$$

Problem 3.3.4 (Sp94) 1. Suppose the functions $\sin t$ and $\sin 2t$ are both solutions of the differential equation

$$\sum_{k=0}^n c_k \frac{d^k x}{dt^k} = 0,$$

where c_0, \dots, c_n are real constants. What is the smallest possible order of the equation? Explain. Write down an equation of minimum order having the given functions as solutions.

2. Will the answers to Part 1 be different if the constants c_0, \dots, c_n are allowed to be complex? Explain.

Problem 3.3.5 (Sp95) Let $y : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a three times differentiable function satisfying the differential equation $y''' - y = 0$. Suppose that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y(x) = 0$. Find real numbers a, b, c , and d , not all zero, such that $ay(0) + y'(0) + cy''(0) = d$.

3.4 Systems of Differential Equations

Problem 3.4.1 (Sp79) Consider the system of differential equations:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= y + tz \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= z + t^2x \\ \frac{dz}{dt} &= x + e^t y.\end{aligned}$$

Prove there exists a solution defined for all $t \in [0, 1]$, such that

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x(0) \\ y(0) \\ z(0) \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and also

$$\int_0^1 (x(t)^2 + y(t)^2 + z(t)^2) dt = 1.$$

Problem 3.4.2 (Su79) Find real valued functions of a real variable, $x(t)$, $y(t)$, and $z(t)$, such that

$$x' = y, \quad y' = z, \quad z' = y$$

and

$$x(0) = 1, \quad y(0) = 2, \quad z(0) = 3.$$

Problem 3.4.3 (Fa79, Su85) Solve the differential equations

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -3x + 10y,$$

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = -3x + 8y.$$

Problem 3.4.4 (Su80) Consider the differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = -x + y, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = \log(20 + x) - y.$$

Let $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ be a solution defined for all $t \geq 0$ with $x(0) > 0$ and $y(0) > 0$. Prove that $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ are bounded.

Problem 3.4.5 (Sp81) Consider the system of differential equations

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= y + x(1 - x^2 - y^2) \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= -x + y(1 - x^2 - y^2).\end{aligned}$$

1. Show that for any x_0 and y_0 , there is a unique solution $(x(t), y(t))$ defined for all $t \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $x(0) = x_0$, $y(0) = y_0$.
2. Show that if $x_0 \neq 0$ and $y_0 \neq 0$, the solution referred to in Part 1 approaches the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 3.4.6 (Fa81) Consider an autonomous system of differential equations

$$\frac{dx_i}{dt} = F_i(x_1, \dots, x_n),$$

where $F = (F_1, \dots, F_n) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is a C^1 vector field.

1. Let U and V be two solutions on $a < t < b$. Assuming that

$$\langle DF(x)z, z \rangle \leq 0$$

for all x, z in \mathbb{R}^n , show that $|U(t) - V(t)|^2$ is a decreasing function of t .

2. Let $W(t)$ be a solution defined for $t > 0$. Assuming that

$$\langle DF(x)z, z \rangle \leq -|z|^2,$$

show that there exists $C \in \mathbb{R}^n$ such that

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} W(t) = C.$$

Problem 3.4.7 (Fa81) Let $V : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a C^1 function and consider the system of second order differential equations

$$x_i''(t) = f_i(x(t)), \quad 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

where

$$f_i = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x_i}.$$

Let $x(t) = (x_1(t), \dots, x_n(t))$ be a solution of this system on a finite interval $a < t < b$.

1. Show that the function

$$H(t) = \frac{1}{2} \langle x'(t), x'(t) \rangle + V(x(t))$$

is constant for $a < t < b$.

2. Assuming that $V(x) \geq M > -\infty$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, show that $x(t)$, $x'(t)$, and $x''(t)$ are bounded on $a < t < b$, and then prove all three limits

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow b} x(t), \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow b} x'(t), \quad \lim_{t \rightarrow b} x''(t)$$

exist.

Problem 3.4.8 (Sp84) Show that the system of differential equations

$$\frac{d}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$$

has a solution which tends to ∞ as $t \rightarrow -\infty$ and tends to the origin as $t \rightarrow +\infty$.

Problem 3.4.9 (Sp91) Let $x(t)$ be a nontrivial solution to the system

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = Ax,$$

where

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 6 & 1 \\ -4 & 4 & 11 \\ -3 & -9 & 8 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Prove that $\|x(t)\|$ is an increasing function of t . (Here, $\|\cdot\|$ denotes the Euclidean norm.)

Problem 3.4.10 (Su84) Consider the solution curve $(x(t), y(t))$ to the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dx}{dt} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \sin y \\ \frac{dy}{dt} &= 3 - x^2 \end{aligned}$$

with initial conditions $x(0) = 0$ and $y(0) = 0$. Prove that the solution must cross the line $x = 1$ in the xy plane by the time $t = 2$.

Problem 3.4.11 (Fa84) Consider the differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = y, \quad \frac{dy}{dt} = -ay - x^3 - x^5, \quad \text{where } a > 0.$$

1. Show that

$$F(x, y) = \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^6}{6}$$

decreases along solutions.

2. Show that for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a $\delta > 0$ such that whenever $\|(x(0), y(0))\| < \delta$, there is a unique solution $(x(t), y(t))$ of the given equations with the initial condition $(x(0), y(0))$ which is defined for all $t \geq 0$ and satisfies $\|(x(t), y(t))\| < \varepsilon$.

Problem 3.4.12 (Sp86) For λ a real number, find all solutions of the integral equations

$$\varphi(x) = e^x + \lambda \int_0^x e^{(x-y)} \varphi(y) dy, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1,$$

$$\psi(x) = e^x + \lambda \int_0^1 e^{(x-y)} \psi(y) dy, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1.$$

Problem 3.4.13 (Sp86) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space (over \mathbb{C}) of C^∞ complex valued functions on \mathbb{R} (the linear operations being defined pointwise). Prove that if V is closed under differentiation (i.e., if $f'(x)$ belongs to V whenever $f(x)$ does), then V is closed under translations (i.e., $f(x+a)$ belongs to V whenever $f(x)$ does, for all real numbers a).

Problem 3.4.14 (Fa88) Let the real valued functions f_1, \dots, f_{n+1} on \mathbb{R} satisfy the system of differential equations

$$\begin{aligned} f'_{k+1} + f'_k &= (k+1)f_{k+1} - kf_k, \quad k = 1, \dots, n \\ f'_{n+1} &= -(n+1)f_{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

Prove that for each k ,

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} f_k(t) = 0.$$

Problem 3.4.15 (Fa91) Consider the vector differential equation

$$\frac{dx(t)}{dt} = A(t)x(t)$$

where A is a smooth $n \times n$ function on \mathbb{R} . Assume A has the property that $\langle A(t)y, y \rangle \leq c\|y\|^2$ for all y in \mathbb{R}^n and all t , where c is a fixed real number. Prove that any solution $x(t)$ of the equation satisfies $\|x(t)\| \leq e^{ct}\|x(0)\|$ for all $t > 0$.

Hint: Consider first the case $n = 1$.

Problem 3.4.16 (Sp94) Let W be a real 3×3 antisymmetric matrix (i.e., $W^t = -W$). Let the function

$$X(t) = \begin{pmatrix} x_1(t) \\ x_2(t) \\ x_3(t) \end{pmatrix}$$

be a real solution of the vector differential equation $dX/dt = WX$.

1. Prove that $\|X(t)\|$, the Euclidean norm of $X(t)$, is independent of t .
2. Prove that if v is a vector in the null space of W , then $X(t) \cdot v$ is independent of t .

3. Prove that the values $X(t)$ all lie on a fixed circle in \mathbb{R}^3 .

Problem 3.4.17 (Sp80) For each $t \in \mathbb{R}$, let $P(t)$ be a symmetric real $n \times n$ matrix whose entries are continuous functions of t . Suppose for all t that the eigenvalues of $P(t)$ are all ≤ -1 . Let $x(t) = (x_1(t), \dots, x_n(t))$ be a solution of the vector differential equation

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = P(t)x.$$

Prove

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} x(t) = 0.$$

Hint: First prove that if $u(t) \geq 0$ and $u'(t) \leq -u(t)$ for all t , then $u(t) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Problem 3.4.18 (Sp89) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Find the general solution of the matrix differential equation $dX/dt = AXB$ for the unknown 4×4 matrix function $X(t)$.

4

Metric Spaces

4.1 Topology of \mathbb{R}^n

Problem 4.1.1 (Sp86, Sp94, Sp96) Let K be a compact subset of \mathbb{R}^n and $\{B_j\}$ a sequence of open balls that covers K . Prove that there is a positive number ε such that each ε -ball centered at a point of K is contained in one of the balls B_j .

Problem 4.1.2 (Su81) Prove or disprove: The set \mathbb{Q} of rational numbers is the intersection of a countable family of open subsets of \mathbb{R} .

Problem 4.1.3 (Fa77) Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}$ be a nonempty connected set of real numbers. If every element of X is rational, prove X has only one element.

Problem 4.1.4 (Su80) Give an example of a subset of \mathbb{R} having uncountably many connected components. Can such a subset be open? Closed?

Problem 4.1.5 (Sp83) Show that the interval $[0, 1]$ cannot be written as a countably infinite disjoint union of closed subintervals of $[0, 1]$.

Problem 4.1.6 (Su78) Let X and Y be nonempty subsets of \mathbb{R}^n . Define

$$d(X, Y) = \inf\{|x - y| \mid x \in X, y \in Y\}.$$

1. Suppose X contains only one point x , and Y is closed. Prove

$$d(X, Y) = |x - y|$$

for some $y \in Y$.

2. Suppose X is compact and Y is closed. Prove

$$d(X, Y) = |x - y|$$

for some $x \in X, y \in Y$.

3. Show by example that the conclusion of Part 2 can be false if X and Y are closed but not compact.

Problem 4.1.7 (Sp82) Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a subset which is uncountable. Prove that there is a sequence of distinct points in S converging to a point of S .

Problem 4.1.8 (Fa89) Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be a closed set and r a fixed positive real number. Let $Y = \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |x - y| = r \text{ for some } x \in X\}$. Show that Y is closed.

Problem 4.1.9 (Sp92) Let A be a closed infinite subset of \mathbb{R}^n . Prove that there is a countable set whose closure is A .

Problem 4.1.10 (Fa86) Let $\{U_1, U_2, \dots\}$ be a cover of \mathbb{R}^n by open sets. Prove that there is a cover $\{V_1, V_2, \dots\}$ such that

1. $V_j \subset U_j$ for each j ;
2. each compact subset of \mathbb{R}^n is disjoint from all but finitely many of the V_j .

Problem 4.1.11 (Sp87) A standard theorem states that a continuous real valued function on a compact set is bounded. Prove the converse: If K is a subset of \mathbb{R}^n and if every continuous real valued function on K is bounded, then K is compact.

Problem 4.1.12 (Su77) Let $A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be compact, $x \in A$; let (x_i) be a sequence in A such that every convergent subsequence of (x_i) converges to x .

1. Prove that the entire sequence (x_i) converges.
2. Give an example to show that if A is not compact, the result in Part 1 is not necessarily true.

Problem 4.1.13 (Fa89) Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be compact and let $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be continuous. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, show there is an M such that for all $x, y \in X$,

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \leq M|x - y| + \varepsilon.$$

Problem 4.1.14 (Su78) Let $\{S_\alpha\}$ be a family of connected subsets of \mathbb{R}^2 all containing the origin. Prove that $\bigcup_\alpha S_\alpha$ is connected.

Problem 4.1.15 (Fa79) Consider the following properties of a map $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$:

1. f is continuous.
2. The graph of f is connected in $\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$.

Prove or disprove the implications $1 \Rightarrow 2$, $2 \Rightarrow 1$.

Problem 4.1.16 (Sp82) Prove or give a counterexample: Every connected, locally pathwise connected set in \mathbb{R}^n is pathwise connected.

Problem 4.1.17 (Sp81) The set of real 3×3 symmetric matrices is a real, finite-dimensional vector space isomorphic to \mathbb{R}^6 . Show that the subset of such matrices of signature $(2, 1)$ is an open connected subspace in the usual topology on \mathbb{R}^6 .

Problem 4.1.18 (Fa78) Let $M_{n \times n}$ be the vector space of real $n \times n$ matrices, identified with \mathbb{R}^{n^2} . Let $X \subset M_{n \times n}$ be a compact set. Let $S \subset \mathbb{C}$ be the set of all numbers that are eigenvalues of at least one element of X . Prove that S is compact.

Problem 4.1.19 (Su81) Let $S\mathbb{O}(3)$ denote the group of orthogonal transformations of \mathbb{R}^3 of determinant 1. Let $Q \subset S\mathbb{O}(3)$ be the subset of symmetric transformations $\neq I$. Let P^2 denote the space of lines through the origin in \mathbb{R}^3 .

1. Show that P^2 and $S\mathbb{O}(3)$ are compact metric spaces (in their usual topologies).
2. Show that P^2 and Q are homeomorphic.

Problem 4.1.20 (Fa83) Let m and n be positive integers, with $m < n$. Let $M_{m \times n}$ be the space of linear transformations of \mathbb{R}^m into \mathbb{R}^n (considered as $n \times m$ matrices) and let L be the set of transformations in $M_{m \times n}$ which have rank m .

1. Show that L is an open subset of $M_{m \times n}$.
2. Show that there is a continuous function $T : L \rightarrow M_{m \times n}$ such that $T(A)A = I_m$ for all A , where I_m is the identity on \mathbb{R}^m .

Problem 4.1.21 (Fa91) Let $M_{n \times n}$ be the space of real $n \times n$ matrices. Regard it as a metric space with the distance function

$$d(A, B) = \sum_{i,j=1}^n |a_{ij} - b_{ij}| \quad (A = (a_{ij}), B = (b_{ij})).$$

Prove that the set of nilpotent matrices in $M_{n \times n}$ is a closed set.

4.2 General Theory

Problem 4.2.1 (Fa93) Let X be a metric space and (x_n) a convergent sequence in X with limit x_0 . Prove that the set $C = \{x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots\}$ is compact.

Problem 4.2.2 (Sp79) Prove that every compact metric space has a countable dense subset.

Problem 4.2.3 (Fa80) Let X be a compact metric space and $f : X \rightarrow X$ an isometry. Show that $f(X) = X$.

Problem 4.2.4 (Sp97) Let M be a metric space with metric d . Let C be a nonempty closed subset of M . Define $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$f(x) = \inf\{d(x, y) \mid y \in C\}.$$

Show that f is continuous, and that $f(x) = 0$ if and only if $x \in C$.

Problem 4.2.5 (Su84) Let $C^{1/3}$ be the set of real valued functions f on the closed interval $[0, 1]$ such that

1. $f(0) = 0$;
2. $\|f\|$ is finite, where by definition

$$\|f\| = \sup \left\{ \frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} \mid x \neq y \right\}.$$

Verify that $\|\cdot\|$ is a norm for the space $C^{1/3}$, and prove that $C^{1/3}$ is complete with respect to this norm.

Problem 4.2.6 (Sp87) Let \mathcal{F} be a uniformly bounded, equicontinuous family of real valued functions on the metric space (X, d) . Prove that the function

$$g(x) = \sup\{f(x) \mid f \in \mathcal{F}\}$$

is continuous.

Problem 4.2.7 (Fa91) Let X and Y be metric spaces and f a continuous map of X into Y . Let K_1, K_2, \dots be nonempty compact subsets of X such that $K_{n+1} \subset K_n$ for all n , and let $K = \bigcap K_n$. Prove that $f(K) = \bigcap f(K_n)$.

Problem 4.2.8 (Fa92) Let (X_1, d_1) and (X_2, d_2) be metric spaces and $f : X_1 \rightarrow X_2$ a continuous surjective map such that $d_1(p, q) \leq d_2(f(p), f(q))$ for every pair of points p, q in X_1 .

1. If X_1 is complete, must X_2 be complete? Give a proof or a counterexample.
2. If X_2 is complete, must X_1 be complete? Give a proof or a counterexample.

4.3 Fixed Point Theorem

Problem 4.3.1 (Fa79) An accurate map of California is spread out flat on a table in Evans Hall, in Berkeley. Prove that there is exactly one point on the map lying directly over the point it represents.

Problem 4.3.2 (Fa87) Define a sequence of positive numbers as follows. Let $x_0 > 0$ be any positive number, and let $x_{n+1} = (1 + x_n)^{-1}$. Prove that this sequence converges, and find its limit.

Problem 4.3.3 (Su80) Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be monotonically increasing (perhaps discontinuous). Suppose $0 < f(0)$ and $f(100) < 100$. Prove $f(x) = x$ for some x .

Problem 4.3.4 (Su82, Sp95) Let K be a nonempty compact set in a metric space with distance function d . Suppose that $\varphi : K \rightarrow K$ satisfies

$$d(\varphi(x), \varphi(y)) < d(x, y)$$

for all $x \neq y$ in K . Show there exists precisely one point $x \in K$ such that $x = \varphi(x)$.

Problem 4.3.5 (Fa82) Let K be a continuous function on the unit square $0 \leq x, y \leq 1$ satisfying $|K(x, y)| < 1$ for all x and y . Show that there is a continuous function $f(x)$ on $[0, 1]$ such that we have

$$f(x) + \int_0^1 K(x, y)f(y) dy = e^{x^2}.$$

Can there be more than one such function f ?

Problem 4.3.6 (Fa88) Let g be a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1]$. Prove that there exists a continuous real valued function f on $[0, 1]$ satisfying the equation

$$f(x) - \int_0^x f(x-t)e^{-t^2} dt = g(x).$$

Problem 4.3.7 (Su84) Show that there is a unique continuous function $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$f(x) = \sin x + \int_0^1 \frac{f(y)}{e^{x+y+1}} dy.$$

Problem 4.3.8 (Fa85, Sp98) Let (M, d) be a nonempty complete metric space. Let S map M into M , and write S^2 for $S \circ S$; that is, $S^2(x) = S(S(x))$. Suppose that S^2 is a strict contraction; that is, there is a constant $\lambda < 1$ such that for all points $x, y \in M$, $d(S^2(x), S^2(y)) \leq \lambda d(x, y)$. Show that S has a unique fixed point in M .

5

Complex Analysis

5.1 Complex Numbers

Problem 5.1.1 (Fa77) If a and b are complex numbers and $a \neq 0$, the set a^b consists of those complex numbers c having a logarithm of the form $b\alpha$, for some logarithm α of a . (That is, $e^{b\alpha} = c$ and $e^\alpha = a$ for some complex number α .) Describe set a^b when $a = 1$ and $b = 1/3 + i$.

Problem 5.1.2 (Su77) Write all values of i^i in the form $a + bi$.

Problem 5.1.3 (Sp85) Show that a necessary and sufficient condition for three points a , b , and c in the complex plane to form an equilateral triangle is that

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = bc + ca + ab.$$

Problem 5.1.4 (Fa86) Let the points a , b , and c lie on the unit circle of the complex plane and satisfy $a + b + c = 0$. Prove that a , b , and c form the vertices of an equilateral triangle.

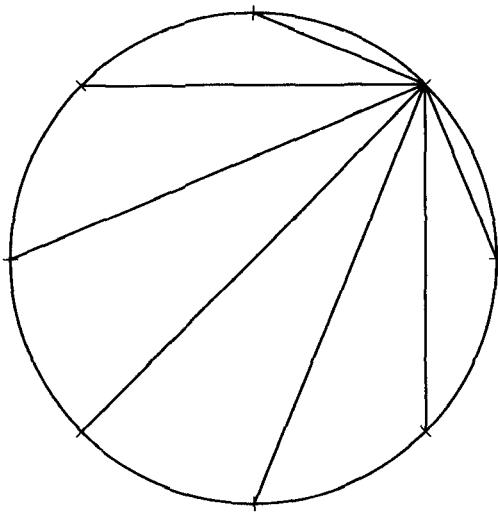
Problem 5.1.5 (Sp77) 1. Evaluate $P_{n-1}(1)$, where $P_{n-1}(x)$ is the polynomial

$$P_{n-1}(x) = \frac{x^n - 1}{x - 1}.$$

2. Consider a circle of radius 1, and let Q_1, Q_2, \dots, Q_n be the vertices of a regular n -gon inscribed in the circle. Join Q_1 to Q_2, Q_3, \dots, Q_n by segments of a straight line. You obtain $(n - 1)$ segments of lengths

$\lambda_2, \lambda_3, \dots, \lambda_n$. Show that

$$\prod_{i=2}^n \lambda_i = n.$$



Problem 5.1.6 (Sp90) Let z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n be complex numbers. Prove that there exists a subset $J \subset \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ such that

$$\left| \sum_{j \in J} z_j \right| \geq \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \sum_{j=1}^n |z_j|.$$

Problem 5.1.7 (Sp94) Let a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n be complex numbers. Prove that there is a point x in $[0, 1]$ such that

$$\left| 1 - \sum_{k=1}^n a_k e^{2\pi i k x} \right| \geq 1.$$

Problem 5.1.8 (Fa82) Let a and b be complex numbers whose real parts are negative or 0. Prove the inequality $|e^a - e^b| \leq |a - b|$.

Problem 5.1.9 (Fa95) Let A be a finite subset of the unit disc in the plane, and let $N(A, r)$ be the set of points at distance $\leq r$ from A , where $0 < r < 1$. Show that the length of the boundary $N(A, r)$ is, at most, C/r for some constant C independent of A .

Problem 5.1.10 (Su82) For complex numbers $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k$, prove

$$\limsup_n \left| \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j^n \right|^{1/n} = \sup_j |\alpha_j|.$$

Note: See also Problem 1.3.1.

5.2 Series and Sequences of Functions

Problem 5.2.1 (Fa95) Show that

$$(1+z+z^2+\dots+z^9)(1+z^{10}+z^{20}+\dots+z^{90})(1+z^{100}+z^{200}+\dots+z^{900})\dots = \frac{1}{1-z}$$

for $|z| < 1$.

Problem 5.2.2 (Fa94) Suppose the coefficients of the power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

are given by the recurrence relation

$$a_0 = 1, a_1 = -1, 3a_n + 4a_{n-1} - a_{n-2} = 0, n = 2, 3, \dots$$

Find the radius of convergence of the series and the function to which it converges in its disc of convergence.

Problem 5.2.3 (Fa93) Describe the region in the complex plane where the infinite series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \exp\left(\frac{nz}{z-2}\right)$$

converges. Draw a sketch of the region.

Problem 5.2.4 (Su77) Let f be an analytic function such that $f(z) = 1 + 2z + 3z^2 + \dots$ for $|z| < 1$. Define a sequence of real numbers a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots by

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z+2)^n.$$

What is the radius of convergence of the series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n?$$

Problem 5.2.5 (Sp77) Let the sequence a_0, a_1, \dots be defined by the equation

$$1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(x-3)^n \quad (0 < x < 1).$$

Find

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(|a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} \right).$$

Problem 5.2.6 (Su78) Suppose the power series

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

converges for $|z| < R$ where z and the a_n are complex numbers. If $b_n \in \mathbb{C}$ are such that $|b_n| < n^2 |a_n|$ for all n , prove that

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n z^n$$

converges for $|z| < R$.

Problem 5.2.7 (Sp79) For which $z \in \mathbb{C}$ does

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z^n}{n!} + \frac{n^2}{z^n} \right)$$

converge?

Problem 5.2.8 (Su79) Show that

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z}{(1+z^2)^n}$$

converges for all complex numbers z exterior to the lemniscate

$$|1+z^2|=1.$$

Problem 5.2.9 (Su82) Determine the complex numbers z for which the power series

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{n^{\log n}}$$

and its term by term derivatives of all orders converge absolutely.

Problem 5.2.10 (Su84) Suppose

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

has radius of convergence $R > 0$. Show that

$$h(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_n z^n}{n!}$$

is entire and that for $0 < r < R$, there is a constant M such that

$$|h(z)| \leq M e^{|z|/r}.$$

Problem 5.2.11 (Sp85) Let $R > 1$ and let f be analytic on $|z| < R$ except at $z = 1$, where f has a simple pole. If

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n \quad (|z| < 1)$$

is the Maclaurin series for f , show that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$ exists.

Problem 5.2.12 (Fa95) Find the radius of convergence R of the Taylor series about $z = 1$ of the function $f(z) = 1/(1 + z^2 + z^4 + z^6 + z^8 + z^{10})$. Express your answer in terms of real numbers and square roots only.

Problem 5.2.13 (Sp78) Prove that the uniform limit of a sequence of complex analytic functions is complex analytic. Is the analogous theorem true for real analytic functions?

Problem 5.2.14 (Su79) Let $g_n(z)$ be an entire function having only real zeros, $n = 1, 2, \dots$. Suppose

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g_n(z) = g(z)$$

uniformly on compact sets in \mathbb{C} , with g not identically zero. Prove that $g(z)$ has only real zeros.

Problem 5.2.15 (Sp86) Let f, g_1, g_2, \dots be entire functions. Assume that

1. $|g_n^{(k)}(0)| \leq |f^{(k)}(0)|$ for all n and k ;
2. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g_n^{(k)}(0)$ exists for all k .

Prove that the sequence $\{g_n\}$ converges uniformly on compact sets and that its limit is an entire function.

5.3 Conformal Mappings

Problem 5.3.1 (Fa77) Consider the following four types of transformations:

$$z \mapsto z + b, \quad z \mapsto 1/z, \quad z \mapsto kz \quad (\text{where } k \neq 0),$$

$$z \mapsto \frac{az + b}{cz + d} \quad (\text{where } ad - bc \neq 0).$$

Here, z is a variable complex number and the other letters denote constant complex numbers. Show that each transformation takes circles to either circles or straight lines.

Problem 5.3.2 (Fa78) Give examples of conformal maps as follows:

1. from $\{z \mid |z| < 1\}$ onto $\{z \mid \Re z < 0\}$,
2. from $\{z \mid |z| < 1\}$ onto itself, with $f(0) = 0$ and $f(1/2) = i/2$,
3. from $\{z \mid z \neq 0, 0 < \arg z < \frac{3\pi}{2}\}$ onto $\{z \mid z \neq 0, 0 < \arg z < \frac{\pi}{2}\}$.

Problem 5.3.3 (Sp83) A fractional linear transformation maps the annulus $r < |z| < 1$ (where $r > 0$) onto the domain bounded by the two circles $|z - \frac{1}{4}| = \frac{1}{4}$ and $|z| = 1$. Find r .

Problem 5.3.4 (Sp80) Does there exist an analytic function mapping the annulus

$$A = \{z \mid 1 \leq |z| \leq 4\}$$

onto the annulus

$$B = \{z \mid 1 \leq |z| \leq 2\}$$

and taking $C_1 \rightarrow C_1, C_4 \rightarrow C_2$, where C_r is the circle of radius r ?

Hint: Consider $g(z) = f(z)^2/z$.

Problem 5.3.5 (Su80) Exhibit a conformal map from the set $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| < 1, \Re z > 0\}$ onto $\mathbb{D} = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| < 1\}$.

Problem 5.3.6 (Sp90) Find a one-to-one conformal map of the semidisc

$$\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid \Im z > 0, |z - 1/2| < 1/2\}$$

onto the upper half-plane.

Problem 5.3.7 (Fa97) Conformally map the region inside the disc $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z - 1| \leq 1\}$ and outside the disc $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z - \frac{1}{2}| \leq \frac{1}{2}\}$ onto the upper half-plane.

Problem 5.3.8 (Sp95) Prove that there is no one-to-one conformal map of the punctured disc $G = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 0 < |z| < 1\}$ onto the annulus $A = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid 1 < |z| < 2\}$.

5.4 Integral Representation of Analytic Functions

Problem 5.4.1 (Sp96) Let $f = u + iv$ be analytic in a connected open set D , where u and v are real valued. Suppose there are real constants a, b and c such that $a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$ and

$$au + bv = c$$

in D . Show that f is constant in D .

Problem 5.4.2 (Fa93) Let f be a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1]$, and let the function h in the complex plane be defined by

$$h(z) = \int_0^1 f(t) \cos(zt) dt.$$

1. Prove that h is analytic in the entire plane.
2. Prove that h is the zero function only if f is the zero function.

Problem 5.4.3 (Su79, Sp82, Sp91, Sp96) Let f be a continuous complex valued function on $[0, 1]$, and define the function g by

$$g(z) = \int_0^1 f(t) e^{tz} dt \quad (z \in \mathbb{C}).$$

Prove that g is analytic in the entire complex plane.

Problem 5.4.4 (Fa84, Fa95) Let f and g be analytic functions in the open unit disc, and let C_r denote the circle with center 0 and radius r , oriented counterclockwise.

1. Prove that the integral

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \frac{1}{w} f(w) g\left(\frac{z}{w}\right) dw$$

is independent of r as long as $|z| < r < 1$ and that it defines an analytic function $h(z)$, $|z| < 1$.

2. Prove or supply a counterexample: If $f \not\equiv 0$ and $g \not\equiv 0$, then $h \not\equiv 0$.

Problem 5.4.5 (Sp84) Let F be a continuous complex valued function on the interval $[0, 1]$. Let

$$f(z) = \int_0^1 \frac{F(t)}{t - z} dt,$$

for z a complex number not in $[0, 1]$.

1. Prove that f is an analytic function.
2. Express the coefficients of the Laurent series of f about ∞ in terms of F . Use your result to show that F is uniquely determined by f .

5.5 Functions on the Unit Disc

Problem 5.5.1 (Fa82) Let a and b be nonzero complex numbers and $f(z) = az + bz^{-1}$. Determine the image under f of the unit circle $\{z \mid |z| = 1\}$.

Problem 5.5.2 (Su83, Fa96) Let f be analytic on and inside the unit circle $C = \{z \mid |z| = 1\}$. Let L be the length of the image of C under f . Show that $L \geq 2\pi|f'(0)|$.

Problem 5.5.3 (Sp80) Let

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n z^n$$

be analytic in the disc $\mathbb{D} = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| < 1\}$. Assume f maps \mathbb{D} one-to-one onto a domain G having area A . Prove

$$A = \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n|c_n|^2.$$

Problem 5.5.4 (Su83) Compute the area of the image of the unit disc $\{z \mid |z| < 1\}$ under the map $f(z) = z + z^2/2$.

Problem 5.5.5 (Sp80) Let

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

be an analytic function in the open unit disc \mathbb{D} . Assume that

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} n|a_n| \leq |a_1| \quad \text{with} \quad a_1 \neq 0.$$

Prove that f is injective or constant.

Problem 5.5.6 (Su85) For each $k > 0$, let X_k be the set of analytic functions $f(z)$ on the open unit disc \mathbb{D} such that

$$\sup_{z \in \mathbb{D}} \{(1 - |z|)^k |f(z)|\}$$

is finite. Show that $f \in X_k$ if and only if $f' \in X_{k+1}$.

Problem 5.5.7 (Sp88) Let the function f be analytic in the open unit disc of the complex plane and real valued on the radii $[0, 1)$ and $[0, e^{i\pi\sqrt{2}})$. Prove that f is constant.

Problem 5.5.8 (Fa91) Let the function f be analytic in the disc $|z| < 1$ of the complex plane. Assume that there is a positive constant M such that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} |f'(re^{i\theta})| d\theta \leq M, \quad (0 \leq r < 1).$$

Prove that

$$\int_{[0,1)} |f(x)| dx < \infty.$$

Problem 5.5.9 (Fa78) Suppose $h(z)$ is analytic in the whole plane, $h(0) = 3 + 4i$, and $|h(z)| \leq 5$ if $|z| < 1$. What is $h'(0)$?

Problem 5.5.10 (Fa79, Fa90) Suppose that f is analytic on the open upper half-plane and satisfies $|f(z)| \leq 1$ for all z , $f(i) = 0$. How large can $|f(2i)|$ be under these conditions?

Problem 5.5.11 (Fa85) Let $f(z)$ be analytic on the right half-plane $H = \{z \mid \Re z > 0\}$ and suppose $|f(z)| \leq 1$ for $z \in H$. Suppose also that $f(1) = 0$. What is the largest possible value of $|f'(1)|$?

Problem 5.5.12 (Su82) Let $f(z)$ be analytic on the open unit disc $\mathbb{D} = \{z \mid |z| < 1\}$. Prove that there is a sequence (z_n) in \mathbb{D} such that $|z_n| \rightarrow 1$ and $(f(z_n))$ is bounded.

Problem 5.5.13 (Sp93) Let f be an analytic function in the unit disc, $|z| < 1$.

1. Prove that there is a sequence (z_n) in the unit disc with $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |z_n| = 1$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(z_n)$ exists (finitely).
2. Assume f nonconstant. Prove that there are two sequences (z_n) and (w_n) in the disc such that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |z_n| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |w_n| = 1$, and such that both limits $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(z_n)$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(w_n)$ exist (finitely) and are not equal.

Problem 5.5.14 (Fa81, Sp89, Fa97) Let f be a holomorphic map of the unit disc $\mathbb{D} = \{z \mid |z| < 1\}$ into itself, which is not the identity map $f(z) = z$. Show that f can have, at most, one fixed point.

Problem 5.5.15 (Sp85) Let $f(z)$ be an analytic function that maps the open disc $|z| < 1$ into itself. Show that $|f'(z)| \leq (1 - |z|^2)^{-1}$.

Problem 5.5.16 (Sp87, Fa89) Let f be an analytic function in the open unit disc of the complex plane such that $|f(z)| \leq C/(1 - |z|)$ for all z in the disc, where C is a positive constant. Prove that $|f'(z)| \leq 4C/(1 - |z|)^2$.

Problem 5.5.17 (Fa87) If $f(z)$ is analytic in the open disc $|z| < 1$, and $|f(z)| \leq 1/(1 - |z|)$, show that

$$|a_n| = |f^{(n)}(0)/n!| \leq (n+1)(1 + 1/n)^n < e(n+1).$$

Problem 5.5.18 (Sp88) 1. Let f be an analytic function that maps the open unit disc, \mathbb{D} , into itself and vanishes at the origin. Prove that $|f(z) + f(-z)| \leq 2|z|^2$ in \mathbb{D} .

2. Prove that the inequality in Part 1 is strict, except at the origin, unless f has the form $f(z) = \lambda z^2$ with λ a constant of absolute value one.

Problem 5.5.19 (Sp91) Let the function f be analytic in the unit disc, with $|f(z)| \leq 1$ and $f(0) = 0$. Assume that there is a number r in $(0, 1)$ such that $f(r) = f(-r) = 0$. Prove that

$$|f(z)| \leq |z| \left| \frac{z^2 - r^2}{1 - r^2 z^2} \right|.$$

5.6 Growth Conditions

Problem 5.6.1 (Fa90) Let the function f be analytic in the entire complex plane, and suppose that $f(z)/z \rightarrow 0$ as $|z| \rightarrow \infty$. Prove that f is constant.

Problem 5.6.2 (Fa97) Let f be an entire analytic function such that, for all z , $|f(z)| = |\sin z|$. Prove that there is a constant C of modulus 1 such that $f(z) = C \sin z$.

Problem 5.6.3 (Fa79, Su81) Suppose f and g are entire functions with $|f(z)| \leq |g(z)|$ for all z . Prove that $f(z) = cg(z)$ for some constant c .

Problem 5.6.4 (Sp97) Let f and g be two entire functions such that, for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$, $\Re f(z) \leq k \Re g(z)$ for some real constant k (independent of z). Show that there are constants a, b such that

$$f(z) = ag(z) + b.$$

Problem 5.6.5 (Su78) Let $f : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be an entire function and let $a > 0$ and $b > 0$ be constants.

1. If $|f(z)| \leq a\sqrt{|z|} + b$ for all z , prove that f is a constant.
2. What can you prove about f if

$$|f(z)| \leq a|z|^{5/2} + b$$

for all z ?

Problem 5.6.6 (Fa90) Let the function f be analytic in the entire complex plane and satisfy

$$\int_0^{2\pi} |f(re^{i\theta})| d\theta \leq r^{17/3}$$

for all $r > 0$. Prove that f is the zero function.

Problem 5.6.7 (Fa96) Does there exist a function f , analytic in the punctured plane $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, such that

$$|f(z)| \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{|z|}}$$

for all nonzero z ?

Problem 5.6.8 (Fa91) Let the function f be analytic in the entire complex plane and satisfy the inequality $|f(z)| \leq |\Re z|^{-1/2}$ off the imaginary axis. Prove that f is constant.

5.7 Analytic and Meromorphic Functions

Problem 5.7.1 (Sp88) True or false: A function $f(z)$ analytic on $|z - a| < r$ and continuous on $|z - a| \leq r$ extends, for some $\delta > 0$, to a function analytic on $|z - a| < r + \delta$? Give a proof or a counterexample.

Problem 5.7.2 (Fa80) Do there exist functions $f(z)$ and $g(z)$ that are analytic at $z = 0$ and that satisfy

$$1. f(1/n) = f(-1/n) = 1/n^2, n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

$$2. g(1/n) = g(-1/n) = 1/n^3, n = 1, 2, \dots?$$

Problem 5.7.3 (Su78) 1. Suppose f is analytic on a connected open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}$ and f takes only real values. Prove that f is constant.

2. Suppose $W \subset \mathbb{C}$ is open, g is analytic on W , and $g'(z) \neq 0$ for all $z \in W$. Show that

$$\{\Re g(z) + \Im g(z) \mid z \in W\} \subset \mathbb{R}$$

is an open subset of \mathbb{R} .

Problem 5.7.4 (Sp78) Let $f : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be a nonconstant entire function. Prove that $f(\mathbb{C})$ is dense in \mathbb{C} .

Problem 5.7.5 (Su82) Let $s(y)$ and $t(y)$ be real differentiable functions of y , $-\infty < y < \infty$, such that the complex function

$$f(x + iy) = e^x (s(y) + it(y))$$

is complex analytic with $s(0) = 1$ and $t(0) = 0$. Determine $s(y)$ and $t(y)$.

Problem 5.7.6 (Sp83) Determine all the complex analytic functions f defined on the unit disc \mathbb{D} which satisfy

$$f''\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) + f\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = 0$$

for $n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$

Problem 5.7.7 (Su83) Let Ω be an open subset of \mathbb{R}^2 , and let $f : \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ be a smooth map. Assume that f preserves orientation and maps any pair of orthogonal curves to a pair of orthogonal curves. Show that f is holomorphic.

Note: Here we identify \mathbb{R}^2 with \mathbb{C} .

Problem 5.7.8 (Fa84) Prove or supply a counterexample: If f is a continuous complex valued function defined on a connected open subset of the complex plane and if f^2 is analytic, then f is analytic.

Problem 5.7.9 (Sp87) Let f be a complex valued function in the open unit disc, \mathbb{D} , of the complex plane such that the functions $g = f^2$ and $h = f^3$ are both analytic. Prove that f is analytic in \mathbb{D} .

Problem 5.7.10 (Sp88) 1. Let G be an open connected subset of the complex plane, f an analytic function in G , not identically 0, and n a positive integer. Assume that f has an analytic n^{th} root in G ; that is, there is an analytic function g in G such that $g^n = f$. Prove that f has exactly n analytic n^{th} roots in G .

2. Give an example of a continuous real valued function on $[0, 1]$ that has more than two continuous square roots on $[0, 1]$.

Problem 5.7.11 (Fa92) Let the function f be analytic in the region $|z| > 1$ of the complex plane. Prove that if f is real valued on the interval $(1, \infty)$ of the real axis, then f is also real valued on the interval $(-\infty, -1)$.

Problem 5.7.12 (Fa94) Let the function f be analytic in the complex plane, real on the real axis, 0 at the origin, and not identically 0. Prove that if f maps the imaginary axis into a straight line, then that straight line must be either the real axis or the imaginary axis.

Problem 5.7.13 (Fa87) Let $f(z)$ be analytic for $z \neq 0$, and suppose that $f(1/z) = f(z)$. Suppose also that $f(z)$ is real for all z on the unit circle $|z| = 1$. Prove that $f(z)$ is real for all real $z \neq 0$.

Problem 5.7.14 (Fa91) Let p be a nonconstant complex polynomial whose zeros are all in the half-plane $\Im z > 0$.

1. Prove that $\Im(p'/p) > 0$ on the real axis.

2. Find a relation between $\deg p$ and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \Im \frac{p'(x)}{p(x)} dx .$$

Problem 5.7.15 (Sp92) Let f be an analytic function in the connected open subset G of the complex plane. Assume that for each point z in G , there is a positive integer n such that the n^{th} derivative of f vanishes at z . Prove that f is a polynomial.

Problem 5.7.16 (Sp92) Find a Laurent series that converges in the annulus $1 < |z| < 2$ to a branch of the function $\log\left(\frac{z(2-z)}{1-z}\right)$.

Problem 5.7.17 (Sp92) Let the function f be analytic in the entire complex plane, real valued on the real axis, and of positive imaginary part in the upper half-plane. Prove $f'(x) > 0$ for x real.

Problem 5.7.18 (Sp93) Prove that for any fixed complex number ζ ,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{2\zeta \cos \theta} d\theta = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\zeta^n}{n!} \right)^2 .$$

Problem 5.7.19 (Sp94) 1. Let U and V be open connected subsets of the complex plane, and let f be an analytic function in U such that $f(U) \subset V$. Assume $f^{-1}(K)$ is compact whenever K is a compact subset of V . Prove that $f(U) = V$.

2. Prove that the last equality can fail if analytic is replaced by continuous in the preceding statement.

Problem 5.7.20 (Sp94) Let $f = u + iv$ and $g = p + iq$ be analytic functions defined in a neighborhood of the origin in the complex plane. Assume $|g'(0)| < |f'(0)|$. Prove that there is a neighborhood of the origin in which the function $h = f + \bar{g}$ is one-to-one.

Problem 5.7.21 (Sp87) Prove or disprove: If the function f is analytic in the entire complex plane, and if f maps every unbounded sequence to an unbounded sequence, then f is a polynomial.

Problem 5.7.22 (Fa88, Sp97) Determine the group $\text{Aut}(\mathbb{C})$ of all one-to-one analytic maps \mathbb{C} onto \mathbb{C} .

Problem 5.7.23 (Sp77) Let $f(z)$ be a nonconstant meromorphic function. A complex number w is called a period of f if $f(z+w) = f(z)$ for all z .

1. Show that if w_1 and w_2 are periods, so are $n_1w_1+n_2w_2$ for all integers n_1 and n_2 .
2. Show that there are, at most, a finite number of periods of f in any bounded region of the complex plane.

Problem 5.7.24 (Sp91) Let the function f be analytic in the punctured disc $0 < |z| < r_0$, with Laurent series

$$f(z) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} c_n z^n.$$

Assume there is a positive number M such that

$$r^4 \int_0^{2\pi} |f(re^{i\theta})|^2 d\theta < M, \quad 0 < r < r_0.$$

Prove that $c_n = 0$ for $n < -2$.

Problem 5.7.25 (Sp98) Let $a > 0$. Show that the complex function

$$f(z) = \frac{1+z+az^2}{1-z+az^2}$$

satisfies $|f(z)| < 1$ for all z in the open left half plane $\Re z < 0$.

5.8 Cauchy's Theorem

Problem 5.8.1 (Fa85) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}} d\theta.$$

Problem 5.8.2 (Su78) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{(e^{i\theta}-i\theta)} d\theta.$$

Problem 5.8.3 (Sp98) Let a be a complex number with $|a| < 1$. Evaluate the integral

$$\int_{|z|=1} \frac{|dz|}{|z-a|^2}$$

Problem 5.8.4 (Sp77, Sp82) Prove the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra: Every nonconstant polynomial with complex coefficients has a complex root.

Problem 5.8.5 (Su77) Let f be continuous on \mathbb{C} and analytic on $\{z \mid \Im z \neq 0\}$. Prove that f must be analytic on \mathbb{C} .

Problem 5.8.6 (Fa78, Su79) Let $f(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + \cdots + a_n z^n$ be a complex polynomial of degree $n > 0$. Prove

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=R} z^{n-1} |f(z)|^2 dz = a_0 \bar{a}_n R^{2n}.$$

Problem 5.8.7 (Fa95) Let $f(z) = u(z) + iv(z)$ be holomorphic in $|z| < 1$, u and v real. Show that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} u(re^{i\theta})^2 d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} v(re^{i\theta})^2 d\theta$$

for $0 < r < 1$ if $u(0)^2 = v(0)^2$.

Problem 5.8.8 (Su83) Let $f : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be an analytic function such that

$$(1 + |z|^k)^{-1} \frac{d^m f}{dz^m}$$

is bounded for some k and m . Prove that $d^n f / dz^n$ is identically zero for sufficiently large n . How large must n be, in terms of k and m ?

Problem 5.8.9 (Su83) Suppose Ω is a bounded domain in \mathbb{C} with a boundary consisting of a smooth Jordan curve γ . Let f be holomorphic in a neighborhood of the closure of Ω , and suppose that $f(z) \neq 0$ for $z \in \gamma$. Let z_1, \dots, z_k be the zeros of f in Ω , and let n_j be the order of the zero of f at z_j (for $j = 1, \dots, k$).

1. Use Cauchy's integral formula to show that

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz = \sum_{j=1}^k n_j.$$

2. Suppose that f has only one zero z_1 in Ω with multiplicity $n_1 = 1$. Find a boundary integral involving f whose value is the point z_1 .

Problem 5.8.10 (Fa88) Let f be an analytic function on a disc D whose center is the point z_0 . Assume that $|f'(z) - f'(z_0)| < |f'(z_0)|$ on D . Prove that f is one-to-one on D .

Problem 5.8.11 (Fa89) Let $f(z)$ be analytic in the annulus $\Omega = \{1 < |z| < 2\}$. Assume that f has no zeros in Ω . Show that there exists an integer n and an analytic function g in Ω such that, for all $z \in \Omega$, $f(z) = z^n e^{g(z)}$.

Problem 5.8.12 (Sp90) Let the function f be analytic and bounded in the complex half-plane $\Re z > 0$. Prove that for any positive real number c , the function f is uniformly continuous in the half-plane $\Re z > c$.

5.9 Zeros and Singularities

Problem 5.9.1 (Fa77, Fa96) Let \mathbb{C}^3 denote the set of ordered triples of complex numbers. Define a map $F : \mathbb{C}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$ by

$$F(u, v, w) = (u + v + w, uv + vw + wu, uvw).$$

Prove that F is onto but not one-to-one.

Problem 5.9.2 (Fa79, Fa89) Prove that the polynomial

$$p(z) = z^{47} - z^{23} + 2z^{11} - z^5 + 4z^2 + 1$$

has at least one root in the disc $|z| < 1$.

Problem 5.9.3 (Fa80) Suppose that f is analytic inside and on the unit circle $|z| = 1$ and satisfies $|f(z)| < 1$ for $|z| = 1$. Show that the equation $f(z) = z^3$ has exactly three solutions (counting multiplicities) inside the unit circle.

Problem 5.9.4 (Fa81) 1. How many zeros does the function $f(z) = 3z^{100} - e^z$ have inside the unit circle (counting multiplicities)?

2. Are the zeros distinct?

Problem 5.9.5 (Fa92) 1. How many roots does the polynomial $p(z) = 2z^5 + 4z^2 + 1$ have in the disc $|z| < 1$?

2. How many roots does the same polynomial have on the real axis?

Problem 5.9.6 (Su80) How many zeros does the complex polynomial

$$3z^9 + 8z^6 + z^5 + 2z^3 + 1$$

have in the annulus $1 < |z| < 2$?

Problem 5.9.7 (Fa83) Consider the polynomial

$$p(z) = z^5 + z^3 + 5z^2 + 2.$$

How many zeros (counting multiplicities) does p have in the annular region $1 < |z| < 2$?

Problem 5.9.8 (Sp84, Fa87, Fa96) Find the number of roots of

$$z^7 - 4z^3 - 11 = 0$$

which lie between the two circles $|z| = 1$ and $|z| = 2$.

Problem 5.9.9 (Sp96) Let $r < 1 < R$. Show that for all sufficiently small $\varepsilon > 0$, the polynomial

$$p(z) = \varepsilon z^7 + z^2 + 1$$

has exactly five roots (counted with their multiplicities) inside the annulus

$$r\varepsilon^{-1/5} < |z| < R\varepsilon^{-1/5}.$$

Problem 5.9.10 (Sp86) Let the 3×3 matrix function A be defined on the complex plane by

$$A(z) = \begin{pmatrix} 4z^2 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2z^2 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

How many distinct values of z are there such that $|z| < 1$ and $A(z)$ is not invertible?

Problem 5.9.11 (Fa85) How many roots has the polynomial $z^4 + 3z^2 + z + 1$ in the right half z -plane?

Problem 5.9.12 (Sp87) Prove that if the nonconstant polynomial $p(z)$, with complex coefficients, has all of its roots in the half-plane $\Re z > 0$, then all of the roots of its derivative are in the same half-plane.

Problem 5.9.13 (Sp92) Let p be a nonconstant polynomial with real coefficients and only real roots. Prove that for each real number r , the polynomial $p - rp'$ has only real roots.

Problem 5.9.14 (Sp79, Su85, Sp89) Prove that if $1 < \lambda < \infty$, the function

$$f_\lambda(z) = z + \lambda - e^z$$

has only one zero in the half-plane $\Re z < 0$, and this zero is on the real axis.

Problem 5.9.15 (Fa85) Prove that for every $\lambda > 1$, the equation $ze^{\lambda-z} = 1$ has exactly one root in the disc $|z| < 1$ and that this root is real.

Problem 5.9.16 (Sp85) Prove that for any $a \in \mathbb{C}$ and any integer $n \geq 2$, the equation $1 + z + az^n = 0$ has at least one root in the disc $|z| \leq 2$.

Problem 5.9.17 (Sp98) Prove that the polynomial $z^4 + z^3 + 1$ has exactly one root in the quadrant $\{z = x + iy \mid x, y > 0\}$.

Problem 5.9.18 (Sp98) Let f be analytic in an open set containing the closed unit disc. Suppose that $|f(z)| > m$ for $|z| = 1$ and $|f(0)| < m$. Prove that $f(z)$ has at least one zero in the open unit disc $|z| < 1$.

Problem 5.9.19 (Su82) Let $0 < a_0 \leq a_1 \leq \dots \leq a_n$. Prove that the equation

$$a_0 z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + a_n = 0$$

has no roots in the disc $|z| < 1$.

Problem 5.9.20 (Fa86) Show that the polynomial $p(z) = z^5 - 6z + 3$ has five distinct complex roots, of which exactly three (and not five) are real.

Problem 5.9.21 (Sp90) Let c_0, c_1, \dots, c_{n-1} be complex numbers. Prove that all the zeros of the polynomial

$$z^n + c_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \dots + c_1 z + c_0$$

lie in the open disc with center 0 and radius

$$\sqrt{1 + |c_{n-1}|^2 + \dots + |c_1|^2 + |c_0|^2}.$$

Problem 5.9.22 (Sp95) Let $P(x)$ be a polynomial with real coefficients and with leading coefficient 1. Suppose that $P(0) = -1$ and that $P(x)$ has no complex zeros inside the unit circle. Prove that $P(1) = 0$.

Problem 5.9.23 (Su81) Prove that the number of roots of the equation $z^{2n} + \alpha^2 z^{2n-1} + \beta^2 = 0$ (n a natural number, α and β real, nonzero) that have positive real part is

1. n if n is even, and
2. $n - 1$ if n is odd.

Problem 5.9.24 (Su84) Let $\rho > 0$. Show that for n large enough, all the zeros of

$$f_n(z) = 1 + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2!z^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n!z^n}$$

lie in the circle $|z| < \rho$.

Problem 5.9.25 (Fa88) Do the functions $f(z) = e^z + z$ and $g(z) = ze^z + 1$ have the same number of zeros in the strip $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \Im z < \frac{\pi}{2}$?

Problem 5.9.26 (Sp93) Let a be a complex number and ε a positive number. Prove that the function $f(z) = \sin z + \frac{1}{z-a}$ has infinitely many zeros in the strip $|\Im z| < \varepsilon$.

Problem 5.9.27 (Su77, Sp81) Let $\hat{a}_0 + \hat{a}_1 z + \cdots + \hat{a}_n z^n$ be a polynomial having \hat{z} as a simple root. Show that there is a continuous function $r : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$, where U is a neighborhood of $(\hat{a}_0, \dots, \hat{a}_n)$ in \mathbb{C}^{n+1} , such that $r(a_0, \dots, a_n)$ is always a root of $a_0 + a_1 z + \cdots + a_n z^n$, and $r(\hat{a}_0, \dots, \hat{a}_n) = \hat{z}$.

Problem 5.9.28 (Su85) Let

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

where all the a_n are nonnegative reals, and the series has radius of convergence 1. Prove that $f(z)$ cannot be analytically continued to a function analytic in a neighborhood of $z = 1$.

Problem 5.9.29 (Su80) Let f be a meromorphic function on \mathbb{C} which is analytic in a neighborhood of 0. Let its Taylor series at 0 be

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k z^k$$

with all $a_k \geq 0$. Suppose there is a pole of norm $r > 0$ and no pole has norm $< r$. Prove there is a pole at $z = r$.

Problem 5.9.30 (Sp82) 1. Decide, without too much computation, whether a finite limit

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 0} ((\tan z)^{-2} - z^{-2})$$

exists, where z is a complex variable.

2. If yes, compute the limit.

Problem 5.9.31 (Sp89) Let f and g be analytic functions in the entire complex plane with the property that the function $h(z) = f(g(z))$ is a nonconstant polynomial. Prove that f and g are polynomials.

5.10 Harmonic Functions

Problem 5.10.1 (Fa77, Fa81) Let $u : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be the function defined by $u(x, y) = x^3 - 3xy^2$. Show that u is harmonic and find $v : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that the function $f : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ defined by

$$f(x + iy) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$$

is analytic.

Problem 5.10.2 (Fa80) Let $f(z)$ be an analytic function defined for $|z| \leq 1$ and let

$$u(x, y) = \Re f(z), \quad z = x + iy.$$

Prove that

$$\int_C \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dx - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy = 0$$

where C is the unit circle, $x^2 + y^2 = 1$.

Problem 5.10.3 (Fa83) 1. Let f be a complex function which is analytic on an open set containing the disc $|z| \leq 1$, and which is real valued on the unit circle. Prove that f is constant.

2. Find a nonconstant function which is analytic at every point of the complex plane except for a single point on the unit circle $|z| = 1$, and which is real valued at every other point of the unit circle.

Problem 5.10.4 (Fa92) Let s be a real number, and let the function u be defined in $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ by

$$u(re^{i\theta}) = r^s \cos s\theta \quad (r > 0, \quad -\pi < \theta < \pi).$$

Prove that u is a harmonic function.

Problem 5.10.5 (Fa87) Let u be a positive harmonic function on \mathbb{R}^2 ; that is,

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0.$$

Show that u is constant.

Problem 5.10.6 (Sp94) Let u be a real valued harmonic function in the complex plane such that

$$u(z) \leq a |\log |z|| + b$$

for all z , where a and b are positive constants. Prove that u is constant.

5.11 Residue Theory

Problem 5.11.1 (Fa83) Let r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n be distinct complex numbers. Show that a rational function of the form

$$f(z) = \frac{b_0 + b_1 z + \cdots + b_{n-2} z^{n-2} + b_{n-1} z^{n-1}}{(z - r_1)(z - r_2) \cdots (z - r_n)}$$

can be written as a sum

$$f(z) = \frac{A_1}{z - r_1} + \frac{A_2}{z - r_2} + \cdots + \frac{A_n}{z - r_n}$$

for suitable constants A_1, \dots, A_n .

Problem 5.11.2 (Fa82) Let

$$\cot(\pi z) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} a_n z^n$$

be the Laurent expansion for $\cot(\pi z)$ on the annulus $1 < |z| < 2$. Compute the a_n for $n < 0$.

Hint: Recall that $\cot(\pi z)$ has simple poles at all integers z , with residues π^{-1} , and no other singularities.

Problem 5.11.3 (Sp78) Show that there is a complex analytic function defined on the set $U = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| > 4\}$ whose derivative is

$$\frac{z}{(z-1)(z-2)(z-3)}.$$

Is there a complex analytic function on U whose derivative is

$$\frac{z^2}{(z-1)(z-2)(z-3)}?$$

Problem 5.11.4 (Fa88) Let n be a positive integer. Prove that the polynomial

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{x^i}{i!} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

in $\mathbb{R}[x]$ has n distinct complex zeros, z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n , and that they satisfy

$$\sum_{i=1}^n z_i^{-j} = 0 \quad \text{for } 2 \leq j \leq n.$$

Problem 5.11.5 (Sp79, Sp83) Let P and Q be complex polynomials with the degree of Q at least two more than the degree of P . Prove there is an $r > 0$ such that if C is a closed curve outside $|z| = r$, then

$$\int_C \frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} dz = 0.$$

Problem 5.11.6 (Sp80) Let $a > 0$ be a constant $\neq 2$. Let C_a denote the circle of radius a centered at the origin. Evaluate

$$\int_{C_a} \frac{z^2 + e^z}{z^2(z-2)} dz.$$

Problem 5.11.7 (Su80) Let C denote the circle $|z| = 2$, $z \in \mathbb{C}$. Evaluate the integral

$$\int_C \sqrt{z^2 - 1} dz$$

where the branch of the square root is chosen so that $\sqrt{2^2 - 1} > 0$.

Problem 5.11.8 (Su81) Compute

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{dz}{\sin \frac{1}{z}},$$

where C is the circle $|z| = 1/5$, positively oriented.

Problem 5.11.9 (Su84) 1. Show that there is a unique analytic branch outside the unit circle of the function $f(z) = \sqrt{z^2 + z + 1}$ such that $f(t)$ is positive when $t > 1$.

2. Using the branch determined in Part 1, calculate the integral

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^2 + z + 1}}$$

where C_r is the circle $|z| = r$ and $r > 1$.

Problem 5.11.10 (Sp86) Let C be a simple closed contour enclosing the points $0, 1, 2, \dots, k$ in the complex plane. Evaluate the integrals

$$I_k = \int_C \frac{dz}{z(z-1)\cdots(z-k)}, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots,$$

$$J_k = \int_C \frac{(z-1)\cdots(z-k)}{z} dz, \quad k = 0, 1, \dots.$$

Problem 5.11.11 (Sp86) Evaluate

$$\int_{|z|=1} (e^{2\pi z} + 1)^{-2} dz$$

where the integral is taken in counterclockwise direction.

Problem 5.11.12 (Fa86) Evaluate

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^{11}}{12z^{12} - 4z^9 + 2z^6 - 4z^3 + 1} dz$$

where the direction of integration is counterclockwise.

Problem 5.11.13 (Sp89) Evaluate

$$\int_C (2z-1)e^{z/(z-1)} dz$$

where C is the circle $|z| = 2$ with counterclockwise orientation.

Problem 5.11.14 (Fa90) Evaluate the integral

$$I = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{dz}{(z-2)(1+2z)^2(1-3z)^3}$$

where C is the circle $|z| = 1$ with counterclockwise orientation.

Problem 5.11.15 (Fa91) Evaluate the integral

$$I = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{z^{n-1}}{3z^n - 1} dz,$$

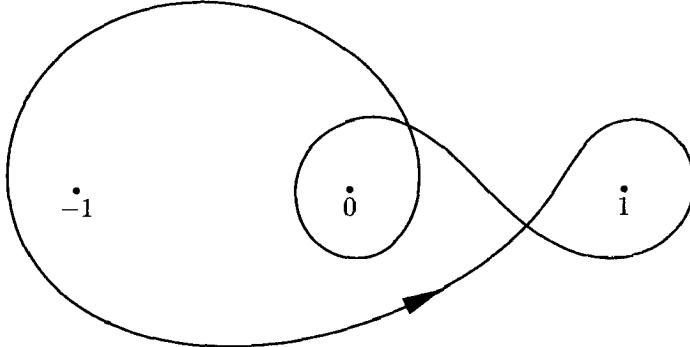
where n is a positive integer, and C is the circle $|z| = 1$, with counterclockwise orientation.

Problem 5.11.16 (Fa92) Evaluate

$$\int_C \frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2} dz,$$

where C is the unit circle with counterclockwise orientation.

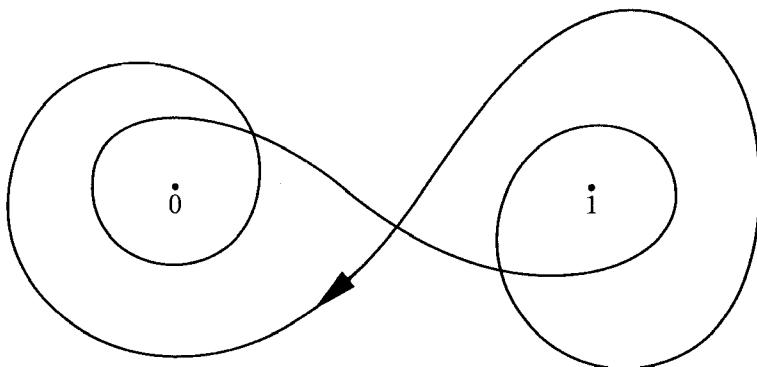
Problem 5.11.17 (Fa93) Evaluate $\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz$ for the function $f(z) = z^{-2}(1-z^2)^{-1}e^z$ and the curve γ depicted by.



Problem 5.11.18 (Sp81) Evaluate

$$\int_C \frac{e^z - 1}{z^2(z-1)} dz$$

where C is the closed curve shown below:



Problem 5.11.19 (Sp95) Let n be a positive integer and $0 < \theta < \pi$. Prove that

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=2} \frac{z^n}{1 - 2z \cos \theta + z^2} dz = \frac{\sin(n\theta)}{\sin \theta}$$

where the circle $|z| = 2$ is oriented counterclockwise.

Problem 5.11.20 (Su77, Fa84, Sp94, Sp96) Use the Residue Theorem to evaluate the integral

$$I(a) = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{a + \cos \theta}$$

where a is real and $a > 1$. Explain why the formula obtained for $I(a)$ is also valid for certain complex (nonreal) values of a .

Problem 5.11.21 (Fa78) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2}$$

where $r^2 \neq 1$.

Problem 5.11.22 (Sp87) Evaluate

$$I = \int_0^\pi \frac{\cos 4\theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} d\theta.$$

Problem 5.11.23 (Fa87) Evaluate the integral

$$I = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos^2 3\theta}{5 - 4 \cos 2\theta} d\theta.$$

Problem 5.11.24 (Sp95) Let n be a positive integer. Compute

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1 - \cos(n\theta)}{1 - \cos \theta} d\theta.$$

Problem 5.11.25 (Fa94) Evaluate the integrals

$$\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$$

Problem 5.11.26 (Sp88) For $a > 1$ and $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$, evaluate the integrals

$$C_n(a) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{\cos(n\theta)}{a - \cos \theta} d\theta, \quad S_n(a) = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{\sin(n\theta)}{a - \cos \theta} d\theta.$$

5.12 Integrals Along the Real Axis

Problem 5.12.1 (Sp86) Let the complex valued functions f_n , $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, be defined on \mathbb{R} by

$$f_n(x) = \pi^{-1/2}(x - i)^n / (x + i)^{n+1}.$$

Prove that these functions are orthonormal; that is,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_m(x) \overline{f_n(x)} dx = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } m = n \\ 0 & \text{if } m \neq n. \end{cases}$$

Problem 5.12.2 (Fa85) Evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - \cos(ax)}{x^2} dx$$

for $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Problem 5.12.3 (Sp78, Sp83, Sp97) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.4 (Fa82, Sp92) Evaluate

$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.5 (Sp93) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^3 \sin x}{(1 + x^2)^2} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.6 (Sp81) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(1 + x^2)^2} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.7 (Sp90, Fa92) Let a be a positive real number. Evaluate the improper integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x(x^2 + a^2)} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.8 (Sp91) Prove that

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-R}^R \frac{\sin x}{x - 3i} dx$$

exists and find its value.

Problem 5.12.9 (Sp83) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x(x - \pi)} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.10 (Fa97) Evaluate the integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos kx}{1 + x + x^2} dx$$

where $k \geq 0$.

Problem 5.12.11 (Fa82) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos(\pi x)}{4x^2 - 1} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.12 (Sp77, Fa81, Sp82) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos nx}{x^4 + 1} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.13 (Sp79) Evaluate

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^4 + 1} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.14 (Su84) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{x \sin x}{x^2 + 4x + 20} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.15 (Fa84) Evaluate

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x - \sin x}{x^3} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.16 (Fa84) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{(1+x+x^2)^2}.$$

Problem 5.12.17 (Fa79, Fa80, Sp85, Su85) Prove that

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{1+x} dx = \frac{\pi}{\sin(\pi\alpha)}.$$

What restrictions must be placed on α ?

Problem 5.12.18 (Fa96) Evaluate the integral

$$I = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1+x^2} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.19 (Fa77, Su82, Fa97) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{1+x^{2n}}$$

where n is a positive integer.

Problem 5.12.20 (Fa88) Prove that

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x}{e^x - e^{-x}} dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

Problem 5.12.21 (Fa93) Evaluate

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-ix}}{x^2 - 2x + 4} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.22 (Fa86) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\log x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.23 (Fa94) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{(\log x)^2}{x^2 + 1} dx.$$

Problem 5.12.24 (Fa83) Evaluate

$$\int_0^{\infty} (\operatorname{sech} x)^2 \cos \lambda x dx$$

where λ is a real constant and

$$\operatorname{sech} x = \frac{2}{e^x + e^{-x}}.$$

Problem 5.12.25 (Sp85) Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} \cos(2bx) dx = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\pi} e^{-b^2}.$$

What restrictions, if any, need be placed on b ?

Problem 5.12.26 (Sp97) Prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{e^{-(t-i\gamma)^2/2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} dt$$

is independent of the real parameter γ .

6

Algebra

6.1 Examples of Groups and General Theory

Problem 6.1.1 (Sp77) Let G be the collection of 2×2 real matrices with nonzero determinant. Define the product of two elements in G as the usual matrix product. group, & center

1. Show that G is a group.
2. Find the center Z of G ; that is, the set of all elements z of G such that $az = za$ for all $a \in G$.
3. Show that the set O of real orthogonal matrices is a subgroup of G (a matrix is orthogonal if $AA^t = I$, where A^t denotes the transpose of A). Show by example that O is not a normal subgroup.
4. Find a nontrivial homomorphism from G onto an abelian group.

Problem 6.1.2 (Fa77) Let G be the set of 3×3 real matrices with zeros below the diagonal and ones on the diagonal.

1. Prove G is a group under matrix multiplication.
2. Determine the center of G .

Problem 6.1.3 (Su78) For each of the following either give an example or else prove that no such example is possible.

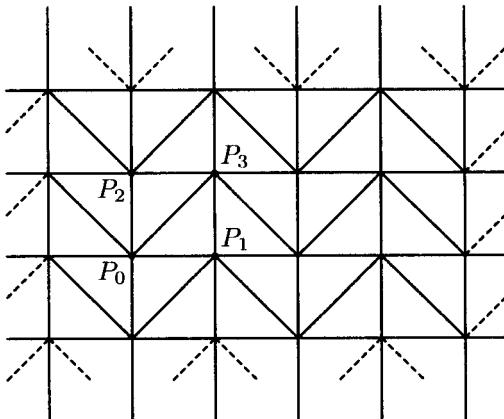
1. A nonabelian group.

2. A finite abelian group that is not cyclic.
3. An infinite group with a subgroup of index 5.
4. Two finite groups that have the same order but are not isomorphic.
5. A group G with a subgroup H that is not normal.
6. A nonabelian group with no normal subgroups except the whole group and the unit element.
7. A group G with a normal subgroup H such that the factor group G/H is not isomorphic to any subgroup of G .
8. A group G with a subgroup H which has index 2 but is not normal.

Problem 6.1.4 (Fa80) Let R be a ring with multiplicative identity 1. Call $x \in R$ a unit if $xy = 1$ for some $y \in R$. Let $G(R)$ denote the set of units.

1. Prove $G(R)$ is a multiplicative group.
2. Let R be the ring of complex numbers $a + bi$, where a and b are integers. Prove $G(R)$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_4 (the additive group of integers modulo 4).

Problem 6.1.5 (Sp83) In the triangular network in \mathbb{R}^2 which is depicted below, the points P_0 , P_1 , P_2 , and P_3 are respectively $(0, 0)$, $(1, 0)$, $(0, 1)$, and $(1, 1)$. Describe the structure of the group of all Euclidean transformations of \mathbb{R}^2 which leave this network invariant.



Problem 6.1.6 (Fa90) Does the set $G = \{a \in \mathbb{R} \mid a > 0, a \neq 1\}$ form a group with the operation $a * b = a^{\log b}$?

Problem 6.1.7 (Sp81) Let G be a finite group. A conjugacy class is a set of the form

$$C(a) = \{bab^{-1} \mid b \in G\}$$

for some $a \in G$.

1. Prove that the number of elements in a conjugacy class divides the order of G .
2. Do all conjugacy classes have the same number of elements?
3. If G has only two conjugacy classes, prove G has order 2.

Problem 6.1.8 (Sp91) Let G be a finite nontrivial group with the property that for any two elements a and b in G different from the identity, there is an element c in G such that $b = c^{-1}ac$. Prove that G has order 2.

Problem 6.1.9 (Sp84) For a p -group of order p^4 , assume the center of G has order p^2 . Determine the number of conjugacy classes of G .

Problem 6.1.10 (Sp85) In a commutative group G , let the element a have order r , let b have order s ($r, s < \infty$), and assume that the greatest common divisor of r and s is 1. Show that ab has order rs .

Problem 6.1.11 (Fa85) Let G be a group. For any subset X of G , define its centralizer $C(X)$ to be $\{y \in G \mid xy = yx, \forall x \in X\}$. Prove the following:

1. If $X \subset Y$, then $C(Y) \subset C(X)$.
2. $X \subset C(C(X))$.
3. $C(X) = C(C(C(X)))$.

Problem 6.1.12 (Sp88) Let D be a group of order $2n$, where n is odd, with a subgroup H of order n satisfying $xhx^{-1} = h^{-1}$ for all h in H and all x in $D \setminus H$. Prove that H is commutative and that every element of $D \setminus H$ is of order 2.

6.2 Homomorphisms and Subgroups

Problem 6.2.1 (Fa78) How many homomorphisms are there from the group $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$ to the symmetric group on three letters?

Problem 6.2.2 (Sp90) Let \mathbb{C}^* be the multiplicative group of nonzero complex numbers. Suppose that H is a subgroup of finite index of \mathbb{C}^* . Prove that $H = \mathbb{C}^*$.

Problem 6.2.3 (Su80) Let G be a finite group and $H \subset G$ a subgroup.

1. Show that the number of subgroups of G of the form xHx^{-1} for some $x \in G$ is \leq the index of H in G .
2. Prove that some element of G is not in any subgroup of the form xHx^{-1} , $x \in G$.

Problem 6.2.4 (Su79) Prove that the group of automorphisms of a cyclic group of prime order p is cyclic and find its order.

Problem 6.2.5 (Su81) Let G be a finite group, and let φ be an automorphism of G which leaves fixed only the identity element of G .

1. Show that every element of G may be written in the form $g^{-1}\varphi(g)$.
2. If φ has order 2 (i.e., $\varphi \cdot \varphi = \text{id}$) show that φ is given by the formula $g \mapsto g^{-1}$ and that G is an abelian group whose order is odd.

Problem 6.2.6 (Fa79, Sp88, Fa91) Prove that every finite group of order > 2 has a nontrivial automorphism.

Problem 6.2.7 (Su81) Let G be an additive group, and $u, v : G \rightarrow G$ homomorphisms. Show that the map $f : G \rightarrow G$, $f(x) = x - v(u(x))$ is surjective if the map $h : G \rightarrow G$, $h(x) = x - u(v(x))$ is surjective.

Problem 6.2.8 (Sp83) Let H be the group of integers mod p , under addition, where p is a prime number. Suppose that n is an integer satisfying $1 \leq n \leq p$, and let G be the group $H \times H \times \cdots \times H$ (n factors). Show that G has no automorphism of order p^2 .

Problem 6.2.9 (Fa84) Let G be a group and H a subgroup of index $n < \infty$. Prove or disprove the following statements:

1. If $a \in G$, then $a^n \in H$.
2. If $a \in G$, then for some k , $0 < k \leq n$, we have $a^k \in H$.

Problem 6.2.10 (Fa78) Find all automorphisms of the additive group of rational numbers.

Problem 6.2.11 (Fa87, Fa93) Let A be the group of rational numbers under addition, and let M be the group of positive rational numbers under multiplication. Determine all homomorphisms $\varphi : A \rightarrow M$.

Problem 6.2.12 (Fa90) Let A be an additively written abelian group, and $f, g : A \rightarrow A$ two group homomorphisms. Define the group homomorphisms $i, j : A \rightarrow A$ by

$$i(a) = a - g(f(a)), \quad j(a) = a - f(g(a)) \quad (a \in A).$$

Prove that the kernel of i is isomorphic to the kernel of j .

Problem 6.2.13 (Fa92) Let G be a group and H and K subgroups such that H has a finite index in G . Prove that $K \cap H$ has a finite index in K .

Problem 6.2.14 (Fa94) Suppose the group G has a nontrivial subgroup H which is contained in every nontrivial subgroup of G . Prove that H is contained in the center of G .

Problem 6.2.15 (Fa95) Let G be a group generated by n elements. Find an upper bound $N(n, k)$ for the number of subgroups H of G with the index $[G : H] = k$.

6.3 Cyclic Groups

Problem 6.3.1 (Su77, Sp92) 1. Prove that every finitely generated subgroup of \mathbb{Q} , the additive group of rational numbers, is cyclic.

2. Does the same conclusion hold for finitely generated subgroups of \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} , where \mathbb{Z} is the group of integers?

Note: See also Problems 6.6.2 and 6.7.2.

Problem 6.3.2 (Sp98) Let G be the group \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} . Show that for every positive integer t , G has a unique cyclic subgroup of order t .

Problem 6.3.3 (Su85) 1. Let G be a cyclic group, and let $a, b \in G$ be elements which are not squares. Prove that ab is a square.

2. Give an example to show that this result is false if the group is not cyclic.

Problem 6.3.4 (Sp82) Prove that any group of order 77 is cyclic.

Problem 6.3.5 (Fa91) Let G be a group of order $2p$, where p is an odd prime. Assume that G has a normal subgroup of order 2. Prove that G is cyclic.

Problem 6.3.6 (Fa97) A finite abelian group G has the property that for each positive integer n the set $\{x \in G \mid x^n = 1\}$ has at most n elements. Prove that G is cyclic, and deduce that every finite field has cyclic multiplicative group.

6.4 Normality, Quotients, and Homomorphisms

Problem 6.4.1 (Fa78) Let H be a subgroup of a finite group G .

1. Show that H has the same number of left cosets as right cosets.

2. Let G be the group of symmetries of the square. Find a subgroup H such that $xH \neq Hx$ for some x .

Problem 6.4.2 (Fa80) Let G be the group of orthogonal transformations of \mathbb{R}^3 to \mathbb{R}^3 with determinant 1. Let $v \in \mathbb{R}^3$, $|v| = 1$, and let $H_v = \{T \in G \mid Tv = v\}$.

1. Show that H_v is a subgroup of G .
2. Let $S_v = \{T \in G \mid T \text{ is a rotation through } 180^\circ \text{ about a line orthogonal to } v\}$. Show that S_v is a coset of H_v in G .

Problem 6.4.3 (Su84) Show that if a subgroup H of a group G has just one left coset different from itself, then it is a normal subgroup of G .

Problem 6.4.4 (Su85) Let G be a group of order 120, let H be a subgroup of order 24, and assume that there is at least one left coset of H (other than H itself) which is equal to some right coset of H . Prove that H is a normal subgroup of G .

Problem 6.4.5 (Sp89) For G a group and H a subgroup, let $C(G, H)$ denote the collection of left cosets of H in G . Prove that if H and K are two subgroups of G of infinite index, then G is not a finite union of cosets from $C(G, H) \cup C(G, K)$.

Problem 6.4.6 (Fa82, Fa92) Let

$$G = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \mid a, b \in \mathbb{R}, a > 0 \right\}$$

$$N = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \mid b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

1. Show that N is a normal subgroup of G and prove that G/N is isomorphic to \mathbb{R} .
2. Find a normal subgroup N' of G satisfying $N \subset N' \subset G$ (where the inclusions are proper), or prove that there is no such subgroup.

Problem 6.4.7 (Sp86) Let \mathbb{Z}^2 be the group of lattice points in the plane (ordered pairs of integers, with coordinatewise addition as the group operation). Let H_1 be the subgroup generated by the two elements $(1, 2)$ and $(4, 1)$, and H_2 the subgroup generated by the two elements $(3, 2)$ and $(1, 3)$. Are the quotient groups $G_1 = \mathbb{Z}^2/H_1$ and $G_2 = \mathbb{Z}^2/H_2$ isomorphic?

Problem 6.4.8 (Sp78, Fa81) Let G be a group of order 10 which has a normal subgroup of order 2. Prove that G is abelian.

Problem 6.4.9 (Sp79, Fa81) Let G be a group with three normal subgroups N_1 , N_2 , and N_3 . Suppose $N_i \cap N_j = \{e\}$ and $N_i N_j = G$ for all (i, j) with $i \neq j$. Show that G is abelian and N_i is isomorphic to N_j for all i, j .

Problem 6.4.10 (Fa97) Suppose H_i is a normal subgroup of a group G for $1 \leq i \leq k$, such that $H_i \cap H_j = \{1\}$ for $i \neq j$. Prove that G contains a subgroup isomorphic to $H_1 \times H_2 \times \cdots \times H_k$ if $k = 2$, but not necessarily if $k \geq 3$.

Problem 6.4.11 (Sp80) G is a group of order n , H a proper subgroup of order m , and $(n/m)! < 2n$. Prove G has a proper normal subgroup different from the identity.

Problem 6.4.12 (Sp82, Sp93) Prove that if G is a group containing no subgroup of index 2, then any subgroup of index 3 in G is a normal subgroup.

Problem 6.4.13 (Sp89) Let G be a group whose order is twice an odd number. For g in G , let λ_g denote the permutation of G given by $\lambda_g(x) = gx$ for $x \in G$.

1. Let g be in G . Prove that the permutation λ_g is even if and only if the order of g is odd.
2. Let $N = \{g \in G \mid \text{order}(g) \text{ is odd}\}$. Prove that N is a normal subgroup of G of index 2.

Problem 6.4.14 (Fa89) Let G be a group, G' its commutator subgroup, and N a normal subgroup of G . Suppose that N is cyclic. Prove that $gn = ng$ for all $g \in G'$ and all $n \in N$.

Problem 6.4.15 (Fa90) Let G be a group and N be a normal subgroup of G with $N \neq G$. Suppose that there does not exist a subgroup H of G satisfying $N \subset H \subset G$ and $N \neq H \neq G$. Prove that the index of N in G is finite and equal to a prime number.

Problem 6.4.16 (Sp94) Let G be a group having a subgroup A of finite index. Prove that there is a normal subgroup N of G contained in A such that N is of finite index in G .

Problem 6.4.17 (Sp97) Let H be the quotient of an abelian group G by a subgroup K . Prove or disprove each of the following statements:

1. If H is finite cyclic then G is isomorphic to the direct product of H and K .
2. If H is a direct product of infinite cyclic groups then G is isomorphic to the direct product of H and K .

6.5 S_n , A_n , D_n , ...

Problem 6.5.1 (Fa80) Let $\mathbf{F}_2 = \{0, 1\}$ be the field with two elements. Let G be the group of invertible 2×2 matrices with entries in \mathbf{F}_2 . Show that G is isomorphic to S_3 , the group of permutations of three objects.

Problem 6.5.2 (Su84) Let S_n denote the group of permutations of n letters. Find four different subgroups of S_4 isomorphic to S_3 and nine isomorphic to S_2 .

Problem 6.5.3 (Fa86) Let G be a subgroup of S_5 , the group of all permutations on the set $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$. Prove that if G contains a 5-cycle and a 2-cycle, then $G = S_5$.

Hint: Recall that if $(i_1 i_2 \cdots i_n)$ is a cycle and σ is any permutation, then

$$\sigma(i_1 i_2 \cdots i_n) \sigma^{-1} = (\sigma(i_1) \sigma(i_2) \cdots \sigma(i_n)).$$

Problem 6.5.4 (Fa85) Let G be a subgroup of the symmetric group on six letters, S_6 . Assume that G has an element of order 6. Prove that G has a normal subgroup H of index 2.

Problem 6.5.5 (Sp79) Let S_7 be the group of permutations of a set of seven elements. Find all n such that some element of S_7 has order n .

Problem 6.5.6 (Sp80) S_9 is the group of permutations of the set of integers from 1 to 9.

1. Exhibit an element of S_9 of order 20.

2. Prove that no element of S_9 has order 18.

Problem 6.5.7 (Sp88) Let S_9 denote the group of permutations of $\{1, 2, \dots, 9\}$ and let A_9 be the subgroup consisting of all even permutations. Denote by $1 \in S_9$ the identity permutation. Determine the minimum of all positive integers m such that every $\sigma \in S_9$ satisfies $\sigma^m = 1$. Determine also the minimum of all positive integers m such that every $\sigma \in A_9$ satisfies $\sigma^m = 1$.

Problem 6.5.8 (Sp92) Let S_{999} denote the group of all permutations of $\{1, \dots, 999\}$, and let $G \subset S_{999}$ be an abelian subgroup of order 1111. Prove that there exists $i \in \{1, \dots, 999\}$ such that for all $\sigma \in G$, one has $\sigma(i) = i$.

Problem 6.5.9 (Fa81, Sp95) Let S_n be the group of all permutations of n objects and let G be a subgroup of S_n of order p^k , where p is a prime not dividing n . Show that G has a fixed point; that is, one of the objects is left fixed by every element of G .

Problem 6.5.10 (Sp80) Let G be a group of permutations of a set S of n elements. Assume G is transitive; that is, for any x and y in S , there is some $\sigma \in G$ with $\sigma(x) = y$.

1. Prove that n divides the order of G .

2. Suppose $n = 4$. For which integers $k \geq 1$ can such a G have order $4k$?

Problem 6.5.11 (Su83) Let G be a transitive subgroup of the group S_n of permutations of the set $\{1, \dots, n\}$. Suppose that G is a simple group and that \sim is an equivalence relation on $\{1, \dots, n\}$ such that $i \sim j$ implies that $\sigma(i) \sim \sigma(j)$ for all $\sigma \in G$. What can you conclude about the relationship \sim ?

Problem 6.5.12 (Sp89) Let D_n be the dihedral group, the group of rigid motions of a regular n -gon ($n \geq 3$). (It is a noncommutative group of order $2n$.) Determine its center $C = \{c \in D_n \mid cx = xc \text{ for all } x \in D_n\}$.

Problem 6.5.13 (Fa92) How many Sylow 2-subgroups does the dihedral group D_n of order $2n$ have, when n is odd?

6.6 Direct Products

Problem 6.6.1 (Fa83) Let G be a finite group and $G_1 = G \times G$. Suppose that G_1 has exactly four normal subgroups. Show that G is simple and nonabelian.

Problem 6.6.2 (Sp91) Prove that \mathbb{Q} , the additive group of rational numbers, cannot be written as the direct sum of two nontrivial subgroups.
Note: See also Problems 6.3.1 and 6.7.2.

Problem 6.6.3 (Su79, Fa93) Let A , B , and C be finite abelian groups such that $A \times B$ and $A \times C$ are isomorphic. Prove that B and C are isomorphic.

Problem 6.6.4 (Su83) Let G_1 , G_2 , and G_3 be finite groups, each of which is generated by its commutators (elements of the form $xyx^{-1}y^{-1}$). Let A be a subgroup of $G_1 \times G_2 \times G_3$, which maps surjectively, by the natural projection map, to the partial products $G_1 \times G_2$, $G_1 \times G_3$ and $G_2 \times G_3$. Show that A is equal to $G_1 \times G_2 \times G_3$.

Problem 6.6.5 (Fa82) Let A be a subgroup of an abelian group B . Assume that A is a direct summand of B , i.e., there exists a subgroup X of B such that $A \cap X = 0$ and such that $B = X + A$. Suppose that C is a subgroup of B satisfying $A \subset C \subset B$. Is A necessarily a direct summand of C ?

Problem 6.6.6 (Fa87, Sp96) Let G and H be finite groups of relatively prime order. Show that $\text{Aut}(G \times H)$, the group of automorphisms of $G \times H$, is isomorphic to the direct product of $\text{Aut}(G)$ and $\text{Aut}(H)$.

6.7 Free Groups, Products, Generators, and Relations

Problem 6.7.1 (Sp77) Let \mathbb{Q}_+ be the multiplicative group of positive rational numbers.

1. Is \mathbb{Q}_+ torsion free?

2. Is \mathbb{Q}_+ free?

Problem 6.7.2 (Sp86) Prove that the additive group of \mathbb{Q} , the rational number field, is not finitely generated.

Note: See also Problems 6.3.1 and 6.6.2.

Problem 6.7.3 (Fa79, Fa82) Let G be the abelian group defined by generators x , y , and z , and relations

$$\begin{aligned} 15x + 3y &= 0 \\ 3x + 7y + 4z &= 0 \\ 18x + 14y + 8z &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

1. Express G as a direct product of two cyclic groups.
2. Express G as a direct product of cyclic groups of prime power order.
3. How many elements of G have order 2?

Problem 6.7.4 (Sp82, Sp93) Suppose that the group G is generated by elements x and y that satisfy $x^5y^3 = x^8y^5 = 1$. Is G the trivial group?

Problem 6.7.5 (Su82) Let G be a group with generators a and b satisfying

$$a^{-1}b^2a = b^3, \quad b^{-1}a^2b = a^3.$$

Is G trivial?

Problem 6.7.6 (Fa88, Fa97) Let the group G be generated by two elements, a and b , both of order 2. Prove that G has a subgroup of index 2.

Problem 6.7.7 (Fa89) Let G_n be the free group on n generators. Show that G_2 and G_3 are not isomorphic.

Problem 6.7.8 (Sp83) Let G be an abelian group which is generated by, at most, n elements. Show that each subgroup of G is again generated by, at most, n elements.

Problem 6.7.9 (Sp84) Determine all finitely generated abelian groups G which have only finitely many automorphisms.

Problem 6.7.10 (Fa89) Let A be a finite abelian group, and m the maximum of the orders of the elements of A . Put $S = \{a \in A \mid |a| = m\}$. Prove that A is generated by S .

6.8 Finite Groups

Problem 6.8.1 (Sp91) List, to within isomorphism, all the finite groups whose orders do not exceed 5. Explain why your list is complete and why no two groups on the list are isomorphic.

Problem 6.8.2 (Fa84) Show that all groups of order ≤ 5 are commutative. Give an example of a noncommutative group of order 6.

Problem 6.8.3 (Fa80) Prove that any group of order 6 is isomorphic to either \mathbb{Z}_6 or S_3 (the group of permutations of three objects).

Problem 6.8.4 (Sp87) 1. Show that, to within isomorphism, there is just one noncyclic group G of order 4.

2. Show that the group of automorphisms of G is isomorphic to the permutation group S_3 .

Problem 6.8.5 (Fa88) Find all abelian groups of order 8, up to isomorphism. Then identify which type occurs in each of

1. $(\mathbb{Z}_{15})^*$,
2. $(\mathbb{Z}_{17})^*/(\pm 1)$,
3. the roots of $z^8 - 1$ in \mathbb{C} ,
4. \mathbf{F}_8^+ ,
5. $(\mathbb{Z}_{16})^*$.

\mathbf{F}_8 is the field of eight elements, and \mathbf{F}_8^+ is its underlying additive group; R^* is the group of invertible elements in the ring R , under multiplication.

Problem 6.8.6 (Sp90, Fa93, Sp94) Show that there are at least two nonisomorphic nonabelian groups of order 24, of order 30 and order 40.

Problem 6.8.7 (Fa97) Prove that if p is prime then every group of order p^2 is abelian.

Problem 6.8.8 (Sp93) Classify up to isomorphism all groups of order 45.

Problem 6.8.9 (Sp97) Classify abelian groups of order 80 up to isomorphism.

Problem 6.8.10 (Sp79) Let S be a collection of abelian groups, each of order 720, no two of which are isomorphic. What is the maximum cardinality S can have?

Problem 6.8.11 (Fa88) Find (up to isomorphism) all groups of order $2p$, where p is a prime ($p \geq 2$).

Problem 6.8.12 (Sp87) Prove that any finite group of order n is isomorphic to a subgroup of $\mathbb{O}(n)$, the group of $n \times n$ orthogonal real matrices.

Problem 6.8.13 (Su80, Fa96) Prove that every finite group is isomorphic to

1. A group of permutations;
2. A group of even permutations.

6.9 Rings and Their Homomorphisms

Problem 6.9.1 (Fa80) Let M be the ring of real 2×2 matrices and $S \subset M$ the subring of matrices of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Exhibit (without proof) an isomorphism between S and \mathbb{C} .
2. Prove that

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ -4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

lies in a subring isomorphic to S .

3. Prove that there is an $X \in M$ such that $X^4 + 13X = A$.

Problem 6.9.2 (Sp86) Prove that there exists only one automorphism of the field of real numbers; namely the identity automorphism.

Problem 6.9.3 (Sp86) Suppose addition and multiplication are defined on \mathbb{C}^n , complex n -space, coordinatewise, making \mathbb{C}^n into a ring. Find all ring homomorphisms of \mathbb{C}^n onto \mathbb{C} .

Problem 6.9.4 (Fa88) Let R be a finite ring. Prove that there are positive integers m and n with $m > n$ such that $x^m = x^n$ for every x in R .

Problem 6.9.5 (Sp89) Let R be a ring with at least two elements. Suppose that for each nonzero a in R there is a unique b in R (depending on a) with $aba = a$. Show that R is a division ring.

Hint: Show first that R has no zero divisors, then find a multiplicative identity in R , then prove the existence of inverses.

Problem 6.9.6 (Sp91) Let p be a prime number and R a ring with identity containing p^2 elements. Prove that R is commutative.

Problem 6.9.7 (Fa93) Let R be a commutative ring with identity. Let G be a finite subgroup of R^* , the group of units of R . Prove that if R is an integral domain, then G is cyclic.

Problem 6.9.8 (Fa94) Let R be a ring with an identity, and let u be an element of R with a right inverse. Prove that the following conditions on u are equivalent:

1. u has more than one right inverse;
2. u is a zero divisor;
3. u is not a unit.

Problem 6.9.9 (Su81, Sp93) Show that no commutative ring with identity has additive group isomorphic to \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} .

Problem 6.9.10 (Sp81) Let D be an ordered integral domain and $a \in D$. Prove that

$$a^2 - a + 1 > 0.$$

Problem 6.9.11 (Fa95) Prove that $\mathbb{Q}[x, y]/\langle x^2 + y^2 - 1 \rangle$ is an integral domain and that its field of fractions is isomorphic to the field of rational functions $\mathbb{Q}(t)$.

6.10 Ideals

Problem 6.10.1 (Sp98) Let A be the ring of real 2×2 matrices of the form $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{pmatrix}$. What are the 2-sided ideals in A ? Justify your answer.

Problem 6.10.2 (Fa79, Fa87) Let $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ be the ring of $n \times n$ matrices over a field \mathbf{F} . Prove that it has no 2-sided ideals except $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ and $\{0\}$.

Problem 6.10.3 (Fa83, Su85) Let $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ denote the ring of $n \times n$ matrices over a field \mathbf{F} . For $n \geq 1$ does there exist a ring homomorphism from $M_{(n+1) \times (n+1)}(\mathbf{F})$ onto $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$?

Problem 6.10.4 (Sp84) Let \mathbf{F} be a field and let X be a finite set. Let $R(X, \mathbf{F})$ be the ring of all functions from X to \mathbf{F} , endowed with the pointwise operations. What are the maximal ideals of $R(X, \mathbf{F})$?

Problem 6.10.5 (Sp88) Let R be a commutative ring with unit element and $a \in R$. Let n and m be positive integers, and write $d = \gcd\{n, m\}$. Prove that the ideal of R generated by $a^n - 1$ and $a^m - 1$ is the same as the ideal generated by $a^d - 1$.

Problem 6.10.6 (Sp89) 1. Let R be a commutative ring with 1 containing an element a with $a^3 = a + 1$. Further, let \mathfrak{J} be an ideal of R of index < 5 in R . Prove that $\mathfrak{J} = R$.

2. Show that there exists a commutative ring with 1 that has an element a with $a^3 = a + 1$ and that contains an ideal of index 5.

Note: The term index is used here exactly as in group theory; namely the index of \mathfrak{J} in R means the order of R/\mathfrak{J} .

Problem 6.10.7 (Sp90) Let R be a commutative ring with 1, and R^* be its group of units. Suppose that the additive group of R is generated by $\{u^2 \mid u \in R^*\}$. Prove that R has, at most, one ideal \mathfrak{J} for which R/\mathfrak{J} has cardinality 3.

Problem 6.10.8 (Fa90) Let R be a ring with 1, and let \mathfrak{J} be the left ideal of R generated by $\{ab - ba \mid a, b \in R\}$. Prove that \mathfrak{J} is a two-sided ideal.

Problem 6.10.9 (Sp95) Suppose that R is a subring of a commutative ring S and that R is of finite index n in S . Let m be an integer that is relatively prime to n . Prove that the natural map $R/mR \rightarrow S/mS$ is a ring isomorphism.

Problem 6.10.10 (Sp81) Let \mathbf{M} be one of the following fields: \mathbb{R} , \mathbb{C} , \mathbb{Q} , and \mathbf{F}_9 (the field with nine elements). Let $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathbf{M}[x]$ be the ideal generated by $x^4 + 2x - 2$. For which choices of \mathbf{M} is the ring $\mathbf{M}[x]/\mathfrak{J}$ a field?

Problem 6.10.11 (Sp84) Let R be a principal ideal domain and let \mathfrak{J} and \mathfrak{J}' be nonzero ideals in R . Show that $\mathfrak{J}\mathfrak{J}' = \mathfrak{J} \cap \mathfrak{J}'$ if and only if $\mathfrak{J} + \mathfrak{J}' = R$.

6.11 Polynomials

Problem 6.11.1 (Su85) By the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra, the polynomial $x^3 + 2x^2 + 7x + 1$ has three complex roots, α_1 , α_2 , and α_3 . Compute $\alpha_1^3 + \alpha_2^3 + \alpha_3^3$.

Problem 6.11.2 (Fa77) Suppose the complex number α is a root of a polynomial of degree n with rational coefficients. Prove that $1/\alpha$ is also a root of a polynomial of degree n with rational coefficients.

Problem 6.11.3 (Sp85) Let $\zeta = e^{\frac{2\pi i}{7}}$ be a primitive 7th root of unity. Find a cubic polynomial with integer coefficients having $\alpha = \zeta + \zeta^{-1}$ as a root.

Problem 6.11.4 (Sp92, Su77, Fa81) 1. Prove that $\alpha = \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{7}$ is algebraic over \mathbb{Q} , by explicitly finding a polynomial $f(x)$ in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ of degree 4 having α as a root.

2. Prove that $f(x)$ is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Problem 6.11.5 (Fa90) Prove that $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt[3]{3}$ is irrational.

Problem 6.11.6 (Su85) Let $P(z)$ be a polynomial of degree $< k$ with complex coefficients. Let $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_k$ be the k^{th} roots of unity in \mathbb{C} . Prove that

$$\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k P(\omega_i) = P(0).$$

Problem 6.11.7 (Fa95) Let $f(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$ be a polynomial with rational coefficients. Show that there is a $g(x) \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$, $g \neq 0$, such that $f(x)g(x) = a_2x^2 + a_3x^3 + a_5x^5 + \dots + a_px^p$ is a polynomial in which only prime exponents appear.

Problem 6.11.8 (Fa91) Let \mathfrak{I} be the ideal in the ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ generated by $x - 7$ and 15. Prove that the quotient ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]/\mathfrak{I}$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_{15} .

Problem 6.11.9 (Fa92) Let \mathfrak{I} denote the ideal in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$, the ring of polynomials with coefficients in \mathbb{Z} , generated by $x^3 + x + 1$ and 5. Is \mathfrak{I} a prime ideal?

Problem 6.11.10 (Su77) In the ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ of polynomials in one variable over the integers, show that the ideal \mathfrak{I} generated by 5 and $x^2 + 2$ is a maximal ideal.

Problem 6.11.11 (Sp78) let \mathbb{Z}_n denote the ring of integers modulo n . Let $\mathbb{Z}_n[x]$ be the ring of polynomials with coefficients in \mathbb{Z}_n . Let \mathfrak{I} denote the ideal in $\mathbb{Z}_n[x]$ generated by $x^2 + x + 1$.

1. For which values of n , $1 \leq n \leq 10$, is the quotient ring $\mathbb{Z}_n[x]/\mathfrak{I}$ a field?

2. Give the multiplication table for $\mathbb{Z}_2/\mathfrak{I}$.

Problem 6.11.12 (Sp86) Let \mathbb{Z} be the ring of integers, p a prime, and $\mathbf{F}_p = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ the field of p elements. Let x be an indeterminate, and set $R_1 = \mathbf{F}_p[x]/\langle x^2 - 2 \rangle$, $R_2 = \mathbf{F}_p[x]/\langle x^2 - 3 \rangle$. Determine whether the rings R_1 and R_2 are isomorphic in each of the cases $p = 2, 5, 11$.

Problem 6.11.13 (Fa79, Su80, Fa82) Consider the polynomial ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ and the ideal \mathfrak{I} generated by 7 and $x - 3$.

1. Show that for each $r \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, there is an integer α satisfying $0 \leq \alpha \leq 6$ such that $r - \alpha \in \mathfrak{I}$.

2. Find α in the special case $r = x^{250} + 15x^{14} + x^2 + 5$.

Problem 6.11.14 (Fa96) Let $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ be the ring of polynomials in the indeterminate x with coefficients in the ring \mathbb{Z} of integers. Let $\mathfrak{I} \subset \mathbb{Z}[x]$ be the ideal generated by 13 and $x - 4$. Find an integer m such that $0 \leq m \leq 12$ and

$$(x^{26} + x + 1)^{73} - m \in \mathfrak{I}.$$

Problem 6.11.15 (Sp77) 1. In $\mathbb{R}[x]$, consider the set of polynomials $f(x)$ for which $f(2) = f'(2) = f''(2) = 0$. Prove that this set forms an ideal and find its monic generator.

2. Do the polynomials such that $f(2) = 0$ and $f'(3) = 0$ form an ideal?

Problem 6.11.16 (Sp94) Find all automorphisms of $\mathbb{Z}[x]$, the ring of polynomials over \mathbb{Z} .

Problem 6.11.17 (Su78) Let R denote the ring of polynomials over a field \mathbf{F} . Let p_1, \dots, p_n be elements of R . Prove that the greatest common divisor of p_1, \dots, p_n is 1 if and only if there is an $n \times n$ matrix over R of determinant 1 whose first row is (p_1, \dots, p_n) .

Problem 6.11.18 (Sp79) Let $f(x)$ be a polynomial over \mathbb{Z}_p , the field of integers mod p . Let $g(x) = x^p - x$. Show that the greatest common divisor of $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ is the product of the distinct linear factors of $f(x)$.

Problem 6.11.19 (Su79) Let \mathbf{F} be a subfield of a field \mathbf{K} . Let p and q be polynomials over \mathbf{F} . Prove that their gcd (greatest common divisor) in the ring of polynomials over \mathbf{F} is the same as their gcd in the ring of polynomials over \mathbf{K} .

Problem 6.11.20 (Su81, Su82) Show that $x^{10} + x^9 + x^8 + \dots + x + 1$ is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} . How about $x^{11} + x^{10} + \dots + x + 1$?

Problem 6.11.21 (Su84) Let \mathbb{Z} be the ring of integers and $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ the polynomial ring over \mathbb{Z} . Show that

$$x^6 + 539x^5 - 511x + 847$$

is irreducible in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$.

Problem 6.11.22 (Sp82) Prove that the polynomial $x^4 + x + 1$ is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Problem 6.11.23 (Fa83, Fa86) Prove that if p is a prime number, then the polynomial

$$f(x) = x^{p-1} + x^{p-2} + \dots + 1$$

is irreducible in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$.

Problem 6.11.24 (Sp96) Prove that $f(x) = x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + 6x + 1$ is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Problem 6.11.25 (Su84) Let \mathbb{Z}_3 be the field of integers mod 3 and $\mathbb{Z}_3[x]$ the corresponding polynomial ring. Decompose $x^3 + x + 2$ into irreducible factors in $\mathbb{Z}_3[x]$.

Problem 6.11.26 (Sp85) Factor $x^4 + x^3 + x + 3$ completely in $\mathbb{Z}_5[x]$.

Problem 6.11.27 (Fa85) 1. How many different monic irreducible polynomials of degree 2 are there over the field \mathbb{Z}_5 ?

2. How many different monic irreducible polynomials of degree 3 are there over the field \mathbb{Z}_5 ?

Problem 6.11.28 (Sp78) Is $x^4 + 1$ irreducible over the field of real numbers? The field of rational numbers? A field with 16 elements?

Problem 6.11.29 (Sp81) Decompose $x^4 - 4$ and $x^3 - 2$ into irreducibles over \mathbb{R} , over \mathbb{Z} , and over \mathbb{Z}_3 (the integers modulo 3).

Problem 6.11.30 (Fa84) Let a be an element in a field \mathbf{F} and let p be a prime. Assume a is not a p^{th} power. Show that the polynomial $x^p - a$ is irreducible in $\mathbf{F}[x]$.

Problem 6.11.31 (Sp92) Let p be a prime integer, $p \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$, and let $\mathbf{F}_p = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$. If $x^4 + 1$ factors into a product $g(x)h(x)$ of two quadratic polynomials in $\mathbf{F}_p[x]$, prove that $g(x)$ and $h(x)$ are both irreducible over \mathbf{F}_p .

Problem 6.11.32 (Fa88) Let n be a positive integer and let f be a polynomial in $\mathbb{R}[x]$ of degree n . Prove that there are real numbers a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n , not all equal to zero, such that the polynomial

$$\sum_{i=0}^n a_i x^{2^i}$$

is divisible by f .

Problem 6.11.33 (Fa89) Let \mathbf{F} be a field, $\mathbf{F}[x]$ the polynomial ring in one variable over \mathbf{F} , and R a subring of $\mathbf{F}[x]$ with $\mathbf{F} \subset R$. Prove that there exists a finite set $\{f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n\}$ of elements of $\mathbf{F}[x]$ such that $R = \mathbf{F}[f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n]$.

Problem 6.11.34 (Sp87) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field with q elements and let x be an indeterminate. For f a polynomial in $\mathbf{F}[x]$, let φ_f denote the corresponding function of \mathbf{F} into \mathbf{F} , defined by $\varphi_f(a) = f(a)$, $(a \in \mathbf{F})$. Prove that if φ is any function of \mathbf{F} into \mathbf{F} , then there is an f in $\mathbf{F}[x]$ such that $\varphi = \varphi_f$. Prove that f is uniquely determined by φ to within addition of a multiple of $x^q - x$.

6.12 Fields and Their Extensions

Problem 6.12.1 (Su78, Fa87, Sp93) Let R be the set of 2×2 matrices of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

where a, b are elements of a given field \mathbf{F} . Show that with the usual matrix operations, R is a commutative ring with identity. For which of the following fields \mathbf{F} is R a field: $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{Z}_5, \mathbb{Z}_7$?

Problem 6.12.2 (Fa83) Prove that every finite integral domain is a field.

Problem 6.12.3 (Sp77, Sp78) Let $\mathbf{F} \subset \mathbf{K}$ be fields, and a and b elements of \mathbf{K} which are algebraic over \mathbf{F} . Show that $a + b$ is algebraic over \mathbf{F} .

Problem 6.12.4 (Fa78, Fa85) Prove that every finite multiplicative group of complex numbers is cyclic.

Problem 6.12.5 (Sp87, Fa95) Let \mathbf{F} be a field. Prove that every finite subgroup of the multiplicative group of nonzero elements of \mathbf{F} is cyclic.

Problem 6.12.6 (Sp85) Let $\mathbf{F} = \{a + b\sqrt[3]{2} + c\sqrt[3]{4} \mid a, b, c \in \mathbb{Q}\}$. Prove that \mathbf{F} is a field and each element in \mathbf{F} has a unique representation as $a + b\sqrt[3]{2} + c\sqrt[3]{4}$ with $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Q}$. Find $(1 - \sqrt[3]{2})^{-1}$ in \mathbf{F} .

Problem 6.12.7 (Sp85) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field. Give a complete proof of the fact that the number of elements of \mathbf{F} is of the form p^r , where $p \geq 2$ is a prime number and r is an integer ≥ 1 .

Problem 6.12.8 (Su85) Let \mathbf{F} be a field of characteristic $p > 0$, $p \neq 3$. If α is a zero of the polynomial $f(x) = x^p - x + 3$ in an extension field of \mathbf{F} , show that $f(x)$ has p distinct zeros in the field $\mathbf{F}(\alpha)$.

Problem 6.12.9 (Fa85) Let $f(x) = x^5 - 8x^3 + 9x - 3$ and $g(x) = x^4 - 5x^2 - 6x + 3$. Prove that there is an integer d such that the polynomials $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ have a common root in the field $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{d})$. What is d ?

Problem 6.12.10 (Fa86) Let \mathbf{F} be a field containing \mathbb{Q} such that $[\mathbf{F} : \mathbb{Q}] = 2$. Prove that there exists a unique integer m such that m has no multiple prime factors and \mathbf{F} is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{m})$.

Problem 6.12.11 (Sp96) Exhibit infinitely many pairwise nonisomorphic quadratic extensions of \mathbb{Q} and show they are pairwise nonisomorphic.

Problem 6.12.12 (Fa94) Let \mathbb{Q} be the field of rational numbers. For θ a real number, let $\mathbf{F}_\theta = \mathbb{Q}(\sin \theta)$ and $\mathbf{E}_\theta = \mathbb{Q}(\sin \frac{\theta}{3})$. Show that \mathbf{E}_θ is an extension field of \mathbf{F}_θ , and determine all possibilities for $\dim_{\mathbf{F}_\theta} \mathbf{E}_\theta$.

Problem 6.12.13 (Sp95) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field of cardinality p^n , with p prime and $n > 0$, and let G be the group of invertible 2×2 matrices with coefficients in \mathbf{F} .

1. Prove that G has order $(p^{2n} - 1)(p^{2n} - p^n)$.
2. Show that any p -Sylow subgroup of G is isomorphic to the additive group of \mathbf{F} .

Problem 6.12.14 (Fa94) Let p be an odd prime and \mathbf{F}_p the field of p elements. How many elements of \mathbf{F}_p have square roots in \mathbf{F}_p ? How many have cube roots in \mathbf{F}_p ?

Problem 6.12.15 (Sp94) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field with q elements. Say that a function $f : \mathbf{F} \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ is a polynomial function if there are elements a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n of \mathbf{F} such that $f(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_nx^n$ for all $x \in \mathbf{F}$. How many polynomial functions are there?

Problem 6.12.16 (Sp95) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field, and suppose that the subfield of \mathbf{F} generated by $\{x^3 \mid x \in \mathbf{F}\}$ is different from \mathbf{F} . Show that \mathbf{F} has cardinality 4.

Problem 6.12.17 (Sp97) Suppose that A is a commutative algebra with identity over \mathbb{C} (i.e., A is a commutative ring containing \mathbb{C} as a subring with identity). Suppose further that $a^2 \neq 0$ for all nonzero elements $a \in A$. Show that if the dimension of A as a vector space over \mathbb{C} is finite and at least two, then the equations $a^2 = a$ is satisfied by at least three distinct elements $a \in A$.

6.13 Elementary Number Theory

Problem 6.13.1 (Fa86) Prove that if six people are riding together in an Evans Hall elevator, there is either a three-person subset of mutual friends (each knows the other two) or a three-person subset of mutual strangers (each knows neither of the other two).

Problem 6.13.2 (Sp98) Let $m \geq 0$ be an integer. Let a_1, a_2, \dots, a_m be integers and let

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{a_i x^i}{i!}$$

Show that if $d \geq 0$ is an integer then $f(x)^d/d!$ can be expressed in the form

$$\sum_{i=0}^{md} \frac{b_i x^i}{i!}$$

where the b_i are integers.

Problem 6.13.3 (Sp77) Let p be an odd prime. Let $Q(p)$ be the set of integers a , $0 \leq a \leq p - 1$, for which the congruence

$$x^2 \equiv a \pmod{p}$$

has a solution. Show that $Q(p)$ has cardinality $(p + 1)/2$.

Problem 6.13.4 (Su77) Let p be an odd prime. If the congruence $x^2 \equiv -1 \pmod{p}$ has a solution, show that $p \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$.

Problem 6.13.5 (Sp80) Let $n \geq 2$ be an integer such that $2^n + n^2$ is prime. Prove that

$$n \equiv 3 \pmod{6}.$$

Problem 6.13.6 (Fa77) 1. Show that the set of all units in a ring form a group under multiplication. (A unit is an element having a multiplicative inverse.)

2. In the ring \mathbb{Z}_n of integers mod n , show that k is a unit if and only if k and n are relatively prime.

3. Suppose $n = pq$, where p and q are primes. Prove that the number of units in \mathbb{Z}_n is $(p - 1)(q - 1)$.

Problem 6.13.7 (Su79) Which rational numbers t are such that

$$3t^3 + 10t^2 - 3t$$

is an integer?

Problem 6.13.8 (Fa96) Show the denominator of $\binom{1/2}{n}$ is a power of 2 for all integers n .

Problem 6.13.9 (Su82) Let n be a positive integer.

1. Show that the binomial coefficient

$$c_n = \binom{2n}{n}$$

is even.

2. Prove that c_n is divisible by 4 if and only if n is not a power of 2.

Problem 6.13.10 (Sp83) Suppose that $n > 1$ is an integer. Prove that the sum

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n}$$

is not an integer.

Problem 6.13.11 (Fa84, Fa96) Let gcd abbreviate greatest common divisor and lcm abbreviate least common multiple. For three nonzero integers a, b, c , show that

$$\gcd\{a, \text{lcm}\{b, c\}\} = \text{lcm}\{\gcd\{a, b\}, \gcd\{a, c\}\}.$$

Problem 6.13.12 (Sp92) Let a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{10} be integers with $1 \leq a_i \leq 25$, for $1 \leq i \leq 10$. Prove that there exist integers n_1, n_2, \dots, n_{10} , not all zero, such that

$$\prod_{i=1}^{10} a_i^{n_i} = 1.$$

Problem 6.13.13 (Su83) The number 21982145917308330487013369 is the thirteenth power of a positive integer. Which positive integer?

Problem 6.13.14 (Sp96) Determine the rightmost decimal digit of

$$A = 17^{17^{17}}.$$

Problem 6.13.15 (Sp88) Determine the last digit of

$$23^{23^{23}}$$

in the decimal system.

Problem 6.13.16 (Sp88) Show that you can represent the set of non-negative integers, \mathbb{Z}_+ , as the union of two disjoint subsets N_1 and N_2 ($N_1 \cap N_2 = \emptyset$, $N_1 \cup N_2 = \mathbb{Z}_+$) such that neither N_1 nor N_2 contains an infinite arithmetic progression.

Problem 6.13.17 (Fa89) Let φ be Euler's totient function; so if n is a positive integer, then $\varphi(n)$ is the number of integers m for which $1 \leq m \leq n$ and $\gcd\{n, m\} = 1$. Let a and k be two integers, with $a > 1$, $k > 0$. Prove that k divides $\varphi(a^k - 1)$.

Problem 6.13.18 (Sp90) Determine the greatest common divisor of the elements of the set $\{n^{13} - n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$.

Problem 6.13.19 (Sp91) For n a positive integer, let $d(n)$ denote the number of positive integers that divide n . Prove that $d(n)$ is odd if and only if n is a perfect square.

7

Linear Algebra

7.1 Vector Spaces

Problem 7.1.1 (Su79, Sp82, Sp83, Su84, Fa91) Let \mathbf{F} be a finite field with q elements and let V be an n -dimensional vector space over \mathbf{F} .

1. Determine the number of elements in V .
2. Let $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ denote the group of all $n \times n$ nonsingular matrices over \mathbf{F} . Determine the order of $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$.
3. Let $SL_n(\mathbf{F})$ denote the subgroup of $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ consisting of matrices with determinant one. Find the order of $SL_n(\mathbf{F})$.

Problem 7.1.2 (Sp97) Let $GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_m)$ denote the multiplicative group of invertible 2×2 matrices over the ring of integers modulo m . Find the order of $GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_{p^n})$ for each prime p and positive integer n .

Problem 7.1.3 (Sp96) Let G be the group of 2×2 matrices with determinant 1 over the four-element field \mathbf{F} . Let S be the set of lines through the origin in \mathbf{F}^2 . Show that G acts faithfully on S . (The action is faithful if the only element of G which fixes every element of S is the identity.)

Problem 7.1.4 (Su77) Prove the following statements about the polynomial ring $\mathbf{F}[x]$, where \mathbf{F} is any field.

1. $\mathbf{F}[x]$ is a vector space over \mathbf{F} .

2. The subset $\mathbf{F}_n[x]$ of polynomials of degree $\leq n$ is a subspace of dimension $n+1$ in $\mathbf{F}[x]$.
3. The polynomials $1, x - a, \dots, (x - a)^n$ form a basis of $\mathbf{F}_n[x]$ for any $a \in \mathbf{F}$.

Problem 7.1.5 (Su84) Suppose V is an n -dimensional vector space over the field \mathbf{F} . Let $W \subset V$ be a subspace of dimension $r < n$. Show that

$$W = \bigcap \{U \mid U \text{ is an } (n-1) \text{-dimensional subspace of } V \text{ and } W \subset U\}.$$

Problem 7.1.6 (Sp80, Fa89) Show that a vector space over an infinite field cannot be the union of a finite number of proper subspaces.

Problem 7.1.7 (Fa88) Let A be a complex $n \times n$ matrix, and let $C(A)$ be the commutant of A ; that is, the set of complex $n \times n$ matrices B such that $AB = BA$. (It is obviously a subspace of $M_{n \times n}$, the vector space of all complex $n \times n$ matrices.) Prove that $\dim C(A) \geq n$.

Problem 7.1.8 (Sp89, Fa97) Let S be the subspace of $M_{n \times n}$ (the vector space of all real $n \times n$ matrices) generated by all matrices of the form $AB - BA$ with A and B in $M_{n \times n}$. Prove that $\dim(S) = n^2 - 1$.

Problem 7.1.9 (Sp90) Let A and B be subspaces of a finite-dimensional vector space V such that $A + B = V$. Write $n = \dim V$, $a = \dim A$, and $b = \dim B$. Let S be the set of those endomorphisms f of V for which $f(A) \subset A$ and $f(B) \subset B$. Prove that S is a subspace of the set of all endomorphisms of V , and express the dimension of S in terms of n , a , and b .

Problem 7.1.10 (Sp81) Let T be a linear transformation of a vector space V into itself. Suppose $x \in V$ is such that $T^m x = 0$, $T^{m-1} x \neq 0$ for some positive integer m . Show that $x, Tx, \dots, T^{m-1} x$ are linearly independent.

Problem 7.1.11 (Fa97) Let $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ be distinct real numbers. Show that the n exponential functions $e^{\alpha_1 t}, e^{\alpha_2 t}, \dots, e^{\alpha_n t}$ are linearly independent over the real numbers.

Problem 7.1.12 (Su83) Let V be a real vector space of dimension n with a positive definite inner product. We say that two bases (a_i) and (b_i) have the same orientation if the matrix of the change of basis from (a_i) to (b_i) has a positive determinant. Suppose now that (a_i) and (b_i) are orthonormal bases with the same orientation. Show that $(a_i + 2b_i)$ is again a basis of V with the same orientation as (a_i) .

7.2 Rank and Determinants

Problem 7.2.1 (Sp78, Fa82, Fa86) Let M be a matrix with entries in a field \mathbf{F} . The row rank of M over \mathbf{F} is the maximal number of rows which are linearly independent (as vectors) over \mathbf{F} . The column rank is similarly defined using columns instead of rows.

1. Prove row rank = column rank.
2. Find a maximal linearly independent set of columns of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

taking $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{R}$.

3. If \mathbf{F} is a subfield of \mathbf{K} , and M has entries in \mathbf{F} , how is the row rank of M over \mathbf{F} related to the row rank of M over \mathbf{K} ?

Problem 7.2.2 (Su85, Fa89) Let A be an $n \times n$ real matrix and A^t its transpose. Show that $A^t A$ and A^t have the same range.

Problem 7.2.3 (Sp97) Suppose that P and Q are $n \times n$ matrices such that $P^2 = P$, $Q^2 = Q$, and $1 - (P + Q)$ is invertible. Show that P and Q have the same rank.

Problem 7.2.4 (Sp91) Let T be a real, symmetric, $n \times n$, tridiagonal matrix:

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ b_1 & a_2 & b_2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b_2 & a_3 & b_3 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{n-1} & b_{n-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & b_{n-1} & a_n \end{pmatrix}$$

(All entries not on the main diagonal or the diagonals just above and below the main one are zero.) Assume $b_j \neq 0$ for all j .

Prove:

1. $\text{rank } T \geq n - 1$.
2. T has n distinct eigenvalues.

Problem 7.2.5 (Sp83) Let $A = (a_{ij})$ be an $n \times n$ real matrix satisfying the conditions:

$$a_{ii} > 0 \quad (1 \leq i \leq n),$$

$$a_{ij} \leq 0 \quad (i \neq j, 1 \leq i, j \leq n),$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} > 0 \quad (1 \leq j \leq n).$$

Show that $\det(A) > 0$.

Problem 7.2.6 (Sp91) Let $A = (a_{ij})_{i,j=1}^r$ be a square matrix with integer entries.

1. Prove that if an integer n is an eigenvalue of A , then n is a divisor of $\det A$, the determinant of A .
2. Suppose that n is an integer and that each row of A has sum n :

$$\sum_{j=1}^r a_{ij} = n, \quad 1 \leq i \leq r.$$

Prove that n is a divisor of $\det A$.

Problem 7.2.7 (Fa84) Let $\mathbb{R}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ be the polynomial ring over the real field \mathbb{R} in the n variables x_1, \dots, x_n . Let the matrix A be the $n \times n$ matrix whose i^{th} row is $(1, x_i, x_i^2, \dots, x_i^{n-1})$, $i = 1, \dots, n$. Show that

$$\det A = \prod_{i>j} (x_i - x_j).$$

Problem 7.2.8 (Sp77) A matrix of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a_0 & a_0^2 & \dots & a_0^n \\ 1 & a_1 & a_1^2 & \dots & a_1^n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & a_n & a_n^2 & \dots & a_n^n \end{pmatrix}$$

where the a_i are complex numbers, is called a Vandermonde matrix.

1. Prove that the Vandermonde matrix is invertible if a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n are all different.
2. If a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n are all different, and b_0, b_1, \dots, b_n are complex numbers, prove that there is a unique polynomial f of degree n with complex coefficients such that $f(a_0) = b_0, f(a_1) = b_1, \dots, f(a_n) = b_n$.

Problem 7.2.9 (Sp90) Give an example of a continuous function $v : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ with the property that $v(t_1), v(t_2)$, and $v(t_3)$ form a basis for \mathbb{R}^3 whenever t_1, t_2 , and t_3 are distinct points of \mathbb{R} .

Problem 7.2.10 (Fa95) Let f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n be continuous real valued functions on $[a, b]$. Show that the set $\{f_1, \dots, f_n\}$ is linearly dependent on $[a, b]$ if and only if

$$\det \left(\int_a^b f_i(x) f_j(x) dx \right) = 0.$$

Problem 7.2.11 (Fa81) Let $M_{2 \times 2}$ be the vector space of all real 2×2 matrices. Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

and define a linear transformation $L : M_{2 \times 2} \rightarrow M_{2 \times 2}$ by $L(X) = AXB$. Compute the trace and the determinant of L .

Problem 7.2.12 (Su82) Let V be the vector space of all real 3×3 matrices and let A be the diagonal matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Calculate the determinant of the linear transformation T on V defined by $T(X) = \frac{1}{2}(AX + XA)$.

Problem 7.2.13 (Sp80) Let $M_{3 \times 3}$ denote the vector space of real 3×3 matrices. For any matrix $A \in M_{3 \times 3}$, define the linear operator $L_A : M_{3 \times 3} \rightarrow M_{3 \times 3}$, $L_A(B) = AB$. Suppose that the determinant of A is 32 and the minimal polynomial is $(t-4)(t-2)$. What is the trace of L_A ?

Problem 7.2.14 (Su81) Let S denote the vector space of real $n \times n$ skew-symmetric matrices. For a nonsingular matrix A , compute the determinant of the linear map $T_A : S \rightarrow S$, $T_A(X) = AXA^{-1}$.

Hint: First consider the special cases where (i) A is orthogonal and (ii) A is symmetric.

Problem 7.2.15 (Fa94) Let $M_{7 \times 7}$ denote the vector space of real 7×7 matrices. Let A be a diagonal matrix in $M_{7 \times 7}$ that has +1 in four diagonal positions and -1 in three diagonal positions. Define the linear transformation T on $M_{7 \times 7}$ by $T(X) = AX - XA$. What is the dimension of the range of T ?

Problem 7.2.16 (Fa93) Let \mathbf{F} be a field. For m and n positive integers, let $M_{m \times n}$ be the vector space of $m \times n$ matrices over \mathbf{F} . Fix m and n , and fix matrices A and B in $M_{m \times n}$. Define the linear transformation T from $M_{n \times m}$ to $M_{m \times n}$ by

$$T(X) = AXB.$$

Prove that if $m \neq n$, then T is not invertible.

7.3 Systems of Equations

Problem 7.3.1 (Su77) Determine all solutions to the following infinite system of linear equations in the infinitely many unknowns x_1, x_2, \dots :

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} x_1 & + & x_3 & + & x_5 & = & 0 \\ x_2 & + & x_4 & + & x_6 & = & 0 \\ x_3 & + & x_5 & + & x_7 & = & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \end{array}$$

How many free parameters are required?

Problem 7.3.2 (Fa77, Su78) 1. Using only the axioms for a field \mathbf{F} , prove that a system of m homogeneous linear equations in n unknowns with $m < n$ and coefficients in \mathbf{F} has a nonzero solution.

2. Use Part 1 to show that if V is a vector space over \mathbf{F} which is spanned by a finite number of elements, then every maximal linearly independent subset of V has the same number of elements.

Problem 7.3.3 (Sp88, Sp96) If a finite homogeneous system of linear equations with rational coefficients has a nontrivial complex solution, need it have a nontrivial rational solution? Give a proof or a counterexample.

Problem 7.3.4 (Sp84, Sp87) Let A be a real $m \times n$ matrix with rational entries and let b be an m -tuple of rational numbers. Assume that the system of equations $Ax = b$ has a solution x in complex n -space \mathbb{C}^n . Show that the equation has a solution vector with rational components, or give a counterexample.

7.4 Linear Transformations

Problem 7.4.1 (Fa77) Let E and F be vector spaces (not assumed to be finite-dimensional). Let $S : E \rightarrow F$ be a linear transformation.

1. Prove $S(E)$ is a vector space.
2. Show S has a kernel $\{0\}$ if and only if S is injective (i.e., one-to-one).
3. Assume S is injective; prove $S^{-1} : S(E) \rightarrow E$ is linear.

Problem 7.4.2 (Sp82) Let $T : V \rightarrow W$ be a linear transformation between finite-dimensional vector spaces. Prove that

$$\dim(\ker T) + \dim(\text{range } T) = \dim V.$$

Problem 7.4.3 (Sp95) Suppose that $W \subset V$ are finite-dimensional vector spaces over a field, and let $L: V \rightarrow V$ be a linear transformation with $L(V) \subset W$. Denote the restriction of L to W by L_W . Prove that $\det(1 - tL) = \det(1 - tL_W)$.

Problem 7.4.4 (Sp95) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space over a field \mathbf{F} , and let $L: V \rightarrow V$ be a linear transformation. Suppose that the characteristic polynomial χ of L is written as $\chi = \chi_1\chi_2$, where χ_1 and χ_2 are two relatively prime polynomials with coefficients in \mathbf{F} . Show that V can be written as the direct sum of two subspaces V_1 and V_2 with the property that $\chi_i(L)V_i = 0$ (for $i = 1$ and 2).

Problem 7.4.5 (Su79) Let E be a three-dimensional vector space over \mathbb{Q} . Suppose $T: E \rightarrow E$ is a linear transformation and $Tx = y$, $Ty = z$, $Tz = x + y$, for certain $x, y, z \in E$, $x \neq 0$. Prove that x , y , and z are linearly independent.

Problem 7.4.6 (Su80) Let $T: V \rightarrow V$ be an invertible linear transformation of a vector space V . Denote by G the group of all maps $f_{k,a}: V \rightarrow V$ where $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $a \in V$, and for $x \in V$,

$$f_{k,a}(x) = T^k x + a \quad (x \in V).$$

Prove that the commutator subgroup G' of G is isomorphic to the additive group of the vector space $(T - I)V$, the image of $T - I$. (G' is generated by all $ghg^{-1}h^{-1}$, g and h in G .)

Problem 7.4.7 (Sp86) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space and A and B two linear transformations of V into itself such that $A^2 = B^2 = 0$ and $AB + BA = I$.

1. Prove that if N_A and N_B are the respective null spaces of A and B , then $N_A = AN_B$, $N_B = BN_A$, and $V = N_A \oplus N_B$.
2. Prove that the dimension of V is even.
3. Prove that if the dimension of V is 2, then V has a basis with respect to which A and B are represented by the matrices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.4.8 (Su84) Let $f: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, $n \geq 2$, be a linear transformation of rank $n - 1$. Let $f(v) = (f_1(v), f_2(v), \dots, f_n(v))$ for $v \in \mathbb{R}^m$. Show that a necessary and sufficient condition for the system of inequalities $f_i(v) > 0$, $i = 1, \dots, n$, to have no solution is that there exist real numbers $\lambda_i \geq 0$, not all zero, such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_i = 0.$$

Problem 7.4.9 (Sp95) Let n be a positive integer, and let $S \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ a finite subset with $0 \in S$. Suppose that $\varphi : S \rightarrow S$ is a map satisfying

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(0) &= 0, \\ d(\varphi(s), \varphi(t)) &= d(s, t) \quad \text{for all } s, t \in S,\end{aligned}$$

where $d(\cdot, \cdot)$ denotes Euclidean distance. Prove that there is a linear map $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ whose restriction to S is φ .

Problem 7.4.10 (Sp86) Consider \mathbb{R}^2 be equipped with the Euclidean metric $d(x, y) = \|x - y\|$. Let T be an isometry of \mathbb{R}^2 into itself. Prove that T can be represented as $T(x) = a + U(x)$, where a is a vector in \mathbb{R}^2 and U is an orthogonal linear transformation.

Problem 7.4.11 (Sp88) Let X be a set and V a real vector space of real valued functions on X of dimension n , $0 < n < \infty$. Prove that there are n points x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n in X such that the map $f \rightarrow (f(x_1), \dots, f(x_n))$ of V to \mathbb{R}^n is an isomorphism (i.e., one-to-one and onto). (The operations of addition and scalar multiplication in V are assumed to be the natural ones.)

Problem 7.4.12 (Sp97) Suppose that X is a topological space and V is a finite-dimensional subspace of the vector space of continuous real valued functions on X . Prove that there exist a basis (f_1, \dots, f_n) for V and points x_1, \dots, x_n in X such that $f_i(x_j) = \delta_{ij}$.

Problem 7.4.13 (Fa90) Let n be a positive integer and let P_{2n+1} be the vector space of real polynomials whose degrees are, at most, $2n + 1$. Prove that there exist unique real numbers c_1, \dots, c_n such that

$$\int_{-1}^1 p(x) dx = 2p(0) + \sum_{k=1}^n c_k(p(k) + p(-k) - 2p(0))$$

for all $p \in P_{2n+1}$.

Problem 7.4.14 (Sp94) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ be a diagonalizable linear transformation. Prove that there is an orthonormal basis for \mathbb{R}^n with respect to which T has an upper-triangular matrix.

Problem 7.4.15 (Fa77) Let P be a linear operator on a finite-dimensional vector space over a finite field. Show that if P is invertible, then $P^n = I$ for some positive integer n .

Problem 7.4.16 (Fa82) Let A be an $n \times n$ complex matrix, and let B be the Hermitian transpose of A (i.e., $b_{ij} = \bar{a}_{ji}$). Suppose that A and B commute with each other. Consider the linear transformations α and β on \mathbb{C}^n defined by A and B . Prove that α and β have the same image and the same kernel.

Problem 7.4.17 (Su79, Fa96) Prove that a linear transformation $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ has

1. a one-dimensional invariant subspace, and
2. a two-dimensional invariant subspace.

Problem 7.4.18 (Fa83) Let A be a linear transformation on \mathbb{R}^3 whose matrix (relative to the usual basis for \mathbb{R}^3) is both symmetric and orthogonal. Prove that A is either plus or minus the identity, or a rotation by 180° about some axis in \mathbb{R}^3 , or a reflection about some two-dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^3 .

Problem 7.4.19 (Fa84) Let θ and φ be fixed, $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$, $0 \leq \varphi \leq 2\pi$ and let R be the linear transformation from \mathbb{R}^3 to \mathbb{R}^3 whose matrix in the standard basis \vec{i} , \vec{j} , and \vec{k} is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ 0 & -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

Let S be the linear transformation of \mathbb{R}^3 to \mathbb{R}^3 whose matrix in the basis

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\vec{i} + \vec{k}), \quad \vec{j}, \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\vec{i} - \vec{k})$$

is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & \sin \varphi & 0 \\ -\sin \varphi & \cos \varphi & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Prove that $T = R \circ S$ leaves a line invariant.

Problem 7.4.20 (Sp86) Let $e = (a, b, c)$ be a unit vector in \mathbb{R}^3 and let T be the linear transformation on \mathbb{R}^3 of rotation by 180° about e . Find the matrix for T with respect to the standard basis $e_1 = (1, 0, 0)$, $e_2 = (0, 1, 0)$, and $e_3 = (0, 0, 1)$.

Problem 7.4.21 (Su80) Exhibit a real 3×3 matrix having minimal polynomial $(t^2+1)(t-10)$, which, as a linear linear transformation of \mathbb{R}^3 , leaves invariant the line L through $(0, 0, 0)$ and $(1, 1, 1)$ and the plane through $(0, 0, 0)$ perpendicular to L .

Problem 7.4.22 (Su77) Show that every rotation of \mathbb{R}^3 has an axis; that is, given a 3×3 real matrix A such that $A^t = A^{-1}$ and $\det A > 0$, prove that there is a nonzero vector v such that $Av = v$.

Problem 7.4.23 (Sp93) Let P be the vector space of polynomials over \mathbb{R} . Let the linear transformation $E : P \rightarrow P$ be defined by $Ef = f + f'$, where f' is the derivative of f . Prove that E is invertible.

Problem 7.4.24 (Fa84) Let P_n be the vector space of all real polynomials with degrees at most n . Let $D : P_n \rightarrow P_n$ be given by differentiation: $D(p) = p'$. Let π be a real polynomial. What is the minimal polynomial of the transformation $\pi(D)$?

Problem 7.4.25 (Su77) Let V be the vector space of all polynomials of degree ≤ 10 , and let D be the differentiation operator on V (i.e., $Dp(x) = p'(x)$).

1. Show that $\text{tr } D = 0$.
2. Find all eigenvectors of D and e^D .

7.5 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

Problem 7.5.1 (Fa77) Let M be a real 3×3 matrix such that $M^3 = I$, $M \neq I$.

1. What are the eigenvalues of M ?
2. Give an example of such a matrix.

Problem 7.5.2 (Fa79) Let N be a linear operator on an n -dimensional vector space, $n > 1$, such that $N^n = 0$, $N^{n-1} \neq 0$. Prove there is no operator X with $X^2 = N$.

Problem 7.5.3 (Sp89) Let \mathbf{F} be a field, n and m positive integers, and A an $n \times n$ matrix with entries in \mathbf{F} such that $A^m = 0$. Prove that $A^n = 0$.

Problem 7.5.4 (Su81, Su82) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space over the rationals \mathbb{Q} and let M be an automorphism of V such that M fixes no nonzero vector in V . Suppose that M^p is the identity map on V , where p is a prime number. Show that the dimension of V is divisible by $p - 1$.

Problem 7.5.5 (Fa92) Let \mathbf{F} be a field, V a finite-dimensional vector space over \mathbf{F} , and T a linear transformation of V into V whose minimum polynomial, μ , is irreducible over \mathbf{F} .

1. Let v be a nonzero vector in V and let V_1 be the subspace spanned by v and its images under the positive powers of T . Prove that $\dim V_1 = \deg \mu$.
2. Prove that $\deg \mu$ divides $\dim V$.

Problem 7.5.6 (Su79, Fa93) Prove that the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

has two positive and two negative eigenvalues (counting multiplicities).

Problem 7.5.7 (Fa94) Prove that the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1.00001 & 1 \\ 1.00001 & 1 & 1.00001 \\ 1 & 1.00001 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

has one positive eigenvalue and one negative eigenvalue.

Problem 7.5.8 (Sp85) For arbitrary elements a , b , and c in a field \mathbf{F} , compute the minimal polynomial of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & a \\ 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.5.9 (Fa85, Sp97) Suppose that A and B are endomorphisms of a finite-dimensional vector space V over a field \mathbf{F} . Prove or disprove the following statements:

1. Every eigenvector of AB is also an eigenvector of BA .
2. Every eigenvalue of AB is also an eigenvalue of BA .

Problem 7.5.10 (Sp78, Sp98) Let A and B denote real $n \times n$ symmetric matrices such that $AB = BA$. Prove that A and B have a common eigenvector in \mathbb{R}^n .

Problem 7.5.11 (Sp86) Let S be a nonempty commuting set of $n \times n$ complex matrices ($n \geq 1$). Prove that the members of S have a common eigenvector.

Problem 7.5.12 (Sp84) Let A and B be complex $n \times n$ matrices such that $AB = BA^2$, and assume A has no eigenvalues of absolute value 1. Prove that A and B have a common (nonzero) eigenvector.

Problem 7.5.13 (Su78) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space over an algebraically closed field. A linear operator $T : V \rightarrow V$ is called completely reducible if whenever a linear subspace $E \subset V$ is invariant under T (i.e., $T(E) \subset E$), there is a linear subspace $F \subset V$ which is invariant under T and such that $V = E \oplus F$. Prove that T is completely reducible if and only if V has a basis of eigenvectors.

Problem 7.5.14 (Fa79, Su81) Let V be the vector space of sequences (a_n) of complex numbers. The shift operator $S : V \rightarrow V$ is defined by

$$S((a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots)) = (a_2, a_3, a_4, \dots).$$

1. Find the eigenvectors of S .

2. Show that the subspace W consisting of the sequences (x_n) with $x_{n+2} = x_{n+1} + x_n$ is a two-dimensional, S -invariant subspace of V and exhibit an explicit basis for W .
3. Find an explicit formula for the n^{th} Fibonacci number f_n , where $f_2 = f_1 = 1$, $f_{n+2} = f_{n+1} + f_n$ for $n \geq 1$.

Note: See also Problem 1.3.10.

Problem 7.5.15 (Fa82) Let T be a linear transformation on a finite-dimensional \mathbb{C} -vector space V , and let f be a polynomial with coefficients in \mathbb{C} . If λ is an eigenvalue of T , show that $f(\lambda)$ is an eigenvalue of $f(T)$. Is every eigenvalue of $f(T)$ necessarily obtained in this way?

Problem 7.5.16 (Fa83, Sp96) Let A be the $n \times n$ matrix which has zeros on the main diagonal and ones everywhere else. Find the eigenvalues and eigenspaces of A and compute $\det(A)$.

Problem 7.5.17 (Sp85) Let A and B be two $n \times n$ self-adjoint (i.e., Hermitian) matrices over \mathbb{C} and assume A is positive definite. Prove that all eigenvalues of AB are real.

Problem 7.5.18 (Fa84) Let a, b, c , and d be real numbers, not all zero. Find the eigenvalues of the following 4×4 matrix and describe the eigenspace decomposition of \mathbb{R}^4 :

$$\begin{pmatrix} aa & ab & ac & ad \\ ba & bb & bc & bd \\ ca & cb & cc & cd \\ da & db & dc & dd \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.5.19 (Sp81) Show that the following three conditions are all equivalent for a real 3×3 symmetric matrix A , whose eigenvalues are a, b , and c :

1. $\text{tr}A$ is not an eigenvalue of A .
2. $(a+b)(b+c)(a+c) \neq 0$.
3. The map $L : S \rightarrow S$ is an isomorphism, where S is the space of 3×3 real skew-symmetric matrices and $L(W) = AW + WA$.

Problem 7.5.20 (Su84) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

be a real matrix with $a, b, c, d > 0$. Show that A has an eigenvector

$$\begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2$$

with $x, y > 0$.

Problem 7.5.21 (Sp90) Let n be a positive integer, and let $A = (a_{ij})_{i,j=1}^n$ be the $n \times n$ matrix with $a_{ii} = 2$, $a_{i,i\pm 1} = -1$, and $a_{ij} = 0$ otherwise; that is,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & -1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & \cdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Prove that every eigenvalue of A is a positive real number.

Problem 7.5.22 (Sp92) Let A be a real symmetric $n \times n$ matrix with nonnegative entries. Prove that A has an eigenvector with nonnegative entries.

Problem 7.5.23 (Fa91) Let $A = (a_{ij})_{i,j=1}^n$ be a real $n \times n$ matrix with nonnegative entries such that

$$\sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} = 1 \quad (1 \leq i \leq n).$$

Prove that no eigenvalue of A has an absolute value greater than 1.

Problem 7.5.24 (Sp85, Fa88) Let A and B be two $n \times n$ self-adjoint (i.e., Hermitian) matrices over \mathbb{C} such that all eigenvalues of A lie in $[a, a']$ and all eigenvalues of B lie in $[b, b']$. Show that all eigenvalues of $A + B$ lie in $[a + b, a' + b']$.

Problem 7.5.25 (Fa85) Let k be real, n an integer ≥ 2 , and let $A = (a_{ij})$ be the $n \times n$ matrix such that all diagonal entries $a_{ii} = k$, all entries $a_{i,i\pm 1}$ immediately above or below the diagonal equal 1, and all other entries equal 0. For example, if $n = 5$,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} k & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & k & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & k & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & k & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & k \end{pmatrix}$$

Let λ_{\min} and λ_{\max} denote the smallest and largest eigenvalues of A , respectively. Show that $\lambda_{\min} \leq k - 1$ and $\lambda_{\max} \geq k + 1$.

Problem 7.5.26 (Fa87) Let A and B be real $n \times n$ symmetric matrices with B positive definite. Consider the function defined for $x \neq 0$ by

$$G(x) = \frac{\langle Ax, x \rangle}{\langle Bx, x \rangle}.$$

1. Show that G attains its maximum value.
2. Show that any maximum point U for G is an eigenvector for a certain matrix related to A and B and show which matrix.

Problem 7.5.27 (Fa90) Let A be a real symmetric $n \times n$ matrix that is positive definite. Let $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $y \neq 0$. Prove that the limit

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{y^t A^{m+1} y}{y^t A^m y}$$

exists and is an eigenvalue of A .

7.6 Canonical Forms

Problem 7.6.1 (Sp90, Fa93) Let A be a complex $n \times n$ matrix that has finite order; that is, $A^k = I$ for some positive integer k . Prove that A is diagonalizable.

Problem 7.6.2 (Sp84) Prove, or supply a counterexample: If A is an invertible $n \times n$ complex matrix and some power of A is diagonal, then A can be diagonalized.

Problem 7.6.3 (Fa96) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that every real matrix B such that $AB = BA$ has the form

$$B = aI + bA + cA^2$$

for some real numbers a , b , and c .

Problem 7.6.4 (Fa78) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Express A^{-1} as a polynomial in A with real coefficients.

Problem 7.6.5 (Sp81) For $x \in \mathbb{R}$, let

$$A_x = \begin{pmatrix} x & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & x & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & x \end{pmatrix}.$$

1. Prove that $\det(A_x) = (x - 1)^3(x + 3)$.
2. Prove that if $x \neq 1, -3$, then $A_x^{-1} = -(x - 1)^{-1}(x + 3)^{-1}A_{-x-2}$.

Problem 7.6.6 (Sp88) Compute A^{10} for the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.7 (Fa87) Calculate A^{100} and A^{-7} , where

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 3/2 & 1/2 \\ -1/2 & 1/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.8 (Sp96) Prove or disprove: For any 2×2 matrix A over \mathbb{C} , there is a 2×2 matrix B such that $A = B^2$.

Problem 7.6.9 (Su85) 1. Show that a real 2×2 matrix A satisfies $A^2 = -I$ if and only if

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \pm\sqrt{pq-1} & -p \\ q & \mp\sqrt{pq-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

where p and q are real numbers such that $pq \geq 1$ and both upper or both lower signs should be chosen in the double signs.

2. Show that there is no real 2×2 matrix A such that

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 - \varepsilon \end{pmatrix}$$

with $\varepsilon > 0$.

Problem 7.6.10 (Fa96) Is there a real 2×2 matrix A such that

$$A^{20} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 - \varepsilon \end{pmatrix} ?$$

Exhibit such an A or prove there is none.

Problem 7.6.11 (Sp88) For which positive integers n is there a 2×2 matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

with integer entries and order n ; that is, $A^n = I$ but $A^k \neq I$ for $0 < k < n$?

See also Problem 7.7.9.

Problem 7.6.12 (Sp92) Find a square root of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}.$$

How many square roots does this matrix have?

Problem 7.6.13 (Sp92) Let A denote the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For which positive integers n is there a complex 4×4 matrix X such that $X^n = A$?

Problem 7.6.14 (Sp88) Prove or disprove: There is a real $n \times n$ matrix A such that

$$A^2 + 2A + 5I = 0$$

if and only if n is even.

Problem 7.6.15 (Su83) Let A be an $n \times n$ Hermitian matrix satisfying the condition

$$A^5 + A^3 + A = 3I$$

Show that $A = I$.

Problem 7.6.16 (Su80) Which of the following matrix equations have a real matrix solution X ? (It is not necessary to exhibit solutions.)

1.

$$X^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

2.

$$2X^5 + X = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 9 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

3.

$$X^6 + 2X^4 + 10X = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

4.

$$X^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.17 (Sp80) Find a real matrix B such that

$$B^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.18 (Fa87) Let V be a finite-dimensional vector space and $T : V \rightarrow V$ a diagonalizable linear transformation. Let $W \subset V$ be a linear subspace which is mapped into itself by T . Show that the restriction of T to W is diagonalizable.

Problem 7.6.19 (Fa89) Let A and B be diagonalizable linear transformations of \mathbb{R}^n into itself such that $AB = BA$. Let E be an eigenspace of A . Prove that the restriction of B to E is diagonalizable.

Problem 7.6.20 (Fa83, Sp87) Let V be a finite-dimensional complex vector space and let A and B be linear operators on V such that $AB = BA$. Prove that if A and B can each be diagonalized, then there is a basis for V which simultaneously diagonalizes A and B .

Problem 7.6.21 (Sp80) Let A and B be $n \times n$ complex matrices. Prove or disprove each of the following statements:

1. If A and B are diagonalizable, so is $A + B$.
2. If A and B are diagonalizable, so is AB .
3. If $A^2 = A$, then A is diagonalizable.
4. If A is invertible and A^2 is diagonalizable, then A is diagonalizable.

Problem 7.6.22 (Fa77) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 15 \\ -2 & -4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Find a real matrix B such that $B^{-1}AB$ is diagonal.

Problem 7.6.23 (Su77) Let $A : \mathbb{R}^6 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^6$ be a linear transformation such that $A^{26} = I$. Show that $\mathbb{R}^6 = V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_3$, where V_1 , V_2 , and V_3 are two-dimensional invariant subspaces for A .

Problem 7.6.24 (Sp78, Sp82, Su82, Fa90) Determine the Jordan Canonical Form of the matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.25 (Su83) Find the eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and the Jordan Canonical Form of

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix},$$

considered as a matrix with entries in $\mathbf{F}_3 = \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}$.

Problem 7.6.26 (Su83) Let A be an $n \times n$ complex matrix, and let χ and μ be the characteristic and minimal polynomials of A . Suppose that

$$\begin{aligned}\chi(x) &= \mu(x)(x - i), \\ \mu(x)^2 &= \chi(x)(x^2 + 1).\end{aligned}$$

Determine the Jordan Canonical Form of A .

Problem 7.6.27 (Fa78, Fa84) Let M be the $n \times n$ matrix over a field \mathbf{F} , all of whose entries are equal to 1.

1. Find the characteristic polynomial of M .
2. Is M diagonalizable?
3. Find the Jordan Canonical Form of M and discuss the extent to which the Jordan form depends on the characteristic of the field \mathbf{F} .

Problem 7.6.28 (Fa86) Let $M_{2 \times 2}$ denote the vector space of complex 2×2 matrices. Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and let the linear transformation $T : M_{2 \times 2} \rightarrow M_{2 \times 2}$ be defined by $T(X) = XA - AX$. Find the Jordan Canonical Form for T .

Problem 7.6.29 (Fa88) Find the Jordan Canonical Form of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.6.30 (Fa89) Let A be a real, upper-triangular, $n \times n$ matrix that commutes with its transpose. Prove that A is diagonal.

Problem 7.6.31 (Su78) 1. Prove that a linear operator $T : \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$ is diagonalizable if for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$, $\ker(T - \lambda I)^n = \ker(T - \lambda I)$, where I is the $n \times n$ identity matrix.

2. Show that T is diagonalizable if T commutes with its conjugate transpose T^* (i.e., $(T^*)_{jk} = \overline{T_{kj}}$).

Problem 7.6.32 (Fa79) Let A be an $n \times n$ complex matrix. Prove there is a unitary matrix U such that $B = UAU^{-1}$ is upper triangular: $B_{jk} = 0$ for $j > k$.

Problem 7.6.33 (Sp81) Let b be a real nonzero $n \times 1$ matrix (a column vector). Set $M = bb^t$ (an $n \times n$ matrix) where b^t denotes the transpose of b .

1. Prove that there is an orthogonal matrix Q such that $QM\mathbf{Q}^{-1} = D$ is diagonal, and find D .
2. Describe geometrically the linear transformation $M : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$.

Problem 7.6.34 (Sp83) Let M be an invertible real $n \times n$ matrix. Show that there is a decomposition $M = UT$ in which U is an $n \times n$ real orthogonal matrix and T is upper triangular with positive diagonal entries. Is this decomposition unique?

Problem 7.6.35 (Su85) Let A be a nonsingular real $n \times n$ matrix. Prove that there exists a unique orthogonal matrix Q and a unique positive definite symmetric matrix B such that $A = QB$.

Problem 7.6.36 (Sp95) Let A be the 3×3 matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Determine all real numbers a for which the limit $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a^n A^n$ exists and is nonzero (as a matrix).

Problem 7.6.37 (Fa96) Suppose p is a prime. Show that every element of $GL_2(\mathbf{F}_p)$ has order dividing either $p^2 - 1$ or $p(p - 1)$.

7.7 Similarity

Problem 7.7.1 (Fa80, Fa92) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Is A similar to

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}?$$

Problem 7.7.2 (Fa78) Which pairs of the following matrices are similar?

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.7.3 (Sp79) Which of the following matrices are similar as matrices over \mathbb{R} ?

$$(a) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (b) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (c) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$(d) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (e) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (f) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.7.4 (Sp79) Let M be an $n \times n$ complex matrix. Let G_M be the set of complex numbers λ such that the matrix λM is similar to M .

1. What is G_M if

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}?$$

2. Assume M is not nilpotent. Prove G_M is finite.

Problem 7.7.5 (Su80, Fa96) Let A and B be real 2×2 matrices with $A^2 = B^2 = I$, $AB + BA = 0$. Prove there exists a real nonsingular matrix T with

$$TAT^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad TBT^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Problem 7.7.6 (Su79, Fa82) Let A and B be $n \times n$ matrices over a field F such that $A^2 = A$ and $B^2 = B$. Suppose that A and B have the same rank. Prove that A and B are similar.

Problem 7.7.7 (Fa97) Prove that if A is a 2×2 matrix over the integers such that $A^n = I$ for some strictly positive integer n , then $A^{12} = I$.

Problem 7.7.8 (Fa80) Exhibit a set of 2×2 real matrices with the following property: A matrix A is similar to exactly one matrix in S provided A is a 2×2 invertible matrix of integers with all the roots of its characteristic polynomial on the unit circle.

Problem 7.7.9 (Su78) Let G be a finite multiplicative group of 2×2 integer matrices.

1. Let $A \in G$. What can you prove about

- (i) $\det A$?
- (ii) the (real or complex) eigenvalues of A ?
- (iii) the Jordan or Rational Canonical Form of A ?
- (iv) the order of A ?

2. Find all such groups up to isomorphism.

See also Problem 7.6.11.

Problem 7.7.10 (Fa81, Su81, Sp84, Fa87, Fa95) Let A and B be two real $n \times n$ matrices. Suppose there is a complex invertible $n \times n$ matrix U such that $A = UBU^{-1}$. Show that there is a real invertible $n \times n$ matrix V such that $A = VBV^{-1}$. (In other words, if two real matrices are similar over \mathbb{C} , then they are similar over \mathbb{R} .)

Problem 7.7.11 (Sp91) Let A be a linear transformation on an n -dimensional vector space over \mathbb{C} such that $\det(xI - A) = (x - 1)^n$. Prove that A is similar to A^{-1} .

Problem 7.7.12 (Sp94) Prove or disprove: A square complex matrix, A , is similar to its transpose, A^t .

Problem 7.7.13 (Sp79) Let M be a real nonsingular 3×3 matrix. Prove there are real matrices S and U such that $M = SU = US$, all the eigenvalues of U equal 1, and S is diagonalizable over \mathbb{C} .

Problem 7.7.14 (Sp77, Sp93, Fa94) Find a list of real matrices, as long as possible, such that

- the characteristic polynomial of each matrix is $(x - 1)^5(x + 1)$,
- the minimal polynomial of each matrix is $(x - 1)^2(x + 1)$,
- no two matrices in the list are similar to each other.

Problem 7.7.15 (Fa95) Let A and B be nonsimilar $n \times n$ complex matrices with the same minimal and the same characteristic polynomial. Show that $n \geq 4$ and the minimal polynomial is not equal to the characteristic polynomial.

Problem 7.7.16 (Sp98) Let A be an $n \times n$ complex matrix with $\text{trace}(A) = 0$. Show that A is similar to a matrix with all 0's along the main diagonal.

7.8 Bilinear, Quadratic Forms, and Inner Product Spaces

Problem 7.8.1 (Sp98) Let A, B, \dots, F be real coefficients. Show that the quadratic form

$$Ax^2 + 2Bxy + Cy^2 + 2Dxz + 2Eyz + Fz^2$$

is positive definite if and only if

$$A > 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} A & B \\ B & C \end{vmatrix} > 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} A & B & D \\ B & C & E \\ D & E & F \end{vmatrix} > 0.$$

Problem 7.8.2 (Fa90) Let \mathbb{R}^3 be 3-space with the usual inner product, and $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ a vector of length 1. Let W be the plane defined by $ax + by + cz = 0$. Find, in the standard basis, the matrix representing the orthogonal projection of \mathbb{R}^3 onto W .

Problem 7.8.3 (Fa93) Let w be a positive continuous function on $[0, 1]$, n a positive integer, and P_n the vector space of real polynomials whose degrees are at most n , equipped with the inner product

$$\langle p, q \rangle = \int_0^1 p(t)q(t)w(t) dt.$$

1. Prove that P_n has an orthonormal basis p_0, p_1, \dots, p_n (i.e., $\langle p_j, p_k \rangle = 1$ for $j = k$ and 0 for $j \neq k$) such that $\deg p_k = k$ for each k .
2. Prove that $\langle p_k, p'_k \rangle = 0$ for each k .

Problem 7.8.4 (Sp98) For continuous real valued functions f, g on the interval $[-1, 1]$ define the inner product $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 f(x)g(x)dx$. Find that polynomial of the form $p(x) = a + bx^2 - x^4$ which is orthogonal on $[-1, 1]$ to all lower order polynomials.

Problem 7.8.5 (Su80, Fa92) Let E be a finite-dimensional vector space over a field \mathbf{F} . Suppose $B : E \times E \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ is a bilinear map (not necessarily symmetric). Define subspaces

$$E_1 = \{x \in E \mid B(x, y) = 0 \text{ for all } y \in E\},$$

$$E_2 = \{y \in E \mid B(x, y) = 0 \text{ for all } x \in E\}$$

Prove that $\dim E_1 = \dim E_2$.

Problem 7.8.6 (Su82) Let A be a real $n \times n$ matrix such that $\langle Ax, x \rangle \geq 0$ for every real n -vector x . Show that $Au = 0$ if and only if $A^t u = 0$.

Problem 7.8.7 (Fa85) An $n \times n$ real matrix T is positive definite if T is symmetric and $\langle Tx, x \rangle > 0$ for all nonzero vectors $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, where $\langle u, v \rangle$ is the standard inner product. Suppose that A and B are two positive definite real matrices.

1. Show that there is a basis $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$ of \mathbb{R}^n and real numbers $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ such that, for $1 \leq i, j \leq n$:

$$\langle Av_i, v_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 1 & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

and

$$\langle Bv_i, v_j \rangle = \begin{cases} \lambda_i & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

2. Deduce from Part 1 that there is an invertible real matrix U such that $U^t AU$ is the identity matrix and $U^t BU$ is diagonal.

Problem 7.8.8 (Sp83) Let V be a real vector space of dimension n , and let $S : V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be a nondegenerate bilinear form. Suppose that W is a linear subspace of V such that the restriction of S to $W \times W$ is identically 0. Show that we have $\dim W \leq n/2$.

Problem 7.8.9 (Fa85) Let A be the symmetric matrix

$$\frac{1}{6} \begin{pmatrix} 13 & -5 & -2 \\ -5 & 13 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 10 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let x denote the column vector

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$x_i \in \mathbb{R}$, and let x^t denote its transpose (x_1, x_2, x_3) . Let $|x|$ denote the length of the vector x . As x ranges over the set of vectors for which $x^t Ax = 1$, show that $|x|$ is bounded, and determine its least upper bound.

Problem 7.8.10 (Fa97) Define the index of a real symmetric matrix A to be the number of strictly positive eigenvalues of A minus the number of strictly negative eigenvalues. Suppose A , and B are real symmetric $n \times n$ matrices such that $x^t Ax \leq x^t Bx$ for all $n \times 1$ matrices x . Prove the the index of A is less than or equal to the index of B .

Problem 7.8.11 (Fa78) For $x, y \in \mathbb{C}^n$, let $\langle x, y \rangle$ be the Hermitian inner product $\sum_j x_j \bar{y}_j$. Let T be a linear operator on \mathbb{C}^n such that $\langle Tx, Ty \rangle = 0$ if $\langle x, y \rangle = 0$. Prove that $T = kS$ for some scalar k and some operator S which is unitary: $\langle Sx, Sy \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle$ for all x and y .

Problem 7.8.12 (Sp79) Let E denote a finite-dimensional complex vector space with a Hermitian inner product $\langle x, y \rangle$.

1. Prove that E has an orthonormal basis.
2. Let $f : E \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be such that $f(x, y)$ is linear in x and conjugate linear in y . Show there is a linear map $A : E \rightarrow E$ such that $f(x, y) = \langle Ax, y \rangle$.

Problem 7.8.13 (Fa86) Let a and b be real numbers. Prove that there are mutually orthogonal unit vectors u and v in \mathbb{R}^3 such that $u = (u_1, u_2, a)$ and $v = (v_1, v_2, b)$ if and only if $a^2 + b^2 \leq 1$.

7.9 General Theory of Matrices

Problem 7.9.1 (Fa81) Prove the following three statements about real $n \times n$ matrices.

1. If A is an orthogonal matrix whose eigenvalues are all different from -1 , then $I_n + A$ is nonsingular and $S = (I_n - A)(I_n + A)^{-1}$ is skew-symmetric.
2. If S is a skew-symmetric matrix, then $A = (I_n - S)(I_n + S)^{-1}$ is an orthogonal matrix with no eigenvalue equal to -1 .
3. The correspondence $A \leftrightarrow S$ from Parts 1 and 2 is one-to-one.

Problem 7.9.2 (Fa79) Let B denote the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{pmatrix}$$

where a , b , and c are real and $|a|$, $|b|$, and $|c|$ are distinct. Show that there are exactly four symmetric matrices of the form BQ , where Q is a real orthogonal matrix of determinant 1.

Problem 7.9.3 (Sp79) Let P be a 9×9 real matrix such that $x^t Py = y^t Px$ for all column vectors x, y in \mathbb{R}^9 . Prove that P is singular.

Problem 7.9.4 (Fa79) Let A be a real skew-symmetric matrix ($A_{ij} = -A_{ji}$). Prove that A has even rank.

Problem 7.9.5 (Fa80, Sp96) Suppose that A and B are real matrices such that $A^t = A$,

$$v^t Av \geq 0$$

for all $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and

$$AB + BA = 0.$$

Show that $AB = BA = 0$ and give an example where neither A nor B is zero.

Problem 7.9.6 (Sp78) Suppose A is a real $n \times n$ matrix.

1. Is it true that A must commute with its transpose?
2. Suppose the columns of A (considered as vectors) form an orthonormal set; is it true that the rows of A must also form an orthonormal set?

Problem 7.9.7 (Sp98) Let $M_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$, $M_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 7 \\ -3 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$, $M_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 6 & 9 \\ -3 & -4 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$. For which (if any) i , $1 \leq i \leq 3$, is the sequence (M_i^n) bounded away from ∞ ? For which i is the sequence bounded away from 0?

Problem 7.9.8 (Su83) Let A be an $n \times n$ complex matrix, all of whose eigenvalues are equal to 1. Suppose that the set $\{A^n \mid n = 1, 2, \dots\}$ is bounded. Show that A is the identity matrix.

Problem 7.9.9 (Fa81) Consider the complex 3×3 matrix

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 \\ a_2 & a_0 & a_1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_0 \end{pmatrix},$$

where $a_0, a_1, a_2 \in \mathbb{C}$.

1. Show that $A = a_0 I_3 + a_1 E + a_2 E^2$, where

$$E = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

2. Use Part 1 to find the complex eigenvalues of A .

3. Generalize Parts 1 and 2 to $n \times n$ matrices.

Problem 7.9.10 (Su78) Let A be a $n \times n$ real matrix.

1. If the sum of each column element of A is 1 prove that there is a nonzero column vector x such that $Ax = x$.
2. Suppose that $n = 2$ and all entries in A are positive. Prove there is a nonzero column vector y and a number $\lambda > 0$ such that $Ay = \lambda y$.

Problem 7.9.11 (Sp89) Let the real $2n \times 2n$ matrix X have the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}$$

where A, B, C , and D are $n \times n$ matrices that commute with one another. Prove that X is invertible if and only if $AD - BC$ is invertible.

Problem 7.9.12 (Sp89) Let $B = (b_{ij})_{i,j=1}^{20}$ be a real 20×20 matrix such that

$$b_{ii} = 0 \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq 20,$$

$$b_{ij} \in \{1, -1\} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i, j \leq 20, \quad i \neq j.$$

Prove that B is nonsingular.

Problem 7.9.13 (Sp80) Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Show that every real matrix B such that $AB = BA$ has the form $sI + tA$, where $s, t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Problem 7.9.14 (Su84) Let A be a 2×2 matrix over \mathbb{C} which is not a scalar multiple of the identity matrix I . Show that any 2×2 matrix X over \mathbb{C} commuting with A has the form $X = \alpha I + \beta A$, where $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}$.

Problem 7.9.15 (Sp77, Su82) A square matrix A is nilpotent if $A^k = 0$ for some positive integer k .

1. If A and B are nilpotent, is $A + B$ nilpotent?
2. Prove: If A and B are nilpotent matrices and $AB = BA$, then $A + B$ is nilpotent.
3. Prove: If A is nilpotent then $I + A$ and $I - A$ are invertible.

Problem 7.9.16 (Sp77) Consider the family of square matrices $A(\theta)$ defined by the solution of the matrix differential equation

$$\frac{dA(\theta)}{d\theta} = BA(\theta)$$

with the initial condition $A(0) = I$, where B is a constant square matrix.

1. Find a property of B which is necessary and sufficient for $A(\theta)$ to be orthogonal for all θ ; that is, $A(\theta)^t = A(\theta)^{-1}$, where $A(\theta)^t = \text{transpose of } A(\theta)$.

Hint: What is $\frac{d}{d\theta} A^{-1}(\theta)$?

2. Find the matrices $A(\theta)$ corresponding to

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

and give a geometric interpretation.

Problem 7.9.17 (Su77) Let A be an $r \times r$ matrix of real numbers. Prove that the infinite sum

$$e^A = I + A + \frac{A^2}{2} + \cdots + \frac{A^n}{n!} + \cdots$$

of matrices converges (i.e., for each i, j , the sum of $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$ entries converges), and hence that e^A is a well-defined matrix.

Problem 7.9.18 (Sp97) Show that

$$\det(\exp(M)) = e^{\text{tr}(M)}$$

for any complex $n \times n$ matrix M , where $\exp(M)$ is defined as in Problem 7.9.17.

Problem 7.9.19 (Fa77) Let T be an $n \times n$ complex matrix. Show that

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} T^k = 0$$

if and only if all the eigenvalues of T have absolute value less than 1.

Problem 7.9.20 (Sp82) Let A and B be $n \times n$ complex matrices. Prove that

$$|\text{tr}(AB^*)|^2 \leq \text{tr}(AA^*)\text{tr}(BB^*).$$

Problem 7.9.21 (Fa83) Let $F(t) = (f_{ij}(t))$ be an $n \times n$ matrix of continuously differentiable functions $f_{ij} : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, and let

$$u(t) = \text{tr}(F(t)^3).$$

Show that u is differentiable and

$$u'(t) = 3 \text{tr}(F(t)^2 F'(t)).$$

Problem 7.9.22 (Fa84) Let A and B be $n \times n$ real matrices, and k a positive integer. Find

1.

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{t} ((A + tB)^k - A^k).$$

2.

$$\frac{d}{dt} \text{tr}(A + tB)^k \Big|_{t=0} .$$

Problem 7.9.23 (Fa91) 1. Prove that any real $n \times n$ matrix M can be written as $M = A + S + cI$, where A is antisymmetric, S is symmetric, c is a scalar, I is the identity matrix, and $\text{tr } S = 0$.

2. Prove that with the above notation,

$$\text{tr}(M^2) = \text{tr}(A^2) + \text{tr}(S^2) + \frac{1}{n}(\text{tr } M)^2.$$

Problem 7.9.24 (Sp98) Let N be a nilpotent complex matrix. Let r be a positive integer. Show that there is a $n \times n$ complex matrix A with

$$A^r = I + N.$$

Problem 7.9.25 (Fa94) Let $A = (a_{ij})_{i,j=1}^n$ be a real $n \times n$ matrix such that $a_{ii} \geq 1$ for all i , and

$$\sum_{i \neq j} a_{ij}^2 < 1.$$

Prove that A is invertible.

Problem 7.9.26 (Fa95) Show that an $n \times n$ matrix of complex numbers A satisfying

$$|a_{ii}| > \sum_{j \neq i} |a_{ij}|$$

for $1 \leq i \leq n$ must be invertible.

Problem 7.9.27 (Sp93) Let $A = (a_{ij})$ be an $n \times n$ matrix such that $\sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}| < 1$ for each i . Prove that $I - A$ is invertible.

Problem 7.9.28 (Sp94) Let A be a real $n \times n$ matrix. Let M denote the maximum of the absolute values of the eigenvalues of A .

1. Prove that if A is symmetric, then $\|Ax\| \leq M\|x\|$ for all x in \mathbb{R}^n . (Here, $\|\cdot\|$ denotes the Euclidean norm.)
2. Prove that the preceding inequality can fail if A is not symmetric.

Problem 7.9.29 (Sp97) Let R be the ring of $n \times n$ matrices over a field. Suppose S is a ring and $h : R \rightarrow S$ is a homomorphism. Show that h is either injective or zero.

Part II

Solutions

1

Real Analysis

1.1 Elementary Calculus

Solution to 1.1.1: Let $f(\theta) = \cos p\theta - (\cos \theta)^p$. We have $f(0) = 0$ and, for $0 < \theta < \pi/2$,

$$\begin{aligned} f'(\theta) &= -p \sin p\theta + p \cos^{p-1} \theta \sin \theta \\ &= p \left(-\sin p\theta + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos^{1-p} \theta} \right) \\ &> 0 \end{aligned}$$

since \sin is an increasing function on $[0, \pi/2]$ and $\cos^{1-p} \theta \in (0, 1)$. We conclude that $f(\theta) \geq 0$ for $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/2$, which is equivalent to the inequality we wanted to establish.

Solution to 1.1.2: Let $x \in [0, 1]$. Using the fact that $f(0) = 0$ and the Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69] we have,

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x)| &= \left| \int_0^x f'(t) dt \right| \\ &\leq \left(\int_0^x |f'(t)|^2 dt \right)^{1/2} \left(\int_0^x 1^2 dt \right)^{1/2} \\ &\leq \left(\int_0^x |f'(t)|^2 dt \right)^{1/2} \end{aligned}$$

and the conclusion follows.

Solution to 1.1.3: As f' is positive, f is an increasing function, so we have, for $t > 1$, $f(t) > f(1) = 1$. Therefore, for $t > 1$,

$$f'(t) = \frac{1}{t^2 + f^2(t)} < \frac{1}{t^2 + 1},$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 1 + \int_1^x f'(t)dt \\ &< 1 + \int_1^x \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt \\ &< 1 + \int_1^\infty \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt \\ &= 1 + \frac{\pi}{4}; \end{aligned}$$

hence, $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x)$ exists and is, at most, $1 + \frac{\pi}{4}$. The strict inequality holds because

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 1 + \int_1^\infty f'(t)dt < 1 + \int_1^\infty \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt = 1 + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Solution to 1.1.4: Denote the common supremum of f and g by M . Since f and g are continuous and $[0, 1]$ is compact, there exist $\alpha, \beta \in [0, 1]$ with $f(\alpha) = g(\beta) = M$. The function h defined by $h(x) = f(x) - g(x)$ satisfies $h(\alpha) = M - g(\alpha) \geq 0$, $h(\beta) = f(\beta) - M \leq 0$. Since h is continuous, it has a zero $t \in [\alpha, \beta]$. We have $f(t) = g(t)$, so $f(t)^2 + 3f(t) = g(t)^2 + 3g(t)$.

Solution to 1.1.5: Call a function of the desired form a periodic polynomial, and call its degree the largest k such that x^k occurs with a nonzero coefficient.

If a is 1-periodic, then $\Delta(af) = a\Delta f$ for any function f , so, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], $\Delta^n(af) = a\Delta^n f$ for all n .

We will use Complete Induction [MH93, pag. 32]. For $n = 1$, the result holds: $\Delta f = 0$ if and only if f is 1-periodic. Assume it is true for $1, \dots, n-1$. If

$$f = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_{n-1}x^{n-1}$$

is a periodic polynomial of degree, at most, $n-1$, then

$$\Delta^n f = a_1 \Delta^n x + \cdots + a_{n-1} \Delta x^{n-1}$$

and the induction hypothesis implies that all the terms vanish except, maybe, the last. We have $\Delta^n(x^{n-1}) = \Delta^{n-1}\Delta(x^{n-1})$, a polynomial of

degree $n - 2$ by the Binomial Theorem [BML97, pag. 15]. So the induction hypothesis also implies $\Delta^n(x^{n-1}) = 0$ and the first half of the statement is established.

For the other half, assume $\Delta^n f = 0$. By the induction hypothesis, Δf is a periodic polynomial of degree, at most, $n - 2$. Suppose we can find a periodic polynomial g , of degree, at most, $n - 1$, such that $\Delta g = \Delta f$. Then, as $\Delta(f - g) = 0$, the function $f - g$ will be 1-periodic, implying that f is a periodic polynomial of degree, at most, $n - 1$, as desired. Thus, it is enough to prove the following claim: *If h is a periodic polynomial of degree n ($n = 0, 1, \dots$), then there is a periodic polynomial g of degree $n + 1$ such that $\Delta g = h$.*

If $n = 0$, we can take $g = hx$. Assume h has degree $n > 0$ and, as an induction hypothesis, that the claim is true for lower degrees than n . We can then, without loss of generality, assume $h = ax^n$, where a is 1-periodic. By the Binomial Theorem,

$$h - \Delta \left(\frac{ax^{n+1}}{n+1} \right)$$

is a periodic polynomial of degree $n - 1$, so it equals Δg_1 , for some periodic polynomial g_1 of degree n , and we have $h = \Delta g$, where

$$g = \frac{ax^{n+1}}{n+1} + g_1$$

as desired.

Solution to 1.1.6:

1. For

$$f(t) = g(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } t \neq 0 \\ 1 & \text{for } t = 0 \end{cases}$$

we have $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} g(t) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(t) = 0$ but $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} f(g(t)) = 1$.

2. $f(t) = t^2$ maps the open interval $(-1, 1)$ onto $[0, 1)$, which is not open.

3. Let $x, x_0 \in (-1, 1)$. By Taylor's Theorem [Rud87, pag. 110], there is $\xi \in (-1, 1)$ such that

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{k!} (x - x_0)^k + \frac{f^{(n)}(\xi)}{n!} (x - x_0)^n \quad (n \in \mathbb{N}).$$

We have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{f^{(n)}(\xi)}{n!} (x - x_0)^n \right| \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x - x_0|^n}{n!} = 0,$$

so

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{k!} (x - x_0)^k$$

for any $x_0 \in (-1, 1)$ and f is real analytic.

Solution to 1.1.8: 1. Suppose $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow (0, 1)$ is a continuous surjection. Consider the sequence (x_n) such that $x_n \in f^{-1}((0, 1/n))$. By the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], we may assume that (x_n) converges, to $x \in [0, 1]$, say. By continuity, we have $f(x) = 0$, which is absurd. Therefore, no such a function can exist.

2. $|\sin 2\pi x|$.

3. Suppose $g : (0, 1) \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is a continuous bijection. Let $x_0 = g^{-1}(0)$ and $x_1 = g^{-1}(1)$. Without loss of generality, assume $x_0 < x_1$ (otherwise consider $1 - g$). By the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], we have $g([x_0, x_1]) = [0, 1]$. As $x_0, x_1 \in (0, 1)$, g is not an injection, which contradicts our assumption.

Solution to 1.1.9: Using the parameterization

$$x = a \cos t, \quad y = b \sin t,$$

a triple of points on the ellipse is given by

$$(a \cos t_i, b \sin t_i), \quad i = 1, 2, 3.$$

So the area of an inscribed triangle is given by

$$\frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a \cos t_1 & b \sin t_1 \\ 1 & a \cos t_2 & b \sin t_2 \\ 1 & a \cos t_3 & b \sin t_3 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{ab}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos t_1 & \sin t_1 \\ 1 & \cos t_2 & \sin t_2 \\ 1 & \cos t_3 & \sin t_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

which is ab times the area of a triangle inscribed in the unit circle. Hence, the area is maximal when

$$t_2 = t_1 + \frac{2\pi}{3} \quad \text{and} \quad t_3 = t_2 + \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

that is, when the corresponding triangle inscribed in the unit circle is regular.

Solution to 1.1.10: Assume that a and b are in A and that $a < b$. Suppose $a < c < b$. Let (x_n) and (y_n) be sequences in $[0, \infty)$ tending to $+\infty$ such that $a = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n)$ and $b = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(y_n)$. Deleting finitely many terms from each sequence, if necessary, we can assume $f(x_n) < c$ and $f(y_n) > c$ for every n . Then, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], there is for each n a point z_n between x_n and y_n such that $f(z_n) = c$. Since obviously $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} z_n = +\infty$, it follows that c is in A , as desired.

Solution to 1.1.12: Let g be a polynomial,

$$g(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - a) + a_2(x - a)^2 + \cdots + a_n(x - a)^n.$$

If we take

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{f(a)}, \quad a_1 = -\frac{f'(a)g(a)}{f(a)}, \quad a_2 = -\frac{f''(a)g(a) + f'(a)g'(a)}{f(a)},$$

a calculation shows that the requirements on g are met.

Solution to 1.1.13: Suppose that all the roots of p are real and let $\deg p = n$. We have $p(z) = (z - r_1)^{n_1}(z - r_2)^{n_2} \cdots (z - r_k)^{n_k}$, where $r_1 < r_2 < \cdots < r_k$ and $\sum n_i = n$. By differentiating this expression, we see that the r_i 's are roots of p' of order $n_i - 1$ when $n_i > 1$. Summing these orders, we see that we have accounted for $n - k$ of the possible $n - 1$ roots of p' . Now by Rolle's Theorem [MH93, pag. 200], for each i , $1 \leq i \leq k - 1$, there is a point s_i , $r_i < s_i < r_{i+1}$, such that $p'(s_i) = 0$. Thus, we have found the remaining $k - 1$ roots of p' , and they are distinct. Now we know that a is a root of p' but not of p , so $a \neq r_i$ for all i . But a is a root of p'' , so a is a multiple root of p' ; hence, $a \neq s_i$ for all i . Therefore, a is not a root of p' , a contradiction.

Solution to 1.1.14: Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $h > 0$. By the Taylor's Formula [Rud87, pag. 110], there is a $w \in (x, x + 2h)$ such that

$$f(x + 2h) = f(x) + 2hf'(x) + 2h^2 f''(w),$$

or rewriting

$$f'(x) = (f(x + h) - f(x)) / 2h - hf''(w).$$

Taking absolute values and applying our hypotheses, we get

$$|f'(x)| \leq \frac{A}{h} + hB.$$

Using elementary calculus, we see that the right-hand side is, at most, $2\sqrt{AB}$.

Solution to 1.1.15: Consider the function $f(x) = \log x/x$. We have $a^b = b^a$ iff $f(a) = f(b)$. Now $f'(x) = (1 - \log x)/x^2$, so f is increasing for $x < e$ and decreasing for $x > e$. For the above equality to hold, we must have $0 < a < e$, so a is either 1 or 2, and $b > e$. For $a = 1$, clearly there are no solutions, and for $a = 2$ and $b = 4$ works; since f is decreasing, this is the only solution.

Solution 2. Clearly, a and b have the same prime factors. As $b > a$, we must have $b = ka$, with $k > 1$. Now $b^a = (ka)^a = a^b$ implies that k is a power of a , so $b = a^m$ for some $m > 1$. Now $b^a = a^{ma} = a^{a^m}$ exactly when $ma = a^m$, which can easily be seen to have the unique solution $a = m = 2$. So $a = 2$ and $b = 2^2 = 4$.

Solution 3. Let $b = a(1+t)$, for some positive t . Then the equation $a^b = b^a$ is equivalent to any of the following

$$a^{a(1+t)} = (a(1+t))^a$$

$$\begin{aligned}(a^a)^{1+t} &= a^a(1+t)^a \\ (a^a)^t &= (1+t)^a \\ a^t &= 1+t.\end{aligned}$$

We have, by the power series expansion of the exponential function, that $e^t > 1 + t$ for positive t , so $a < e$. As $a = 1$ is impossible, we conclude $a = 2$. The original equation now becomes

$$2^b = b^2$$

which, considering the prime decomposition of b , clearly implies $b = 4$.

Solution to 1.1.16: The equation can be rewritten as $a^{x^b} = x$, or

$$\frac{\log x}{x^b} = \log a.$$

There is thus a solution for x if and only if $\log a$ is in the range of $x \mapsto (\log x)/x^b$. Using elementary calculus, we get that the range of this function is $(-\infty, 1/be]$. We conclude then that the original equation has a positive solution for x if and only if $\log a \leq 1/be$, that is, if and only if $1 < a < e^{1/be}$.

Solution to 1.1.17: Let $f(x) = 3^x x^{-3}$ for $x > 0$. We have

$$f'(x) = \frac{3^x(x \log 3 - 3)}{x^4} > 0 \quad \text{for } x > \frac{3}{\log 3}.$$

As $3/\log 3 < 3 < \pi$, we have $f(3) = 1 < f(\pi) = 3^\pi/\pi^3$, that is, $\pi^3 < 3^\pi$.

Solution to 1.1.18: Fix a in $(1, \infty)$, and consider the function $f(x) = a^x x^{-a}$ on $(1, \infty)$, which we try to minimize. Since $\log f(x) = x \log a - a \log x$, we have

$$\frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = \log a - \frac{a}{x},$$

showing that $f'(x)$ is negative on $(1, \frac{a}{\log a})$ and positive on $(\frac{a}{\log a}, \infty)$. Hence, f attains its minimum on $(1, \infty)$ at the point $x_a = \frac{a}{\log a}$, and

$$\log f(x_a) = a - a \log \left(\frac{a}{\log a} \right) = a \log \left(\frac{e \log a}{a} \right).$$

The number a thus has the required property if and only if $\frac{e \log a}{a} \geq 1$. To see which numbers a in $(1, \infty)$ satisfy this condition, we consider the function $g(y) = \frac{\log y}{y}$ on $(1, \infty)$. We have

$$g'(y) = \frac{1 - \log y}{y^2},$$

from which we conclude that g attains its maximum on $(1, \infty)$ at $y = e$, the maximum value being $g(e) = \frac{1}{e}$. Since $g(y) < \frac{1}{e}$ on $(1, \infty) \setminus \{e\}$, we conclude that $\frac{e \log a}{a} < 1$ for a in $(1, \infty)$, except for $a = e$. The number $a = e$ is thus the only number in $(1, \infty)$ with the required property.

Solution to 1.1.19: Let $g(x) = e^x/x^t$ for $x > 0$. Since $g(x) \rightarrow \infty$ as $x \rightarrow 0$ and as $x \rightarrow \infty$, there must be a minimum value in between. At the minimum,

$$g'(x) = e^x x^{-t} (1 - t/x) = 0,$$

so the minimum must occur at $x = t$, where

$$g(x) = g(t) = e^t/t^t = (e/t)^t.$$

Thus,

$$e^x \geq \left(\frac{xe}{t}\right)^t$$

and the right-hand side is strictly larger than x^t if and only if $t < e$.

Solution to 1.1.20: f can be written as its second degree Maclaurin polynomial [PMJ85, pag. 127] on this interval:

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2}x^2 + \frac{f^{(3)}(\xi)}{6}x^3$$

where ξ is between 0 and x . Letting $x = \pm 1/n$ in this formula and combining the results, we get, for $n \geq 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} n(f(1/n) - f(-1/n)) - 2f'(0) &= n \left(\frac{2f'(0)}{n} + \frac{f^{(3)}(\alpha_n)}{6n^3} + \frac{f^{(3)}(\beta_n)}{6n^3} \right) - 2f'(0) \\ &= \frac{f^{(3)}(\alpha_n) + f^{(3)}(\beta_n)}{6n^2} \end{aligned}$$

for some $\alpha_n, \beta_n \in [-1, 1]$. As f''' is continuous, there is some $M > 0$ such that $|f'''(x)| < M$ for all $x \in [-1, 1]$. Hence,

$$\left| \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n(f(1/n) - f(-1/n)) - 2f'(0) \right| \leq \frac{M}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} < \infty.$$

Solution to 1.1.21: Using Taylor's Theorem [Rud87, pag. 110],

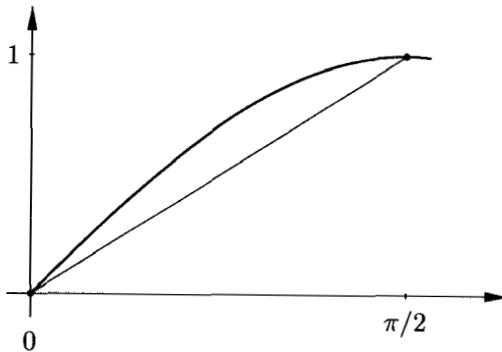
$$f(x+h) - f(x) = f'(x)h + \frac{f''(z)}{2}h^2 \quad \text{for some } z \in (x, x+h)$$

and similarly

$$f(x-h) - f(x) = -f'(x)h + \frac{f''(w)}{2}h^2 \quad \text{for some } w \in (x-h, x).$$

The result follows by adding the two expressions, dividing by h^2 , and taking the limit when $h \rightarrow 0$.

Solution to 1.1.23: 1. The geometric construction

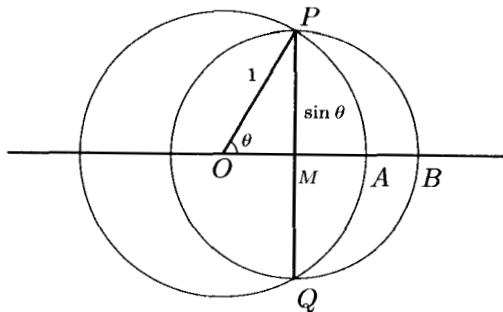


shows that

$$\sin \theta \geq \frac{2}{\pi} \theta \quad \text{for } 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

An analytic proof can be written down from the fact that the sin function is concave down (second derivative negative) in the interval $0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$.

It can also be seen from the following geometric construction due to Feng Yuefeng [Yue96]:



$$\begin{aligned} OB &= OM + MP \geq OA \implies \widehat{PBQ} \geq \widehat{PAQ} \\ &\implies \pi \sin \theta \geq 2\theta \\ &\implies \sin \theta \geq \frac{2\theta}{\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

2. The integral inequality

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-R \sin \theta} R d\theta \\ &\leq \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-2R\theta/\pi} R d\theta \\ &= -\pi e^{-2R\theta/\pi} \Big|_0^{\pi/2} \\ &< \pi \end{aligned}$$

is called Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301]. Our limit is then

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} R^\lambda \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta &= \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} R^{\lambda-1} \int_0^{\pi/2} e^{-R \sin \theta} R d\theta \\ &< \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} R^{\lambda-1} \pi = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Solution 2. We have

$$R^\lambda \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta = R^\lambda \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta + R^\lambda \int_{\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta.$$

As $\cos \theta \geq 1/2$ for $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi/3$, and $\sin \theta$ is an increasing function on $[0, \pi/2]$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} R^\lambda \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta &\leq 2R^\lambda \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} e^{-R \sin \theta} \cos \theta d\theta + R^\lambda \int_{\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-R \sin(\pi/3)} d\theta \\ &= 2R^{\lambda-1} \left(1 - e^{-R \sin(\pi/3)} \right) + \frac{R^\lambda \pi}{6} e^{-R \sin(\pi/3)} \\ &= o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.1.24: Let $T = \mathbb{R} \setminus S$, T is dense in \mathbb{R} because each nonempty interval contains uncountably many numbers.

Fix $p \in T$ and define $F : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$F(x) = \int_p^x f(t) dt.$$

F vanishes on T , so, as it is continuous, F vanishes on \mathbb{R} . Therefore, we have $F' = f \equiv 0$.

Solution to 1.1.25: $f'(c) = 0$ for some $c \in (0, 1)$, by Rolle's Theorem [MH93, pag. 200]. The concavity of f shows that f is increasing on $(0, c)$

and decreasing on $(c, 1)$. The arc length of the graph of f on $[0, c]$ is

$$L_{(0,c)} = \int_0^c \sqrt{1 + f'(x)^2} dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{c}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \sqrt{1 + f'(\xi_k)^2}$$

where $\xi_k \in (kc/n, (k+1)c/n)$. By the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108] we can assume the ξ_k 's satisfy

$$f'(\xi_k) = \frac{f((k+1)c/n) - f(kc/n)}{c/n}.$$

We get

$$\begin{aligned} L_{(0,c)} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \sqrt{(c/n)^2 + (f((k+1)c/n) - f(kc/n))^2} \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (c/n) + (f((k+1)c/n) - f(kc/n)) \\ &= c + f(c) \end{aligned}$$

since f is increasing. A similar reasoning shows that $L_{(c,1)} \leq 1 - c + f(c)$. So $L_{[0,1]} \leq c + f(c) + 1 - c + f(c) \leq 3$.

Solution to 1.1.26: The convergence of $\int_1^\infty |f'(x)|dx$ implies the convergence of $\int_1^\infty f'(x)dx$, which implies that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x)$ exists. If that limit is not 0, then $\sum_{n=1}^\infty f(n)$ and $\int_1^\infty f(x)dx$ both diverge. We may therefore, assume that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 0$. Then $\int_{\lfloor r \rfloor}^r f(x)dx \rightarrow 0$ as $r \rightarrow \infty$ (where $\lfloor r \rfloor$ is the greatest integer $\leq r$), implying that $\int_1^\infty f(x)dx$ converges if and only if $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_n^n f(x)dx$ exists (where n here tends to ∞ through integer values). In other words, the convergence of $\int_1^\infty f(x)dx$ is equivalent to the convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^\infty \int_n^{n+1} f(x)dx$. It will therefore, suffice to prove that $\sum_{n=1}^\infty |\int_n^{n+1} f(x)dx - f(n)| < \infty$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_n^{n+1} f(x)dx - f(n) \right| &= \left| \int_n^{n+1} (f(x) - f(n))dx \right| \\ &= \left| \int_n^{n+1} \int_n^x f'(t)dt dx \right| \leq \int_n^{n+1} \int_n^{n+1} |f'(t)| dt dx \\ &= \int_n^{n+1} |f'(t)| dt. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $\sum_{n=1}^\infty \left| \int_n^{n+1} f(x)dx - f(n) \right| \leq \int_1^\infty |f'(t)| dt < \infty$, as desired.

Solution to 1.1.27: We have

$$|u(x)| = |u(x) - u(0)| \leq |x|$$

and

$$|u^2(x) - u(x)| = |u(x)||u(x) - 1| \leq |x|(|x| + 1)$$

so

$$|\varphi(u)| \leq \int_0^1 |u(x)^2 - u(x)| dx \leq \int_0^1 x(x+1) dx = \frac{5}{6}.$$

Equality can be achieved if $|u(x)| = x$ and $|u(x) - 1| = x + 1$. This is the case for $u(x) = -x$ which is in E .

Solution to 1.1.29: Let

$$u(t) = 1 + 2 \int_0^t f(s) ds.$$

We have

$$u'(t) = 1 + 2f(t) \leq 2\sqrt{u(t)},$$

so

$$\sqrt{u(t)} - 1 = \int_0^t \frac{u'(s)}{2\sqrt{u(s)}} ds \leq \int_0^t ds = t;$$

therefore,

$$f(t) \leq \sqrt{u(t)} \leq 1 + t.$$

Solution to 1.1.30: We will show b must be zero. By subtracting and multiplying by constants, we can assume $a = 0 \leq b$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, choose $R \geq 1$ such that

$$|\varphi(x)| \leq \varepsilon$$

and

$$\varphi'(x) \geq b/2 \geq 0$$

for all $x \geq R$. By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus [MH93, pag. 209],

$$\varphi(x) = \varphi(R) + \int_R^x \varphi'(x) dx,$$

so

$$2\varepsilon \geq \varphi(x) - \varphi(R) \geq \int_R^x \frac{b}{2} dx = (x - R)b/2.$$

For $x = 5R$, we get

$$b \leq \varepsilon/R \leq \varepsilon.$$

Since $\varepsilon > 0$ was arbitrary, we must have $b = 0$.

Solution to 1.1.31: Let $0 \leq k_1 < k_2 < 1$, then for all $x \in (0, \pi/2)$,

$$\begin{aligned} -k_1 \cos^2 x &> -k_2 \cos^2 x \\ \sqrt{1 - k_1 \cos^2 x} &> \sqrt{1 - k_2 \cos^2 x} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - k_1 \cos^2 x}} &< \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - k_2 \cos^2 x}} \\ \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - k_1 \cos^2 x}} dx &< \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - k_2 \cos^2 x}} dx. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.1.32: With the change of variables $y = x\sqrt{t}$, we have

$$f(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-tx^2} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{t}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2} dy = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{t}},$$

so

$$f'(t) = -\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} t^{-3/2}.$$

Solution to 1.1.33: Let

$$G(u, v, x) = \int_v^u e^{t^2 + xt} dt.$$

Then $F(x) = G(\cos x, \sin x, x)$, so

$$\begin{aligned} F'(x) &= \frac{\partial G}{\partial u} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial v} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} \\ &= e^{u^2 + xu}(-\sin x) - e^{(v^2 + xv)} \cos x + \int_v^u te^{t^2 + xt} dt \end{aligned}$$

and

$$F'(0) = -1 + \int_0^1 te^{t^2} dt = \frac{1}{2}(e - 3).$$

Solution to 1.1.34: 1. Let $f(z) \neq 0$. Then

$$f(x)f(z) = f\left(\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}\right) = f(-x)f(z),$$

so $f(x) = f(-x)$ and f is even.

Also, $f(0)f(z) = f(z)$, so $f(0) = 1$.

2. We will show now that $f(\sqrt{n}x) = (f(x))^n$ for real x and natural n , using the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7]. The result is clear for $n = 1$.

Assume it holds for $n = k$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} f(\sqrt{k+1}x) &= f\left(\sqrt{\left(\sqrt{k}x\right)^2 + x^2}\right) \\ &= f(\sqrt{k}x)f(x) \\ &= (f(x))^k f(x) \\ &= (f(x))^{k+1}. \end{aligned}$$

If $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, then

$$f(p) = f(p^2 \cdot 1) = (f(1))^{p^2}$$

and

$$f(|p|) = f\left(\sqrt{p^2}\left|\frac{p}{q}\right|\right) = \left(f\left(\left|\frac{p}{q}\right|\right)\right)^{q^2}$$

from which follows

$$\left(f\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)\right)^{q^2} = (f(1))^{p^2}.$$

- If $f(1) > 0$, we have

$$f\left(\frac{p}{q}\right) = (f(1))^{\frac{p^2}{q^2}},$$

so, by continuity on \mathbb{R} ,

$$f(x) = (f(1))^{x^2}.$$

- If $f(1) = 0$, then f vanishes on a dense set, so it vanishes everywhere, contradicting the hypothesis.
- To see that $f(1) < 0$ cannot happen, consider p even and q odd. We get $f(p/q) > 0$, so f is positive on a dense set, and $f(1) \geq 0$.

Note that we used only the continuity of f and its functional equation. Differentiating, we easily check that f satisfies the differential equation. The most general function satisfying all the conditions is then

$$c^{x^2}$$

with $0 < c < 1$.

Solution 2. 1. Let $x = y = 0$. Then $f(0)^2 = f(0)$, so $f(0) = 0$ or 1. If $f(0) = 0$, then $0 = f(\sqrt{x^2})$ for any x , so, in fact, $f(x) = 0$ for all $x > 0$. If $f(y) \neq 0$ for any y , then $f(x)f(y) = 0$ implies $f(x) = 0$ for all x , so $f(x) = 0$ for all x if $f(0) = 0$. Since we assume f is nonzero, we must have

$f(0) = 1$. Then evaluating at $y = 0$ gives $f(x) = f(\sqrt{x^2}) = f(-x)$, so f is an even function.

2. Differentiate with respect to y to get

$$f(x)f'(y) = f'(r)r_y$$

where $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ and r_y denotes the partial derivative of r with respect to y . Differentiate again to get

$$f(x)f''(y) = f''(r)r_y^2 + f'(r)r_{yy} .$$

Since $r_y = y/r$ and $r_{yy} = x^2/r^3$, we get

$$f'(x) = f''(0)x f(x)$$

for $y = 0$. The solution of this differential equation is

$$f(x) = e^{f''(0)x^2/2}$$

and since f vanishes at infinity, we must have $f''(0)/2 = -\gamma < 0$. Thus, $f(x) = e^{-\gamma x^2}$ for some positive constant γ .

1.2 Limits and Continuity

Solution to 1.2.1: Consider $f(x) = \sin x$. The Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108] implies that

$$f(x) - f(y) = f'(\xi)(x - y) = (\cos \xi)(x - y) \quad \text{for some } \xi \in (0, 1),$$

and since $|\cos \xi| < 1$, this implies

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < |x - y| \quad \text{whenever } x \neq y.$$

However, if $M < 1$ were such that

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < M|x - y| \quad \text{for all } x, y \in I,$$

then, putting $x = 0$ and letting $y \rightarrow 0$, we would get $|f'(0)| \leq M < 1$, which contradicts the fact that $f'(0) = 1$.

Solution to 1.2.2: Suppose f is not continuous at $\xi \in [0, 1]$. Then, for some $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a sequence (x_n) converging to ξ with $|f(x_n) - f(\xi)| > \varepsilon$ for all n . By the first condition, there is a sequence (y_n) such that y_n lies between ξ and x_n and $|f(y_n) - f(\xi)| = \varepsilon$. Then

$$y_n \in f^{-1}(f(\xi) + \varepsilon) \cup f^{-1}(f(\xi) - \varepsilon) \quad \xi \notin f^{-1}(f(\xi) + \varepsilon) \cup f^{-1}(f(\xi) - \varepsilon),$$

which contradicts the second condition.

Solution to 1.2.3: 1. Let f_1 be the restriction of f to $[0, 2]$. The ranges of f and f_1 are the same, by periodicity, so f attains its extrema.

2. Let $\delta > 0$. f_1 is uniformly continuous, being a continuous function defined on a compact set, so there is $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$|f_1(a) - f_1(b)| < \delta \quad \text{for } a, b \in [0, 2], |a - b| < \varepsilon.$$

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ with $|x - y| < \varepsilon$. Then, there are $x_1, x_2 = x_1 + 1, y_1, y_2 = y_1 + 1 \in [0, 2]$ with $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = f(x), f(y_1) = f(y_2) = f(y)$, and $|x_i - y_j| < \varepsilon$ for some choice of $i, j \in \{1, 2\}$, and the conclusion follows.

3. Let f attain its maximum and minimum at ξ_1 and ξ_2 , respectively. Then

$$f(\xi_1 + \pi) - f(\xi_1) \leq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad f(\xi_2 + \pi) - f(\xi_2) \geq 0;$$

as f is continuous, the conclusion follows from the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93].

Solution to 1.2.4: Let (x_n) be a sequence of numbers in $[0, 1]$ converging to zero. As h is uniformly continuous, given $\delta > 0$ we can find $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $|h(x) - h(y)| < \delta$ if $|x - y| < \varepsilon$; therefore, we have

$$|h(x_n) - h(x_m)| < \delta$$

for n and m large enough. $(f(x_n))$ is a Cauchy sequence then, so it converges, to ξ , say. If (y_n) is another sequence with limit zero, a similar argument applied to $f(x_1), f(y_1), \dots$ shows that $\lim f(y_n) = \xi$. The function $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} h(x) & \text{for } x \in [0, 1) \\ \xi & \text{for } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

is clearly the unique extension of h to $[0, 1]$.

Solution to 1.2.5: Let E be the set of discontinuities of f . We have $E = E_1 \cup E_2 \cup E_3 \cup E_4$, where

$$E_1 = \{x \in E \mid f(x-) = f(x+) < f(x)\}, \quad E_2 = \{x \in E \mid f(x-) > f(x+)\}$$

$$E_3 = \{x \in E \mid f(x-) = f(x+) > f(x)\}, \quad E_4 = \{x \in E \mid f(x-) < f(x+)\}.$$

For $x \in E_1$, let $a_x \in \mathbb{Q}$ be such that $f(x-) < a_x < f(x+)$. Now take $b_x, c_x \in \mathbb{Q}$ in such a way that $b_x < x < c_x$ and

$$b_x < t < c_x, x \neq t \quad \text{implies} \quad f(t) < a_x.$$

This map $\varphi : E_1 \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^3$ given by $x \mapsto (a_x, b_x, c_x)$ is injective since $(a_x, b_x, c_x) = (a_y, b_y, c_y)$ implies $f(y) < a_x < f(y)$ for $x \neq y$. So E_1 is, at most, countable.

For $x \in E_2$, take $a_x \in \mathbb{Q}$ with $f(x-) > a_x > f(x+)$ and choose $b_x, c_x \in \mathbb{Q}$ such that $b_x < x < c_x$ and

$$b_x < t < x \text{ implies } f(t) > a_x$$

and

$$t < c_x \text{ implies } f(t) < a_x;$$

this map is an injection $E_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}^3$, so E_2 is, at most, countable.

Similar methods lead to analogous results for E_3 and E_4 . As the union of countable sets is countable, the result follows.

Solution 2. Define the function $\sigma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ by

$$\sigma(x) = \max\{|f(x) - f(x+)|, |f(x) - f(x-)|\};$$

observe that $\sigma(x) > 0$ if and only if x is a discontinuity of f .

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let the set D_n be given by

$$D_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \sigma(x) \geq 1/n\}.$$

It is clear that the set of discontinuities of f is $D = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} D_n$. We shall prove that each D_n has no accumulation points, so, it is countable. If $a \in D_n$, using the fact that $f(a+) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a+} f(x)$, we can find $\delta > 0$ such that, for all x , $a < x < a + \delta$, we have

$$f(a+) - \frac{1}{4n} < f(x) < f(a+) + \frac{1}{4n},$$

that is, for every point in this interval, $\sigma(x) \leq 1/2n$. In the same fashion, we can find an open set $a - \delta < x < a$ such that no point is in D_n , showing that D_n is made up of isolated points so it is countable, and so is D .

Solution to 1.2.6: By Problem 1.2.5, it is enough to show that f has lateral limits at all points. We have, for any $x \in \mathbb{R}$,

$$-\infty < \sup_{y < x} \{f(y)\} = f(x-) \leq f(x+) = \inf_{y < x} \{f(y)\} < \infty$$

since f is an increasing function.

Solution to 1.2.7: Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. For each $x \in [0, 1]$, let δ_x be as in the hypothesis and $I_x = (x - \delta_x, x + \delta_x)$. The open intervals $\{I_x\}$ cover $[0, 1]$ so, by compactness and the Heine–Borel Theorem [Rud87, pag. 30], we can choose a finite subcover

$$[0, 1] \subset I_{x_1} \cup I_{x_2} \cup \cdots \cup I_{x_n}.$$

Let $M = \max\{f(x_i) + \varepsilon\}$. If $x \in [0, 1]$ then $f(x) < M$ and f is bounded from above.

Let N be the least upper bound of f on $[0, 1]$. Then there is a sequence of points (x_n) such that $(f(x_n))$ tends to N from below. Since $[0, 1]$ is compact, by the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], (x_n) has a convergent subsequence, so (by passing to a subsequence) we may assume that (x_n) converges to some $p \in [0, 1]$. By the upper semicontinuity of f and the convergence of $(f(x_n))$, we have, for n sufficiently large, $f(x_n) < f(p) + \varepsilon$ and $N < f(x_n) + \varepsilon$. Combining these, we get $f(p) \leq N < f(p) + 2\varepsilon$. Since this holds for all $\varepsilon > 0$, $f(p) = N$.

Solution to 1.2.8: Suppose $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is continuous, maps open sets to open sets but is not monotonic. Without loss of generality assume there are three real numbers $a < b < c$ such that $f(a) < f(b) > f(c)$. By Weierstrass Theorem [MH93, pag. 189], f has a maximum, M , in $[a, c]$, which cannot occur at a or b . Then $f((a, c))$ cannot be open, since it contains M but does not contain $M + \varepsilon$ for any positive ε . We conclude then that f must be monotonic.

Solution to 1.2.9: The inequality given implies that f is one-to-one, so f is strictly monotone and maps open intervals onto open intervals, so $f(\mathbb{R})$ is open.

Let $z_n = f(x_n)$ be a sequence in $f(\mathbb{R})$ converging to $z \in \mathbb{R}$. Then z_n is Cauchy, and, by the stated inequality, so is x_n . Let $x = \lim x_n$. By continuity we have $f(x) = f(\lim x_n) = \lim f(x_n) = z$ so $f(\mathbb{R})$ is also closed. Thus, $f(\mathbb{R}) = \mathbb{R}$.

Solution to 1.2.10: 1. For $\varepsilon > 0$ let

$$L = \max_{x \in [0, 1]} (|f(x)| + 1) \quad \text{and} \quad 0 < \delta < \min \left\{ \frac{\varepsilon}{2L}, 1 \right\}.$$

We have

$$\left| \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n f(x) dx \right| \leq \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n |f(x)| dx \leq L\delta \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

and

$$\left| \int_0^{1-\delta} x^n f(x) dx \right| \leq \int_0^{1-\delta} (1-\delta)^n |f(x)| dx \leq L\delta^{n+1},$$

so

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = 0.$$

2. We will show that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \int_0^1 x^n (f(x) - f(1)) dx = 0.$$

For $\varepsilon > 0$ let δ be such that $|f(x) - f(1)| < \varepsilon/2$ if $x \in [1 - \delta, 1]$. We have

$$\left| n \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n (f(x) - f(1)) dx \right| \leq n \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n |f(x) - f(1)| dx \leq n \int_{1-\delta}^1 x^n \frac{\varepsilon}{2} dx \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2},$$

and, letting $L = \sup_{x \in [0,1]} |f(x) - f(1)|$,

$$\left| n \int_0^{1-\delta} x^n (f(x) - f(1)) dx \right| \leq n \int_0^{1-\delta} x^n L dx = n \frac{(1-\delta)^{n+1}}{n+1}$$

and the result follows.

Now it suffices to notice that

$$n \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx = n \int_0^1 x^n (f(x) - f(1)) dx + n \int_0^1 f(1) x^n dx.$$

Solution to 1.2.11: Suppose that f is not continuous. Then there exist $\varepsilon > 0$, $x \in [0, 1]$, and a sequence (x_n) tending to x such that $|f(x) - f(x_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for all n . Consider the sequence $((x_n, f(x_n)))$ in G_f . Since the unit square is compact, by Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], this sequence has a convergent subsequence; using this subsequence, we may assume that $((x_n, f(x_n)))$ converges to some point (y, z) . Then we must have the sequence (x_n) converging to y ; so, by the uniqueness of limits, $x = y$. Since G_f is closed, we must have $z = f(x)$. Hence, $(f(x_n))$ converges to $f(x)$, contradicting our assumption.

Solution to 1.2.12: For each $y \in [0, 1]$, consider the function $g_y(x) = f(x, y)$. Then $g(x) = \sup_y g_y(x)$. The family $\{g_y\}$ is equicontinuous because f is uniformly continuous. It suffices then to show that the pointwise supremum of an equicontinuous family of functions is continuous. Let $\varepsilon > 0$, $x_0 \in [0, 1]$. There is y_0 such that

$$g_{y_0}(x_0) \leq g(x_0) < g_{y_0}(x_0) + \varepsilon.$$

Let δ be such that if $|r - s| < \delta$, then $|g_y(r) - g_y(s)| < \varepsilon$ for all y , and $|x_0 - x_1| < \delta$. For some y_1 , we have that

$$g_{y_1}(x_1) \leq g(x_1) < g_{y_1}(x_1) + \varepsilon.$$

Further, by equicontinuity of $\{g_y\}$, we have the two inequalities $|g_{y_0}(x_0) - g_{y_0}(x_1)| < \varepsilon$ and $|g_{y_1}(x_0) - g_{y_1}(x_1)| < \varepsilon$. By combining them we get

$$g_{y_0}(x_0) < g_{y_0}(x_1) + \varepsilon < g(x_1) + \varepsilon < g_{y_1}(x_1) + 2\varepsilon$$

and

$$g_{y_1}(x_1) < g_{y_1}(x_0) + \varepsilon < g(x_0) + \varepsilon < g_{y_0}(x_0) + 2\varepsilon.$$

These two inequalities imply $|g_{y_1}(x_1) - g_{y_0}(x_0)| < 2\varepsilon$. This, combined with the first two inequalities, shows that $|g(x_0) - g(x_1)| < 3\varepsilon$. Since this holds for all ε and x_0 and all x_1 close to x_0 , g is continuous.

1.3 Sequences, Series, and Products

Solution to 1.3.1: $A_1^n \leq A_1^n + \cdots + A_k^n \leq kA_1^n$, so we have

$$A_1 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (A_1^n)^{1/n} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (A_1^n + \cdots + A_k^n)^{1/n} \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (kA_1^n)^{1/n} = A_1.$$

showing that the limit equals A_1 .

Solution to 1.3.2: Let $p_1 = 1$, $p_2 = (2/1)^2$, $p_3 = (3/2)^3$, ..., $p_n = (n/(n-1))^n$. Then

$$\frac{p_1 p_2 \cdots p_n}{n} = \frac{n^n}{n!},$$

and since $p_n \rightarrow e$, we have $\lim(n^n/n!)^{1/n} = e$ as well (using the fact that $\lim n^{1/n} = 1$).

Solution 2. As the exponential is a continuous function, $L = \exp(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} L_n)$ where

$$L_n = \log n - \frac{1}{n}(\log 1 + \log 2 + \cdots + \log n).$$

Since

$$\log 1 + \log 2 + \cdots + \log(n-1) \leq \int_1^n \log x \, dx = n \log n - n + 1,$$

we have

$$L_n \geq (1 - 1/n) \log n - \log n + 1 - 1/n = 1 - (1 + \log n)/n \rightarrow 1 \quad \text{as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

On the other hand,

$$\log 1 + \log 2 + \cdots + \log n \geq \int_1^n \log x \, dx = n \log n - n + 1,$$

so

$$L_n \leq \log n - (n \log n - n + 1)/n = 1 - 1/n.$$

Hence,

$$1 - (1 + \log n)/n \leq L_n \leq 1 - 1/n,$$

so $L_n \rightarrow 1$ and $L = \exp(1) = e$.

Solution to 1.3.3: Obviously, $x_n \geq 1$ for all n ; so, if the limit exists, it is ≥ 1 , and we can pass to the limit in the recurrence relation to get

$$x_\infty = \frac{3 + 2x_\infty}{3 + x_\infty};$$

in other words, $x_\infty^2 + x_\infty - 3 = 0$. So x_∞ is the positive solution of this quadratic equation, that is, $x_\infty = \frac{1}{2}(-1 + \sqrt{13})$.

To prove that the limit exists, we use the recurrence relation to get

$$\begin{aligned}x_{n+1} - x_n &= \frac{3 + 2x_n}{3 + x_n} - \frac{3 + 2x_{n-1}}{3 + x_{n-1}} \\&= \frac{3(x_n - x_{n-1})}{(3 + x_n)(3 + x_{n-1})}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence, $|x_{n+1} - x_n| \leq \frac{1}{3}|x_n - x_{n-1}|$. Iteration gives

$$|x_{n+1} - x_n| \leq 3^{-n}|x_1 - x_0| = \frac{1}{3^n \cdot 4}.$$

The series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x_{n+1} - x_n)$, of positive terms, is dominated by the convergent series $\frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n}$ and so converges. We have $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (x_{n+1} - x_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n - x_1$ and we are done.

Solution 2. To prove the existence of the limit it is enough to notice that if g is defined by

$$g(x) = \frac{3 + 2x}{3 + x}$$

we have

$$|g'(x)| \leq \frac{3}{16} \leq 1 \quad \text{for } x \geq 1$$

and apply the Fixed Point Theorem [Rud87, pag. 220].

Solution to 1.3.5: By the given relation $x_n - x_{n-1} = (\alpha - 1)(x_n - x_{n-1})$. Therefore, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], we have $x_n - x_{n-1} = (\alpha - 1)^{n-1}(x_1 - x_0)$. Hence,

$$x_n - x_0 = \sum_{k=1}^n (x_k - x_{k-1}) = (x_1 - x_0) \sum_{k=1}^n (\alpha - 1)^{k-1}.$$

Taking limits, we get

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{(1 - \alpha)x_0 + x_1}{2 - \alpha}.$$

Solution 2. The recurrence relation can be expressed in matrix form as

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{where } A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 1-\alpha \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = A^n \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A calculation shows that the eigenvalues of A are 1 and $\alpha - 1$, with corresponding eigenvectors $v_1 = (1, 1)^t$ and $v_2 = (\alpha - 1, 1)^t$. A further calculation shows that

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_0 \end{pmatrix} = \left(\frac{(1 - \alpha)x_0 + x_1}{2 - \alpha} \right) v_1 + \left(\frac{x_0 - x_1}{2 - \alpha} \right) v_2.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = A^n \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_0 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{(1-\alpha)x_0 + x_1}{2-\alpha} v_1 + (\alpha-1)^n \frac{x_0 - x_1}{2-\alpha} v_2.$$

Since $|\alpha - 1| < 1$ we have $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\alpha - 1)^n = 0$, and we can conclude that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{(1-\alpha)x_0 + x_1}{2-\alpha}.$$

Solution to 1.3.6: The given relation can be written in matrix form as $\begin{pmatrix} x_{n+1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$, where $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2c & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$. The required periodicity holds if and only if $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. The characteristic polynomial of A is $\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 1$, so the eigenvalues of A are $c \pm \sqrt{c^2 - 1}$. A necessary condition for $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ is that the eigenvalues of A be k^{th} roots of unity, which implies that $c = \cos(\frac{2\pi j}{k})$, $j = 0, 1, \dots, [\frac{k}{2}]$. If c has the preceding form and $0 < j < \frac{k}{2}$ (i.e., $-1 < c < 1$), then the eigenvalues of A are distinct (i.e., A is diagonalizable), and the equality $A^k = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ holds. If $c = 1$ or -1 , then the eigenvalues of A are not distinct, and A has the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ or $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, respectively, in which case $A^k \neq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. Hence, the desired periodicity holds if and only if $c = \cos(\frac{2\pi j}{k})$, where j is an integer, and $0 < j < k/2$.

Solution to 1.3.7: If $\lim x_n = x \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $x = a + x^2$; so

$$x = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4a}}{2}$$

and we must have $a \leq 1/4$.

Conversely, assume $0 < a \leq 1/4$. As $x_{n+1} - x_n = x_n^2 - x_{n-1}^2$, we conclude, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], that the given sequence is nondecreasing. Also,

$$x_{n+1} = a + x_n^2 < \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

if $x_n < 1/2$, which shows that the sequence is bounded. It follows that the sequence converges when $0 < a \leq 1/4$.

Solution to 1.3.8: Clearly, $0 \leq x_{n+1} = x_n(1 - x_n^n) \leq x_n \leq \dots \leq x_1$ for all n . Thus,

$$x_{n+1} = x_n(1 - x_n^n) \geq x_n(1 - x_1^n),$$

and therefore

$$x_n \geq x_1 \prod_1^n (1 - x_1^k) = x_1 \exp \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \log(1 - x_1^k) \right).$$

Since $\log(1 - x_1^k) = O(x_1^k)$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$, the sum converges to a finite value L as $n \rightarrow \infty$ and we get

$$\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n \geq x_1 \exp(L) > 0.$$

Solution to 1.3.9: 1. We have

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} - \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

so x_n is bounded by $1/2$ and, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], nondecreasing. Let λ be its limit. Then

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2} - \left(\lambda - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

and, as the sequence takes only positive values,

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{2}.$$

2. It is clear, from the expression for f above, that

$$f(x) \leq x \quad \text{for } x \leq -\frac{1}{2}$$

and

$$f(x) \leq -\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{for } x \geq \frac{3}{2}$$

therefore, the sequence diverges for such initial values.

On the other hand, if $|x - 1/2| < 1$, we get

$$\left|f(x) - \frac{1}{2}\right| < \left|x - \frac{1}{2}\right|$$

so, for these initial values, we get

$$\left|x_{n+1} - \frac{1}{2}\right| < \left|x - \frac{1}{2}\right|^n = o(1).$$

Solution to 1.3.10: Suppose that $\lim f_{n+1}/f_n = a < \infty$. $a \geq 1$ since the sequence f_n is increasing. We have

$$\frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} = 1 + \frac{f_{n-1}}{f_n}.$$

Taking the limit as n tends to infinity, we get (since $a \neq 0$)

$$a = 1 + \frac{1}{a}$$

or

$$a^2 - a - 1 = 0.$$

This quadratic equation has one positive root,

$$\varphi = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

We show now that the sequence (f_{n+1}/f_n) is a Cauchy sequence. Applying the definition of the f_n 's, we get

$$\left| \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} - \frac{f_n}{f_{n-1}} \right| = \left| \frac{f_{n-1}^2 - f_n f_{n-2}}{f_{n-1}^2 + f_{n-1} f_{n-2}} \right|.$$

Since f_n is an increasing sequence,

$$f_{n-1}(f_{n-1} - f_{n-2}) \geq 0$$

or

$$f_{n-1}^2 + f_{n-1} f_{n-2} \geq 2f_{n-1} f_{n-2}.$$

By substituting this in and simplifying, we get

$$\left| \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} - \frac{f_n}{f_{n-1}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{2} \left| \frac{f_n}{f_{n-1}} - \frac{f_{n-1}}{f_{n-2}} \right|.$$

By the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], we get

$$\left| \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} - \frac{f_n}{f_{n-1}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \left| \frac{f_3}{f_2} - \frac{f_2}{f_1} \right|.$$

Therefore, by the Triangle Inequality [MH87, pag. 20], for all $m > n$,

$$\left| \frac{f_{m+1}}{f_m} - \frac{f_{n+1}}{f_n} \right| \leq \left| \frac{f_3}{f_2} - \frac{f_2}{f_1} \right| \sum_{k=n}^{m-1} \frac{1}{2^{k-2}}.$$

Since the series $\sum 2^{-n}$ converges, the right-hand side tends to 0 as m and n tend to infinity. Hence, the sequence (f_{n+1}/f_n) is a Cauchy sequence, and we are done.

Solution to 1.3.11: We have

$$\frac{1}{n+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} = \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + \frac{k}{n}} \cdot \frac{1}{n}$$

which is a Riemann sum for $\int_0^1 (1+x)^{-1} dx$ corresponding to the partition of the interval $[0, 1]$ in n subintervals of equal length. Therefore, we get

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} \right) = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx = \log 2.$$

Solution 2. Using the inequalities

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{k}\right)^k < e < \left(1 + \frac{1}{k-1}\right)^k \quad (k \geq 2),$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2 &= \log \left(\prod_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{k}{k-1} \right) = \sum_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \log \left(\frac{k}{k-1} \right)^k \\ &> \sum_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} > \sum_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \log \left(\frac{k+1}{k} \right)^k = \log \left(\prod_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{k+1}{k} \right) \\ &= \log \left(\frac{2n+1}{n+1} \right); \end{aligned}$$

therefore, we have

$$\log 2 \geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=n+1}^{2n} \frac{1}{k} \geq \log 2$$

and the result follows.

Solution 3. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{n+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} \right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} - 2 \left(\frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n} \right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n-1} - \frac{1}{2n} \end{aligned}$$

and the result now follows from the Maclaurin expansion [PMJ85, pag. 127] of $\log(1+x)$.

Solution to 1.3.12: Let $n > 0$. For $m \geq n$, we have

$$x_m \leq x_n + \sum_{k=n}^{m-1} \frac{1}{k^2} \leq x_n + \xi_n$$

where

$$\xi_n = \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2}.$$

Taking the \limsup , with respect to m , we have

$$x_n \geq \limsup_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_m - \xi_n.$$

The series $\sum k^{-2}$ converges, so $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \xi_n = 0$. Considering the \liminf with respect to n , we get

$$\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n \geq \limsup_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_m - \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \xi_n \geq \limsup_{m \rightarrow \infty} x_m.$$

The reverse inequality also holds, so $\lim x_n$ exists.

Solution to 1.3.13: Fix $\delta > 0$, and choose n_0 such that $\varepsilon_n < \delta$ for all $n \geq n_0$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} a_{n_0+1} &\leq ka_{n_0} + \varepsilon_{n_0} < ka_{n_0} + \delta \\ a_{n_0+2} &< k^2 a_{n_0} + k\delta + \varepsilon_{n_0+1} < k^2 a_{n_0} + (1+k)\delta \\ a_{n_0+3} &< k^3 a_{n_0} + (k+k^2)\delta + \varepsilon_{n_0+2} < k^3 a_{n_0} + (1+k+k^2)\delta \end{aligned}$$

and, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7],

$$a_{n_0+m} < k^m a_{n_0} + (1+k+\dots+k^{m-1})\delta < k^m a_{n_0} + \frac{\delta}{1-k}.$$

Letting $m \rightarrow \infty$, we find that

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \leq \frac{\delta}{1-k}.$$

Since δ is arbitrary, we have $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \leq 0$, and thus (since $a_n > 0$ for all n) $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 0$.

Solution to 1.3.14: If (x_n) is unbounded, then, without loss of generality, it has no finite upper bound. Take $x_{n_1} = x_1$ and, for each $k \in \mathbb{N}$, x_{n_k} such that $x_{n_k} > \max\{k, x_{n_{k-1}}\}$. This is clearly an increasing subsequence of x_n .

If x_n is bounded, it has a convergent subsequence: $\lim y_n = \xi$, say. y_n contains a subsequence converging to $\xi+$ or one converging to $\xi-$. Suppose (z_n) is a subsequence of (y_n) converging to $\xi+$. Let $z_{n_1} = z_1$ and, for $k \geq 1$, let $\xi \leq z_{n_k} < z_{n_{k-1}}$. This is a monotone subsequence of (x_n) .

Solution to 1.3.15: Suppose that there are $x > 1$, $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $|b_m/b_n - x| \geq \varepsilon$ for all $1 \leq n < m$. Since $\lim(b_n/b_{n+1}) = 1$, for all k sufficiently large there exists an integer $n_k > k$ such that $b_m/b_k < x$ if $m < n_k$ and $b_m/b_k > x$ if $m > n_k$. In particular, for each k ,

$$\frac{b_{n_k+1}}{b_k} - \frac{b_{n_k}}{b_k} \geq 2\epsilon$$

or

$$\frac{b_{n_k+1}}{b_{n_k}} - 1 \geq 2\epsilon \frac{b_k}{b_{n_k}} > \frac{2\epsilon}{x} > 0.$$

As n_k tends to infinity as k does, the left hand side should tend to 0 as k tends to infinity, a contradiction.

Solution to 1.3.16: 1. Using the Ratio Test [Rud87, pag. 66], we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(2n)!(3n)!}{n!(4n)!} &= \frac{n!(4n)!(2n+2)(2n+1)(2n)!(3n+3)(3n+2)(3n+1)(3n)!}{(2n)!(3n)!(n+1)n!(4n+4)(4n+3)(4n+2)(4n+1)(4n)!} \\ &= \frac{(2n+2)(2n+1)(3n+3)(3n+2)(3n+1)}{(n+1)(4n+4)(4n+3)(4n+2)(4n+1)} \\ &\rightarrow \frac{27}{64} < 1 \end{aligned}$$

so the series converges.

2. Comparing with the series $\sum 1/(n \log n)$, which can be seen to diverge using the Integral Test [Rud87, pag. 139],

$$\lim \frac{1/n^{1+1/n}}{1/n \log n} = \lim \frac{\log n}{n^{1/n}} = \infty$$

we conclude that the given series diverges.

Solution to 1.3.17: 1. Assume that $\sum a_n < \infty$. As $(\sqrt{a_{n+1}} - \sqrt{a_n})^2 = a_{n+1} + a_n - 2\sqrt{a_n a_{n+1}}$, we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sqrt{a_n a_{n+1}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n + a_{n+1}) = \frac{1}{2} a_1 + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} a_n < \infty.$$

2. Since $\sum (a_n + a_{n+1}) = 2 \sum \sqrt{a_n a_{n+1}} + \sum (\sqrt{a_{n+1}} - \sqrt{a_n})^2$, we require a sequence $a_n = b_n^2$, $b_n > 0$, such that $\sum b_n b_{n+1} < \infty$ but $\sum (b_{n+1} - b_n)^2 = \infty$. One such example is

$$b_n = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} & \text{if } n \text{ is odd} \\ \frac{1}{n} & \text{if } n \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

Solution to 1.3.18: As

$$\lim \left| \frac{a^{n+1}}{(n+1)^b (\log n + 1)^c} \frac{n^b (\log n)^c}{a^n} \right| = |a|$$

the series converges absolutely for $|a| < 1$ and diverges for $|a| > 1$.

- $a = 1$.

(i) $b > 1$. Let $b = 1 + 2\varepsilon$; we have

$$\frac{1}{n^{1+2\varepsilon}(\log n)^c} = o\left(\frac{1}{n^{1+\varepsilon}}\right) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

and, as the series $\sum n^{-(1+\varepsilon)}$ converges, the given series converges absolutely for $b > 1$.

- (ii) $b = 1$. The series converges (absolutely) only if $c > 1$ and diverges if $c \leq 1$, by the Integral Test [Rud87, pag. 139].
- (iii) $b < 1$. Comparing with the harmonic series, we conclude that the series diverges.

- $a = -1$. By Leibniz Criterion [Rud87, pag. 71], the series converges exactly when

$$\lim \frac{1}{n^b(\log n)^c} = 0$$

which is equivalent to $b > 0$ or $b = 0, c > 0$.

Solution to 1.3.19: Note that

$$\frac{\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}}{n^x} \sim \frac{1}{n^{x+1/2}} \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

that is,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n}/n^x}{1/n^{x+1/2}} = 1$$

so the given series and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{x+1/2}}$$

converge or diverge together. They converge when $x > 1/2$.

Solution to 1.3.20: If $a \leq 0$, the general term does not go to zero, so the series diverges. If $a > 0$, we have, using the Maclaurin series [PMJ85, pag. 127] for $\sin x$,

$$\frac{1}{n} - \sin \frac{1}{n} = \frac{1}{6n^3} + o(n^{-3}) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

and, therefore,

$$\left(\frac{1}{n} - \sin \frac{1}{n}\right)^a = \frac{1}{6^a n^{3a}} + o(n^{-3a}) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty).$$

Thus, the series converges if and only if $3a > 1$, that is, $a > 1/3$.

Solution to 1.3.21: For $n = 1, 2, \dots$ the number of terms in A that are less than 10^n is $9^n - 1$, so we have

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{a \in A} \frac{1}{a} &= \sum_{n \geq 1} \sum_{\substack{10^{n-1} \leq a < 10^n \\ a \in A}} \frac{1}{a} \\ &\leq \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{9^n}{10^{n-1}} \\ &= 10 \sum_{n \geq 1} \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^n \\ &< \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.3.22: Let S be the sum of the given series. Let $N_0 = 0$. By convergence, for each $k > 0$ there exists an $N_k > N_{k-1}$ such that

$$\sum_{N_k+1}^{\infty} a_n \leq \frac{S}{4^k}.$$

For $N_k + 1 \leq n \leq N_{k+1}$ let $c_n = 2^k$. We have $\lim c_n = \infty$. As the terms are all positive, we may rearrange the sum and get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n a_n &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \sum_{N_k+1}^{N_{k+1}} c_n a_n \\ &\leq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2^k \sum_{N_k+1}^{\infty} a_n \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2^{-k} S \\ &= 2S. \end{aligned}$$

Solution 2. The convergence of the given series shows that there is an increasing sequence of positive integers (N_k) with $\sum_{n=N_k}^{\infty} a_n < 1/k^{-3}$ for each k . Let

$$c_n = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n < N_1 \\ k & \text{if } N_k \leq n < N_{k+1}. \end{cases}$$

Then $c_n \rightarrow \infty$, and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n a_n \leq \sum_{n=1}^{N_1-1} a_n + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k \sum_{n=N_k}^{\infty} a_k$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k}{k^3} \\ &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} \\ &< \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.3.23: Using the formula $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ and the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], starting with $\sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$, we see that

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{2^2} \cos \frac{\pi}{2^3} \cdots \cos \frac{\pi}{2^n} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1} \sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}}.$$

So we have

$$\frac{1}{2^{n-1} \sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}} = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{\frac{\pi}{2^n}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}} \sim \frac{2}{\pi} \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

since $\sin x \sim x$ ($x \rightarrow 0$).

1.4 Differential Calculus

Solution to 1.4.1: Lemma 1: If (x_n) is an infinite sequence in the finite interval $[a, b]$, then it has a convergent subsequence.

Consider the sequence $y_k = \sup\{x_n \mid n \geq k\}$. By the least upper bound property, we know that y_k exists and is in $[a, b]$ for all k . By the definition of supremum, it is clear that the y_k 's form a nonincreasing sequence. Let y be the infimum of this sequence. From the definition of infimum, we know that the y_k 's converge to y . Again, by the definition of supremum, we know that we can find x_n 's arbitrarily close to each y_k , so we can choose a subsequence of the original sequence which converges to y .

Lemma 2: A continuous function f on $[a, b]$ is bounded.

Suppose f is not bounded. Then, for each n , there is a point $x_n \in [a, b]$ such that $|f(x_n)| > n$. By passing to a subsequence, we may assume that the x_n 's converge to a point $x \in [a, b]$. (This is possible by Lemma 1.) Then, by the continuity of f at x , we must have that $|f(x) - f(x_n)| < 1$ for n sufficiently large, or $|f(x_n)| < |f(x)| + 1$, contradicting our choice of the x_n 's.

Lemma 3: A continuous function f on $[a, b]$ achieves its extrema.

It will suffice to show that f attains its maximum, the other case is proved in exactly the same way. Let $M = \sup f$ and suppose f never attains this value. Define $g(x) = M - f(x)$. Then $g(x) > 0$ on $[a, b]$, so $1/g$ is continuous. Therefore, by Lemma 2, $1/g$ is bounded by, say, N . Hence, $M - f(x) > 1/N$, or $f(x) < M - 1/N$, contradicting the definition of M .

Lemma 4: If a differentiable function f on (a, b) has a relative extremum at a point $c \in (a, b)$, then $f'(c) = 0$.

Define the function g by

$$g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x)-f(c)}{x-c} & \text{for } x \neq c \\ 0 & \text{for } x = c \end{cases}$$

and suppose $g(c) > 0$. By continuity, we can find an interval J around c such that $g(x) > 0$ if $x \in J$. Therefore, $f(x) - f(c)$ and $x - c$ always have the same sign in J , so $f(x) < f(c)$ if $x < c$ and $f(x) > f(c)$ if $x > c$. This contradicts the fact that f has a relative extremum at c . A similar argument shows that the assumption that $g(c) < 0$ yields a contradiction, so we must have that $g(c) = 0$.

Lemma 5 (Rolle's Theorem [MH93, pag. 200]): Let f be continuous on $[a, b]$ and differentiable on (a, b) with $f(a) = f(b)$. There is a point $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$.

Suppose $f'(c) \neq 0$ for all $c \in (a, b)$. By Lemma 3, f attains its extrema on $[a, b]$, but by Lemma 4 it cannot do so in the interior since otherwise the derivative at that point would be zero. Hence, it attains its maximum and minimum at the endpoints. Since $f(a) = f(b)$, it follows that f is constant, and so $f'(c) = 0$ for all $c \in (a, b)$, a contradiction.

Lemma 6 (Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108]): If f is a continuous function on $[a, b]$, differentiable on (a, b) , then there is $c \in (a, b)$ such that $f(b) - f(a) = f'(c)(b - a)$.

Define the function $h(x) = f(x)(b - a) - x(f(b) - f(a))$. h is continuous on $[a, b]$, differentiable on (a, b) , and $h(a) = h(b)$. By Lemma 5, there is $c \in (a, b)$ such that $h'(c) = 0$. Differentiating the expression for h yields the desired result.

There is a point c such that $f(b) - f(a) = f'(c)(b - a)$, but, by assumption, the right-hand side is 0 for all c . Hence, $f(b) = f(a)$.

Solution to 1.4.2: 1. We have $\exp(f(x)) = (1 + 1/x)^x$, which is an increasing function. As the exponential is also increasing, so is f .

2. We have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\log(x+1) - \log x}{1/x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1/(x+1) - 1/x}{-1/x^2} = 0.$$

On the other hand,

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$$

so $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = 1$.

Solution to 1.4.4: Suppose y assumes a positive maximum at ξ . Then $y(\xi) > 0$, $y'(\xi) = 0$, and $y''(\xi) \leq 0$, contradicting the differential equation. Hence, the maximum of y is 0. Similarly, y cannot assume a negative minimum, so y is identically 0.

Solution to 1.4.5: 1. Suppose u has a local maximum at x_0 with $u(x_0) > 0$. Then $u''(x_0) \leq 0$, but $u''(x_0) = e^{x_0}u(x_0) > 0$ and we have a contradiction. So u cannot have a positive local maximum. Similarly, if u has a local minimum at x_0 , then $u''(x_0) \geq 0$, so we must have $u(x_0) \geq 0$ and u cannot have a negative local minimum.

2. Suppose $u(0) = u(1) = 0$. If $u(x_0) \neq 0$ for some $x_0 \in (0, 1)$, then, as u is continuous, u attains a positive local maximum or a negative local minimum, which contradicts Part 1.

Solution to 1.4.7: By Rolle's Theorem [MH93, pag. 200], $f'(x_1) = 0$ for some $x_1 \in (0, 1)$. Then, since $f'(0) = 0$, $f''(x_2) = 0$ for some $x_2 \in (0, x_1)$. Repeated applications of Rolle's Theorem give $f^{(n)}(x_n) = 0$ for some $x_n \in (0, x_{n-1})$, and therefore, $f^{(n+1)}(x) = 0$ for some $x \in (0, x_n) \subset (0, 1)$.

Solution to 1.4.9: Let $x > 0$ and $\delta > 0$. Since f is positive and \log is continuous,

$$\begin{aligned} \log \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{f(x + \delta x)}{f(x)} \right)^{1/\delta} &= \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \log \left(\frac{f(x + \delta x)}{f(x)} \right)^{1/\delta} \\ &= \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\log f(x + \delta x) - \log f(x)}{\delta} \\ &= \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(\log f(x + \delta x) - \log f(x))}{\delta x} \\ &= x(\log f(x))' \\ &= \frac{xf'(x)}{f(x)} \end{aligned}$$

and the result follows, by exponentiating both sides.

Solution to 1.4.10: It is enough to show that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(h) - f(0)}{h} \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(h) - f(0)}{h}$$

both exist and are equal. By L'Hôpital's Rule [Rud87, pag. 109]

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(h) - f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f'(h)}{1} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f'(h).$$

The other lateral limit can be treated similarly.

Solution to 1.4.11: We have

$$\begin{aligned} p_t(x) &= (1 + t^2)x^3 - 3t^3x + t^4 \\ p'_t(x) &= 3(1 + t^2)x^2 - 3t^3 \\ p''_t(x) &= 6(1 + t^2)x \end{aligned}$$

- $t < 0$. In this case, $p'_t > 0$ and $p_t(x) < 0$ for x sufficiently negative, and $p_t(x) > 0$ for x sufficiently positive. Hence, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], p_t has exactly one root, of multiplicity 1, since the derivative is positive.
- $t = 0$. Now $p_t(x) = x^3$, which has a single zero of multiplicity 3.
- $t > 0$. We have

$$p'_t \left(\pm \sqrt{\frac{t^3}{1+t^2}} \right) = 0$$

and $p''_t(x) < 0$ for negative x ; $p''_t(x) > 0$ for positive x . So

$$p_t \left(\sqrt{\frac{t^3}{1+t^2}} \right)$$

is a local minimum, and

$$p_t \left(-\sqrt{\frac{t^3}{1+t^2}} \right)$$

is a local maximum of p_t .

We will study the values of p_t at these critical points. As $p_t(0) > 0$ and $p'_t(0) < 0$, the relative maximum must be positive.

We have

$$p_t \left(\sqrt{\frac{t^3}{1+t^2}} \right) = t^4 \left(1 - \sqrt{\frac{t}{1+t^2}} \right) = A_t$$

say. We get

- $0 < t < 2 - \sqrt{3}$. In this case, we have $A_t > 0$, so p_t has one single root.
- $2 - \sqrt{3} < t < 2 + \sqrt{3}$. Now $A_t < 0$ and p_t has three roots.
- $t > 2 + \sqrt{3}$. We have $A_t > 0$ and p_t has one root.

Solution to 1.4.12: Let

$$h(x) = \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a} - f'(a)$$

so that $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} h(x) = 0$ and $f(x) = f(a) + (f'(a) + h(x))(x - a)$. Then

$$\frac{f(y_n) - f(x_n)}{y_n - x_n} = \frac{f'(a)(y_n - x_n) + h(x)(y_n - a) - h(x_n)(x_n - a)}{y_n - x_n}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{f(y_n) - f(x_n)}{y_n - x_n} - f'(a) \right| &\leq |h(y_n)| \left(\frac{y_n - a}{y_n - x_n} \right) + |h(x_n)| \left(\frac{a - x_n}{y_n - x_n} \right) \\ &\leq |h(y_n)| + |h(x_n)| \\ &= o(1) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty). \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.4.13: By changing variables, it is enough to show that $f(1) \geq f(0)$. Without loss of generality assume $f(0) = 0$. Consider the function g defined by

$$g(x) = f(x) - f(1)x.$$

As g is continuous, it attains a maximum at some point $\xi \in [0, 1]$. We can assume $\xi < 1$, because $g(1) = g(0) = 0$. As $g(\xi) \geq g(x)$ for $\xi < x < 1$, we have

$$0 \geq \limsup_{x \rightarrow \xi^+} \frac{g(x) - g(\xi)}{x - \xi} = -f(1) + \frac{f(x) - f(\xi)}{x - \xi}.$$

As the rightmost term is nonnegative, we have $f(1) \geq 0$, as desired.

Solution to 1.4.15: We have

$$1 = f(z) \left(\frac{e^z - 1}{z} \right) = (\xi_0 + \xi_1 z + \xi_2 z^2 + \dots) \left(1 + \frac{z}{2!} + \frac{z^2}{3!} + \dots \right).$$

Multiplying this out, we get $\xi_0 = 1$ and

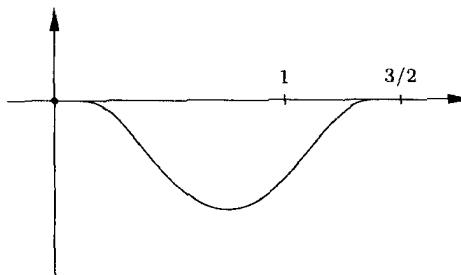
$$\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\xi_{n-k}}{(k+1)!} = 0.$$

From this, it can easily be seen by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7] that all the ξ_i 's are rational.

Solution to 1.4.16: The function f given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} (-1/3)e^{3-1/x+2/(2x-3)} & \text{for } 0 < x < 3/2 \\ 0 & \text{for } x \leq 0 \text{ or } x \geq 3/2 \end{cases}$$

is such a function.



This is based on the example of a nonconstant function having derivatives of all orders, vanishing for negative x :

$$\begin{cases} e^{-1/x} & \text{for } x > 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } x \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

Solution to 1.4.18: Let $f(x) = x^{3/2} \sin(1/x)$ and $g(x) = x$. Then we have $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 0$ and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^{1/2} \sin(1/x) = 0.$$

As $g'(x) = 1$ and $f'(x) = (3/2)x^{1/2} \sin(1/x) - x^{-1/2} \cos(1/x)$, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (3/2)x^{1/2} \sin(1/x) - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^{-1/2} \cos(1/x)$$

and the right-hand side has no limit when x goes to zero.

Solution to 1.4.19: Without loss of generality assume $x_0 = 0$. As f is continuous and $f(0) = 0$, we have $f'(x) > f(x) > 0$ in some interval $[0, \varepsilon)$. Suppose that $f(x)$ is not positive for all positive values of x . Let $c = \inf\{x > 0 \mid f(x) \leq 0\}$. Since f is continuous and positive in a neighborhood of the origin, we have $c > 0$ and $f(c) = 0$. By Rolle's Theorem, [MH93, pag. 200] there is a point d with $0 < d < c$ and $f'(d) = 0$. However, by the definition of c , we have $f'(d) > f(d) > 0$, a contradiction.

Solution 2. Let $g(x) = e^{-x} f(x)$. Then $g'(x) = e^{-x}(f'(x) - f(x)) > 0$. As g is an increasing function, we have $g(x) = e^{-x} f(x) > g(x_0) = 0$ for $x > x_0$, and the conclusion follows.

Solution to 1.4.20: Let $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $f(x) = ae^x - 1 - x - x^2/2$. We have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = -\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \infty$$

so f has at least one real root, x_0 , say. We have

$$f'(x) = ae^x - 1 - x > ae^x - 1 - x - x^2/2 = f(x) \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R};$$

therefore, by Problem 1.4.19, f has no other root.

Solution to 1.4.21: As φ_1 and φ_2 satisfy the given differential equations, we have $\varphi'_1(t) = v_1(\varphi_1(t))$ and $\varphi'_2(t) = v_2(\varphi_2(t))$. Since $\varphi_1(t_0) = \varphi_2(t_0)$, it follows from our hypotheses that $\varphi'_1(t_0) < \varphi'_2(t_0)$. Hence, there exists a point $s_0 > t_0$ such that $\varphi_1(t) \leq \varphi_2(t)$ for $t_0 \leq t \leq s_0$. Suppose there existed a point $s_0 < t < b$ such that $\varphi_1(t) > \varphi_2(t)$. Let $t_1 \geq s_0$ be the infimum of all such points t . By continuity, we must have that $\varphi_1(t_1) = \varphi_2(t_1)$. Hence,

repeating the above argument, we see that there must be a point $s_1 > t_1$ such that $\varphi_1(t) \leq \varphi_2(t)$ if $t_1 < t < s_1$, contradicting our definition of t_1 .

Solution to 1.4.22: Let $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $g(x) = e^{-Mx} f(x)$. We have

$$g'(x) = e^{-Mx}(f'(x) - Mf(x)) \leq 0$$

so g is a decreasing function. As $g(0) = 0$ and g is nonnegative, we get $g \equiv 0$, so the same is true for f .

Solution to 1.4.23: 1. The function $f(x)$ given by

$$f(x) = x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x}$$

has a derivative that is not continuous at zero:

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} 2x \sin \frac{1}{x} - \cos \frac{1}{x} & \text{for } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

2. Consider the function g given by $g(x) = f(x) - 2x$. We then have $g'(0) < 0 < g'(1)$. Therefore, $g(x) < g(0)$ for x close to 0, and $g(x) < g(1)$ for x close to 1. Then the minimum of g in $[0, 1]$ occurs at an interior point $c \in (0, 1)$, at which we must have $g'(c) = 0$, which gives $f'(c) = 2$.

Solution to 1.4.24: We claim there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $f(t) \neq 0$ for all $t \in (0, \varepsilon)$. Suppose, on the contrary, that there is a sequence $x_n \rightarrow 0$ such that $f(x_n) = 0$. Considering the real function $\Re f(x)$, to each subinterval $[x_{n+1}, x_n]$, we find a sequence $t_n \rightarrow 0$, $t_n \in [x_{n+1}, x_n]$, such that $\Re f'(t_n) = 0$ for all n , but since $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0+} f'(t) = C$, this would imply $\Re C = 0$. In the same fashion, using the imaginary part of $f(x)$, we see that $\Im C = 0$, which is a contradiction.

Since $f(t)$ is non-zero on a small interval starting at 0, the composition with the C^∞ -function absolute value

$$| \quad | : \mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$$

will give a C^1 -function $g(t) = |f(t)|$, on a small neighborhood of zero.

Solution to 1.4.25: Consider the function g defined on $[0, 1]$ by $g(x) = c^x f(x)$. We have

$$g''(x) = e^x (f''(x) + 2f'(x) + f(x)) \geq 0$$

so g is concave upward; that is, the point $(x, g(x))$ must lie below the chord joining $(0, g(0))$ and $(1, g(1)) = (1, 0)$ for $x \in (0, 1)$. Then $g(x) \leq 0$ and the conclusion follows.

Solution to 1.4.26: By Taylor's Theorem [Rud87, pag. 110], there is a constant C such that

$$|f(x) - f(0) - f'(0)x| \leq Cx^2$$

when $|x| < 1$. Since $f'(0) = 0$, we actually have $|f(x) - f(0) - f'(0)| \leq Cx^2$ and, consequently, by the triangle inequality, $f(x) \leq f(0) + Cx^2$ when $|x| < 1$. We conclude:

If (x, y) lies on or below the graph of f and $|x| < 1$, then $y \leq f(0) + Cx^2$.

Now consider the disc D centered at $(0, f(0) + b)$ with radius b , where $0 < b < 1$ will be chosen at the end. Clearly, $(0, f(0))$ is on the boundary of D . On the other hand, if $(x, y) \in D$, then $|x| < b < 1$ and

$$x^2 + (y - f(0) - b)^2 < b^2$$

$$|y - f(0) - b| < \sqrt{b^2 - x^2}$$

$$y > f(0) + b - \sqrt{b^2 - x^2} = f(0) + b - b\sqrt{1 - x^2/b^2} \geq f(0) + b - b(1 - x^2/2b^2)$$

since $\sqrt{1 - x^2} \leq 1 - x/2$ when $0 \leq x \leq 1$. Thus,

$$y > f(0) + x^2/2b.$$

If $1/2b \geq c$, then it follows that (x, y) must be above the graph of f . So we are done if we take $b = \min\{1/2, 1/2c\}$.

1.5 Integral Calculus

Solution to 1.5.2: Since f is continuous, it attains its minimum and maximum at x_0 and y_0 , respectively, in $[0, 1]$. So we have

$$f(x_0) \int_0^1 x^2 dx \leq \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx \leq f(y_0) \int_0^1 x^2 dx,$$

or

$$f(x_0) \leq 3 \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx \leq f(y_0).$$

Therefore, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], there is a point $\xi \in [0, 1]$ with

$$f(\xi) = 3 \int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx.$$

Solution to 1.5.3: Since the discontinuities are only of the first type (the limit exists), they do not have any accumulation point (for a detailed proof of this, see the Solution to Problem 1.2.5), and form a finite set. Let $d_1 < d_2 < \dots < d_n$ be the set of discontinuities of f . Then f is continuous

in every interval $[x, y]$ with $d_n < x < y < d_{n+1}$; using the Solution to Problem 1.5.4 (on both endpoints of the interval), f is integrable on each interval of the type $[d_n, d_{n+1}]$, so f is integrable on $[a, b]$.

Solution to 1.5.4: 1. Let $|f(x)| \leq M$ for $x \in [0, 1]$. If (b_n) is a decreasing vanishing sequence, then $\int_{b_n}^1 |f| \leq M$ is a bounded, increasing sequence, so it must converge. We conclude that $|f|$ is Riemann integrable over $[0, 1]$, and so is f .

2. The function $f(x) = 1/x$ is integrable over any interval $[b, 1]$ for positive b , but is not integrable over $[0, 1]$.

Solution to 1.5.6: 1. Letting $t = x + s$, we get

$$f(x) = e^{x^2/2} \int_0^\infty e^{-(x+s)^2/2} ds = \int_0^\infty e^{-sx-s^2/2} ds.$$

Since $s > 0$, $e^{-s^2/2} < 1$, so $e^{-sx-s^2/2} < e^{-sx}$ for all positive x ; then

$$0 < f(x) < \int_0^\infty e^{-sx} ds = 1/x.$$

2. Let $0 < x_1 < x_2$. For $s > 0$, $e^{-sx_1-s^2/2} > e^{-sx_2-s^2/2}$, so

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-sx_1-s^2/2} ds > \int_0^\infty e^{-sx_2-s^2/2} ds,$$

and $f(x_1) > f(x_2)$.

Solution to 1.5.7: Integrating by parts and noting that φ vanishes at 1 and 2, we get

$$\int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi(x) dx = \frac{e^{i\lambda x}}{i\lambda} \varphi(x) \Big|_1^2 - \frac{1}{i\lambda} \int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi'(x) dx = -\frac{1}{i\lambda} \int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi'(x) dx,$$

applying integration by parts a second time and using the fact that φ' also vanishes at the endpoints, we get

$$\int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi(x) dx = -\frac{1}{\lambda^2} \int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi''(x) dx.$$

Taking absolute values gives

$$\left| \int_1^2 e^{i\lambda x} \varphi(x) dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \int_1^2 |\varphi''(x)| dx.$$

Since $\varphi \in C^2$, the integral on the right-hand side is finite, and we are done.

Solution to 1.5.8: Suppose that f is such a function. Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69] gives

$$\begin{aligned} a &= \int_0^1 xf(x) dx \\ &\leq \left(\int_0^1 x^2 f(x) dx \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right)^{1/2} \\ &\leq a. \end{aligned}$$

So we must have a chain of equalities. For equality to hold in the Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69], we must have $x\sqrt{f(x)} = k\sqrt{f(x)}$ for some constant k so $\sqrt{f(x)} \equiv 0$, which contradicts

$$\int_0^1 f(x) dx = 1.$$

Thus, no such function f can exist.

Solution 2. Multiplying the given identities by α^2 , -2α , and 1, respectively, we get

$$\int_0^1 f(x)(\alpha - x)^2 dx = 0$$

but the integral above is clearly positive for every positive continuous function, so no such function can exist.

Solution to 1.5.9: Dividing the integral in n pieces, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \frac{f(j/n)}{n} - \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right| &= \left| \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{f(j/n)}{n} - \int_{j/n}^{(j+1)/n} f(x) dx \right) \right| \\ &\leq \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \int_{j/n}^{(j+1)/n} |f(j/n) - f(x)| dx. \end{aligned}$$

For every $x \in (j/n, (j+1)/n)$, applying the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108], there is $c \in (j/n, x)$ with

$$f'(c) = \frac{f(x) - f(j/n)}{x - j/n}.$$

As the derivative of f is uniformly bounded by M , this gives us the inequality

$$|f(x) - f(j/n)| \leq M(x - j/n).$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left| \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \frac{f(j/n)}{n} - \int_0^1 f(x) dx \right| &\leq \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \int_{j/n}^{(j+1)/n} M(x - j/n) dx \\
 &= M \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{(j+1)^2}{2n^2} - \frac{j^2}{2n^2} \right) - \frac{j}{n^2} \\
 &= M \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} \frac{1}{2n^2} \\
 &= \frac{M}{2n}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 1.5.10: Suppose not. Then, for some $\delta > 0$, there is a sequence of real numbers, (x_n) , such that $x_n \rightarrow \infty$ and $|f(x_n)| \geq \delta$. Without loss of generality, we can assume $f(x_n) \geq \delta$.

Let $\varepsilon > 0$ verify

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < \frac{\delta}{2} \quad \text{for } |x - y| < \varepsilon,$$

then

$$\sum_{n \geq 1} \int_{x_n - \varepsilon}^{x_n + \varepsilon} f(x) dx \geq \sum_{n \geq 1} 2\varepsilon \frac{\delta}{2} = \infty$$

contradicting the convergence of $\int_0^\infty f(x) dx$.

Solution to 1.5.11: Let

$$g(x) = f(x) + \int_0^x f(t) dt.$$

The result follows from the following claims.

Claim 1: $\liminf_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) \leq 0$.

If not, there are $\varepsilon, x_0 > 0$ such that $f(x) > \varepsilon$ for $x > x_0$. Then, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 g(x) &= f(x) + \int_0^{x_0} f(t) dt + \int_{x_0}^x f(t) dt \\
 &\geq \varepsilon + \int_0^{x_0} f(t) dt + \varepsilon(x - x_0).
 \end{aligned}$$

This is a contradiction since the right side tends to ∞ with x .

Claim 2: $\limsup_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) \geq 0$.

This follows from Claim 1 applied to $-f$.

Claim 3: $\limsup_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) \leq 0$.

Assume not. Then, for some $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a sequence x_1, x_2, \dots tending to ∞ such that $f(x_n) > \varepsilon$ for all n . By Claim 1, the function f assumes values $\leq \varepsilon/2$ for arbitrarily large values of its argument. Thus, after possibly deleting finitely many of the x_n 's, we can find another sequence y_1, y_2, \dots tending to ∞ such that $y_n < x_n$ for all n and $f(y_n) \leq \varepsilon/2$ for all n . Let z_n be the largest number in $[y_n, x_n]$ where f takes the value $\varepsilon/2$ (it exists by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93]). Then

$$\begin{aligned} g(x_n) - g(z_n) &= f(x_n) - f(z_n) + \int_{z_n}^{x_n} f(t) dt \\ &> \varepsilon - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \int_{z_n}^{x_n} \frac{\varepsilon}{2} dt \\ &\geq \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \end{aligned}$$

which contradicts the existence of $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} g(x)$.

Claim 4: $\liminf_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) \geq 0$.

Apply Claim 3 to $-f$.

Solution to 1.5.12: Suppose that for some $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a sequence $x_n \rightarrow \infty$ with $x_n f(x_n) \geq \varepsilon$. Then, as f is monotone decreasing, we have $f(x) \geq \varepsilon/x$ for x large enough, which contradicts the convergence of $\int_0^\infty f(x) dx$, and the result follows.

Solution to 1.5.13: Let $0 < \varepsilon < 1$. As

$$\int_0^\infty f(x) dx < \infty,$$

there is an $N > 0$ such that for $n > N$,

$$\int_n^\infty f(x) dx < \varepsilon.$$

Therefore, for n large enough, that is, such that $n\varepsilon > N$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^n (x/n) f(x) dx &= \int_0^{n\varepsilon} (x/n) f(x) dx + \int_{n\varepsilon}^n (x/n) f(x) dx \\ &< \varepsilon \int_0^{n\varepsilon} f(x) dx + \int_{n\varepsilon}^n f(x) dx \\ &< \varepsilon \int_0^{n\varepsilon} f(x) dx + \varepsilon \\ &< \varepsilon \left(\int_0^\infty f(x) dx + 1 \right). \end{aligned}$$

Since this inequality holds for all $\varepsilon > 0$ and for all n sufficiently large, it follows that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^n x f(x) dx = 0.$$

Solution to 1.5.14: Using the Maclaurin expansion [PMJ85, pag. 127] of $\sin x$, we get

$$\frac{\sin x}{x} = \sum_0^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n+1)!}.$$

The series above is alternating for every value of x , so we have

$$\left| \frac{\sin x}{x} - \sum_0^k (-1)^n \frac{x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} \right| \leq \frac{x^{2k+2}}{(2k+3)!}.$$

Taking $k = 2$, we have

$$\left| I - \int_0^{1/2} \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{3!} \right) dx \right| \leq \int_0^{1/2} \frac{x^4}{5!} dx$$

which gives an approximate value of $71/144$ with an error bounded by 0.00013.

Solution to 1.5.15: Let

$$I(t) = \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(x^4 + t^4)^{1/4}} + \log t.$$

It suffices to show that for $t > 0$, the function $I(t)$ is bounded below and monotonically increasing. For $x, t \geq 0$, we have $(x+t)^4 \geq x^4 + t^4$, so

$$I(t) \geq \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{x+t} + \log t = \int_t^{1+t} \frac{du}{u} + \log t = \log(1+t) \geq 0.$$

We now show that $I'(t) \geq 0$ for $t > 0$. We have

$$I(t) = \int_0^t \frac{dx}{t((x/t)^4 + 1)^{1/4}} + \int_t^1 \frac{dx}{t((x/t)^4 + 1)^{1/4}} + \log t,$$

letting $y = x/t$, we get

$$I(t) = \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{(y^4 + 1)^{1/4}} + \int_1^{1/t} \frac{dy}{(y^4 + 1)^{1/4}} + \log t,$$

so

$$I'(t) = \frac{-1}{t^2 (1/t^4 + 1)^{1/4}} + \frac{1}{t} \geq 0.$$

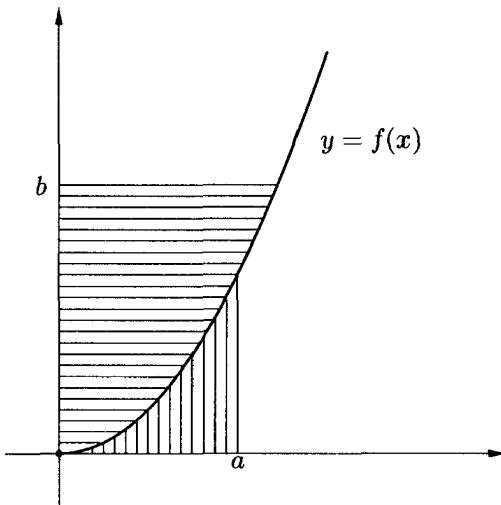
Solution to 1.5.16: Integrate by parts to get

$$\int_0^\infty f(x)^2 dx = \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{d}{dx} x \right) f(x)^2 dx = - \int_0^\infty x \cdot 2f(x)f'(x) dx.$$

The boundary terms vanish because $xf(x)^2 = 0$ at $x = 0$ and ∞ . By the Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69],

$$\left| \int_0^\infty xf(x)f'(x)dx \right| \leq \sqrt{\int_0^\infty x^2 f(x)^2 dx} \sqrt{\int_0^\infty f'(x)^2 dx}.$$

Solution to 1.5.17: Consider the figure



The left side of the desired inequality is the sum of the areas of the two shaded regions. Those regions together contain a rectangle of sides a , and b , from which the inequality follows. The condition for equality is $b = f(a)$, the condition that the two regions fill the rectangle.

Solution 2. Without loss of generality, assume $f(a) \leq b$. We have

$$ab = \int_0^a f(x) dx + \int_0^a (b - f(x)) dx.$$

The second integral is

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(b - f\left(\frac{(k+1)a}{n}\right) \right).$$

For $0 \leq k \leq n-1$,

$$\frac{a}{n} = \frac{(k+1)a}{n} - \frac{ka}{n} = g \circ f\left(\frac{(k+1)a}{n}\right) - g \circ f\left(\frac{ka}{n}\right).$$

Substituting in the limit above,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(b - f\left(\frac{(k+1)a}{n}\right) \right) \left(g \circ f\left(\frac{(k+1)a}{n}\right) - g \circ f\left(\frac{ka}{n}\right) \right).$$

Multiplying out each term in the sum and rearranging them, and noting that $f(0) = g(0) = 0$, we get

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} g \circ f\left(\frac{ka}{n}\right) \left(f\left(\frac{(k+1)a}{n}\right) - f\left(\frac{ka}{n}\right) \right) + ab - af(a).$$

Since g is continuous, this equals

$$\int_0^{f(a)} g(y) dy + a(b - f(a)).$$

As $g(y) \geq a$ for $y \in (f(a), b)$, we have

$$a(b - f(a)) \leq \int_{f(a)}^b g(y) dy.$$

This gives the desired inequality. Also, we see that equality holds iff $f(a) = b$.

Solution to 1.5.18: Given $\varepsilon > 0$, choose R so that $\int_{|x| \geq R} |f(x)| dx < \varepsilon/4$. Then $\int_{|x| \geq R} |f(x) \cos(xy)| dx < \varepsilon/4$ for all y . So

$$\begin{aligned} |g(z) - g(y)| &= \int_{|x| \geq R} f(x) (\cos(xz) - \cos(xy)) dx \\ &\quad + \int_{|x| \geq R} f(x) (\cos(xz) - \cos(xy)) dx \\ &\leq \varepsilon/2 + \int_{|x| \geq R} |f(x)| |\cos(xz) - \cos(xy)| dx. \end{aligned}$$

The latter integral approaches 0 as $z \rightarrow y$ by uniform convergence of $\cos(xz)$ to $\cos(xy)$ on the compact interval $-R \leq x \leq R$. Hence, for $|z - y|$ sufficiently small,

$$|g(z) - g(y)| < \varepsilon/2 + \varepsilon/2 = \varepsilon$$

and g is continuous.

Solution to 1.5.19: We will do the proof of the sine integral only. For $n \geq 0$, let

$$S_n = \int_{\sqrt{n\pi}}^{\sqrt{(n+1)\pi}} \sin(x^2) dx.$$

We show that the series $\sum S_n$ converges and use this to show that the integral converges.

By the choice of the domains of integration, the S_n 's alternate in sign. Also, setting $u = x^2$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} 2|S_n| &= \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sqrt{u}} du \right| \\ &> \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sqrt{u+\pi}} du \right| \\ &= \left| \int_{(n+1)\pi}^{(n+2)\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sqrt{u}} du \right| \\ &= 2|S_{n+1}|. \end{aligned}$$

Finally, the S_n 's tend to 0:

$$2|S_n| = \left| \int_{n\pi}^{(n+1)\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sqrt{u}} du \right| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}}$$

and the right-hand side gets arbitrarily small as n tends to infinity. Therefore, by Leibniz Criterion [Rud87, pag. 71], the series $\sum S_n$ converges. Let $a > 0$ and n be such that $\sqrt{n\pi} \leq a < \sqrt{(n+1)\pi}$. Then

$$\int_0^a \sin(x^2) dx - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} S_k = \int_a^{\sqrt{(n+1)\pi}} \sin(x^2) dx - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} S_k.$$

The second term tends to zero as n tends to infinity. By estimates almost identical to those above,

$$\left| \int_a^{\sqrt{(n+1)\pi}} \sin(x^2) dx \right| \leq \frac{|(n+1)\pi - a^2|}{2a} \leq \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{n\pi}},$$

so the first term does as well. Therefore, we have

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sin(x^2) dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} S_n < \infty.$$

Solution to 1.5.20: Let $p(x) = \sum_0^k a_j x^j$ be a polynomial. We have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n p(x) dx = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=0}^k \frac{n+1}{n+j+1} a_j = p(1).$$

So the result holds for polynomials. Now let f be a continuous function and $\varepsilon > 0$. By the Stone–Weierstrass Approximation Theorem [MH93, pag. 284], there is a polynomial p with $\|f - p\|_\infty < \varepsilon$. So

$$\begin{aligned} \left| (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n f(x) dx - f(1) \right| &\leq \left((n+1) \int_0^1 x^n |f(x) - p(x)| dx \right) \\ &\quad + \left| (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n p(x) dx - f(1) \right| \\ &\leq \varepsilon + \left| (n+1) \int_0^1 x^n p(x) dx - f(1) \right| \\ &\rightarrow \varepsilon + |p(1) - f(1)| \\ &< 2\varepsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Since ε is arbitrary, the desired limit holds.

Solution to 1.5.21: $\log x$ is integrable near zero, and near infinity it is dominated by \sqrt{x} , so the given integral exists finitely. Making the change of variables $x = a/t$, it becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx &= \frac{\log a}{a} \int_0^\infty \frac{dt}{1+t^2} - \frac{1}{a} \int_0^\infty \frac{\log t}{1+t^2} dt \\ &= \frac{\log a}{a} \arctan t \Big|_0^\infty - J \\ &= \frac{\pi \log a}{2a} - J. \end{aligned}$$

If we treat J in a similar way, we get $J = -J$, so $J = 0$ and the given integral equals

$$\frac{\pi \log a}{2a}.$$

Solution 2. We split the integral in two and use the substitution $x = a^2/y$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx &= \int_0^a \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx + \int_a^\infty \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^a \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx + \int_a^0 \frac{\log(a^2/y)}{a^2 + (a^2/y)^2} \left(-\frac{a^2}{y^2} \right) dy \\ &= \int_0^a \frac{\log x}{x^2 + a^2} dx + \int_0^a \frac{2 \log a - \log y}{a^2 + y^2} dy \\ &= \int_0^a \frac{2 \log a}{a^2 + y^2} dy \\ &= 2 \frac{\log a}{a} \arctan \frac{y}{a} \Big|_0^a \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\pi \log a}{2a}.$$

Solution to 1.5.22: As $\sin x \leq 1$, to show that I converges, it is enough to show that $I > -\infty$. By the symmetry of $\sin x$ around $\pi/2$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin x) dx + \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \log(\sin x) dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin x) dx \\ &\geq 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(2x/\pi) dx \\ &> -\infty. \end{aligned}$$

The first inequality holds since on $[0, \pi/2]$, $\sin x \geq 2x/\pi$; see Problem 1.1.23. Letting $x = 2u$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} I &= 2 \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin 2u) du \\ &= 2 \left(\int_0^{\pi/2} \log 2 du + \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin u) du + \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\cos u) du \right). \end{aligned}$$

The first integral equals $(\pi/2) \log 2$. As $\cos u = \sin(\pi/2 - u)$, the last integral is

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin(\pi/2 - u)) du = \int_0^{\pi/2} \log(\sin u) du = \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \log(\sin u) du.$$

The above equation becomes $I = \pi \log 2 + 2I$, so $I = -\pi \log 2$.

1.6 Sequences of Functions

Solution to 1.6.1: Let B be the set of function that are the pointwise limit of continuous functions defined on $[0, 1]$. The characteristic functions of intervals, χ_I , are in B . Notice also that as f is monotone, the inverse image of an interval is an interval, and that linear combinations of elements of B are in B . Without loss of generality, assume $f(0) = 0$ and $f(1) = 1$. For $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let the functions g_n be defined by

$$g_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-2} \frac{k}{n} \chi_{f^{-1}}\left([\frac{k}{n}, \frac{k+1}{n})\right)(x) + \frac{n-1}{n} \chi_{f^{-1}}\left([\frac{n-1}{n}, 1)\right)(x).$$

We have

$$\max_{x \in [0,1]} |g_n(x) - f(x)| \leq \frac{1}{n}.$$

We now use the following result:

Lemma: Let $\{h_n\} \subset B$ with $\max_{x \in [0,1]} |h_n(x)| \leq A_n$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n < \infty$. Then $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h_n \in B$.

As

$$|g_{2^{k+1}} - g_{2^k}| \leq |g_{2^{k+1}} - f| + |g_{2^k} - f| \leq \frac{1}{2^{k-1}}$$

and $\sum 2^{-k-1} < \infty$, we get

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (g_{2^{k+1}} - g_{2^k}) = f - g_2 \in B$$

so $f - g_2 + g_2 = f \in B$.

Proof of the Lemma: For each n let h_n be the pointwise limit of $\{\varphi_k^n\} \subset B$ such that $|h_n(x)| \leq A_n$ on $[0, 1]$. Consider the functions $\Phi_k = \sum_{n=1}^k \varphi_k^n$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take m such that $\sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} A_n < \varepsilon/3$. Then the sum $\sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} |h_n(x)| < \varepsilon/3$ and $\sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} |\varphi_k^n(x)| < \varepsilon/3$.

For $x \in [0, 1]$, take K so that

$$|h_n(x) - \varphi_K^n(x)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{3m} \quad \text{for } n = 1, \dots, m.$$

For $k > K$ we then have

$$\left| \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h_n(x) - \Phi_k(x) \right| \leq \sum_{k=1}^m |h_n(x) - \varphi_k^n(x)| + \sum_{n=m+1}^{\infty} |h_n(x)| + \sum_{n=m+1}^k |\varphi_k^n(x)| < \varepsilon$$

so $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h_n \in B$.

Solution to 1.6.2: Let $a < b$ be real numbers and $\varepsilon > 0$. Take n large enough so

$$|f_n(a) - g(a)| < \varepsilon \quad \text{and} \quad |f_n(b) - g(b)| < \varepsilon.$$

Then, using the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108],

$$|g(a) - g(b)| \leq |g(a) - f_n(a)| + |f_n(a) - f_n(b)| + |f_n(b) - g(b)| < 2\varepsilon + |f'_n(\xi)||b-a|$$

where $a < \xi < b$. As the inequality holds for any $\varepsilon > 0$,

$$|g(a) - g(b)| \leq |b-a|$$

and the continuity of g follows.

Solution 2. Let $N > 0$. We will show that g is continuous in $[-N, N]$. We have, for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$, by the Mean Value Theorem,

$$|f_n(x) - f_n(y)| = |f'_n(\xi)(x-y)| \leq 2N \quad \text{for } x, y \in [-N, N].$$

So the sequence $\{f_n\}$ is bounded. The relation

$$|f_n(x) - f_n(y)| = |f'_n(\xi)(x - y)| \leq |x - y|$$

shows that it is also equicontinuous. By the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem [MH93, pag. 273] we may assume that $\{f_n\}$ converges uniformly on $[-N, N]$. The function g , being the uniform limit of continuous functions, is continuous as well. As N is arbitrary, we are done.

Solution to 1.6.3: 1. For $k \in \mathbb{N}$, consider the continuous functions g_k given by

$$g_k(x) = \begin{cases} 4k - 16k^2|x - \frac{3}{4}k| & \text{if } x \in [\frac{1}{2k}, \frac{1}{k}] \\ 0 & \text{if } x \notin [\frac{1}{2k}, \frac{1}{k}] \end{cases}$$

Define $f_0 \equiv 0$, and, for $k > 0$, $f_k(x) = \int_0^x g_k(t)dt$. We have $f_k \in C^1(\mathbb{R}_+)$, $f_k(0) = 0$, and $f'_k(x) = g_k(x) \rightarrow 0 = f'_0(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}_+$. However,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_k(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^x g_k(t)dt = \int_0^\infty g_k(t)dt = 1 \neq f_0(x).$$

2. $f'_k(x) \rightarrow f'_0(x)$ uniformly on \mathbb{R} .

Solution to 1.6.4: Let a_0, \dots, a_D be $D + 1$ distinct points in $[0, 1]$. The polynomials f_m , defined by

$$f_m(x) = \prod_{\substack{i=0 \\ i \neq m}}^D \frac{x - a_i}{a_m - a_i} \quad \text{for } m = 0, \dots, D$$

satisfy $f_m(a_i) = 0$ for $i \neq m$, $f_m(a_m) = 1$. Any polynomial of degree, at most, D can be written

$$P(x) = \sum_{m=0}^D P(a_m) f_m(x)$$

since the right-hand side is a polynomial of degree, at most, D which agrees with P in $D + 1$ points.

Let M be an upper bound of $|f_m(x)|$ for $x \in [0, 1]$, $m = 0, \dots, D$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$ let $N \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $|P_n(a_m)| \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{(D+1)M}$ for $n \geq N$. Then we have

$$|P_n(x)| \leq \sum_{m=0}^D |P_n(a_m)| |f_m(x)| < \varepsilon$$

therefore the convergence is uniform.

Solution to 1.6.5: As f is a homeomorphism of $[0, 1]$ onto itself, we may assume without loss of generality (by replacing f by $1 - f$) that f is strictly

increasing, with $f(0) = 0$ and $f(1) = 1$. We first treat the case where f' is a continuous function. By the Stone–Weierstrass Approximation Theorem [MH93, pag. 284], there is a sequence of polynomials $\{P_n\}$ which converge to f uniformly. Since $f' > 0$, we may assume (by adding a small constant) that each of the P_n is positive. Further, since the P_n 's converge uniformly,

$$\int_0^1 P_n(t) dt \rightarrow \int_0^1 f'(t) dt = f(1) = 1.$$

Defining a_n by

$$a_n^{-1} = \int_0^1 P_n(t) dt$$

we can replace each P_n by $a_n P_n$, so we may assume that

$$\int_0^1 P_n(t) dt = 1.$$

Now consider the polynomials

$$Q_n(x) = \int_0^x P_n(t) dt.$$

$Q_n(0) = 0$, $Q_n(1) = 1$, and $Q'_n(x) = P_n(x) > 0$ for all x and n . Hence, each Q_n is a homeomorphism of the unit interval onto itself, and by their definition, the Q_n 's converge to f uniformly.

It is enough now to show that any increasing homeomorphism of the unit interval onto itself can be uniformly approximated by C^1 homeomorphisms. Let $r > 0$ and

$$f_r(x) = \begin{cases} e^{1-x-r} & \text{for } 0 < x \leq 1 \\ 0 & \text{for } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

A calculation shows that f_r is C^1 on $[0, 1]$, $f_r(1) = 1$, $f'_r(0) = 0$, and $f'_r(1) = r$. For $r, s > 0$, let

$$g_{r,s}(x) = \begin{cases} f_r(x) & \text{for } x \in [0, 1] \\ -f_s(-x) & \text{for } x \in [-1, 0]. \end{cases}$$

Each $g_{r,s}$ is a C^1 -function such that $g_{r,s}(0) = 0$, $g_{r,s}(1) = 1$, $g_{r,s}(-1) = -1$, $g'_{r,s}(-1) = s$, and $g'_{r,s}(1) = r$. By scaling and translating, we can find a C^1 function on any interval such that its values and the values of its derivative at both endpoints are any given positive values desired.

We can now approximate any continuous homeomorphism f as follows: Given $\varepsilon > 0$, choose $n > 0$ such that if $|x - y| < 1/n$, for these values $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$. (This is possible since $[0, 1]$ is compact, so f is uniformly continuous there.) Partition $[0, 1]$ into $2n$ intervals of equal length. On the intervals $[2k/2n, (2k + 1)/2n]$, $0 \leq k \leq n - 1$, approximate f by

the line segment joining $f(2k/2n)$ and $f((2k+1)/2n)$. On the other intervals, join the line segments by suitable functions as defined above to make the approximating function C^1 . Since f is an increasing function, this approximating function will always lie within ε of it.

Solution to 1.6.6: 1. For $\varepsilon > 0$, let $S_\varepsilon = \{x \in [0, 1] \mid f(x) \geq M - \varepsilon\}$. $f(x) \geq M - \varepsilon$ if and only if for each n , $f_n(x) \geq M - \varepsilon$, so $S_\varepsilon = \bigcap_{n \geq 1} f_n^{-1}([M - \varepsilon, \infty))$. So each S_ε is closed. By definition of supremum, each set S_ε is nonempty. Also, if ε_i are finitely many positive numbers, $\bigcap_i S_{\varepsilon_i} = S_{\min \varepsilon_i} \neq \emptyset$. As $[0, 1]$ is compact, the intersection of all sets S_ε is nonempty. Let t belong to this intersection. Then $M \geq f(t) \geq M - \varepsilon$ for arbitrary $\varepsilon > 0$, so $f(t) = M$.

2. Take $f_n(x) = \min\{nx, 1-x\}$.

Solution to 1.6.9: Let $\varepsilon > 0$. By uniform continuity, for some $\delta > 0$ we have $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$ for $|x - y| < \delta$. Take N satisfying $1/N < \delta$. For $0 \leq k \leq N$, let $\xi_k = k/N$, and divide $[0, 1]$ into the intervals $[\xi_{k-1}, \xi_k]$, $1 \leq k \leq N$. Since f_n tends to f pointwise, by taking the maximum over the finite set $\{\xi_k\}$ we know that there exists $M > 0$ such that if $n \geq M$, then $|f_n(\xi_k) - f(\xi_k)| < \varepsilon$ for $0 \leq k \leq N$. Each of the f_n 's is nondecreasing, so we have, for $x \in [\xi_{k-1}, \xi_k]$,

$$f(\xi_{k-1}) - \varepsilon < f_n(x) < f(\xi_{k-1}) + 2\varepsilon,$$

or

$$|f_n(x) - f(\xi_{k-1})| < 2\varepsilon.$$

Therefore,

$$|f_n(x) - f(x)| \leq |f_n(x) - f(\xi_{k-1})| + |f(\xi_{k-1}) - f(x)| < 3\varepsilon.$$

Since this bound does not depend on x , the convergence is uniform.

Solution to 1.6.13: Suppose that $f_{n_j} \rightarrow f$ uniformly. Then f is continuous, and $f(0) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} \cos 0 = 1$. So there is $\varepsilon > 0$ with $f(x) > \frac{1}{2}$ for $|x| < \varepsilon$. If j is large enough, we have, by uniform convergence,

$$|f(x) - f_{n_j}(x)| < \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{forall } x, \quad \frac{\pi}{2n_j} < \varepsilon.$$

For one such j , and $x = \frac{\pi}{2n_j}$, we get

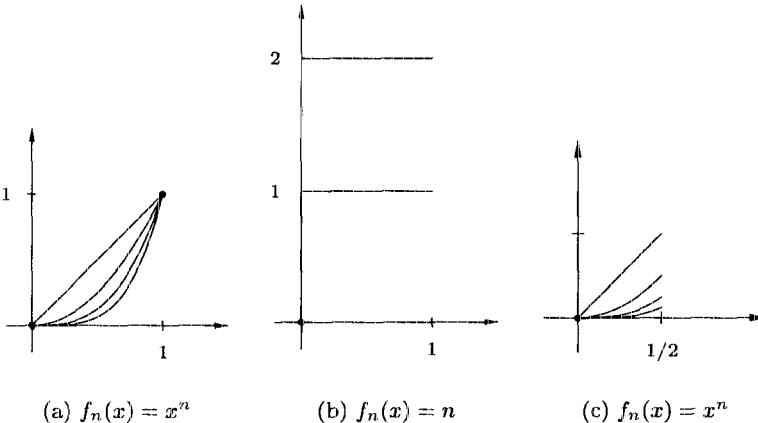
$$\frac{1}{2} < f(x) \leq |f(x) - f_{n_j}(x)| + |f_{n_j}(x)| < \frac{1}{2} + f_{n_j}(x) = \frac{1}{2} + |\cos(\pi/2)| = \frac{1}{2}$$

a contradiction.

Solution to 1.6.14: Let $f_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $f_n(x) = x^n$. $[0, 1]$ is compact, $\|f_n\| = 1$, but the sequence f_n is not equicontinuous.

Let $\Omega = [0, 1]$, and $f_n(x) = n$. This sequence is clearly equicontinuous, Ω is compact, but no subsequence of f_n can converge.

Consider now $f_n : (0, \frac{1}{2}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $f_n(x) = x^n$. We have $\|f_n\| \leq \frac{1}{2}$ and $f_n \rightarrow 0$ uniformly. However, $(0, \frac{1}{2})$ is not compact.



Solution to 1.6.15: By the Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem [MH93, pag. 273], it will suffice to prove that the sequence $\{f_n\}$ is equicontinuous and uniformly bounded.

Equicontinuity. For $0 \leq x < y \leq 1$ and any n ,

$$|f_n(y) - f_n(x)| = \left| \int_x^y f'_n(t) dt \right| \leq \int_x^y t^{-\frac{1}{2}} dt = 2\sqrt{y} - 2\sqrt{x}.$$

The function $F(x) = 2\sqrt{x}$ is continuous on $[0, 1]$, hence uniformly continuous. Therefore, given $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a $\delta > 0$ such that $|F(y) - F(x)| < \varepsilon$ whenever x and y are in $[0, 1]$ and $|y - x| < \delta$. By the inequality above, we then have $|f_n(y) - f_n(x)| < \varepsilon$ for all n when $|y - x| < \delta$, establishing the equicontinuity of the sequence.

Uniform boundedness. Since $\int_0^1 f_n(x) dx = 0$, the function f_n cannot be always positive or always negative, so there is a point x_n on $[0, 1]$ such that $f_n(x_n) = 0$. Then, by the estimate found above,

$$|f_n(x)| \leq 2 |\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x_n}| \leq 2$$

for all x .

Solution to 1.6.16: We claim that a subset A of M is compact iff A is closed, bounded and $\{f' \mid f \in A\}$ is equicontinuous. If A satisfies all conditions and $\{f_n\}$ is a subsequence in A then $\{f_n\}$ and $\{f'_n\}$ are bounded and equicontinuous and by the Theorem of Arzelà–Ascoli [MH93, pag. 273],

there is a subsequence $\{f_{n_j}\}$ such that $\{f_{n_j}\}$ and $\{f'_{n_j}\}$ are uniformly convergent and therefore, sequences of Cauchy. Since M is complete and A is closed, $\{f_{n_j}\}$ converges to $f \in A$ in M , and A is compact.

On the other hand, if A is compact, consider the spaces:

$$\widetilde{M} = \{(f, f') \mid f \in M\} \quad \widetilde{A} = \{(f, f') \mid f \in A\}$$

\widetilde{A} is compact in \widetilde{M} , and so are each of the projections, and, by Arzelà–Ascoli Theorem, $\{f' \mid f \in A\}$ is equicontinuous.

Solution to 1.6.18: We have

$$g_n(x) = g_n(0) + g'_n(0)x + \frac{g''_n(\xi)}{2}x^2 = \frac{g''_n(\xi)}{2}x^2 \quad \text{for some } \xi \in (0, 1)$$

so

$$|g_n(x)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{for } x \in [0, 1].$$

Also,

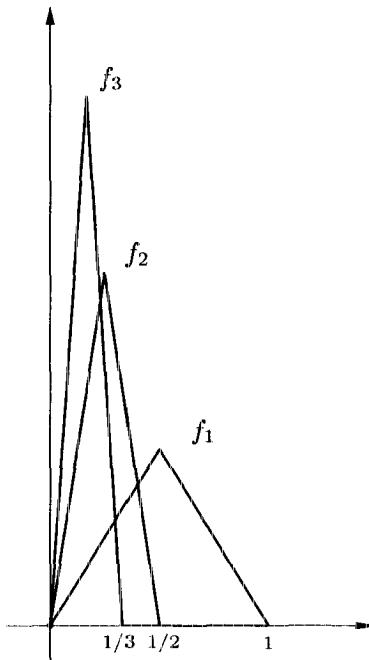
$$|g'_n(x)| = |g'_n(x) - g'_n(0)| \leq |g''_n(\xi)(x - 0)| \leq 1 \quad \text{for } x \in [0, 1].$$

Therefore,

$$|g_n(x) - g_n(y)| \leq |x - y| \quad \text{for } x, y \in [0, 1].$$

The sequence $\{g_n\}$ is then equicontinuous and uniformly bounded; so, by the Arzelà–Ascoli's Theorem [MH93, pag. 273], it has a uniformly convergent subsequence.

Solution to 1.6.19: The answer is no. Consider the sequence of functions $f_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ whose graphs are given by the straight lines through the points $(0, 0)$, $(1/2n, n)$, $(1/n, 0)$ to $(1, 0)$.



The sequence approximates the zero-function pointwise, but $\int_0^1 f_n(x)dx = 1/2$ for all n .

Solution to 1.6.20: Fix $\varepsilon > 0$. Since K is continuous on the unit square, a compact set, it is uniformly continuous there. Hence, there is a $\delta > 0$ such that $|K(x_1, y_1) - K(x_2, y_2)| < \varepsilon$ whenever $\sqrt{(x_1 - x_2)^2 + (y_1 - y_2)^2} < \delta$. Let f and g be as above, and suppose x_1 and x_2 are in $[0,1]$ and satisfy $|x_1 - x_2| < \delta$. Then

$$\begin{aligned}|f(x_1) - f(x_2)| &= \left| \int_0^1 g(y) (K(x_1, y) - K(x_2, y)) dy \right| \\&\leq \int_0^1 |g(y)| |K(x_1, y) - K(x_2, y)| dy \\&\leq \int_0^1 1 \cdot \varepsilon dy = \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

As the estimate holds for all f in F , the family F is equicontinuous.

Solution to 1.6.23: We will first show that $\{g_n\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in sup-norm. Using the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69], we have

$$|g_n(x) - g_m(x)| \leq \int_0^1 |K(x, y)| (f_n(y) - f_m(y)) dy$$

$$\leq \left(\int_0^1 |K(x, y)|^2 dy \right)^{1/2} \left(\int_0^1 |f_n(y) - f_m(y)|^2 dy \right)^{1/2}$$

hence,

$$\sup_{x \in [0, 1]} |g_n(x) - g_m(x)| \leq \sup_{x \in [0, 1]} \left(\int_0^1 |K(x, y)|^2 dy \right)^{1/2} \left(\int_0^1 |f_n(y) - f_m(y)|^2 dy \right)^{1/2}$$

Since K is continuous, it is integrable, and taking $M = \sup_{x, y \in [0, 1]} |K(x, y)|$, we have

$$\|g_n(x) - g_m(y)\| \leq M \left(\int_0^1 |f_n(y) - f_m(y)|^2 dy \right)^{1/2} \rightarrow 0$$

showing that the sequence $\{g_n\}$ is a Cauchy sequence in the sup-norm; as $C[0, 1]$ is complete on this norm, the sequence converges uniformly.

Solution to 1.6.25: As

$$\left| \frac{e^{i\lambda_n x}}{n^2} \right| \leq \frac{1}{n^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} < \infty$$

by Weierstrass *M-test* [Rud87, pag. 148], the given series converges uniformly on \mathbb{R} to a continuous function f . We have, since the convergence is uniform,

$$\frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^T \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\lambda_n x}}{n^2} dx = \frac{1}{2T} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{-T}^T \frac{e^{i\lambda_n x}}{n^2} dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \lambda_n T}{n^2 \lambda_n T}$$

As

$$\left| \frac{\sin \lambda_n T}{n^2 \lambda_n T} \right| \leq \frac{1}{n^2}$$

we have, again by Weierstrass *M-test*, that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \lambda_n T}{n^2 \lambda_n T}$$

converges uniformly in T . Therefore, we get

$$\lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^T f(x) dx = \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \lambda_n T}{n^2 \lambda_n T} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \lambda_n T}{n^2 \lambda_n T} = \sum_{\lambda_n = 0} \frac{1}{n^2}.$$

Solution to 1.6.26: Let $\sigma > 1$. It suffices to show that $\zeta(x)$ is defined and has continuous derivatives for $x \geq \sigma$. The series $\sum n^{-x}$ converges for such

x . As $n^{-x} \leq n^{-\sigma}$, it follows from the Weierstrass *M-test* [Rud87, pag. 148] that the series converges uniformly, so ζ is a continuous function. To see that it has continuous derivatives of all orders, we formally differentiate the series k times, getting

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-\log n)^k}{n^x}.$$

It is enough to show that this series converges uniformly on k . Since

$$\left| \frac{(-\log n)^k}{n^x} \right| \leq \frac{(\log n)^k}{n^\sigma},$$

by the Weierstrass *M-test*, it will suffice to show that the series

$$\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(\log n)^k}{n^\sigma}$$

converges. But

$$\frac{(\log n)^k}{n^\sigma} = o\left(\frac{1}{n^{\sigma-\varepsilon}}\right) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty),$$

for any positive ε . As

$$\sum_1^{\infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^{\sigma-\varepsilon}} \right)$$

converges for $\sigma - \varepsilon > 1$, we are done.

Solution to 1.6.27: Fix an interval $[a, b]$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. Since f is continuous, it is uniformly continuous on the interval $[a, b + 1]$, then there exists an $N > 0$ such that if $n \geq N$ and $|x - y| < 1/n$ we have $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$. We will show that $f_n(x)$ converges uniformly to

$$\int_x^{x+1} f(y) dy$$

for all x in the given interval. Fix x and $n \geq N$. We have

$$\left| \int_x^{x+1} f(y) dy - f_n(x) \right| = \left| \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{x+k/n}^{x+(k+1)/n} f(y) dy - f_n(x) \right|.$$

By the Mean Value Theorem for Integrals [MH93, pag. 457], for each k there is $a_k \in (x + k/n, x + (k + 1)/n)$ such that

$$\int_{x+k/n}^{x+(k+1)/n} f(y) dy = f(a_k)/n.$$

Substituting this in the above, expanding using the definition of f_n , and using uniform continuity, we get

$$\left| \int_x^{x+1} f(y) dy - f_n(x) \right| \leq \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} |f(a_k) - f(x + k/n)| < \varepsilon.$$

Since this holds for any x , we are done.

Solution to 1.6.28: Let $\alpha > 0$. For $|n| > 4\alpha$, the bound on f gives, for $x \in [-\alpha, \alpha]$,

$$|f(x + n)| \leq \frac{C}{1 + n^2/2} = M_n.$$

As the series

$$\sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} M_n$$

converges, by the Weierstrass *M-test* [Rud87, pag. 148], the series

$$\sum_{|n|>4\alpha} f(x + n)$$

converges uniformly. So the series for $F(x)$ converges uniformly on $[-\alpha, \alpha]$ and F is continuous there. As α is arbitrary, F is continuous on \mathbb{R} .

We have

$$\begin{aligned} F(x+1) - F(x) &= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{-\alpha}^{\alpha} (f(x+1+n) - f(x+n)) \\ &= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow \infty} (f(x+1+\alpha) - f(x-\alpha)) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

the last equality holding by our assumption on f .

If G is continuous and periodic with period 1, then, since the series for F converges uniformly,

$$\int_0^1 F(x)G(x) dx = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_0^1 f(x+n)G(x) dx.$$

In each integral on the right-hand side, let $y = x + n$, and get, since $G(y - n) = G(y)$,

$$\sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} f(y)G(y) dy = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y)G(y) dy.$$

Solution to 1.6.29: Given f and ε , let $h : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $h(x) = f(\sqrt[4]{x})$. By the Stone–Weierstrass Approximation Theorem [MH93, pag. 284], there is a polynomial P such that $|P(x) - h(x)| < \varepsilon/2$ for $x \in [0, 1]$, from which it follows that

$$|P(x^4) - f(x)| = |P(x^4) - h(x^4)| < \varepsilon/2 \quad \text{for } x \in [0, 1].$$

If $P = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k x^k$, take $C_0, \dots, C_n \in \mathbb{Q}$ such that $\sum_{k=0}^n |a_k - C_k| < \varepsilon/2$. Then we have

$$\left| \sum_{k=0}^n C_k x^{4k} - f(x) \right| \leq \left| \sum_{k=0}^n C_k x^{4k} - \sum_{k=0}^n a_k x^{4k} \right| + \left| \sum_{k=0}^n a_k x^{4k} - f(x) \right| < \varepsilon.$$

1.7 Fourier Series

Solution to 1.7.1: 1. We have, for $n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx = 0$$

because the integrand is an odd function. Also

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx &= \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx \, dx \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \left(-\frac{x \cos nx}{n} \Big|_0^\pi + \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\cos nx}{n} \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}, \end{aligned}$$

so the Fourier series of f is

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1} 2}{n} \sin nx.$$

2. If the series converged uniformly the function f would be continuous, which is not the case.

3. As f and f' are sectionally continuous, we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1} 2 \sin nx}{n} = \frac{f(x-) + f(x+)}{2} = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{if } x \neq (2n+1)\pi \\ 0 & \text{if } x = (2n+1)\pi \end{cases}$$

where $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Solution to 1.7.2: 1. Since $f(x)$ is an odd function, the integrals

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx \, dx$$

vanish for $n \in \mathbb{N}$. The Fourier series has only terms in $\sin nx$ given by

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^3 \sin nx \, dx.$$

2. As f and f' are sectionally continuous, we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx = \frac{f(x-) + f(x+)}{2} = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{if } x \neq (2n+1)\pi \\ 0 & \text{if } x = (2n+1)\pi \end{cases}$$

where $n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

3. Using Parseval's Identity [MH93, pag. 577]

$$\frac{1}{2}a_0^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f^2(x) \, dx$$

and the fact that all $a_n = 0$,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b^2 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x^6 \, dx = \frac{2}{7}\pi^6.$$

Solution to 1.7.3: The answer is no; $f(x) = 1$ satisfies the above equation and is not identically zero.

Solution to 1.7.4: As f is $\sqrt{2}$ -periodic, we have

$$\hat{f}(n) = \int_0^1 f(x)e^{-2n\pi ix} \, dx = \int_0^1 f(x + \sqrt{2})e^{-2n\pi ix} \, dx.$$

Letting $y = x + \sqrt{2}$, we get

$$\hat{f}(n) = e^{2n\pi i\sqrt{2}} \int_{\sqrt{2}}^{1+\sqrt{2}} f(y)e^{-2n\pi iy} \, dy.$$

Since f is also 1-periodic, we have

$$\hat{f}(n) = e^{2n\pi i\sqrt{2}} \int_0^1 f(y)e^{-2n\pi iy} \, dy = e^{2n\pi i\sqrt{2}} \hat{f}(n).$$

$e^{2n\pi i\sqrt{2}} \neq 1$ for $n \neq 0$, so $\hat{f}(n) = 0$ for $n \neq 0$ and f is constant.

Solution to 1.7.5: Suppose that such an f exists. As the power series for e^x converges uniformly, we have, for $n > 0$,

$$\hat{f}(n) = \int_0^1 f(x)e^{-2\pi inx} \, dx = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-2\pi ni)^k}{k!} \int_0^1 f(x)x^k \, dx = -2\pi ni.$$

This equality contradicts the Riemann–Lebesgue Lemma [MH93, pag. 628], which says that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \hat{f}(n) = 0$, so no such a function can exist.

Solution to 1.7.6: The Fourier series of f converges to f because f'' exists. Let the Fourier series of f be

$$\frac{\alpha_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\alpha_n \cos nx + \beta_n \sin nx).$$

As $f'' = g - kf$ is continuous, we obtain its Fourier series by termwise differentiating the series for f , and get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{k\alpha_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} ((k - n^2) \alpha_n \cos nx + (k - n^2) \beta_n \sin nx) &= \\ \frac{\alpha_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx). \end{aligned}$$

So we have

$$\alpha_0 = \frac{a_0}{k}, \quad \alpha_n = \frac{a_n}{k - n^2}, \quad \beta_n = \frac{b_n}{k - n^2} \quad \text{for } n \geq 1.$$

Solution to 1.7.7: Consider the Fourier series of f ,

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx).$$

We have $a_0 = 0$, and, by Parseval's Identity [MH93, pag. 577],

$$\int_0^{2\pi} f^2(x) dx = \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) \leq \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (n^2 a_n^2 + n^2 b_n^2) = \int_0^{2\pi} (f'(x))^2 dx.$$

Solution to 1.7.8: The Riemann–Lebesgue Lemma [MH93, pag. 628] states that the result is valid for all functions $g(x)$ of the type

$$\cos(k\pi x) \quad \text{and} \quad \sin(k\pi x)$$

using linearity of the integral; the result extends to all finite trigonometric polynomials

$$p(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k \cos(k\pi x) + b_k \sin(k\pi x).$$

We will now use the fact that the set of trigonometric polynomials is dense in the space of continuous functions with the *sup* norm (Stone–Weierstrass

Approximation Theorem [MH93, pag. 284]) to extend it to all continuous functions. Given any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $p_\varepsilon(x)$ as above such that

$$|g(x) - p_\varepsilon(x)| < \varepsilon$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} & \left| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f(x)g(nx)dx - \int_0^1 f(x)dx \int_0^1 g(x)dx \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f(x)p_\varepsilon(nx)dx - \int_0^1 f(x)dx \int_0^1 p_\varepsilon(x)dx \right) \right| \leq \\ & \leq \left| \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 f(x)(g(nx) - p_\varepsilon(nx))dx \right| + \left| \int_0^1 f(x)dx \int_0^1 (g(x) - p_\varepsilon(x))dx \right| \\ & \leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 |f(x)| |g(nx) - p_\varepsilon(nx)| dx + \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx \int_0^1 |g(x) - p_\varepsilon(x)| dx \\ & \leq 2\varepsilon \int_0^1 |f(x)| dx \end{aligned}$$

and the result follows.

1.8 Convex Functions

Solution to 1.8.1: Let $M = \max_{x \in [0,1]} |f(x)|$. Consider a sequence (x_n) such that $x_0 = 1$, and $0 < x_n < 3^{-1}x_{n-1}$ satisfies $|f(x)| < M/2^n$ for $0 < x < x_n$. Define $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$ by $g(0) = 0$ and, using the fact that $x_n \rightarrow 0$,

$$g(x) = t \frac{M}{2^n} + (1-t) \frac{M}{2^{n-1}}$$

for $0 < x = tx_{n+1} + (1-t)x_n$, $t \in [0, 1]$, $n = 0, 1, \dots$. We have $g \geq f$ and

$$\frac{g(x_n) - g(x_{n+1})}{x_n - x_{n+1}} = \frac{M/2^n}{x_n - x_{n+1}} > \frac{M/2^{n-1}}{x_n - x_{n+1}} = \frac{g(x_{n-1}) - g(x_n)}{x_{n-1} - x_n}$$

so g is concave.

Solution to 1.8.2: For $x \neq y$ and $t \in [0, 1]$, let

$$c = (\log f(y) - \log f(x))/(x - y).$$

By hypothesis, we have

$$e^{c(tx+(1-t)y)} f(tx + (1-t)y) \leq te^{cx} f(x) + (1-t)e^{cy} f(y)$$

so

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(tx + (1-t)y) &\leq te^{c(x-y)(1-t)}f(x) + (1-t)e^{-c(x-y)t}f(y) \\
 &= te^{(\log f(y) - \log f(x))(1-t)}f(x) + (1-t)e^{(\log f(x) - \log f(y))t}f(y) \\
 &= t\left(\frac{f(x)}{f(y)}\right)^{t-1}f(x) + (1-t)\left(\frac{f(x)}{f(y)}\right)^tf(y) \\
 &= f(x)^tf(y)^{1-t}
 \end{aligned}$$

taking logarithms, we get that $\log f$ is convex.

Solution to 1.8.3: Consider an interval $[a, b]$ and suppose that the maximum of f does not occur at one of its endpoints. Then, by Weierstrass Theorem [MH93, pag. 189], there is $c \in (a, b)$ maximizing f . By the continuity of f , there are intervals $A = [a, a_0]$ and $B = [b_0, b]$ in $[a, b]$ with $f(x) < f(c)$ if x lies in A or B . By the Mean Value Inequality for Integrals [MH93, pag. 457], we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(c) &\leq \frac{1}{2h} \int_A f(y) dy + \frac{1}{2h} \int_{[a_0, b_0]} f(y) dy + \frac{1}{2h} \int_B f(y) dy \\
 &< \frac{a_0 - a}{2h} f(c) + \frac{b_0 - a_0}{2h} f(c) + \frac{b - b_0}{2h} f(c) \\
 &= f(c).
 \end{aligned}$$

This contradiction shows that f must attain its maximum at a or b .

If $L(x)$ is any linear function, a straightforward calculation shows that L is convex and satisfies the *mean value inequality* above, and that both of these inequalities are, in fact, equalities. Now let L be given by

$$L(x) = \frac{(x-a)f(b) - (x-b)f(a)}{b-a}$$

and consider $G(x) = f(x) - L(x)$. By the linearity of the integral, since f and L satisfy the Mean Value Inequality, G does as well. Therefore, G takes its maximum value at a or b . A calculation shows that $G(a) = G(b) = 0$. Therefore, we must have that $f(x) \leq L(x)$ for all $x \in [a, b]$. For any $t \in [0, 1]$, $(1-t)a + tb \in [a, b]$. Substituting this into the inequality gives that f is convex.

2

Multivariable Calculus

2.1 Limits and Continuity

Solution to 2.1.1: Let $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $\varepsilon > 0$, and let B denote the open ball with center $f(x)$ and radius ε . For $n = 1, 2, \dots$, let K_n be the closed ball with center x and radius $1/n$. By (ii) we have $\cap_{i=1}^{\infty} f(K_n) = \{f(x)\}$. By (i) the sets $(\mathbb{R}^n - B) \cap f(K_n)$ are compact for $n = 1, 2, \dots$. They form a decreasing sequence, and their intersection is empty, by the preceding equality. Hence, there is an n_0 such that $(\mathbb{R}^n - B) \cap f(K_{n_0}) = \emptyset$, which means that $|f(y) - f(x)| < \varepsilon$ whenever $|y - x| < 1/n_0$. So f is continuous at x .

Solution to 2.1.4: We show that f is continuous at $(0, 0)$; for the general case, use a change of variables. By adding a constant, if necessary, we may assume $f(0, 0) = 0$. Suppose f is not continuous at the origin. Then, for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a sequence $((x_n, y_n))$ tending to the origin with $|f(x_n, y_n)| \geq \varepsilon$ for each n . Since f is continuous in the first variable, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that if $|x| < \delta$, then $|f(x, 0)| < \varepsilon/2$. Applying this to our sequence, we see that there is an $N > 0$, such that if $n \geq N$ then $|x_n| < \delta$, so $|f(x_n, 0)| < \varepsilon/2$. However, for each such n , $f(x_n, y)$ is continuous in the second variable, so by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], there exists y'_n , $0 < y'_n < y_n$, such that $|f(x_n, y'_n)| = n\varepsilon/(n+1)$. Since the y_n 's tend to 0 as n tends to infinity; the y'_n 's do so as well. Hence, the set $E = \{(x_n, y'_n) \mid n \geq N\} \cup \{(0, 0)\}$ is compact. Then by our hypothesis, the set $f(E)$ is compact. But $f(E) = \{n\varepsilon/(n+1) \mid n \geq N\} \cup \{0\}$, and ε is a

limit point of this set which is not contained in it, a contradiction. Hence, f is continuous at the origin and we are done.

Solution to 2.1.5: Continuity implies $f(0) = 0$, so if any x_k is 0, then so are all subsequent ones, and the desired conclusion holds. Assume therefore, that $x_k \neq 0$ for all k . The sequence $(\|x_k\|)$ is then a decreasing sequence of positive numbers, so it has a nonnegative limit, say c . Suppose $c > 0$. The sequence (x_k) , being bounded, has a convergent subsequence, say (x_{k_j}) , with limit α . Then $\|\alpha\| = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} \|x_{k_j}\| = c$. Hence, $\|f(\alpha)\| < c$. But, by the continuity of f ,

$$f(\alpha) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{k_j}) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} x_{k_j+1},$$

and $\|x_{k_j+1}\| \geq c$ for all j , so we have a contradiction, and the desired conclusion follows.

2.2 Differential Calculus

Solution to 2.2.1: We maximize the function $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2)e^{-x-y}$ in the first quadrant, $x \geq 0$ and $y \geq 0$. The function attains a maximum there because it is nonnegative and tends to 0 as either variable tends to ∞ . We have

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = (2x - x^2 - y^2)e^{-x-y}, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = (2y - x^2 - y^2)e^{-x-y}.$$

The critical points of f are thus the points (x, y) that satisfy

$$2x - x^2 - y^2 = 0 = 2y - x^2 - y^2.$$

These equalities imply $x = y$ and

$$2x^2 - 2x = 0, \quad 2y^2 - 2y = 0.$$

Hence, the critical points are $(1,1)$ and $(0,0)$. Obviously, f does not attain its maximum at the latter point. The only candidate in the open quadrant for a point at which f attains its maximum is $(1,1)$.

On the x -axis, we have $f(x, 0) = x^2 e^{-x}$ and $\frac{df(0,x)}{dx} = (x^2 - 2x)e^{-x}$, so $\frac{df(0,x)}{dx} = 0$ only for $x = 0$ and $x = 2$. The point $(2,0)$ is thus another candidate for the point at which f attains its maximum. By the same reasoning, the point $(0,2)$ is another such candidate. The points $(2,0)$ and $(0,2)$ are the only candidates on the boundary of the quadrant.

We have

$$f(1, 1) = 2e^{-2}, \quad f(2, 0) = 4e^{-2} = f(0, 2).$$

Hence, the maximum value of f in the quadrant is $4e^{-2}$, that is,

$$(x^2 + y^2)e^{-x-y} \leq 4e^{-2}$$

$$\frac{x^2 + y^2}{4} \leq e^{x+y-2}$$

for $x \geq 0, y \geq 0$.

Solution to 2.2.2: The function f is differentiable at the point $z = (x_0, y_0) \in U$ if there is a linear transformation $f'(z) \in L(\mathbb{R}^2, \mathbb{R}^1)$ such that

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{|f(z+h) - f(z) - f'(z)h|}{\|h\|} = 0.$$

Continuity of the partial derivatives is a sufficient condition for differentiability. A calculation gives

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(x, y) = \begin{cases} (4/3)x^{1/3}\sin(y/x) - yx^{-2/3}\cos(y/x) & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x, y) = \begin{cases} x^{1/3}\cos(y/x) & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$$

which are continuous on $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0, y) \mid y \in \mathbb{R}\}$. Thus, f is differentiable there. At any point $(0, y)$, we have

$$\frac{f(h, k) - f(0, y)}{\|(h, k)\|} = O(|h|^{1/3}) = o(1) \quad (h \rightarrow 0)$$

so f is differentiable at these points also.

Solution to 2.2.3: Since f is continuous and \mathbb{R}^n is connected, $f(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is connected. We will prove that $f(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is both open and closed in \mathbb{R}^n . This will imply that $f(\mathbb{R}^n) = \mathbb{R}^n$, because $f(\mathbb{R}^n) \neq \emptyset$.

Let $y = f(x) \in f(\mathbb{R}^n)$. As the rank of $(\partial f_i / \partial x_j)$ is n , by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], there are open neighborhoods V_x and V_y of x and y such that $f|_{V_x} : V_x \rightarrow V_y$ is a diffeomorphism; therefore, V_y is an open neighborhood of y , and $f(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is open.

Let (y_n) be a sequence in $f(\mathbb{R}^n)$ converging to $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $f(x_n) = y_n$, say. The set $K = \{y_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \cup \{y\}$ is compact; therefore, $f^{-1}(K)$ is also compact. But $\{x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\} \subset f^{-1}(K)$; therefore, it contains a convergent subsequence, say (x_{n_j}) with $x_{n_j} \rightarrow x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. Since f is continuous, $f(x_{n_j}) \rightarrow f(x)$. But $\lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} y_{n_j} = y$; therefore, $f(x) = y$, and $f(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is closed.

Solution to 2.2.4: We have $\mathbb{R}^2 = f(S) \cup (\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S))$ where S is the set of singularities of f . It suffices to show that f maps $R = \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f^{-1}(f(S))$ onto $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S)$. $f(S)$ is finite, so $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S)$ is connected. As $f(S)$ is closed, R is open. It suffices to show that $f(R)$ is open and closed in $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S)$.

As $R \cap S = \emptyset$, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], f is invertible in a neighborhood of each point of R . Hence, locally, f is an open map, and as the union of open sets is open, $f(R)$ is open.

Let ξ be a limit point of $f(R)$ in $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S)$, and (ξ_n) be a sequence in $f(R)$ converging to ξ . The set (ξ_n) is bounded, therefore, by hypothesis, $(f^{-1}(\xi_n))$ is bounded. Let (x_n) be a sequence such that $f(x_n) = \xi_n$. This sequence is bounded, so it must have a limit point, x , say. As f is continuous, we have $f(x) = \xi$. Since $\xi \notin f(S)$, $x \notin f^{-1}(f(S))$, so $x \in R$. Therefore, $\xi \in f(R)$, so $f(R)$ is closed in $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus f(S)$.

Solution to 2.2.5: Consider the scalar field $G : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by $G(y) = \|\nabla f(y)\|^2$. We have

$$DG(y) = \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}(y) \right).$$

By the hypothesis, we have $G(x) = 0$, G is C^1 , and $G'(x) \neq 0$. Therefore, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], G is locally a diffeomorphism onto a neighborhood of 0 in \mathbb{R} . In particular, it is injective in some neighborhood of x , so it has no other zeros there.

Solution to 2.2.6: 1. Since f is C^2 , we can expand f in a Taylor series [MH93, pag. 359] around a and obtain

$$f(a + h) = f(a) + f'(a) \cdot h + \frac{1}{2} f''(a) \cdot h^2 + O(|h|^3) \quad (h \rightarrow 0)$$

where $f''(a) \cdot h^2 = h^t H h = \langle h, H h \rangle$, $H = \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \right)$, and the big Oh notation means that for h in some neighborhood of 0, $h \in V_0$, we have $|O(|h|^3)| < K|h|^3$ for some $K > 0$.

The hypothesis that a is a critical point implies that $f'(a) \cdot h = 0$ for all $h \in \mathbb{R}^n$, and the hypothesis that H is positive definite implies that $\langle h, H h \rangle \geq 0$ for all $h \in \mathbb{R}^n$ and zero only at $h = 0$. Therefore, all the eigenvalues of H are positive and there exists some $c > 0$ such that $\langle h, H h \rangle \geq c|h|^2$ (namely c is the minimum of all the eigenvalues, which are all real because H is symmetric, by the Schwarz Theorem [HK61, pag. 340]). Let $W_a = \{a + h \mid h \in V_0, |h| < c/k\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} f(a + h) - f(a) &= \langle h, H h \rangle + O(|h|^3) \geq c|h|^2 + O(|h|^3) \\ &\geq c|h|^2 - K|h|^3 = |h|^2(c - K|h|) > 0 \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $f(a + h) > f(a)$ for $h \neq 0$ and $h \in W_a$, and, therefore, a is a local minimum.

2. Assume f has two critical points, p_1 and p_2 . Since the Hessian matrix is positive definite, p_1 and p_2 are local minima. Let $tp_1 + (1-t)p_2$, $t \in \mathbb{R}$, be the line containing p_1 and p_2 . Consider the real function g given by $g(t) = f(tp_1 + (1-t)p_2)$. g has local minima at $t = 0$ and at $t = 1$.

Therefore, g has a local maximum at some $t_0 \in (0, 1)$. We have $g''(t_0) \leq 0$, but

$$g''(t_0) = f''(tp_1 + (1 - t_0)p_2)(p_1 - p_2)^2 = \langle p_1 - p_2, H(p_1 - p_2) \rangle$$

and our assumptions on H imply $\langle p_1 - p_2, H(p_1 - p_2) \rangle > 0$, a contradiction.

Solution to 2.2.7: As the Laplacian of f is positive, the Hessian of f has positive trace everywhere. However, since $f \in C^3$, for f to have a relative maximum its Hessian must have negative eigenvalues and so its trace must be negative.

Solution to 2.2.9: The derivative of T is given by

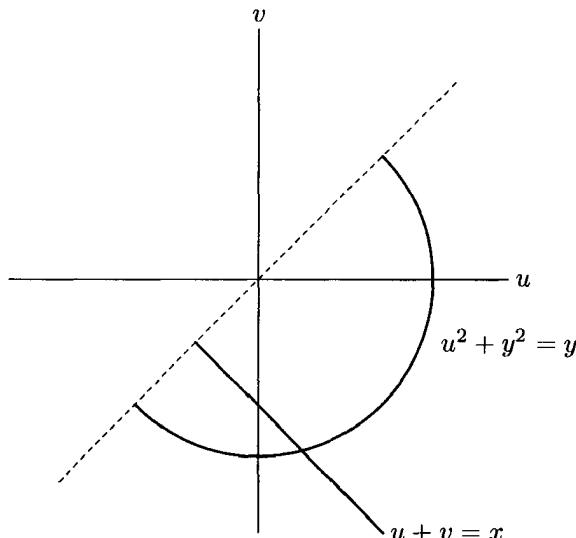
$$DT = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2u \\ 1 & 2v \end{pmatrix}$$

which is always nonsingular since $\det(DT) = 2v - 2u$ is never 0. By the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], this means that T is locally one-to-one.

2. Considering the function $f(u, v) = u + v$ restricted to $u^2 + v^2 = y$, we conclude that $-\sqrt{2y} \leq u + v \leq \sqrt{2y}$; therefore, the range of T is

$$\{(x, y) \mid y > 0, -\sqrt{2y} \leq x \leq \sqrt{2y}\}.$$

Let $(x, y) \in \text{range}(T)$. $u + v = x$ is the equation of a straight line with slope -1 in the u, v -plane which intersects the circle $u^2 + v^2 = y$ centered at the origin with radius \sqrt{y} . These two lines intersect exactly at one point in U , so T is globally injective.



Solution to 2.2.10: Letting f_1 and f_2 be the components of f , we have

$$\frac{d}{dt} \|f(t)\|^2 = 2f_1 f'_1(t) + 2f_2 f'_2(t).$$

Assume $t > 0$ and use the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108] to rewrite the right side as

$$2t(f'_1(\xi_1)f'_1(t) + f'_2(\xi_2)f'_2(t))$$

where $0 < \xi_1 = \xi_1(t) < t$ and $0 < \xi_2 = \xi_2(t) < t$. As $t \searrow 0$, the continuity of f' gives

$$f'_1(\xi_1)f'_1(t) + f'_2(\xi_2)f'_2(t) \longrightarrow \|f'(0)\|^2 > 0.$$

Hence, there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $\frac{d}{dt} \|f'(t)\|^2 > 0$ for $0 < t < \varepsilon$, and the desired conclusion follows.

Solution to 2.2.11: For $X \in \Sigma$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|A - X\|^2 &= (1-x)^2 + y^2 + z^2 + (2-t)^2 \\ &= y^2 + z^2 + 1 - 2x + x^2 + (2-t)^2 \\ &\geq \pm 2yz + 1 - 2x + 2|x|(2-t) \\ &= 4|x| - 2x + 2(\pm yz - |x|t) + 1 \end{aligned}$$

We can choose the sign, so $\pm yz - |x|t = 0$ because $\det X = 0$. As $4|x| - 2x \geq 0$, we have $\|A - X\| \geq 1$ with equality when $4|x| - 2x = 0$, $|x| = 2-t$, $y = \pm z$, and $\det X = xt - yz = 0$, which give $S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$.

Solution to 2.2.13: Each element of P_2 has the form $ax^2 + bx + c$ for $(a, b, c) \in \mathbb{R}^3$, so we can identify P_2 with \mathbb{R}^3 and J becomes a scalar field on \mathbb{R}^3 :

$$J(a, b, c) = \int_0^1 (ax^2 + bx + c)^2 dx = \frac{a^2}{5} + \frac{ab}{2} + \frac{2ac}{3} + \frac{b^2}{3} + bc + c^2.$$

To Q corresponds the set $\{(a, b, c) \mid a+b+c=1\}$. If J achieves a minimum value on Q , then, by the Method of Lagrange Multipliers [MH93, pag. 414], we know that there is a constant λ with $\nabla J = \lambda \nabla g$, where $g(a, b, c) = a+b+c-1$. We have

$$\nabla J = \left(\frac{2a}{5} + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{2c}{3}, \frac{a}{2} + \frac{2b}{3} + c, \frac{2a}{3} + b + 2c \right)$$

and $\nabla g = (1, 1, 1)$. These and the constraint equation $g(a, b, c) = 0$ form the system

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2/5 & 1/2 & 2/3 & -1 \\ 1/2 & 2/3 & 1 & -1 \\ 2/3 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ \lambda \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

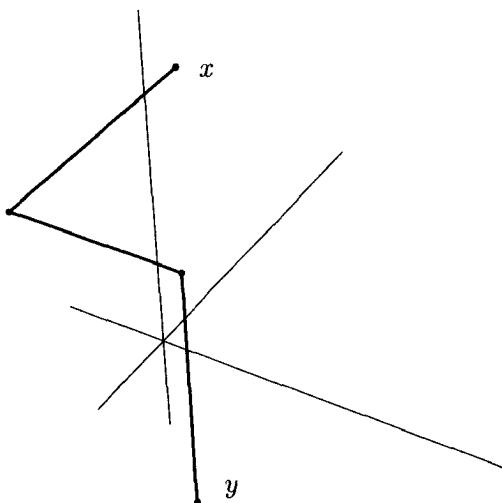
which has the unique solution $\lambda = 2/9$, $(a, b, c) = (10/3, -8/3, 1/3)$. Therefore, if J attains a minimum, it must do so at this point. To see that J does attain a minimum, parameterize the plane Q with the xy coordinates and consider the quadratic surface with a linear z term defined by $z = J(x, y, 1 - x - y)$ in \mathbb{R}^3 . The surface is the graph of the map $J : P_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Rotating around the z -axis will eliminate the xy cross-terms in the equation, reducing it to the standard equation of either an elliptic paraboloid or a hyperbolic paraboloid. However, J is always nonnegative, so the surface must be an elliptic paraboloid and, as such, has a minimum.

Solution to 2.2.17: Let $(x, t) \in \mathbb{R}^2$. By the Mean Value Theorem, [Rud87, pag. 108] and the hypothesis, we have, for some (ξ, η) in the segment connecting (x, y) to $(x + y, 0)$,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, t) - f(x + t, 0) &= Df(\xi, \eta) \cdot ((x, t) - (x + t, 0)) \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\xi, \eta), \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}(\xi, \eta) \right) \cdot (-t, t) \\ &= t \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}(\xi, \eta) - \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}(\xi, \eta) \right) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

so $f(x, t) = f(x + t, 0) > 0$.

Solution to 2.2.18: Given two points x and $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ one can build a polygonal path from x to y with n segments all parallel to the axis (adjusting one coordinate at a time). Applying the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108] to each of the segments of the path, we have



$$|f(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, x_i, y_{i+1}, \dots, y_n) - f(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, y_i, y_{i+1}, \dots, y_n)| \leq K|x_i - y_i|$$

and then

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - f(y)| &\leq \sum_{i=1}^n |f(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, x_i, y_{i+1}, \dots, y_n) \\ &\quad - f(x_1, \dots, x_{i-1}, y_i, y_{i+1}, \dots, y_n)| \\ &\leq K \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|. \end{aligned}$$

Now applying the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69] to the vectors $(1, 1, \dots, 1)$ and $x - y$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - f(y)| &\leq K \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n 1} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|^2} \\ &= \sqrt{n} K \|x - y\|. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 2.2.19: Let $((x_1, \dots, x_n))_k$ be a sequence in \mathbb{R}^n converging to $(0, \dots, 0)$. This sequence is Cauchy, so there is an $N > 0$ such that if $k, l > N$, then for each of the coordinates we have $|x_{ik} - x_{il}| < \varepsilon/2nM$. Then we draw a polygonal path, as in the Solution to Problem 2.2.18, from (x_{1k}, \dots, x_{nk}) to (x_{1l}, \dots, x_{nl}) , parallel to the axes.

If this path does not go through the origin, then as before

$$|f(x_{1k}, \dots, x_{nk}) - f(x_{1l}, \dots, x_{nl})| < M \sum_{i=1}^n |x_{ik} - x_{il}| < \varepsilon$$

and if the origin is in one of the segments of the polygonal path, we can perturb it a bit, by traversing in the same direction but $\varepsilon/4M$ away from the origin. On this altered path

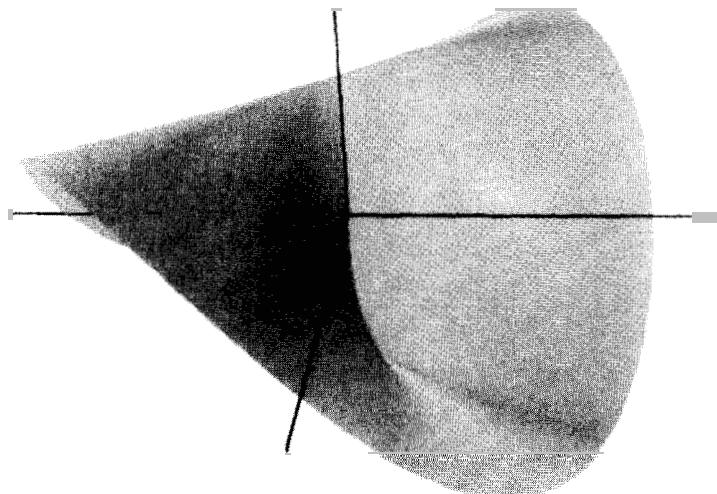
$$|f(x_{1k}, \dots, x_{nk}) - f(x_{1l}, \dots, x_{nl})| < M \sum_{i=1}^n |x_{ik} - x_{il}| + 2M \frac{\varepsilon}{4M} \leq \varepsilon$$

in both cases the sequence $(f(x_1, \dots, x_n))_k$ is Cauchy and, thus, it converges. Given any other sequence $((x_1, \dots, x_n))'_k$, an identical argument shows that $|f(x_{in}, \dots, x_{in}) - f(x'_{in}, \dots, x'_{in})|$ tends to 0, so all sequences must converge to the same value, which can be defined as the continuous extension of f to

the origin. For $n = 1$, consider the function $f(x) = 1$ if $x < 0$ and $f(x) = 0$ if $x > 0$.

Solution to 2.2.20: 1. The answer is no, and a counterexample is the function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \text{for } (x, y) \neq (0, 0)$$



f is differentiable everywhere, but cannot be extended continuously to the origin, because it is constant equal to $k/(1+k^2)$ on each line $y = kx$ passing through the origin.

2. The answer is again no, with the counterexample a variant of the previous one, the function

$$g(x, y) = \frac{xy^2}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \text{and} \quad g(0, 0) = 0$$

g is now continuous everywhere, but not differentiable because the directional derivative does not depend linearly on the vector. Let $(u, v) \neq (0, 0)$. We have

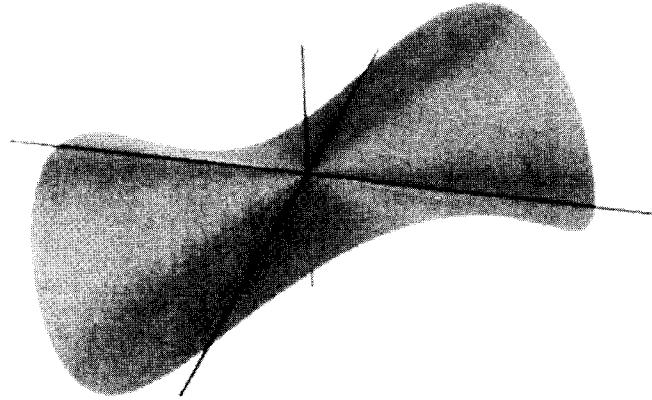
$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{g((0, 0) + t(u, v)) - g(0, 0)}{t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} t \frac{uv^2}{u^2 + v^2} = 0.$$

So the directional derivatives at the origin exist in all directions. If g were differentiable at $(0, 0)$, as all the directional derivatives vanish there, we would have $Dg(0, 0) = 0$ (the zero linear map). Then, by definition of differentiability, we would have

$$g(x, y) = o(\|(x, y)\|) \quad ((x, y) \rightarrow (0, 0))$$

which is absurd, since

$$\lim_{\substack{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0) \\ x=y}} \frac{g(x,y)}{\|(x,y)\|} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3}{2x^2\sqrt{2x^2}} \neq 0.$$



Both examples are from [Lim82].

Solution to 2.2.21: A simple counterexample is

$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} x & \text{if } y = 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } y \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

and not even continuity at the origin and C^1 on the rest of the plane is enough to guarantee differentiability, as shown in the counterexample of Problem 2.2.20, Part 2.

Solution to 2.2.22: Let $\varepsilon > 0$. By the hypothesis, there is δ such that $\|Df(w)\| < \varepsilon$ if $\|w\| < \delta$. For $\|x\| < \delta$, by the Mean Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 108], applied to the line segment joining 0 and x , we have

$$\|f(x) - f(0)\| \leq \|Df(\xi x)\|\|x - 0\| < \varepsilon\|x\| \quad \text{for some } 0 < \xi < 1,$$

which implies differentiability at the origin.

Solution to 2.2.25: The answer is no; to see it, consider $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 - x_3^2$.

Solution to 2.2.26: Fix a point $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$. By the Chain Rule [Rud87, pag. 214],

$$D(g \circ f)(x) = ((Dg)(f(x)))((Df)(x)) = 0.$$

The transformation $(Dg)(f(x)) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is nonzero because g has no critical points. The preceding equality therefore implies that the transformation $(Df)(x) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ is noninvertible, so its determinant vanishes. That determinant is the Jacobian determinant of f at x .

Solution to 2.2.27: 1. Let $F : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be defined by $F(x, t) = f(x) - tg(x)$. Then F is a smooth scalar field with $F(0, 0) = 0$ and

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x}(0, 0) = f'(0) - 0g'(0) \neq 0.$$

Therefore, by the Implicit Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 224], there exists a positive δ such that, for $|t| < \delta$, x is a smooth function of t , with $x(0) = 0$.

2. Differentiating both sides of $f(x(t)) = tg(x(t))$ with respect to t , we have, for $|t| < \delta$,

$$x'(t) = \frac{g(t)}{f'(t)}.$$

As $x(0) = 0$, the desired expansion of $x(t)$ is

$$\frac{g(0)}{f'(0)}t.$$

Solution to 2.2.30: Consider the function $G : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ given by

$$G(x, y) = \begin{pmatrix} u(x, y) \\ v(x, y) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since ∇u and ∇v are linearly dependent and ∇u is never 0, G' has rank 1 everywhere. Therefore, by the Rank Theorem [Bar76, pag. 391], given a point $p_0 \in \mathbb{R}^2$, there is a neighborhood V of p_0 , an open set $W \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, a diffeomorphism $h : W \rightarrow V$, and a C^1 -function $g = (g_1, g_2) : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ such that $G(h(x, y)) = g(x)$ on W . So $g'_1(x)$ is never 0. Therefore, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], g_1 is locally invertible. By shrinking the set W (and so the set V), we may assume that it is invertible. Therefore, $g_1^{-1}(u(h(x, y))) = x$ or $g_2 \circ g_1^{-1}(u(h(x, y))) = v(h(x, y))$ for all $(x, y) \in W$. Since h is a diffeomorphism of W onto V , it follows that $g_2 \circ g_1^{-1}(u(x, y)) = v(x, y)$ for all $(x, y) \in V$. $F = g_2 \circ g_1^{-1}$ satisfies the required condition.

Solution to 2.2.31: The conclusion is trivial if f is constant, so we assume f is not a constant. There is $(x_0, y_0) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ such that $Df(x_0, y_0) \neq 0$. After performing a rotation of the coordinates, if necessary, we assume $f_x(x_0, y_0) \neq 0$. Let $a = f(x_0, y_0)$, and consider the function $F : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ given by

$$F(x, y) = (f(x, y), y).$$

The Jacobian of F is nonzero at (x_0, y_0) , so, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], the function F has a local inverse, G , defined in a neighborhood of (a, y_0) . Thus, $F(G(a, y_0)) = (a, y)$ for all y in some closed interval I containing y_0 . Let γ be any one-to-one map of $[0, 1]$ onto I . The function

$$g(t) = G(a, \gamma(t)) \quad (t \in [0, 1])$$

has the desired properties.

Solution to 2.2.32: Consider $F : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ given by

$$F(x, y) = (f(x), -y + xf(x)).$$

A calculation gives that the Jacobian of F at (x_0, y_0) is $-f'(x_0) \neq 0$. So, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], F is invertible in a neighborhood of (x_0, y_0) . Similarly, f has a local inverse, g , close to x_0 . In a sufficiently small neighborhood of (x_0, y_0) we can then solve for each component of F^{-1} explicitly and get

$$g(u) = g(f(x)) = x$$

and

$$y = -v + xf(x) = -v + g(u)f(g(u)) = -v + ug(u).$$

Solution to 2.2.35: 1. Let $F : \mathbb{R}^4 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^4$ be defined by

$$F(x, y, z, w) = (x^2 + yz, y(x + w), z(x + w), zy + w^2).$$

This map is associated with the given map because

$$\begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & w \end{pmatrix}^2 = \begin{pmatrix} x^2 + yz & y(x + w) \\ z(x + w) & zy + w^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The Jacobian of F at $(1, 0, 0, 1)$ is 2^4 ; therefore, F is locally invertible near that point.

2. We have $F(1, \varepsilon, \varepsilon, -1) = (1, 0, 0, 1)$ for any ε , so F is not invertible near $(1, 0, 0, -1)$.

Solution to 2.2.36: Identify the matrix $X = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & w \end{pmatrix}$ with the element of $(x, y, z, w) \in \mathbb{R}^4$ in the usual way. Let F be defined by $F(X) = X^2 + X^t$. We have

$$DF(X)(x, y, z, w) = \begin{pmatrix} 2x + 1 & z & y & 0 \\ y & x + w & 1 & y \\ z & 1 & x + w & z \\ 0 & z & y & 2w + 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

so

$$DF(X)(0, 0, 0, 0) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

is invertible; therefore, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], there is such an ε .

Global unicity fails for $X = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ since $X^2 + X^t = 0 = 0^2 + 0^t$.

Solution to 2.2.37: Since $F(0) = 0$ and F is clearly a C^∞ -function, the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221] will yield the result if we can prove that $DF(0)$ is invertible. We have

$$F(X+hY) - F(X) = X + hY + (X+hY)^2 - X - X^2 = hY + hXY + hYX + h^2Y^2$$

therefore,

$$DF(X)Y = Y + XY + YX.$$

In particular, $DF(0)$ is the identity operator which is invertible.

Solution to 2.2.39:

- Using the method of Laplace Expansions [HK61, pag. 179] we can see that finding the determinant involves only sums and multiplications of the entries of a matrix, therefore, it is a C^∞ -function.
- For $i, j = 1, \dots, n$, let x_{ij} denote the $(i, j)^{th}$ entry of X , and let X_{ij} denote the cofactor of x_{ij} , so that

$$F(X) = \sum_{j=1}^n x_{ij} X_{ij} \quad (i = 1, \dots, n).$$

Since $\frac{\partial X_{ik}}{\partial x_{ij}} = 0$ for each i, j, k , it follows from the preceding expression that

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial x_{ij}} = X_{ij}.$$

Thus, X is a critical point of F if and only if $X_{ij} = 0$ for every i and j or, what is equivalent, if and only if the rank of X does not exceed $n - 2$.

Solution to 2.2.40: Let A_j be the 1-column matrix

$$A_j = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1j} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nj} \end{pmatrix}$$

so A is the matrix whose column j is A_j , that is, $A = (A_1, \dots, A_n)$. Since \det is an n -linear function of $(\mathbb{R}^n)^n$ into \mathbb{R} , the derivative is given by

$$\frac{d}{dt} \det(A) = \sum_{j=1}^n \det \left(A_1, \dots, \frac{d}{dt} A_j, \dots, A_n \right).$$

Let $A(i, j)$ denote the cofactor of a_{ij} , that is,

$$A(i, j) = (-1)^{i+j} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1j-1} & a_{1j+1} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{i-11} & \dots & a_{i-1j-1} & a_{i-1j+1} & \dots & a_{i-1n} \\ a_{i+11} & \dots & a_{i+1j-1} & a_{i+1j+1} & \dots & a_{i+1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nj-1} & a_{nj+1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Using Laplace's Expansion Method to evaluate the determinant [HK61, pag. 179]

$$\det \left(A_1, \dots, \frac{d}{dt} A_j, \dots, A_n \right)$$

of each component of the derivative, by developing the j^{th} column we get

$$\det \left(A_1, \dots, \frac{d}{dt} A_j, \dots, A_n \right) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d}{dt} a_{ij} A(i, j)$$

and

$$\frac{d}{dt} \det(A) = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d}{dt} a_{ij} A(i, j) = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d}{dt} a_{ij} \det(A) b_{ji}$$

where the last equality follows from the fact that the inverse matrix is given by $b_{ij} = \frac{1}{\det(A)} \cdot A(j, i)$. Therefore, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} \log(\det(A)) &= \frac{1}{\det(A)} \cdot \frac{d}{dt} \det(A) \\ &= \frac{1}{\det(A)} \cdot \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d}{dt} a_{ij} \cdot \det(A) \cdot b_{ji} \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d}{dt} a_{ij} b_{ji}. \end{aligned}$$

2.3 Integral Calculus

Solution to 2.3.1: Let $f : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $f(x, y, z) = (ax, by, cz)$. The volume given is the image, under f , of the unit ball of \mathbb{R}^3 , \mathcal{B} . As the Jacobian of f is abc everywhere, we have

$$\text{vol}(f(\mathcal{B})) = \int_{f(\mathcal{B})} dx dy dz = \int_{\mathcal{B}} abc dx dy dz = \frac{4}{3}\pi abc.$$

Solution to 2.3.2: Using polar coordinates, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_A e^{-x^2-y^2} dx dy &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \rho e^{-\rho^2} d\rho d\theta \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 -2\rho e^{-\rho^2} d\rho d\theta \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} (e^{-1} - 1) \\ &= \pi(e^{-1} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 2.3.4: Using the parameterization

$$\begin{cases} x = \sin \varphi \cos \theta & 0 < \theta < 2\pi \\ y = \sin \varphi \sin \theta & 0 < \varphi < \pi \\ z = \cos \varphi \end{cases}$$

we have

$$dA = \sin \varphi \, d\theta \, d\varphi$$

and

$$\int_S (x^2 + y + z) dA = \int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} (\sin^2 \varphi \cos^2 \theta + \sin \varphi \sin \theta + \cos \varphi) \sin \varphi \, d\theta \, d\varphi.$$

Breaking the integral in three terms, we get

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \varphi \cos \varphi \, d\theta \, d\varphi = 2\pi \cdot \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\pi \sin 2\varphi \, d\varphi = 0$$

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^2 \varphi \sin \theta \, d\theta \, d\varphi = \left(\int_0^\pi \sin^2 \varphi \, d\varphi \right) \int_0^{2\pi} \sin \theta \, d\theta = 0$$

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} \sin^3 \varphi \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta \, d\varphi = \left(\int_0^\pi \sin^3 \varphi \, d\varphi \right) \left(\int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{4} (3 \sin \varphi - \sin^3 \varphi) d\varphi \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \theta \, d\theta \\
&= \left(\frac{1}{4} \left(-3 \cos \varphi + \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 \varphi \right) \Big|_0^\pi \right) \left(\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left(-3(-2) + \frac{1}{3}(-2) \right) \pi \\
&= \frac{1}{4} \left(6 - \frac{2}{3} \right) \pi = \frac{4}{3} \pi.
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\int_S (x^2 + y + z) dA = \frac{4}{3} \pi.$$

Solution to 2.3.5: 1. We have

$$\begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ \partial/\partial x & \partial/\partial y & \partial/\partial z \\ x^2 + y - 4 & 3xy & 2xz + z^2 \end{vmatrix} = -2z\vec{j} + (3y - 1)\vec{k}.$$

2. Let $\mathcal{H} = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 16, z \geq 0\}$, and consider the set \mathcal{D} given by $\mathcal{D} = \{(x, y, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^3 \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 16\}$. \mathcal{H} and \mathcal{D} have the same boundary, so, by Stokes' Theorem [Rud87, pag. 253]

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathcal{H}} (\nabla \times F) \cdot d\vec{S} &= \int_{\partial \mathcal{H}} F \cdot d\vec{l} = \int_{\partial \mathcal{D}} F \cdot d\vec{l} \\
&= \int_{\partial \mathcal{D}} (\nabla F \times F) \cdot dS = \int_{\mathcal{D}} (-2z\vec{j} + (3y - 1)\vec{k}) \cdot \vec{k} \, dx dy \\
&= \int_{\mathcal{D}} (3y - 1) \, dx dy = -16\pi.
\end{aligned}$$

Solution to 2.3.6: Let $f(x, y) = x^3 - 3xy^2$. Derivating twice (see Problem 5.10.1), we can see that $\Delta f = 0$, so f is harmonic. Let $\mathcal{B}_1 = \{(x, y) \mid (x+1)^2 + y^2 \leq 9\}$ and $\mathcal{B}_2 = \{(x, y) \mid (x-1)^2 + y^2 \leq 1\}$. We have

$$\iint_R f = \iint_{\mathcal{B}_1} f - \iint_{\mathcal{B}_2} f$$

and

$$\iint_{\mathcal{B}_1} f(x, y) \, dx dy = \int_0^3 \left(\int_0^{2\pi} f(\xi + 3e^{i\theta}) \, d\theta \right) r \, dr,$$

where $\xi = (-1, 0)$ is the center of \mathcal{B}_1 . As f is harmonic, the inner integral is equal to $2\pi f(\xi) = -2\pi$ and the integral of f over \mathcal{B}_1 is -9π . An identical

calculation shows that the integral over \mathcal{B}_2 is π , so the integral of f over \mathcal{R} is -10π .

Solution to 2.3.7: Let C be a smooth closed path in \mathbb{R}^3 which does not contain the origin, and let L be any polygonal line from the origin to infinity that does not intersect C . $V = \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus L$ is simply connected; so to show that

$$\int_C \mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{s} = 0$$

it suffices to show that $\nabla \times \mathbf{F} = 0$. Let $r = (x, y, z)$ and $\mathbf{F} = (P, Q, R)$. We have

$$\mathbf{F}(r) = (g(\|r\|)x, g(\|r\|)y, g(\|r\|)z).$$

By the Chain Rule [Rud87, pag. 214],

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial R}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial z} &= g'(\|r\|) \frac{\partial \|r\|}{\partial y} z + g'(\|r\|) \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} \\ &\quad - g'(\|r\|) \frac{\partial \|r\|}{\partial z} y - g(\|r\|) \frac{\partial y}{\partial z} \\ &= g'(\|r\|) \frac{yz}{\|r\|} - g'(\|r\|) \frac{yz}{\|r\|} \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial R}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0$$

and we are done.

Solution to 2.3.8: 1. From the identity

$$\vec{\nabla} \cdot (f \vec{J}) = (\vec{\nabla} f) \cdot \vec{J} + f \vec{\nabla} \cdot \vec{J} = \vec{\nabla} f \cdot \vec{J}$$

and Gauss Theorem [Rud87, pag. 272], we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathcal{B}} (\vec{\nabla} f) \cdot \vec{J} dx dy dz &= \int_{\mathcal{B}} \vec{\nabla} \cdot (f \vec{J}) dx dy dz \\ &= \int_{\partial \mathcal{B}} f \vec{J} \cdot \vec{n} dA \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

2. Apply Part 1 with $f(x, y, z) = x$.

Solution to 2.3.9: By Gauss Theorem [Rud87, pag. 272],

$$\iint_D \operatorname{div}(u \operatorname{grad} u) dx dy = \int_{\partial D} (u \operatorname{grad} u) \cdot \vec{n} ds,$$

where \vec{n} is the unit outward normal, and ds is the differential of arc length. The right-hand side vanishes because $u = 0$ on $\partial\mathcal{D}$. The left side equals the left side of $(*)$ because

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{div}(u \operatorname{grad} u) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left(u \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right)^2 + u \left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right) \\ &= |\operatorname{grad} u|^2 + \lambda u^2.\end{aligned}$$

Solution to 2.3.10: By the Change of Variable Formula for multiple integrals [MH93, pag. 505],

$$\operatorname{vol} f(Q_r(x_0)) = \int_{Q_r(x_0)} |J(x)| dx.$$

Hence, if M_r is the maximum and m_r the minimum of $|J(x)|$ for $x \in Q_r(x_0)$, we have

$$m_r \leq r^{-3} \operatorname{vol} f(Q_r(x_0)) \leq M_r.$$

By the continuity of J , we have $m_r \rightarrow |J(x_0)|$ and $M_r \rightarrow |J(x_0)|$ as $r \rightarrow 0$, from which the desired equality follows.

To establish the inequality, we note that the same reasoning gives

$$(*) \quad |J(x_0)| = \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{\operatorname{vol} f(B_r(x_0))}{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3}$$

where $B_r(x_0)$ denotes the ball of radius r and center x_0 . Let

$$K = \limsup_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\|f(x) - f(x_0)\|}{\|x - x_0\|}.$$

Then, given $\varepsilon > 0$, there is an $r_\varepsilon > 0$ such that $\|f(x) - f(x_0)\| \leq (K + \varepsilon)\|x - x_0\|$ for $\|x - x_0\| \leq r_\varepsilon$. The latter means that, for $r \leq r_\varepsilon$,

$$f(B_r(x_0)) \subset B_{(K+\varepsilon)r}(f(x_0))$$

so that

$$\frac{\operatorname{vol} f(B_r(x_0))}{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3} \leq \frac{\frac{4}{3}(K + \varepsilon)^3 r^3}{\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3} = (K + \varepsilon)^3.$$

In view of $(*)$, this gives $|J(x_0)| \leq (K + \varepsilon)^3$. Since ε is arbitrary, we get $|J(x_0)| \leq K^3$, the desired inequality.

3

Differential Equations

3.1 First Order Equations

Solution to 3.1.1: Suppose y is such a function. Then

$$y'(x) = y(x)^n ,$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{y^n} &= dx \\ d\left(\frac{y^{-n+1}}{1-n}\right) &= dx \\ y^{-n+1} &= (1-n)x + c . \end{aligned}$$

Moreover, $c = 1/y(0)^{n-1} > 0$. We thus have

$$y(x) = \frac{1}{(c - (n-1)x)^{1/(n-1)}}.$$

This function solves the initial value problem $y' = y^n$, $y(0) = c^{-1/(n-1)}$ in the interval $[0, \frac{c}{n-1})$, and, by the Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], it is the only solution. Since the function tends to ∞ as $x \rightarrow \frac{c}{n-1}$, there is no function meeting the original requirements.

Solution to 3.1.5: We have $g'(x)/g(x) = 2$, so $g(x) = Ke^{2x}$ where K is a constant. The initial condition $g(0) = a$ gives $K = a$; therefore, $g(x) = ae^{2x}$.

Solution to 3.1.7: Suppose $y(t) > 0$ for $t \in (t_0, t_1)$, $y(t_0) = 0$. Integrating the equation

$$\frac{y'}{\sqrt{y}} = 1$$

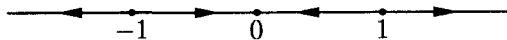
we get the solution $y(t) = (t + c)^2/4$ where c is a constant. Each such solution can be extended to a differentiable function on \mathbb{R} :

$$y(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } t \leq t_0 \\ (t - t_0)^2/4 & \text{if } t \geq t_0 \end{cases}$$

We must have $t_0 \geq 0$ for y to satisfy the given initial condition. $y \equiv 0$ is also a solution.

Solution to 3.1.8: From the equation, we get $x' = 0$ iff $x^3 - x = 0$, so the constant solutions are $x = -1$, $x = 0$, and $x = 1$.

2. Considering the sign of x' , we get the phase portrait



So 0 is a stable singularity, and 1 a unstable one. There are no other singularities in $[0, 1]$, so the limit of the orbit of the solution $x(t)$ that verifies $x(0) = 1/2$ is 0.

Solution to 3.1.9: The given equation satisfies the hypotheses of Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], so a solution $x(t)$ exists in a neighborhood of the origin. Since $x'(0) = 231 + 85 \cos 85 \neq 0$, by the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], x is locally invertible. Its inverse satisfies the initial value problem:

$$\frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{3x + 85 \cos x}, \quad t(77) = 0.$$

So

$$t(x) = \int_{77}^x \frac{1}{3\xi + 85 \cos \xi} d\xi$$

in some neighborhood of 77. There are numbers α_1 and α_2 such that $\alpha_1 < 77 < \alpha_2$, $3\alpha_i + 85 \cos \alpha_i = 0$, and $3\alpha_i + 85 \cos \alpha_i > 0$ in (α_1, α_2) . So $t(x)$ is increasing. The function $3\xi + 85 \cos \xi$ behaves like $|\xi - \alpha_i|$ as $\xi \rightarrow \alpha_i$, so

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \alpha_1} t(x) = -\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow \alpha_2} t(x) = \infty.$$

We may take the inverse of $t : (\alpha_1, \alpha_2) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and get a function $x(t)$ that solves our initial value problem and is defined in all of \mathbb{R} .

Solution to 3.1.16: 1. Let u be defined by $u(x) = \exp(-3x^2/2)y(x)$. The given equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{du}{dx} &= -3xe^{-\frac{3}{2}x^2}y(x) + e^{-\frac{3}{2}x^2}\left(3xy(x) + \frac{y(x)}{1+y^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{u(x)}{1+e^{3x^2}u(x)^2} \\ &= f(x, u).\end{aligned}$$

f is clearly C^1 , so it satisfies the Lipschitz condition on any compact convex domain. The initial value problem

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{u}{1+e^{3x^2}u}, \quad u(0) = \frac{1}{n}$$

then has a unique solution for any $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

2. $f \equiv 0$ is the unique solution of the initial value problem associated with the condition $u(0) = 0$. Therefore, f_n cannot have any zero, so $f_n(x) > 0$ for $x \in [0, 1]$. For $u(x) = \exp(-3x^2/2)f_n(x)$, we have

$$0 \leq \frac{u'}{u} \leq \frac{1}{1+e^{3x^2}u^2} \leq 1$$

so

$$u(0) = \frac{1}{n} \leq u(x) \leq \frac{1}{n}e^x$$

therefore,

$$\frac{1}{n}e^{\frac{3}{2}} \leq f_n(0) \leq \frac{1}{n}e^{\frac{5}{2}}$$

and $f_n(0) \rightarrow 0$ when $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Solution to 3.1.17: If $y(t) \leq 0$ for some t , then $y'(t) \geq 1$, so $y(t)$ is growing faster than $z(t) = t$ for all t where $y(t) \leq 0$. Hence, there is a t_0 with $y(t_0) > 0$. For $y > 0$, $y' > 0$, so for $t \geq t_0$, y is positive. Further, for $y > 0$, $e^{-y} > e^{-3y}$, so $y' > e^{-5y}$. Now consider the equation $z' = e^{-5z}$. Solving this by separation of variables, we get $z(t) = \log(t/5 + C)/5$, and for some choice of C , we have $z(t_0) = y(t_0)$. For all $t \geq t_0$, $y' > z'$, so $z(t) \leq y(t)$ for $t > t_0$. Since $z(t)$ tends to infinity as t does, so does y .

Solution to 3.1.18: Multiplying the first equation by the integrating factor $\exp(\int_0^x q(t)dt)$, we get

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(f(x) \exp \left(\int_0^x q(t)dt \right) \right) = 0.$$

The general solution is therefore,

$$f(x) = C \exp \left(- \int_0^x q(t)dt \right)$$

where C is a constant. The hypothesis is that $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^x q(t)dt = +\infty$. Even if $|p| \geq |q|$, the corresponding property may fail for p . For example, for $p \equiv -1$ and $q \equiv 1$, the general solutions are respectively $f(x) = C \exp(-x)$ and $f(x) = C \exp(x)$.

Solution to 3.1.19: Consider the equation

$$0 = F(x, y, z) = (e^x \sin y)z^3 + (e^x \cos y)z + e^y \tan x.$$

$F(0, 0, 0) = 0$, and all the partial derivatives of F are continuous, with

$$\left. \frac{\partial F}{\partial z} \right|_{(0,0,0)} = (3z^2(e^x \sin y) + e^x \cos y) \Big|_{(0,0,0)} = 1.$$

By the Implicit Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 224], there is a real valued function f with continuous partial derivatives, such that, $F(x, y, f(x, y)) = 0$ in a neighborhood of $(0, 0, 0)$. Locally, then, the given differential equation is equivalent to $y' = f(x, y)$. Since f satisfies the hypotheses of Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], there is a unique solution y in a neighborhood of 0 with $y(0) = 0$.

Solution to 3.1.20: Since f and g are positive, the solutions of both problems are monotonically increasing. The first differential equation can be rewritten as $dx/f(x) = dt$, so its solution is given by $x = h^{-1}(t)$, where the function h is defined by

$$h(x) = \int_0^x \frac{d\xi}{f(\xi)}.$$

Because the solution is defined for all t , we must have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{d\xi}{f(\xi)} = \infty, \quad \int_0^{-\infty} \frac{d\xi}{f(\xi)} = -\infty.$$

Since $g \leq f$, it follows that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{d\xi}{g(\xi)} = \infty, \quad \int_0^{-\infty} \frac{d\xi}{g(\xi)} = -\infty.$$

Using a similar reasoning we can see that the solution of the second equation is given by $x = H^{-1}(t)$, where

$$H(x) = \int_0^x \frac{d\xi}{g(\xi)}.$$

The conditions $\int_0^\infty \frac{d\xi}{g(\xi)} = \infty$, and $\int_0^{-\infty} \frac{d\xi}{g(\xi)} = -\infty$ guarantee that H maps \mathbb{R} onto \mathbb{R} , hence that H^{-1} is defined on all of \mathbb{R} . Thus, the solution of the second equation is defined on \mathbb{R} .

Solution to 3.1.21: Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8] applies because the function $x^2 - x^6$ is Lipschitzian on finite subintervals of the x -axis. Thus, two distinct solution curves are non intersecting. The constant functions $x(t) \equiv 0$ and $x(t) \equiv 1$ are solutions. Hence, if the solution $x(t)$ satisfies $x(0) > 1$, then $x(t) > 1$ for all t , and if it satisfies $0 < x(0) < 1$, then $0 < x(t) < 1$ for all t .

Since

$$x^2 - x^6 = x^2(1 - x^4) = (1 - x)x^2(1 + x + x^2 + x^3),$$

we have

$$(*) \quad \frac{d}{dt}(x - 1) = -(x - 1)x^2(1 + x + x^2 + x^3).$$

We see from this (or directly from the original equation) that if $x(0) > 1$, then $x - 1$ decreases as t increases, and if $0 < x(0) < 1$, then $1 - x$ decreases as x increases.

Case 1: $x(0) > 1$. In this case, $(*)$ implies

$$\frac{d}{dt}(x - 1) \leq -(x - 1)$$

(since $x(t) > 1$ for all t), so that

$$\frac{d}{dt}(e^t(x - 1)) \leq 0.$$

Hence, $e^t(x(t) - 1) \leq x(0) - 1$, that is, $x(t) - 1 \leq e^{-t}(x(0) - 1)$, from which the desired conclusion follows.

Case 2: $0 < x(0) < 1$. In this case, $(*)$ implies

$$\frac{d}{dt}(1 - x) \leq -x(0)^2(1 - x)$$

(since $x(t) \geq x(0)$ for all t), so that

$$\frac{d}{dt}(e^{x(0)^2 t}(1 - x)) \leq 0.$$

Therefore, $e^{x(0)^2 t}(1 - x(t)) \leq 1 - x(0)$, that is, $1 - x(t) \leq e^{-x(0)^2 t}(1 - x(0))$, and the desired conclusion follows.

Solution to 3.1.22: Let y be a solution of the given differential equation. If y' never vanishes, then y' has constant sign, so y is monotone.

Suppose that $y'(x_1) = 0$ for some x_1 . Then the constant function $y_1(x) = y(x_1)$ is a solution of $f(y_1) = 0$. Consider the function z , $z(x) = y_1$ for all x . Then the differential equation $y' = f(y)$ with initial condition $y(x_1) = y_1$

is satisfied by y and by z . f is continuously differentiable and by Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], $y = z$, so y is constant.

Solution to 3.1.23: For (x_0, y_0) to be the midpoint of $L(x_0, y_0)$, the y intercept of L must be $2y_0$ and the x intercept must be $2x_0$. Hence, the slope of the tangent line is $-y_0/x_0$. Let the curve have the equation $y = f(x)$. We get the differential equation

$$f'(x) = -\frac{f(x)}{x},$$

or

$$-\frac{1}{x} = \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = \frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx}.$$

By separation of variables, we get

$$\log y = -\log x + C.$$

Hence,

$$f(x) = y = \frac{D}{x}$$

for some constant D . Solving for the initial condition $f(3) = 2$, we get $f(x) = 6/x$.

3.2 Second Order Equations

Solution to 3.2.1: By Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8] there is, at most, one real valued function f on $[0, \infty)$ such that $f(0) = 1$, $f'(0) = 0$ and $f''(x) = (x^2 - 1)f(x)$. Since the function $e^{-x^2/2}$ satisfies these conditions, we must have $f(x) = e^{-x^2/2}$. We then have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} e^{-x^2/2} = 0.$$

Solution to 3.2.2: The characteristic polynomial of the given differential equation is $(r - 1)^2$ so the general solution is

$$\alpha e^t + \beta t e^t.$$

The initial conditions give $\alpha = 1$, and $\beta = 0$, so the solution is $y(t) = e^t$.

Solution to 3.2.3: The characteristic polynomial of the associated homogeneous equation is

$$r^2 - 2r + 1 = (r - 1)^2$$

so the general solution of the homogeneous equation

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} - 2\frac{dx}{dt} + x = 0$$

is

$$Ae^t + Bte^t \quad (A, B \in \mathbb{R}).$$

$(\cos t)/2$ is easily found to be a particular solution of the original equation, so the general solution is

$$Ae^t + Bte^t + \frac{\cos t}{2}.$$

The initial conditions give $A = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $B = \frac{1}{2}$, so the solution is

$$\frac{1}{2}(e^t - te^t + \cos t).$$

Solution to 3.2.4: The characteristic polynomial of the given equation is

$$5r^2 + 10r + 6$$

which has roots $-1 \pm i/\sqrt{5}$, so the general solution is given by

$$x(t) = c_1 e^{-t} \cos\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + c_2 e^{-t} \sin\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$

where c_1 and c_2 are constants. We can assume $c_1 \neq 0$ or $c_2 \neq 0$. Using calculus, we can see that $u^2(1+u^4)^{-1} \leq 1/2$ with equality when $u = \pm 1$. Then f attains a maximum of $1/2$ iff x attains one of the values ± 1 . We have $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} x(t) = 0$. Suppose $c_1 \neq 0$. Then, if k is a large enough integer, we have

$$\left| x\left(-\sqrt{5}k\pi\right) \right| = |c_1| e^{\sqrt{5}k\pi} > 1$$

so, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], x attains one of the values ± 1 . If $c_2 \neq 0$, a similar argument gives the same conclusion.

Solution to 3.2.5: We first solve the homogeneous equation $x'' + 8x' + 25 = 0$. The general solution is $x_0(t) = c_1 e^{ir_1 t} + c_2 e^{ir_2 t}$, where c_1 and c_2 are constants and $r_k = -4 \pm 3i$, $k = 1, 2$, are the roots of the characteristic equation $r^2 + 8r + 25 = 0$.

All the solutions of the differential equation $x'' + 8x' + 25x = 2 \cos t$ are of the form $x(t) = x_0(t) + s(t)$, where $s(t)$ is any particular solution. We solve for an $s(t)$ by the Method of Undetermined Coefficients [BD65, pag. 115]. Consider $s(t) = A \cos t + B \sin t$. Differentiating this expression twice, we get

$$2 \cos t = s'' + 8s' + 25s = (24A + 8B) \cos t + (24B - 8A) \sin t.$$

Solving the two linear equations gives $A = 3/40$ and $B = 1/40$. Therefore, the desired solution $x(t)$ is given by $x_0(t) + s(t)$, where c_1 and c_2 are chosen to give the correct initial conditions. $x_0(t)$ tends to 0 as t tends to infinity; therefore, to finish the problem, we need to find constants α and δ with $\alpha \cos(t - \delta) = A \cos t + B \sin t$. We have $\alpha \cos(t - \delta) = \alpha \cos t \cos \delta + \alpha \sin t \sin \delta$, so the problem reduces to solving $\alpha \cos \delta = 3/40$ and $\alpha \sin \delta = 1/40$. These equations imply $\tan \delta = 1/3$ or $\delta = \arctan(1/3)$. Hence, by elementary trigonometry, $\cos \delta = 3/\sqrt{10}$, so $\alpha = \sqrt{10}/40$.

Solution to 3.2.6: 1. The differential equation is equivalent to $y' = z$ and $z' = -|y|$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\|(z_1, |y_1|) - (z_2, |y_2|)\| &= \sqrt{(z_1 - z_2)^2 + (|y_2| - |y_1|)^2} \\ &\leq \sqrt{(z_1 - z_2)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2} \\ &= \|(z_1, y_1) - (z_2, y_2)\|\end{aligned}$$

so the Lipschitz condition is verified and our initial value problem has, by Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], a unique solution. If y is such a solution, define the function z by $z(x) = y(-x)$. We have $z''(x) = y''(-x) = -|y(-x)| = -|z(x)|$, $z(0) = y(0) = 1$ and $z'(0) = -y'(0) = 0$, so $z = y$ and y is even.

2. We have

$$y'(x) = \int_0^x y''(t)dt = - \int_0^x |y(t)|dt < 0$$

so y is a decreasing function; therefore, it has, at most, one positive zero. If y is positive on \mathbb{R}_+ , by continuity, y is positive in some interval of the form $(-\varepsilon, \infty)$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$. Together with $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 0$ gives $y(x) = \cos x$, which is absurd. We conclude then that y has exactly one positive zero.

Solution to 3.2.7: 1. Let the function g be defined by $g(t) = f(x(t), x'(t))$. We have

$$(*) \quad g'(t) = -2(x'(t)^2 + x(t)^4)$$

so g is a decreasing function.

2. It is enough to show that $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} g(t) = 0$.

Since g is a positive decreasing function, the limit exists and satisfies $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} g(t) = c \geq 0$. If $c > 0$, then, for some $\varepsilon > 0$, $T \in \mathbb{R}$ we have $x'(t)^2 + x^4(t) > \varepsilon$ for $t \geq T$. Then, by $(*)$, we have

$$\frac{g(T) - c}{2} = \int_T^\infty (x'(t)^2 + x(t)^4)dt > \int_T^\infty \varepsilon dt = \infty$$

which is absurd. We must then have $c = 0$, as desired.

Solution to 3.2.8: Substituting $y(x) = x^a$ gives the quadratic equation $a(a - 1) + 1 = 0$. The two roots are

$$\frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}i}{2},$$

so the general solution is

$$y(x) = A\sqrt{x} \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \log x\right) + B\sqrt{x} \sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \log x\right).$$

The boundary condition $y(1) = 0$ implies $A = 0$ and then the boundary condition $y(L) = 0$ can be satisfied for nonzero B only if

$$\sin\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \log L\right) = 0.$$

Equivalently,

$$L = e^{2n\pi/\sqrt{3}}$$

where n is any positive integer.

Solution to 3.2.10: Multiplying the first equation by $a(t)/p(t)$ where a is a differentiable function, we get

$$a(t)x''(t) + \frac{a(t)q(t)}{p(t)}x'(t) + \frac{a(t)r(t)}{p(t)}x(t) = 0.$$

Expanding the second given equation, we get

$$a(t)x''(t) + a'(t)x'(t) + b(t)x(t) = 0.$$

For the two equations to be equivalent, we must have $a'(t) = a(t)q(t)/p(t)$. Solving this by separation of variables, we get

$$a(t) = \exp\left(\int_0^t \frac{q(x)}{p(x)} dx\right).$$

Letting $b(t) = a(t)r(t)/p(t)$, we are done.

Solution to 3.2.11: The function $x'(1)x(t) - x'(0)x(t + 1)$ satisfies the differential equation and vanishes along with its first derivative at $t = 0$. By Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8] this function vanishes identically. Assuming x is not the zero function, we have $x'(0) \neq 0$ (again, by Picard's Theorem), so $x(t + 1) = cx(t)$, where $c = x'(1)/x'(0)$. It follows that the zero set of x is invariant under translation by one unit, which implies the desired conclusion.

Solution to 3.2.12: The characteristic polynomial of the equation is $t^2 - 2ct + 1 = 0$, which has the roots $c \pm \sqrt{c^2 - 1}$.

Case 1: $|c| > 1$. Let $\omega = \sqrt{c^2 - 1}$. Then the general solution is

$$x(t) = e^{ct}(A \cosh \omega t + B \sinh \omega t) .$$

The condition $x(0) = 0$ implies $A = 0$, and then the condition $x(2\pi k) = 0$ implies $B = 0$, that is, $x(t) \equiv 0$. There are no nontrivial solutions in this case.

Case 2: $c = 1$. The general solution is

$$x(t) = Ae^t + Bte^t .$$

The condition $x(0) = 0$ implies $A = 0$, and then the condition $x(2\pi k) = 0$ implies $B = 0$. There are no nontrivial solutions in this case.

Case 3: $c = -1$. Similar reasoning shows that there are no nontrivial solutions in this case.

Case 4: $-1 < c < 1$. Let $\omega = \sqrt{1 - c^2}$. The general solution is then

$$x(t) = e^{ct}(A \cos \omega t + B \sin \omega t) .$$

The condition $x(0) = 0$ implies $A = 0$. If $B \neq 0$, the condition $x(2\pi k) = 0$ then implies $2\pi k\omega = \pi n$ ($n \in \mathbb{Z}$), that is, $\omega = n/2k$, and

$$c^2 = 1 - \omega^2 = 1 - \frac{n^2}{4k^2} .$$

The right side is nonnegative and less than 1 only for $0 < |n| \leq 2k$. The required values of c are thus

$$c = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{n^2}{4k^2}} , \quad n = 1, 2, \dots, 2k .$$

3.3 Higher Order Equations

Solution to 3.3.3:

1. The characteristic polynomial of the equation is

$$x^7 + \dots + x + 1 = \frac{x^8 - 1}{x - 1}$$

which has roots $-1, \pm i$, and $\frac{\pm 1 \pm i}{\sqrt{2}}$. For each such root $z_k = u_k + iv_k$ ($k = 1, \dots, 7$), we have the corresponding solution

$$e^{z_k t} = e^{u_k t}(\cos v_k t + i \sin v_k t)$$

and these form a basis for the space of complex solutions. To get a basis for the real solutions, we take the real and imaginary parts, getting the basis

$$x_1(t) = e^{-t}, \quad x_2(t) = \cos t, \quad x_3(t) = \sin t, \quad x_4(t) = e^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t} \cos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t,$$

$$x_5(t) = e^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t, \quad x_6(t) = e^{\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}t} \cos \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t, \quad x_7(t) = e^{\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}t} \sin \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}t.$$

2. A solution tends to 0 at ∞ iff it is a linear combination of solutions in the basis with the same property. Hence, the functions x_1 , x_6 , and x_7 form a basis for the space of solutions tending to 0 at ∞ .

Solution to 3.3.4: The set of complex solutions of the equation forms a complex vector space which is invariant under differentiation. Hence, the functions $\cos t$ and $\cos 2t$ are also solutions, and, therefore, so are $e^{\pm it} = \cos t \pm i \sin t$ and $e^{\pm 2it} = \cos 2t \pm i \sin 2t$. It follows that the characteristic polynomial of the equation has at least the four roots $\pm i, \pm 2i$, so it is divisible by the polynomial $(\lambda^2 + 1)(\lambda^2 + 4)$. The differential equation is therefore, at least of order 4. The smallest possible order is, in fact, 4, because the given functions are both solutions of the equation

$$\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 4 \right) = 0,$$

that is,

$$\frac{d^4x}{dt^4} + 5 \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + 4x = 0.$$

The preceding reasoning applies for both real and complex coefficients.

Solution to 3.3.5: Solving the characteristic equation $r^3 - 1 = 0$, we find that the general solution to $y''' - y = 0$ is given by

$$(*) \quad y(x) = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x/2} \cos(x\sqrt{3}/2) + c_3 e^{-x/2} \sin(x\sqrt{3}/2),$$

with c_1 , c_2 , and $c_3 \in \mathbb{R}$. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y(x) = 0$ when $c_1 = 0$. But $(*)$, with $c_1 = 0$, is the general solution of the differential equation with characteristic polynomial $(r^3 - 1)/(r - 1) = r^2 + r + 1$, that is,

$$y'' + y' + y = 0.$$

So $y''(0) + y'(0) + y(0) = 0$, and we can take $a = b = c = 1$ and $d = 0$.

3.4 Systems of Differential Equations

Solution to 3.4.3: Solving the first equation for y and differentiating gives

$$\begin{aligned}y &= \frac{1}{10}x' + \frac{3}{10}x \\y' &= \frac{1}{10}x'' + \frac{3}{10}x'.\end{aligned}$$

Substituting this into the second equation and simplifying yields

$$x'' - 5x' + 6x = 0.$$

Factoring the characteristic polynomial, we get

$$r^2 - 5r + 6 = (r - 2)(r - 3),$$

so the general solution to this differential equation is given by

$$x(t) = C_1 e^{2t} + C_2 e^{3t},$$

where C_1 and C_2 are constants. Substituting this in the above, we get

$$y(t) = \frac{C_1}{2} e^{2t} + \frac{3C_2}{5} e^{3t}.$$

Solution to 3.4.4: We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}(x^2 + y^2) &= 2x \frac{dx}{dt} + 2y \frac{dy}{dt} \\&= 2x(-x + y) + 2y(\log(20 + x)) \\&= -2x^2 + 2xy - 2y^2 + 2y \log(20 + x).\end{aligned}$$

As, for any positive ϵ ,

$$\log(20 + x) = o(x^\epsilon) \quad (x \rightarrow +\infty)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}-2x^2 + 2xy - 2y^2 &\leq -2(x^2 + y^2 - |xy|) \\&\leq -2(x - y)^2 \\&\leq 0\end{aligned}$$

we conclude that

$$\frac{d}{dt}(x^2 + y^2) \leq 0$$

for $\|(x, y)\|$ large enough so the distance of (x, y) to the origin is bounded.

Solution to 3.4.5: 1. Using polar coordinates, $x = r \cos \theta$ and $y = r \sin \theta$, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dr}{dt} &= \frac{x}{r} \frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{y}{r} \frac{dy}{dt} = r(1 - r^2) \\ \frac{d\theta}{dt} &= \frac{x}{r^2} \frac{dy}{dt} - \frac{y}{r^2} \frac{dx}{dt} = -1\end{aligned}$$

solving these, we get

$$r = \frac{c_1 e^t}{\sqrt{1 + c_1^2 e^{2t}}} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta = -t + c_2$$

where c_1, c_2 are constants.

For $(x_0, y_0) = (0, 0)$, we have $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{dy}{dt} = 0$; therefore, $x = y \equiv 0$. For $(x_0, y_0) \neq (0, 0)$ let $x_0 = r_0 \cos \theta_0$ and $y_0 = r_0 \sin \theta_0$. We have

$$c_1 = \frac{r_0}{\sqrt{1 - r_0^2}} \quad \text{and} \quad c_2 = \theta_0$$

so

$$x(t) = \frac{c_1 e^t}{\sqrt{1 + c_1^2 e^{2t}}} \cos(\theta_0 - t), \quad y(t) = \frac{c_1 e^t}{\sqrt{1 + c_1^2 e^{2t}}} \sin(\theta_0 - t).$$

2. We have

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} r = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{c_1 e^t}{\sqrt{1 + c_1^2 e^{2t}}} = 1.$$

Solution to 3.4.9: We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt} \|x(t)\|^2 &= \frac{d}{dt} \langle x(t), x(t) \rangle \\ &= \langle x'(t), x(t) \rangle + \langle x(t), x(t)' \rangle \\ &= \langle Ax(t), x(t) \rangle + \langle x(t), Ax(t) \rangle \\ &= \langle (A + A^*) x(t), x(t) \rangle\end{aligned}$$

so it suffices to prove that $A + A^*$ is positive definite. We have

$$A + A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 8 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 16 \end{pmatrix}$$

and it is enough to check that the determinant of the principal minors are positive, which is a simple calculation.

Solution to 3.4.10: We have

$$\frac{dx}{dt}(0) = 1,$$

so, for small positive t , $(x(t), y(t))$ lies in the right half-plane. For $0 < x < 1$, we have

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \sin y \geq 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 \geq \frac{1}{2}.$$

Thus, the function $x(t)$ is increasing with slope at least $1/2$. Therefore, by the time $t = 2$, the curve $(x(t), y(t))$ will cross the line $x = 1$.

Solution to 3.4.11: 1. We have

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = y(x^3 + x^5) - y(ay + x^3 + x^5) = -ay^2.$$

Thus, $\partial F/\partial t \leq 0$, which implies that F decreases along any solution $(x(t), y(t))$ of the differential equation.

2. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Since F is continuous, there exists a $\delta > 0$ such that $F(x, y) < \varepsilon^2/2$ if $\|(x, y)\| < \delta$. Further, by letting (x, y) vary over all points such that $\|(x, y)\| = \varepsilon$, elementary calculus shows that $F(x, y) \geq \varepsilon^2/2$.

Let the initial conditions $x(0)$ and $y(0)$ be such that $\|(x(0), y(0))\| < \delta$. By Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], there exist unique solutions $x(t)$ and $y(t)$ to the differential equation satisfying these initial conditions. Since $F(x, y)$ decreases along solutions, we must have that $F(x(t), y(t)) < \varepsilon^2/2$ for all $t > 0$ in the domain of the solution. Now suppose that for some $t > 0$ in this domain, $\|(x(t), y(t))\| = \varepsilon$. We would have $F(x(t), y(t)) \geq \varepsilon^2/2$, a contradiction. Therefore, $\|(x(t), y(t))\| < \varepsilon$ for all $t > 0$ in the domain of the solution. But this bound is independent of t , so the Extension Theorem [San79, pag. 131] shows that this solution exists on all positive t .

Solution to 3.4.13: Let f_1, \dots, f_n be a basis for V . Since V is closed under differentiation, we have the system of equations

$$f'_i = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} f_j \quad 1 \leq i \leq n.$$

Let $A = (a_{ij})$. This system has solutions of the form $f_i(x) = C_i e^{\lambda_i x}$, where the C_i 's are constants and the λ_i 's are the (complex) eigenvalues of the matrix A . By the properties of the exponential function, we immediately have that $f_i(x+a) = C f_i(x)$ for some constant C depending on a , so $f_i(x+a) \in V$. Since the f_i 's form a basis of V , V is closed under translation.

Solution to 3.4.14: We will show that for $1 \leq k \leq n+1$,

$$f_k(t) = \sum_{j=k}^{n+1} \xi_j e^{-jt}$$

where the ξ_j 's are constants depending on k . From this, it follows that each $f_k(t)$ approaches 0 as t tends to infinity.

Solving the second equation, we get

$$f_{n+1}(t) = \xi_{n+1} e^{-(n+1)t}$$

for some $\xi_{n+1} \in \mathbb{R}$, which has the desired form. Assume that, for some k , the formula holds for f_{k+1} . Differentiating it and substituting it into the first equation gives

$$f'_k = \sum_{j=k+1}^{n+1} (k+1+j)\xi_j e^{-jt} - kf_k.$$

This is a first order linear differential equation which we can solve. Letting $\mu_j = (k+1+j)\xi_j$, we get

$$f_k = \left(\int_0^t e^{ks} \left(\sum_{j=k+1}^{n+1} \mu_j e^{-js} \right) ds + C \right) e^{-kt}$$

where C is a constant. Changing the order of summation and evaluating, we get

$$f_k = \left(\sum_{j=k+1}^{n+1} \frac{\mu_j}{k-j} e^{(k-j)x} \Big|_{x=0}^t + C \right) e^{-kt} = \sum_{j=k}^{n+1} \xi_j e^{-jt}$$

where the ξ_j 's are some real constants, and we are done.

Solution to 3.4.15: We solve the case $n = 1$ in two different ways. *First method.* Let B be the indefinite integral of A vanishing at 0. One can then integrate the equation $\frac{dx}{dt} = Ax$ with the help of the integrating factor e^{-B} , namely

$$0 = e^{-B} \frac{dx}{dt} - e^{-B} A \frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} (e^{-B} x),$$

giving $x(t) = e^{B(t)}x(0)$. Since $A(t) \leq \beta$, we have $B(t) \leq \beta t$ for $t > 0$, so

$$|x(t)| = |x(0)|e^{B(t)} \leq |x(0)|e^{-\beta t},$$

as desired.

n = 1, Second method. Consider the derivative of $e^{-\beta t}x$:

$$\frac{d}{dt} (e^{-\beta t} x) = e^{-\beta t} \left(\frac{dx}{dt} - \beta x \right) = e^{-\beta t} (A - \beta) x.$$

By Picard's Theorem [San79, pag. 8], x either has a constant sign or is identically 0. Hence, $e^{-\beta t}x$ is nonincreasing when x is positive and nondecreasing when x is negative, which gives the desired conclusion.

$n > 1$. We have for a solution $x(t)$,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt} \|x\|^2 &= 2\left\langle \frac{dx}{dt}, x \right\rangle \\ &= 2\langle Ax, x \rangle \\ &\leq 2\beta \|x\|^2\end{aligned}$$

which reduces the case $n > 1$ to the case $n = 1$.

Solution to 3.4.16: 1. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt} \|X(t)\|^2 &= \frac{d}{dt}(X(t) \cdot X(t)) = 2X(t) \cdot \frac{dX(t)}{dt} \\ &= 2X(t) \cdot WX(t) = 2W^t X(t) \cdot X(t) \\ &= -2WX(t) \cdot X(t) = -2X(t) \cdot WX(t) \\ &= -\frac{d}{dt} \|X(t)\|^2,\end{aligned}$$

from which it follows that $\frac{d}{dt} \|X(t)\|^2 = 0$, hence that $\|X(t)\|$ is constant.

2. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}(X(t) \cdot v) &= \frac{dX(t)}{dt} \cdot v = WX(t) \cdot v \\ &= X(t) \cdot W^t v = -X(t) \cdot Wv = 0.\end{aligned}$$

3. It will suffice to show that the null space of W is nontrivial. For if v is a nonzero vector in that null space, then

$$\|X(t) - v\|^2 = \|X(t)\|^2 + \|v\|^2 - 2X(t) \cdot v,$$

which is constant by Part 1 and Part 2, implying that $X(t)$ lies on the intersection of two spheres, one with center 0 and one with center v .

The nontriviality of the null space of W follows from the antisymmetry of W :

$$\begin{aligned}\det W &= \det W^t = \det(-W) \\ &= (-1)^3 \det W = -\det W.\end{aligned}$$

Hence, $\det W = 0$, so W is singular.

Solution to 3.4.17: Consider the function u defined by $u(t) = \|x(t)\|^2$. We have, using Rayleigh's Theorem [ND88, pag. 418],

$$\begin{aligned}u'(t) &= 2\langle x(t), x'(t) \rangle \\ &= 2\langle x(t), P(t)x(t) \rangle \\ &\leq -2\langle x(t), x(t) \rangle \\ &= -2u(t)\end{aligned}$$

which implies that $u(t) \leq u(0) \exp(-2t)$ for $t > 0$, so $\lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} u(t) = 0$, and the result follows.

Solution to 3.4.18: Expanding the matrix differential equation, we get the family of differential equations

$$\frac{df_{ij}}{dt} = f_{i-1,j-1}, \quad 1 \leq i, j \leq n,$$

where $f_{ij} \equiv 0$ if i or j equals 0. Solving these, we get

$$X(t) = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_{11} & \xi_{12} & \xi_{13} & \xi_{14} \\ \xi_{21} & \xi_{11}t + \xi_{22} & \xi_{12}t + \xi_{23} & \xi_{13}t + \xi_{24} \\ \xi_{31} & \xi_{21}t + \xi_{32} & \frac{1}{2}\xi_{11}t^2 + \xi_{22}t + \xi_{33} & \frac{1}{2}\xi_{12}t^2 + \xi_{23}t + \xi_{34} \\ \xi_{41} & \xi_{31}t + \xi_{42} & \frac{1}{2}\xi_{21}t^2 + \xi_{32}t + \xi_{43} & \frac{1}{6}\xi_{11}t^3 + \frac{1}{2}\xi_{22}t^2 + \xi_{33}t + \xi_{44} \end{pmatrix}$$

where the ξ_{ij} 's are constants.

Solution 2. We will use a power series. Assume $X(t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^n C_n$. The given equation gives

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nt^{n-1} C_n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} At^n C_n B$$

which can be written as

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^n ((n+1)C_{n+1} - AC_n B) = 0$$

giving the recurrence relation

$$C_{n+1} = \frac{1}{n+1} AC_n B,$$

so we have

$$C_n = \frac{1}{n!} A^n C_0 B^n.$$

Since $A^4 = B^4 = 0$, the solution reduces to a polynomial of degree at most 3:

$$X(t) = C_0 + tAC_0B + \frac{t^2}{2}A^2C_0B^2 + \frac{t^3}{6}A^3C_0B^3$$

where $C_0 = X(0)$ is the initial value of X .

4

Metric Spaces

4.1 Topology of \mathbb{R}^n

Solution to 4.1.1: Suppose there is no such ε . Then there exists a sequence (x_n) in K such that none of the balls $B_{1/n}(x_n)$ is contained in any of the balls B_j . Since K is compact, this sequence has a limit point, by the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], $x \in K$. Then, since the B_j 's are an open cover of K , there is a j and an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $B_\varepsilon(x) \subset B_j$. Let $1/N < \varepsilon/2$, and choose $n > N$ such that $|x - x_n| < \varepsilon/2$. Then $B_{1/n}(x_n) \subset B_\varepsilon(x) \subset B_j$, contradicting our choice of x_n 's. Hence, the desired ε must exist.

Solution 2. Suppose the conclusion is false. Then, for each positive integer n , there are two points x_n and y_n in K such that $|x_n - y_n| < 1/n$, yet no B_j contains both x_n and y_n . Since K is compact, the sequence (x_n) has a convergent subsequence, (x_{n_k}) say, with limit $\rho \in K$. Then, obviously, $y_{n_k} \rightarrow \rho$. There is a B_j that contains ρ . Since B_j is open and $\rho = \lim x_{n_k} = \lim y_{n_k}$, both x_{n_k} and y_{n_k} must be in B_j for k sufficiently large, in contradiction to the way the points x_n and y_n were chosen.

Solution 3. By compactness, we can choose a finite subcover $\{B_j\}_{j=1}^N$ of K , [Rud87, pag. 30]. For $x \in K$, define

$$f(x) = \max\{\text{dist}(x, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus B_j) \mid x \in B_j\}.$$

Then $f(x) > 0$ for each $x \in K$, because each B_j is open and there are only finitely many of them. Since K is compact and f is continuous and strictly

positive on K , f has a positive minimum $\varepsilon > 0$. By definition of f , every ε -ball centered at a point of K is contained in some B_j .

Solution to 4.1.2: Suppose U_n is an open set of real numbers for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $\mathbb{Q} = \bigcap U_n$. Then each set $\mathbb{R} \setminus U_n$ is nowhere dense, since it is a closed set which contains only irrational numbers. We then have

$$\mathbb{R} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_n \bigcup_{q \in \mathbb{Q}} \{q\}$$

but \mathbb{R} is not a countable union of nowhere dense sets, by Baire's Category Theorem [MH93, pag. 175]. So \mathbb{Q} cannot be a countable intersection of open sets.

Solution to 4.1.3: Suppose $x, y \in X$. Without loss of generality, assume $x < y$. Let z be such that $x < z < y$ (for instance, z irrational verifying the double inequality). Then

$$(-\infty, z) \cap X, (z, \infty) \cap X$$

is a disconnection of X . We conclude then that X can have only one element.

Solution to 4.1.4: The Cantor set [Rud87, pag. 41] is an example of a closed set having uncountably many connected components.

Let A be an open set and suppose C_α , $\alpha \in \Gamma$ are its connected components. Each C_α is an open set, so it contains a rational number. As the components are disjoint, we have an injection of Γ in \mathbb{Q} , so Γ is, at most, countable.

Solution to 4.1.5: Suppose we have

$$[0, 1] = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} [a_i, b_i]$$

where the $[a_i, b_i]$'s are non empty pairwise disjoint intervals. Let X be the set of the corresponding endpoints:

$$X = \{a_1, a_2, \dots\} \cup \{b_1, b_2, \dots\}.$$

We will show that X is a perfect set, so it cannot be countable.

The complement of X in $[0, 1]$ is a union of open intervals, so it is open, and X is closed. By the assumption, there must be elements of X in $(a_i - \varepsilon, a_i)$ for each $\varepsilon > 0$, and each $i \in \mathbb{N}$, and similarly for the b_i 's. Each element of X is then an accumulation point, and X is perfect.

Solution to 4.1.6: 1. Let $X = \{x\}$ and (y_n) be a sequence in Y such that $|x - y_n| < d(X, Y) + 1/n$. As (y_n) is bounded, passing to a subsequence,

we may assume that it converges, to y , say. As Y is closed, $y \in Y$ and, by the continuity of the norm, $|x - y| = d(X, Y)$.

2. Let (x_n) be a sequence in X such that $d((x_n), Y) < d(X, Y) + 1/n$. As X is compact, by the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], we may assume, passing to a subsequence, that (x_n) converges, to x , say. We then have $d(X, Y) = d(\{x\}, Y)$ and the result follows from Part 1.

3. Take $X = \{(x, 1/x) \mid x > 0\}$ and $Y = \{(x, 0) \mid x > 0\}$ in \mathbb{R}^2 .

Solution to 4.1.7: Suppose that S contains no limit points. Then, for each $x \in S$, there is a $\delta_x > 0$ such that $B_{\delta_x} \cap S = \{x\}$. Let $\varepsilon_x = \delta_x/2$. The balls $B_{\varepsilon_x}(x)$ are disjoint, so we can choose a distinct point from each one with rational coordinates. Since the collection of points in \mathbb{R}^n with rational coordinates is countable, the set S must be countable, a contradiction. Hence, S must contain one of its limit points.

Solution to 4.1.8: Let y be a limit point of Y and (y_n) a sequence in Y converging to y . Without loss of generality, we may suppose that $|y_n - y| < r$. By the definition of Y , there is a sequence (x_n) in X with $|x_n - y_n| = r$. Therefore, $|x_n - y| \leq |x_n - y_n| + |y_n - y| < 2r$, so the sequence (x_n) is bounded. Hence, it has a limit point $x \in X$. By passing to subsequences of (x_n) and (y_n) , if necessary, we may assume that $\lim x_n = x$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. For n large, we have

$$|x - y| \leq |x - x_n| + |x_n - y_n| + |y_n - y| \leq r + 2\varepsilon$$

and

$$r = |x_n - y_n| \leq |x_n - x| + |x - y| + |y - y_n| \leq |x - y| + 2\varepsilon.$$

Since ε is arbitrary, $|x - y| = r$. Hence, $y \in Y$ and Y is closed.

Solution to 4.1.9: For $k = 1, \dots$, let B_k be the family of open balls in \mathbb{R}^n whose centers have rational coordinates and whose radii are $1/k$. Each family B_k is countable. For each ball $B \in B_k$ such that $B \cap A \neq \emptyset$, choose a point in $B \cap A$, and let A_k be the set of chosen points. Each A_k is a countable subset of A , so the set $A_\infty = \overline{\cup A_k}$ is a countable subset of A . Since A is closed, the inclusion $\overline{A_\infty} \subset A$ is obvious. Suppose $a \in A$ and fix a positive integer k . Then a lies in some ball $B \in B_k$, and this ball B must then contain a point of A_k , hence of A_∞ . Thus, some point of A_∞ lies within a distance of $2/k$ of a . Since k is arbitrary, it follows that $a \in \overline{A_\infty}$ and, thus, that $A \subset \overline{A_\infty}$.

Solution to 4.1.10: For $k = 1, 2, \dots$, let B_k be the closed ball in \mathbb{R}^n with center at 0 and radius k . Each compact of \mathbb{R}^n is contained in some B_k . As each B_k is compact, it is covered by finitely many U_j 's, by the Heine–Borel Theorem, [Rud87, pag. 30]. Let j_k be the smallest index such

that B_k is covered by U_1, \dots, U_{j_k} . Define V_j by setting $V_j = U_j \setminus B_k$ for $j_k + 1 \leq j \leq j_{k+1}$ (if the indices j_k are all equal from some point on, set $V_j = \emptyset$ for j larger than their ultimate value.) The sets V_1, V_2, \dots have the required property.

Solution to 4.1.11: If K is not bounded, then the function $x \mapsto \|x\|$ is not bounded on K . If K is bounded but not compact, then it is not closed, by the Heine–Borel Theorem, [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 155]; therefore, there exists $\xi \in \overline{K} \setminus K$. In this case, the function $x \mapsto \|x - \xi\|^{-1}$ is not bounded on K .

Solution to 4.1.12: 1. Suppose not. Then there is a positive number δ and a subsequence of (x_i) , (y_n) , such that

$$|y_n - x| \geq \delta.$$

As A is compact, by the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], (y_n) has a convergent subsequence, which, by hypothesis, converges to x , contradicting the inequality.

2. Let $A = \mathbb{R}$ and consider

$$x_i = \begin{cases} i & \text{if } i \text{ is odd} \\ \frac{1}{i} & \text{if } i \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

All the convergent subsequences converge to zero, but (x_i) diverges.

Solution to 4.1.13: Let $\varepsilon > 0$. As f is uniformly continuous on X , there is a $\delta > 0$ such that

$$|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon \leq \varepsilon + M_1|x - y|$$

for $|x - y| < \delta$ and any $M_1 \geq 0$.

Assume $|x - y| \geq \delta$. As f is bounded, there is an $M_2 > 0$ with $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq M_2$ for all x and y . Let $M_1 = M_2/\delta$. We have

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \leq \delta M_1 \leq M_1|x - y| \leq M_1|x - y| + \varepsilon$$

for all $x, y \in X$.

Solution to 4.1.14: Let

$$S = \bigcup_{\alpha} S_{\alpha} = A \cup B$$

where A and B are open. The origin belongs to A or to B . Without loss of generality, assume $O \in A$. For every α , we have

$$S_{\alpha} = (S_{\alpha} \cap A) \cup (S_{\alpha} \cap B)$$

so, as S_α is connected and $O \in S_\alpha \cap A$, we get $S_\alpha \cap B = \emptyset$. Therefore,

$$S \cap B = \bigcup_{\alpha} (S_\alpha \cap B) = \emptyset$$

and S is connected.

Solution to 4.1.16: The assertion is true. Let S be such a set and a a point in S . Define the set $S_a = \{b \in S \mid a \text{ and } b \text{ are connected by a path in } S\}$. S_a is open (because S is locally path connected) as well as its complement in S , so these two sets make up a partition of S , which is connected, therefore, the partition is trivial and S_a is the whole S .

Solution to 4.1.19: 1. P^2 is the quotient of the sphere S^2 by the equivalence relation that identifies two antipode points x and $-x$. If $\pi : S^2 \rightarrow P^2$ is the natural projection which associates each point $x \in S^2$ to its equivalence class $\pi(x) = \{x, -x\} \in P^2$, the natural topology is the quotient topology; that is, $A \subset P^2$ is open if and only if $\pi^{-1}(A) \subset S^2$ is open. With this topology, the projection π is a continuous function and $P^2 = \pi(S^2)$ is compact, being the image of a compact by a continuous function.

Another topology frequently referred to as the *usual* topology of P^2 is the one defined by the metric

$$d(x, y) = \min\{|x - y|, |x + y|\}.$$

It is a straightforward verification that the function d above satisfies all axioms of a metric. We will show now that it defines the same topology as the one above, on the space that we will call (P^2, d) .

The application $\pi : S^2 \rightarrow P^2$ with the metric as above satisfies the inequality

$$d(\pi(x), \pi(y)) \leq |x - y|$$

so d is continuous. This defines a function $\bar{\pi}$ on the quotient which is

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S^2 & \xrightarrow{\pi} & (P^2, d) \\ \downarrow \pi & \nearrow \bar{\pi} & \\ P^2 & & \end{array}$$

the identity and then continuous. Since P^2 is compact and (P^2, d) Hausdorff, $\bar{\pi}$ is a homeomorphism and the two topologies in P^2 are equivalent.

Now $S\mathbb{O}(3)$ is the group of orthogonal transformations of \mathbb{R}^3 with determinant 1, so every matrix in this set of satisfies

$$X \cdot X^t = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

therefore, $\sum_{k=1}^3 X_{ik}^2 = 1$, for $i = 1, 2, 3$, implying that $S\mathbb{O}(3)$ is bounded. Consider now the transformation

$$\begin{aligned} f : M_{3 \times 3} &\approx \mathbb{R}^9 & \rightarrow & M_{3 \times 3} \times \mathbb{R} \\ X &\rightarrow (X^t X, \det X). \end{aligned}$$

f is continuous and $S\mathbb{O}(3) = f^{-1}(I, 1)$, that is, the inverse image of a closed set, then itself a closed set, showing that $S\mathbb{O}(3)$ is compact. Another way to see this is to observe that the function

$$X \rightarrow \sqrt{\text{tr}(X^t X)}$$

is a norm on the space of matrices $M_{n \times n} \equiv \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$ and that for matrices in the orthogonal group $\text{tr}(X^t X) = n$, so $\mathbb{O}(n)$ and, consequentially, $S\mathbb{O}(n)$ are compact.

2. To see the homeomorphism between P^2 and Q , first define the application $\varphi : P^2 \rightarrow Q$ given by the following construction: For each line \vec{x} through the origin, take $\varphi_x : \mathbb{R}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^3$ as the rotation of 180° around the axis \vec{x} . This is well defined and continuous. To see that it is surjective, notice that every orthogonal matrix in $\dim 3$ is equivalent to one of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ 0 & -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$$

and with the additional condition of symmetry $\theta = \pi$, which is a rotation of 180° around an axis. For more details see the Solution to Problem 7.4.18. Since φ is continuous and injective on a compact, it is an homeomorphism.

Solution to 4.1.21: Convergence in $M_{n \times n}$ is entrywise convergence. In other words, the sequence (A_k) in $M_{n \times n}$ converges to the matrix A if and only if, for each i and j , the $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$ entry of A_k converges to the $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$ entry of A . It follows that the operator of multiplication in $M_{n \times n}$ is continuous; in other words, if $A_k \rightarrow A$ and $B_k \rightarrow B$, then $A_k B_k \rightarrow AB$. Now suppose (A_k) is a sequence of nilpotent matrices in $M_{n \times n}$ and assume $A_k \rightarrow A$. Then $A_k^n \rightarrow A^n$ by the continuity of multiplication. But $A_k^n = 0$ for each k since A_k is nilpotent. Hence, $A^n = 0$, that is, A is nilpotent. As a subset of a metric space is closed exactly when it contains all its limit points, the conclusion follows.

4.2 General Theory

Solution to 4.2.1: Let \mathcal{U} be an open cover of C . Then there is a set U_0 in \mathcal{U} that contains x_0 . Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = x_0$, there is an n_0 such that x_n is in

U_0 for all $n > n_0$. For each $n \leq n_0$ there is a set U_n in \mathcal{U} that contains x_n . The subfamily $\{U_0, U_1, \dots, U_{n_0}\}$ is then a finite subcover of C , proving, by the Heine–Borel Theorem [Rud87, pag. 30], that C is compact.

Solution to 4.2.2: Let X be a compact metric space. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, consider a cover of X by balls with radius $1/n$, $\mathcal{B}(1/n) = \{B_\alpha(x_\alpha, 1/n) \mid x_\alpha \in X\}$. As X is compact, a finite subcollection of $\mathcal{B}(1/n)$, $\mathcal{B}'(1/n)$, covers X , by the Heine–Borel Theorem [Rud87, pag. 30]. Let A be the set consisting of the centers of the balls in $\mathcal{B}'(1/n)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. A is a countable union of finite sets, so it is countable. It is also clearly dense in X .

Solution to 4.2.3: Suppose $x \notin f(X)$. As $f(X)$ is closed, there exists a positive number ξ such that $d(x, f(X)) \geq \xi$.

As X is compact, using the Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem [Rud87, pag. 40], [MH93, pag. 153], the sequence of iterates $(f^n(x))$ has a convergent subsequence, $(f^{n_i}(x))$, say. For $i < j$, we have

$$d(f^{n_i}(x), f^{n_j}(x)) = d(x, f^{n_j - n_i}(x)) \geq \xi$$

which contradicts the fact that every convergent sequence in X is a Cauchy sequence, and the conclusion follows.

Solution to 4.2.4: For $x \in C$ we clearly have $f(x) = 0$. Conversely, if $f(x) = 0$, then there is a sequence (y_n) in C with $d(x, y_n) \rightarrow 0$. As C is closed, we have $x \in C$.

Given $x, z \in M$ and $y \in C$, we have, by the Triangle Inequality [MH87, pag. 20],

$$d(x, y) \leq d(x, z) + d(z, y).$$

Taking the infimum of both sides over $y \in C$, we get

$$f(x) \leq d(x, z) + f(z)$$

or

$$f(x) - f(z) \leq d(x, z),$$

and, by symmetry,

$$f(z) - f(x) \leq d(x, z).$$

Therefore,

$$|f(x) - f(z)| \leq d(x, z)$$

and f is continuous.

Solution to 4.2.5: $\|f\| \geq 0$ for all f in $C^{1/3}$ is clear. If $f \equiv 0$, it is obvious that $\|f\| = 0$. Conversely, suppose that $\|f\| = 0$. Then, for all $x \neq 0$, we have

$$0 \leq \frac{|f(x) - f(0)|}{|x - 0|} \leq \|f\| = 0.$$

Since $f(0) = 0$, this implies $f(x) = 0$ for all x . Let $f, g \in C^{1/3}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. There exists $x \neq y$ such that

$$\begin{aligned}\|f + g\| &\leq \frac{|(f + g)(x) - (f + g)(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \frac{|g(x) - g(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \varepsilon \\ &\leq \|f\| + \|g\| + \varepsilon.\end{aligned}$$

Since ε was arbitrary, the Triangle Inequality holds.

The property $\|cf\| = |c|\|f\|$ for $f \in C^{1/3}$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$ is clear.

Let $\{f_n\}$ be a Cauchy sequence in $C^{1/3}$. By the definition of the norm, for all $x \in [0, 1]$ and any $\varepsilon > 0$ there is an $N > 0$ such that if $n, m > N$, we have

$$|(f_n - f_m)(x) - (f_n - f_m)(0)| \leq |x - 0|^{1/3} \varepsilon$$

or

$$|f_n(x) - f_m(x)| \leq \varepsilon.$$

Hence, the sequence $\{f_n\}$ is uniformly Cauchy. A similar calculation shows that functions in $C^{1/3}$ are continuous. Since the space of continuous functions on $[0, 1]$ is complete with respect to uniform convergence, there exists a continuous function f such that the f_n 's converge to f uniformly. Suppose $f \notin C^{1/3}$. Then, for any $M > 0$, there exist $x \neq y$ such that

$$\frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} > M.$$

So

$$\frac{|f(x) - f_n(x)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \frac{|f_n(x) - f_n(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \frac{|f(y) - f_n(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} > M.$$

Since the f_n 's converge to f uniformly, for fixed x and y we can make the first and third terms as small as desired. Hence, $\|f_n\| > M$ for all M and n sufficiently large, contradicting the fact that $f_n \in C^{1/3}$ and that, since the f_n 's are Cauchy, their norms are uniformly bounded.

Suppose now that the sequence $\{f_n\}$ does not converge to f in $C^{1/3}$. Then there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $\|f_n - f\| > \varepsilon$ for infinitely many n 's. But then there exist $x \neq y$ with

$$\frac{|f_n(x) - f(x)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} + \frac{|f_n(y) - f(y)|}{|x - y|^{1/3}} > \varepsilon$$

for those n 's. But, as we have uniform convergence, we can make the left hand side as small as desired for fixed x and y , a contradiction.

Solution to 4.2.7: Since $f(K) \subset f(K_n)$ for all n , the inclusion $f(K) \subset \cap_1^\infty f(K_n)$ is clear. Let y be a point in $\cap_1^\infty f(K_n)$. Then, for each n , the set

$f^{-1}(\{y\}) \cap K_n$ is nonempty and compact (the latter because it is a closed subset of the compact set K_n). Also, $f^{-1}(\{y\}) \cap K_{n+1} \subset f^{-1}(\{y\}) \cap K_n$. Hence, by the Nested Set Property [MH93, pag. 157], the set

$$\bigcap_1^{\infty} (f^{-1}(\{y\}) \cap K_n) = f^{-1}(\{y\}) \cap K$$

is nonempty; that is, $y \in f(K)$.

Solution to 4.2.8: 1. The completeness of X_1 implies the completeness of X_2 . In fact, assume X_1 is complete, and let (y_n) be a Cauchy sequence in X_2 . The conditions on f imply that it is one-to-one, so each y_n can be written uniquely as $f(x_n)$ with x_n in X_1 . Then $d_1(x_m, x_n) \leq d_2(y_m, y_n)$, implying that (x_n) is a Cauchy sequence, hence convergent, say to x . Since f is continuous, we then have $\lim y_n = f(x)$, proving that X_2 is complete. 2. The completeness of X_2 does not imply the completeness of X_1 . For an example, take $X_1 = (-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2})$, $X_2 = \mathbb{R}$, and $f(x) = \tan x$. Since $f'(x) = \sec^2 x \geq 1$ on X_1 , the condition $|x - y| \leq |f(x) - f(y)|$ holds.

4.3 Fixed Point Theorem

Solution to 4.3.1: The map is the image, by a contraction, of a complete metric space (California!). The result is a consequence of the Fixed Point Theorem [Rud87, pag. 220].

Solution to 4.3.2: Let $g(x) = (1+x)^{-1}$. We have

$$g'(x) = \frac{-1}{(1+x)^2}$$

therefore,

$$|g'(x)| \leq \frac{1}{(1+x_0/2)^2} < 1 \quad \text{for } x > x_0.$$

Then, by the Fixed Point Theorem [Rud87, pag. 220], the sequence given by

$$x_0 > 0, \quad x_{n+1} = g(x_n)$$

converges to the unique fixed point of g in $[x_0, \infty)$. Solving $g(x) = x$ in that domain gives us the limit

$$\frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

Solution to 4.3.3: Let $S = \{x \in [0, \infty) \mid x - f(x) \leq 0\}$. S is not empty because $0 \in S$; also, every element of S is less than 100, so S has a supremum, x_0 , say. For any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an element of S , x , with

$$x \leq x_0 < x + \varepsilon$$

so

$$x_0 - f(x_0) \leq x_0 - f(x) < x + \varepsilon - f(x) \leq \varepsilon$$

and we conclude, since ε is arbitrary, that $x_0 \leq f(x_0)$.

Suppose $f(x_0) - x_0 = \delta > 0$. Then, for some $x \in S$, we have $x \leq x_0 < x_0 + \delta$; therefore,

$$x \leq x_0 < f(x_0) - x_0 + x + \delta$$

and we get

$$x \leq x_0 < f(x_0) - x_0 + x$$

from which follows, since f is an increasing function,

$$f(x_0) - x_0 + x \leq f(x_0) \leq f(f(x_0) - x_0 + x)$$

but then $x_0 < f(x_0) - x_0 + x \in S$, which contradicts the definition of x_0 . We must then have $f(x_0) = x_0$.

Solution to 4.3.4: Consider $F : K \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by $F(x) = d(x, \varphi(x))$. φ , being a contraction, is continuous, and so is F . Since K is compact and nonempty, F attains its minimum ε at a point $m \in K$, $d(m, \varphi(m)) = \varepsilon$. From the minimality of ε , it follows that $d(\varphi(m), \varphi(\varphi(m))) = F(\varphi(m)) \geq \varepsilon = d(m, \varphi(m))$. The contractiveness assumption implies that $m = \varphi(m)$.

Suppose $n \in K$ also satisfies $n = \varphi(n)$. Then $d(\varphi(n), \varphi(m)) = d(n, m)$, which, by the contractiveness assumption, implies $n = m$.

Solution to 4.3.5: As the unit square is compact, $\max |K(x, y)| = M < 1$. Consider the map $T : C([0, 1]) \rightarrow C([0, 1])$ defined by

$$T(f)(x) = e^{x^2} - \int_0^1 K(x, y)f(y)dy.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} |T(f)(x) - T(g)(x)| &= \left| \int_0^1 K(x, y)(g(y) - f(y))dy \right| \\ &\leq \int_0^1 M|g(y) - f(y)|dy \\ &\leq M \max_{0 \leq y \leq 1} |g(y) - f(y)| \\ &= M\|g - f\|. \end{aligned}$$

By the Contraction Mapping Principle [MH93, pag. 275], T has a unique fixed point, $h \in C([0, 1])$. We have

$$h(x) + \int_0^1 K(x, y)h(y)dy = e^{x^2}.$$

Any such a solution is a fixed point of T , so it must equal h .

Solution to 4.3.6: Consider the map $T : C([0, 1]) \rightarrow C([0, 1])$ defined by

$$T(f) = g(x) + \int_0^x f(x-t)e^{-t^2} dt.$$

Given $f, h \in C([0, 1])$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \|T(f) - T(h)\|_\infty &\leq \sup_{x \in [0, 1]} \int_0^x |f(x-t) - h(x-t)|e^{-t^2} dt \\ &\leq \|f - h\|_\infty \sup_{x \in [0, 1]} \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \\ &= \|f - h\|_\infty \int_0^1 e^{-t^2} dt < \|f - h\|_\infty \end{aligned}$$

so T is a contraction. Since $C([0, 1])$ is a complete metric space, by the Contraction Mapping Principle [MH93, pag. 275] there is $f \in C([0, 1])$ such that $T(f) = f$, as desired.

Solution to 4.3.7: Define the operator T on $C([0, 1])$ by

$$T(f)(x) = \sin x + \int_0^1 \frac{f(y)}{e^{x+y+1}} dy.$$

Let $f, g \in C([0, 1])$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \|T(f) - T(g)\| &\leq \sup_x \left\{ \int_0^1 \frac{|f(y) - g(y)|}{e^{x+y+1}} dy \right\} \\ &\leq \sup_x \{|f(x) - g(x)|e^{-x}\} \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{e^{y+1}} \\ &\leq \|f - g\| \left(\frac{1}{e} - \frac{1}{e^2} \right) \\ &\leq \lambda \|f - g\|, \end{aligned}$$

where $0 < \lambda < 1$ is a constant. Hence, T is a strict contraction. Therefore, by the Contraction Mapping Principle [MH93, pag. 275], there is a unique $f \in C([0, 1])$ with $T(f) = f$.

Solution to 4.3.8: Since M is a complete metric space and S^2 is a strict contraction, by the Contraction Mapping Principle [MH93, pag. 275] there

is a unique point $x \in M$ such that $S^2(x) = x$. Let $S(x) = y$. Then $S^2(y) = S^3(x) = S(x) = y$. Hence, y is a fixed point of S^2 , so $x = y$. Any fixed point of S is a fixed point of S^2 , so S has a unique fixed point.

5

Complex Analysis

5.1 Complex Numbers

Solution to 5.1.1: We have

$$1 = e^{2k\pi i} \quad \text{for } k \in \mathbb{Z};$$

therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} 1^{\frac{1}{3}+i} &= e^{(\frac{1}{3}+i)\log 1} = e^{(\frac{1}{3}+i)2k\pi i} \\ &= e^{-2k\pi + i\frac{2k\pi}{3}} \\ &= e^{-2k\pi} \left(\cos \frac{2k\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{3} \right) \quad (k \in \mathbb{Z}). \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.1.2: We have $i^i = e^{i \log i}$ and $\log i = \log |i| + i \arg i = i(\pi/2 + 2k\pi)$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. So the values of i^i are $\{e^{-(\pi/2+2k\pi)} | k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$.

Solution to 5.1.4: Multiplying by a unimodular constant, if necessary, we can assume $c = 1$. Then $\Im a + \Im b = 0$. So $a = \bar{b}$. Their real part must be negative, since otherwise the real parts of a , b , and c would sum to a positive number. Therefore, there is θ such that $a = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$ and $b = \cos \theta - i \sin \theta$, $\cos \theta = -1/2$. Then $\theta = 2\pi/3$ and we are done.

Solution to 5.1.5: 1. We have

$$P_{n-1}(x) = \frac{x^n - 1}{x - 1}$$

$$= x^{n-1} + \cdots + 1$$

for $x \neq 1$, so $P_{n-1}(1) = n$.

2. Let

$$p_k = e^{\frac{2\pi i(k-1)}{n}} \quad \text{for } k = 1, \dots, n$$

be the n^{th} roots of 1. As $p_1 = 1$, we have

$$\prod_{i=2}^n (z - p_k) = P_{n-1}(z).$$

Letting $z = 1$, and using Part 1, we get the desired result.

Solution to 5.1.6: Consider the complex plane divided into four quadrants by the lines $\Re z = \pm \Im z$, and let Δ_i be the set of indices j such that z_j lies in the i^{th} quadrant. The union of the four sets Δ_i is $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, so there is an i such that $\Delta = \Delta_i$ satisfies

$$\sum_{j \in \Delta} |z_j| \geq \frac{1}{4} \sum_{j=1}^n |z_j|.$$

Since multiplying all of the z_j by a unimodular constant will not affect this sum, we may assume that Δ is the quadrant in the right half-plane, where $\Re z_j > 0$ and $|z_j| \leq \sqrt{2}\Re z_j$. So we have

$$\left| \sum_{j \in \Delta} z_j \right| \geq \sum_{j \in \Delta} \Re z_j \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{j \in \Delta} |z_j|.$$

Combining this with the previous inequality, we get the desired result.

Solution to 5.1.7: The functions $1, e^{2\pi i x}, \dots, e^{2\pi i nx}$ are orthonormal on $[0, 1]$. Hence,

$$\int_0^1 \left| 1 - \sum_{k=1}^n a_k e^{2\pi i kx} \right|^2 dx = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^n |a_k|^2 \geq 1.$$

Since the integrand is continuous and nonnegative, it must be ≥ 1 at some point.

Solution 2. Since $\int_0^1 e^{2\pi i kx} dx = 0$ for $k \neq 0$, we have

$$1 = \int_0^1 \left(1 - \sum_{k=1}^n a_k e^{ikx} \right) dx \leq \int_0^1 \left| 1 - \sum_{k=1}^n a_k e^{ikx} \right| dx.$$

Now argue as above.

Solution to 5.1.8: We have

$$e^b - e^a = \int_a^b e^z dz$$

for all complex numbers a and b , where the integral is taken over any path connecting them. Suppose that a and b lie in the left half-plane. Then we can take a path also in the same half-plane, and for any z on this line, $|e^z| \leq 1$. Therefore, integrating along this line, we get

$$|e^b - e^a| \leq \int_a^b |e^z| |dz| \leq |b - a|.$$

Solution to 5.1.9: The boundary of $N(A, r)$ consists of a finite set of circular arcs C_i , each centered at a point a_i in A . The sectors S_i with base C_i and vertex a_i are disjoint, and their total area is $Lr/2$, where L is the length of the boundary. Since everything lies in a disc of radius 2, the total area is at most 4π , so $L \leq 8\pi/r$.

Solution to 5.1.10: Without loss of generality, suppose that

$$|\alpha_1| \leq |\alpha_2| \leq \cdots \leq |\alpha_l| < |\alpha_{l+1}| = \cdots = |\alpha_k|$$

that is, exactly $k - l$ of the α 's with maximum modulus (l may be zero.)

We will first show that $|\alpha_k| = \sup_j |\alpha_j|$ is an upper bound for the expression, and then prove that a subsequence gets arbitrarily close to this value. We have

$$\left| \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j^n \right|^{1/n} \leq \left(\sum_{j=1}^k |\alpha_j|^n \right)^{1/n} \leq (k |\alpha_k|^n)^{1/n} = k^{1/n} |\alpha_k|$$

the limit on the right exists and is $|\alpha_k| = \sup_j |\alpha_j|$, so

$$\limsup_n \left| \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j^n \right|^{1/n} \leq \sup_j |\alpha_j| .$$

Now dividing the whole expression by α_k^n we get

$$\sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j^n = \alpha_k^n \sum_{j=1}^k \left(\frac{\alpha_j}{\alpha_k} \right)^n = \alpha_k^n \left(\sum_{j=1}^l \left(\frac{\alpha_j}{\alpha_k} \right)^n + \sum_{j=l+1}^k e^{in\theta_j} \right)$$

since the last $k - l$ terms all have absolute value 1.

I suffices to show that

$$(*) \quad \limsup_n \left| \sum_{j=1}^l \left(\frac{\alpha_j}{\alpha_k} \right)^n + \sum_{j=l+1}^k e^{in\theta_j} \right| = k - l$$

since

$$\left| \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j^n \right|^{1/n} = |\alpha_k| \left| \sum_{j=1}^l \left(\frac{\alpha_j}{\alpha_k} \right)^n + \sum_{j=l+1}^k e^{in\theta_j} \right|^{1/n}.$$

(*) is a consequence of the fact that orbits of irrational rotation on the circle are dense in the unit circle. To see that, discard the first term $\sum_{j=1}^l \left(\frac{\alpha_j}{\alpha_k} \right)^n$ because its limit exists and equals zero, being a finite sum of terms that converge to zero, and distribute the rest in two sums, one containing all rational angles (p_i/q_i) , and another one containing all irrational angles (s_i) . Without loss of generality we are left to prove that

$$\limsup_n \left| \sum_{j=l+1}^{k'} e^{in\frac{p_j}{q_j}} + \sum_{j=k'+1}^k e^{ins_j} \right| = k - l.$$

If the sequence contains only rational angles choose $P = 2 \prod_j q_j$, twice the product of the denominators of the rational angles. Then the sequence nP where $n \in \mathbb{N}$ will land all angles at zero and the summation is equal to $k - l$.

Now if there is at least one irrational angle among them the set of points

$$\left(e^{ni\frac{p_{l+1}}{q_{l+1}}}, \dots, e^{ni\frac{p_{k'}}{q_{k'}}}, e^{nis_{k'+1}}, \dots, e^{nis_k} \right) \quad n \in \mathbb{N}$$

in the tori $S^1 \times S^1 \times \dots \times S^1$ is infinite (the last coordinates will never repeat) and so has an accumulation point, that is, for any $\varepsilon > 0$ there are two iterates $m > n$ such that

$$\left| \left(e^{mi\frac{p_{l+1}}{q_{l+1}}}, \dots, e^{mi\frac{p_{k'}}{q_{k'}}}, \dots, e^{mis_k} \right) - \left(e^{ni\frac{p_{l+1}}{q_{l+1}}}, \dots, e^{ni\frac{p_{k'}}{q_{k'}}}, \dots, e^{nis_k} \right) \right| < \varepsilon$$

and then

$$\left(e^{(m-n)i\frac{p_{l+1}}{q_{l+1}}}, \dots, e^{(m-n)i\frac{p_{k'}}{q_{k'}}}, e^{(m-n)is_{k'+1}}, \dots, e^{(m-n)is_k} \right)$$

is ε -close to $(1, \dots, 1)$, and we are done.

5.2 Series and Sequences of Functions

Solution to 5.2.1: Multiplying the first $N + 1$ factors we get

$$\frac{1 - z^{10}}{1 - z} \frac{1 - z^{100}}{1 - z^{10}} \frac{1 - z^{1000}}{1 - z^{100}} \cdots \frac{1 - z^{10N}}{1 - z^{10N-1}} = \frac{1 - z^{10N}}{1 - z}$$

so the product converges to $1/(1 - z)$ as $N \rightarrow \infty$.

Solution to 5.2.2: From the recurrence relation, we see that the coefficients a_n grow, at most, at an exponential rate, so the series has a positive radius of convergence. Let f be the function it represents in its disc of convergence, and consider the polynomial $p(z) = 3 + 4z - z^2$. We have

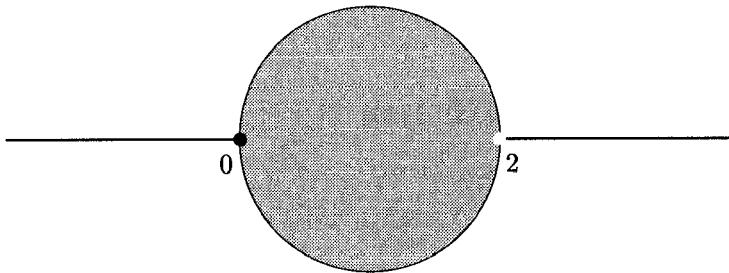
$$\begin{aligned} p(z)f(z) &= (3 + 4z - z^2) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n \\ &= 3a_0 + (3a_1 + 4a_0)z + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (3a_n + 4a_{n-1} - a_{n-2})z^n \\ &= 3 + z. \end{aligned}$$

So

$$f(z) = \frac{3 + z}{3 + 4z - z^2}.$$

The radius of convergence of the series is the distance from 0 to the closest singularity of f , which is the closest root of p . The roots of p are $2 \pm \sqrt{7}$. Hence, the radius of convergence is $\sqrt{7} - 2$.

Solution to 5.2.3: Let $f(z) = \exp\left(\frac{z}{z-2}\right)$. The series can then be rewritten as $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} (f(z))^n$, so, by the standard theory of power series, it converges if and only if $|f(z)| \leq 1$. The preceding inequality holds when $\Re \frac{z}{z-2} \leq 0$, so the problem reduces to that of finding the region sent into the closed left half-plane by the linear fractional map $z \mapsto \frac{z}{z-2}$. The inverse of the preceding map is the map g defined by $g(z) = \frac{2z}{z-1}$. Since $g(0) = 0$ and $g(\infty) = 2$, the image of the imaginary axis under g is a circle passing through the points 0 and 2. As g sends the real axis onto itself, that circle must be orthogonal to the real axis, so it is the circle $|z - 1| = 1$. Thus, g sends the open left half-plane either to the interior or to the exterior of that circle. Since $g(-1) = 1$, the first possibility occurs. We can conclude that $|f(z)| \leq 1$ if and only if $|z - 1| \leq 1$ and $z \neq 2$, which is the region of convergence of the original series.



Solution to 5.2.4: The radius of convergence, R , of this power series is given by

$$\frac{1}{R} = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{1/n}.$$

For $|z| < 1$, we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} nz^{n-1} = \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} z^n \right)' = \left(\frac{1}{1-z} \right)' = \frac{1}{(1-z)^2}.$$

By the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397],

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(1-z)^2}$$

where the right-hand side is analytic. Since this happens everywhere except at $z = 1$, the power series expansion of f centered at -2 will have a radius of convergence equal to the distance between -2 and 1 . Hence, $R = 3$.

Solution to 5.2.5: As

$$1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + \cdots = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

which has singularities at $\pm i$, the radius of convergence of

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (x-3)^n$$

is the distance from 3 to $\pm i$, $|3 \mp i| = \sqrt{10}$. We then have

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(|a_n|^{\frac{1}{n}} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}.$$

Solution to 5.2.6: As $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n^2} = 1$, we have

$$\frac{1}{R} = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n^2 |a_n|}$$

so $\sum a_n z^n$ and $\sum n^2 a_n z^n$ have the same radius of convergence, and the conclusion follows.

Solution to 5.2.9: Let R denote the radius of convergence of this power series.

$$R = \limsup_n |n^{\log n}|^{1/n} = \limsup_n e^{(\log n)^2/n} = e^0 = 1.$$

The series and all term by term derivatives converge absolutely on $|z| < 1$ and diverge for $|z| > 1$. Let $|z| = 1$. For $k \geq 0$ the k^{th} derivative of the power series is

$$\sum_{n=k}^{\infty} n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1) \frac{z^{n-k}}{n^{\log n}}.$$

To see that this converges absolutely, note that

$$\sum_{n=k}^{\infty} n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1) \frac{1}{n^{\log n}} \leq \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^{\log n-k}}.$$

Since, for n sufficiently large, $\log n - k > 2$, and $\sum 1/n^2$ converges, by the Comparison Test [Rud87, pag. 60] it follows that the power series converges absolutely on the circle $|z| = 1$.

Solution to 5.2.10: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \limsup \left| \frac{a_n}{n!} \right|^{1/n} &= \limsup |a_n|^{1/n} \limsup \left| \frac{1}{n!} \right|^{1/n} \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \limsup \left| \frac{1}{n!} \right|^{1/n} \\ &= \frac{1}{R} \cdot 0 \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

so h is entire.

Let $0 < r < R$. Then $1/R < 1/r$, so there is an $N > 0$ such that $|a_n| \leq 2/r^n$ for $n > N$. Further, there exists a constant $M > 2$ such that $|a_n| \leq M/r^n$ for $1 \leq n \leq N$. Therefore, for all z ,

$$|h(z)| \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |a_n| \frac{|z|^n}{n!} \leq M \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{|z|^n}{r^n n!} = M e^{|z|/r}.$$

Solution to 5.2.11: Let the residue of f at 1 be K . We have

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n = \frac{K}{1-z} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n z^n \quad \text{with} \quad \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |b_n|^{1/n} > 1.$$

Therefore,

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (K + b_n) z^n$$

and $a_n = K + b_n$. As $\sum b_n < \infty$, we have $\lim b_n = 0$ and $\lim a_n = K$.

Solution to 5.2.12: The rational function

$$f(z) = \frac{1 - z^2}{1 - z^{12}}$$

has poles at all nonreal twelfth roots of unity (the singularities at $z^2 = 1$ are removable). Thus, the radius of convergence is the distance from 1 to the nearest singularity:

$$R = |\exp(\pi i/6) - 1| = \sqrt{(\cos(\pi/6) - 1)^2 + \sin^2(\pi/6)} = \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}.$$

Solution to 5.2.14: By the Hurwitz Theorem [MH87, pag. 423], each zero of g is the limit of a sequence of zeros of the g_n 's, which are all real, so the limit will be real as well.

Solution to 5.2.15: Let $\varepsilon_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} g_n^{(k)}(0)$. Then, clearly, $|\varepsilon_k| \leq |f^{(k)}(0)|$ for all k . Since f is an entire function, its Maclaurin series [MH87, pag. 234] converges absolutely for all z . Therefore, by the Comparison Test [Rud87, pag. 60], the series

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \varepsilon_k z^k$$

converges for all z and defines an entire function $g(z)$. Let $R > 0$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. For $|z| \leq R$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |g_n(z) - g(z)| &\leq \sum_{k=0}^N |g_n^{(k)}(0) - \varepsilon_k| R^k \\ &\leq \sum_{k=0}^N |g_n^{(k)}(0) - \varepsilon_k| R^k + \sum_{k=N+1}^{\infty} 2|f^{(k)}(0)| R^k \end{aligned}$$

taking N sufficiently large, the second term is less than $\varepsilon/2$ (since the power series for f converges absolutely and uniformly on the disc $|z| \leq R$). Let n be so large that $|g_n^{(k)}(0) - \varepsilon_k| < \varepsilon/2M$ for $1 \leq k \leq N$, where

$$M = \sum_{k=0}^N R^k.$$

Thus, for such n , we have $|g_n(z) - g(z)| < \varepsilon$. Since this bound is independent of z , the convergence is uniform.

5.3 Conformal Mappings

Solution to 5.3.1: We will show that the given transformations also map straight lines into circles or straight lines.

$z \mapsto z + b$ and $z \mapsto kz$ clearly map circles and straight lines into circles and straight lines.

Let $S = \{z \mid |z - \alpha| = r\}$, $\alpha = x_0 + iy_0$, and $f(z) = 1/z = w = u + iv$. The equation for S is

$$(z - \alpha)(\bar{z} - \bar{\alpha}) = r^2$$

or

$$\frac{1}{w\bar{w}} - \frac{\alpha}{\bar{w}} - \frac{\bar{\alpha}}{w} = r^2 - |\alpha|^2.$$

- If $r = |\alpha|$, that is, when S contains the origin, we get

$$1 - \alpha w - \bar{\alpha} \bar{w} = 0$$

or

$$\Re(\alpha w) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

This is equivalent to

$$ux_0 - vy_0 = \frac{1}{2}$$

which represents a straight line.

- If $r \neq |\alpha|$, we obtain

$$w\bar{w} - \left(\frac{\bar{\alpha}}{|\alpha|^2 - r^2} \right) \bar{w} - \left(\frac{\alpha}{|\alpha|^2 - r^2} \right) w = \frac{-1}{|\alpha|^2 - r^2}.$$

Letting

$$\beta = \frac{\bar{\alpha}}{|\alpha|^2 - r^2}$$

we get

$$w\bar{w} - \beta\bar{w} - \bar{\beta}w + |\beta|^2 = \frac{r^2}{(|\alpha|^2 - r^2)^2}$$

and

$$|w - \beta|^2 = \left(\frac{r}{|\alpha|^2 - r^2} \right)^2$$

which represents the circle centered at β with radius $r/(|\alpha|^2 - r^2)$.

If S is a straight line, then, for some real constants a , b , and c , we have, for $z = x + iy \in S$,

$$ax + by = c.$$

Letting $\alpha = a - ib$, we get

$$\Re(\alpha z) = c$$

or

$$\alpha z + \overline{\alpha} \bar{z} = 2c$$

and it follows, as above, that $f(S)$ is a straight line or a circle.

Finally, let

$$f(z) = \frac{az + b}{cz + d}.$$

If $c = 0$ f is linear, so it is the sum of two functions that map circles and lines into circles and lines, so f itself has that mapping property. If $c \neq 0$, we have

$$\frac{az + b}{cz + d} = \frac{1}{c} \left(a - \frac{ad - bc}{cz + d} \right)$$

so $f(z) = f_3(f_2(f_1(z)))$ where

$$f_1(z) = cz + d, \quad f_2(z) = \frac{1}{z}, \quad f_3(z) = \frac{a}{c} - \frac{ad - bc}{c}z,$$

each of which has the desired property, and so does f .

Solution to 5.3.3: Let $A = \{z \mid |z| < 1, |z - 1/4| > 1/4\}$ and $B = \{z \mid r < |z| < 1\}$. Let $f(z) = (z - \alpha)/(\alpha z - 1)$ be a linear fractional transformation mapping A onto B , where $-1 < \alpha < 1$. We have

$$f(\{z \mid |z - 1/4| = 1/4\}) = \{z \mid |z| = r\}$$

so

$$\{f(0), f(1/2)\} = \{-r, r\}$$

and

$$0 = r - r = f(0) + f(1/2) = \alpha + \frac{1/2 - \alpha}{\alpha/2 - 1}$$

which implies $\alpha = 2 - \sqrt{3}$. Therefore, $r = |f(0)| = 2 - \sqrt{3}$.

Suppose now that g is a linear fractional transformation mapping $C = \{z \mid s < |z| < 1\}$ onto A . Then $g^{-1}(\mathbb{R})$ is a straight line through the origin, because the real line is orthogonal to the circles $\{z \mid |z - 1/4| = 1/4\}$ and $\{z \mid |z| = 1\}$. Multiplying by a unimodular constant, we may assume $g^{-1}(\mathbb{R}) = \mathbb{R}$. Then $f \circ g(C) = A$ and $f \circ g(\mathbb{R}) = \mathbb{R}$. Replacing, if necessary, $g(z)$ by $g(s/z)$, we may suppose $f \circ g(\{z \mid |z| \leq 1\}) = \{z \mid |z| \leq 1\}$, so

$$f \circ g(z) = \beta \frac{z - \alpha}{\bar{\alpha}z - 1} \quad \text{with} \quad |\alpha| < |\beta| = 1.$$

Using the relation $0 = f(s) + f(-s)$, we get $\alpha = 0$, so $f \circ g(z) = \beta z$ and $s = r = 2 - \sqrt{3}$.

Solution to 5.3.4: Suppose f is such a function. Let $g : A \rightarrow B$ be defined by $g(z) = f(z)^2/z$. Then, as on $C_1 \cup C_4$, the absolute value of g is 1, then g is a constant, c , say. Therefore, $f(z) = \sqrt{cz}$ which is not continuous on A . We conclude that no such function can exist.

Solution to 5.3.5: The map $z \mapsto iz$ maps the given region conformally onto $A = \mathbb{D} \cap \{z \mid \Im z > 0\}$. The map

$$w \mapsto \frac{1+w}{1-w}$$

maps A onto the first quadrant, Q . The square function takes Q onto $\{z \mid \Im z > 0\}$. Finally,

$$\xi \mapsto \frac{\xi - i}{\xi + i}$$

takes $\{\xi \mid \Im \xi > 0\}$ onto \mathbb{D} . Combining these, we get for the requested map:

$$z \mapsto \frac{(1+iz)^2 - i(1-iz)^2}{(1+iz)^2 + i(1-iz)^2}.$$

Solution to 5.3.6: The map $\varphi_1(z) = 2z - 1$ maps conformally the semidisc

$$\{z \mid \Im z > 0, |z - 1/2| < 1/2\}$$

onto the upper half of the unit disc. The map

$$\varphi_2(z) = \frac{1+z}{1-z}$$

maps the unit disc conformally onto the right half-plane. Letting $z = re^{i\theta}$, it becomes

$$\frac{1+re^{i\theta}}{1-re^{i\theta}} = \frac{1-r^2+2ir\sin\theta}{|1+re^{i\theta}|^2}.$$

Since $\sin\theta > 0$ for $0 < \theta < \pi$, φ_2 maps the upper half of \mathbb{D} onto the upper-right quadrant. The map $\varphi_3(z) = z^2$ maps the upper-right quadrant conformally onto the upper half-plane. The composition of φ_1 , φ_2 , and φ_3 is the desired map, namely the function $z \mapsto \frac{z^2}{(1-z)^2}$.

Solution to 5.3.8: Suppose f is such a map. f is bounded, so the singularity at the origin is removable, $p = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} f(z)$. Since f is continuous, p is in the closure of A .

Suppose that p is on the boundary of A . Then $f(G) = A \cup \{p\}$, which is not an open set, contradicting the Open Mapping Theorem, [MH87, pag. 436].

Let $p \in A$ and $a \in G$ be such that $f(a) = p$. Take disjoint open neighborhoods U of 0 and V of a . By the Open Mapping Theorem, $f(U)$ and

$f(V)$ are open sets containing p . Then $f(U) \cap f(V)$ is a nonempty open set. Take $x \in f(U) \cap f(V)$, $x \neq p$. Then $x = f(z)$ for some nonzero $z \in U$ and $x = f(w)$ for some $w \in V$. Then z and w are distinct elements of G with $f(z) = f(w)$, contradicting the injectivity of f .

5.4 Integral Representation of Analytic Functions

Solution to 5.4.1: By the Cauchy–Riemann equations [MH87, pag. 72],

$$u_x = v_y \quad \text{and} \quad u_y = -v_x.$$

Thus, $au + bv = c$ implies

$$au_x + bv_x = 0 = au_y + bv_y$$

and, therefore,

$$au_x - bu_y = 0 = au_y + bu_x.$$

In matrix form, this reads

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_x \\ u_y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since the matrix has nonzero determinant $a^2 + b^2$, the homogeneous system has only the zero solution. Hence, $u_x = u_y = 0$. By the Cauchy–Riemann equations, $v_x = v_y = 0$. Since D is connected, f is constant.

Solution to 5.4.2: 1. The Maclaurin series for $\cos z$ is $\sum_0^\infty \frac{(-1)^n z^{2n}}{(2n)!}$, and it converges uniformly on compact sets. Hence, for fixed z ,

$$f(t) \cos(zt) = \sum_0^\infty \frac{(-1)^n f(t) t^{2n} z^{2n}}{(2n)!}$$

with the series converging uniformly on $[0,1]$. We can therefore, interchange the order of integration and summation to get

$$h(z) = \sum_{n=0}^\infty \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} \left(\int_0^1 t^{2n} f(t) dt \right) z^n$$

in other words, h has the power series representation

$$h(z) = \sum_0^\infty c_{2n} z^{2n} \quad \text{with} \quad c_{2n} = \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} \int_0^1 t^{2n} f(t) dt.$$

Since h is given by a convergent power series, it is analytic.

2. Suppose h is the zero function. Then, by Part 1, $\int_0^1 t^{2n} f(t) dt = 0$ for $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$. Hence, if p is any polynomial, then $\int_0^1 p(t^2) f(t) dt = 0$. By the Stone–Weierstrass Approximation Theorem [MH93, pag. 284], there is a sequence $\{p_k\}$ of polynomials such that $p_k(t) \rightarrow f(\sqrt{t})$ uniformly on $[0, 1]$. Then $p_k(t^2) \rightarrow f(t)$ uniformly on $[0, 1]$, so

$$\int_0^1 f(t^2) dt = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 p_k(t^2) f(t) dt = 0$$

implying that $f \equiv 0$.

Solution to 5.4.3: Let $z \in \mathbb{C}$. We have

$$g(z) = \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} f(t) \frac{t^n z^n}{n!} dt.$$

Since f is bounded, this series converges uniformly in t , so we can change the order of summation and get

$$g(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} z^n \left(\frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 f(t) t^n dt \right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \xi_n z^n$$

where

$$\xi_n = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 f(t) t^n dt.$$

We have

$$|\xi_n| \leq \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 |f(t)| dt$$

so the radius of convergence of the series of g is ∞ .

Solution 2. Let $z_0 \in \mathbb{C}$. We have

$$\frac{g(z) - g(z_0)}{z - z_0} = \int_0^1 f(t) \frac{e^{tz} - e^{tz_0}}{z - z_0} dt.$$

From the power series expansion $e^{t(z-z_0)} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^n (z-z_0)^n}{n!}$, one gets

$$\frac{e^{tz} - e^{tz_0}}{z - z_0} = te^{tz_0} + O(z - z_0)$$

uniformly on $0 \leq t \leq 1$, when $z \rightarrow z_0$. Thus, as $z \rightarrow z_0$, the integrand in the integral above converges uniformly on $[0, 1]$ to $tf(t)e^{tz_0}$, and one can pass to the limit under the integral sign to get

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow z_0} \frac{g(z) - g(z_0)}{z - z_0} = \int_0^1 tf(t) e^{tz_0} dt,$$

proving that g is differentiable at z_0 .

Solution 3. The integrand in the integral defining g is a continuous function of the pair of variables $(t, z) \in [0, 1] \times \mathbb{C}$, implying that g is continuous. If $R \subset \mathbb{C}$ is a rectangle, then by Fubini's Theorem [MH93, pag. 500] and the analyticity of e^{tz} with respect to z ,

$$\int_R g(z) dz = \int_R \int_0^1 f(t) e^{tz} dt dz = \int_0^1 \int_R f(t) e^{tz} dz dt = 0.$$

By Morera's Theorem [MH87, pag. 173], g is analytic.

Solution to 5.4.4: 1. Let f and g have the Maclaurin expansions [MH87, pag. 234]

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_n z^n, \quad g(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_n z^n.$$

By Cauchy's Integral Formula [MH87, pag. 167] and the uniform convergence of the series for g , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \frac{1}{w} f(w) g\left(\frac{z}{w}\right) dw &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_n z^n \frac{f(w)}{w^{n+1}} dw \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_n z^n \left(\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \frac{f(w)}{w^{n+1}} dw \right) \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_n b_n z^n. \end{aligned}$$

As

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n|} \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|b_n|} \geq \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{|a_n b_n|}$$

the radius of convergence of h is at least 1.

2. If we take $f(z) = \sin z$ and $g(z) = \cos z$, we have $a_{2n} = b_{2n-1} = 0$ for $n = 1, 2, \dots$, so $h \equiv 0$.

5.5 Functions on the Unit Disc

Solution to 5.5.1: Let $b/a = re^{i\beta}$ and consider the function g defined by $g(z) = f(z)a^{-1}e^{-i\beta/2}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} g(e^{i\theta}) &= e^{i(\theta-\beta/2)} + r e^{i(\beta/2-\theta)} \\ &= (1+r)\cos(\theta - \beta/2) + i(1-r)\sin(\theta - \beta/2) \end{aligned}$$

so the image of the unit circle under g is the ellipse in standard position with axes $1+r$ and $|1-r|$. As $f(z) = a \exp(i\beta/2)g(z)$, f maps the unit

circle onto the ellipse of axes $|a|(1+r)$ and $|a(1-r)|$, rotated from the standard position $\arg a + \beta/2$.

Solution to 5.5.2: We have

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \int_0^{2\pi} |f'(e^{i\theta})| |ie^{i\theta}| d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} |f'(e^{i\theta})| d\theta \\ &\geq \left| \int_0^{2\pi} f'(e^{i\theta}) d\theta \right| \\ &= 2\pi |f'(0)| \end{aligned}$$

by the Mean Value Property [MH87, pag. 185].

Solution to 5.5.3: As the Jacobian of the transformation is $|f'(z)|^2$, we have

$$A = \int_{\mathbb{D}} |f'(z)|^2 dx dy.$$

$f'(z)$ can be found by term by term differentiation:

$$f'(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n c_n z^{n-1}$$

so

$$|f'(z)|^2 = \sum_{j,k=1}^{\infty} j k c_j \bar{c}_k z^{j-1} \bar{z}^{k-1}.$$

We then have

$$A = \int \int_{\mathbb{D}} \sum_{j,k=1}^{\infty} j k c_j \bar{c}_k z^{j-1} \bar{z}^{k-1} dx dy.$$

Letting $z = re^{i\theta}$, we get

$$A = \sum_{j,k=1}^{\infty} j k c_j \bar{c}_k \int_0^1 \int_0^{2\pi} r^{j+k-1} e^{i(j-k)\theta} d\theta dr.$$

Since

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{in\theta} d\theta = 0$$

for $n \neq 0$, we have

$$A = 2\pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^2 |c_n|^2 \int_0^1 r^{2n-1} dr = \pi \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n |c_n|^2.$$

Solution to 5.5.4: We have, for $z, w \in \mathbb{D}$,

$$f(w) = f(z) \quad \text{iff} \quad (w - z) \left(1 + \frac{w + z}{2} \right) = 0$$

so f is injective. Then the area of its image is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\mathbb{D}} |f'(z)|^2 dx dy &= \int_{\mathbb{D}} (1 + 2\Re z + |z|^2) dz \\ &= \int_{\mathbb{D}} (1 + 2x + x^2 + y^2) dx dy \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 (1 + 2r \cos \theta + r^2) dr d\theta \\ &= \frac{3\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.5.5: Assume f is not constant. Fix $z_0 \in \mathbb{D}$ and let h be defined by $h(z) = f(z) - f(z_0)$. As h has only isolated zeros in \mathbb{D} , we can find an increasing sequence $\rho_i \rightarrow 1$ with $h(z) \neq 0$ for $|z| = \rho_i$, $i = 1, \dots$. Let g be the function given by $g(z) = a_1(z - z_0)$. For $|z| = \rho_i$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |g(z) - h(z)| &= \left| \sum_{n \geq 2} a_n z^n - \sum_{n \geq 2} a_n z_0^n \right| \\ &\leq \max \left| \frac{d}{dz} \sum_{n \geq 2} a_n z^n \right|_{z=w} |z - z_0| \quad (\text{w in the segment } [z, z_0]) \\ &\leq \sum_{n \geq 2} n a_n \rho_i^{n-1} |z - z_0| \\ &\leq |a_1| |z - z_0| \\ &= |g(z)|. \end{aligned}$$

By Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], h has a unique zero in the disc $\{z \mid |z| < \rho_i\}$, so f assumes the value $f(z_0)$ only once there. Letting $\rho_i \rightarrow 1$, we get that f is injective in \mathbb{D} .

Solution to 5.5.6: Let $f \in X_k$, $z \in \mathbb{D}$, and γ be the circle around z with radius $r = (1 - |z|)/2$. γ lies inside the unit disc, so, by Cauchy's Integral Formula for derivatives [MH87, pag. 169], we have

$$|f'(z)| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\gamma} \frac{|f(w)|}{|z - w|^2} |dw| \leq \frac{C}{r(1 - |z|)^k} = \frac{2C}{(1 - |z|)^{k+1}},$$

where C is a constant, so $f' \in X_{k+1}$.

Let $f' \in X_{k+1}$ with $f(0) = 0$ (the general case follows easily from this). Letting $z = re^{i\theta}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |f(z)| &\leq \int_0^z |f'(w)| |dw| \\ &= \int_0^r |f'(te^{i\theta})| dt \\ &\leq \int_0^r \frac{C}{(1-r)^{k+1}} dt \\ &= \frac{kC}{(1-r)^k}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $f \in X_k$.

Solution to 5.5.7: Let $f(z) = \sum_{n \geq 0} a_n z^n$ for $z \in \mathbb{D} = \{z \mid |z| < 1\}$.

As $f(z)$ is analytic, so is $g : \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ defined by $g(z) = f(z) - \overline{f(\bar{z})}$. We have, for real $z \in \mathbb{D}$,

$$\begin{aligned} g(z) &= \sum (a_n - \bar{a}_n) z^n \\ &= f(z) - \overline{f(\bar{z})} \\ &= f(z) - f(z) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

therefore, $g(z) \equiv 0$ on \mathbb{D} , so the coefficients a_n are all real.

Put $z_0 = e^{i\pi\sqrt{2}}$, and let a_k be the nonzero coefficient of smallest index. We have

$$\frac{f(tz_0) - a_0}{a_k t^k} = z_0^k + \frac{t}{a_k} \sum_{n \geq k+1} a_n z_0^n t^{n-k+1}.$$

$tz_0 \in \mathbb{D}$ for $t \in [0, 1)$ and the left hand side expression is a real number for all t , so

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(tz_0) - a_0}{a_k t^k} = z_0^k \in \mathbb{R}$$

which implies $k = 0$, by the irrationality of $\sqrt{2}$, thus f is a constant.

Solution to 5.5.8: Let $\sum_0^\infty c_n z^n$ be the Maclaurin series for f . Then $f'(z) = \sum_1^\infty n c_n z^{n-1}$. The Cauchy Inequalities [MH87, pag. 170] give

$$\begin{aligned} |c_n| &= \left| \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=r} \frac{f'(z)}{z^n} dz \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{1}{2\pi r^{n-1}} \int_0^{2\pi} f'(re^{i\theta}) e^{-i(n-1)\theta} d\theta \right| \\ &\leq \frac{M}{r^{n-1}}, \quad 0 < r < 1. \end{aligned}$$

Letting $r \rightarrow 1$, we get $|c_n| \leq M/n$ ($n = 1, 2, \dots$). Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{[0,1)} |f(x)| dx &\leq \int_0^1 \left(\sum_0^\infty |c_n| x^n \right) dx \\ &\leq |c_0| + M \int_0^1 \left(\sum_0^\infty \frac{x^n}{n} \right) dx \\ &= |c_0| + M \int_0^1 \log \frac{1}{1-x} dx \\ &= |c_0| + M \lim_{r \rightarrow 1} \left(-(1-x) \log \frac{1}{1-x} + x \right) \Big|_0^r \\ &= |c_0| + M. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.5.9: As $|h(0)| = 5$, by the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], h is constant in the unit disc. Therefore, $h'(0) = 0$.

Solution to 5.5.10:

$$\varphi(z) = i \left(\frac{1+z}{1-z} \right)$$

maps the unit disc to the upper half-plane with $\varphi(0) = i$. Thus, $f \circ \varphi$ maps the unit disc into itself fixing 0. By the Schwarz Lemma [MH87, pag. 190], $|f \circ \varphi(z)| \leq |z|$. Solving $\varphi(z) = 2i$, we get $z = 1/3$. Hence, $|f(2i)| \leq 1/3$. Letting $f = \varphi^{-1}$, we see that this bound is sharp.

Solution to 5.5.11: The function

$$\varphi(z) = \frac{1+z}{1-z}$$

maps the unit disc, \mathbb{D} , onto the right half-plane, with $\varphi(0) = 1$. Therefore, the function $f \circ \varphi$ maps \mathbb{D} into itself, with $f \circ \varphi(0) = 0$. By the Schwarz Lemma [MH87, pag. 190], we have $|f'(\varphi(0))\varphi'(0)| \leq 1$, which gives $|f'(\varphi(0))\varphi'(0)| \leq 1$ and $|f'(1)| \leq 1/2$. A calculation shows that equality happens for $f = \varphi^{-1}$.

Solution to 5.5.12: Suppose f has infinitely many zeros in \mathbb{D} . If they have a cluster point in \mathbb{D} , then $f \equiv 0$ and the result is trivial. Otherwise, since $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| \leq 1\}$ is compact, there is a sequence of zeros converging to a point in the boundary of \mathbb{D} , and the conclusion follows.

Assume now that f has only finitely many zeros in \mathbb{D} , w_1, \dots, w_m . Then f can be written as

$$f(z) = (z - w_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z - w_m)^{\alpha_m} g(z)$$

where g is analytic and never zero on \mathbb{D} . Applying the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], we get that $1/g$ attains a maximum in the disc $|z| \leq (1 - 1/n)$ at a point z_n with $|z_n| = 1 - 1/n$ ($n \geq 2$). Then $|g(z_2)| \geq |g(z_3)| \geq \dots$. The product $(z - w_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z - w_m)^{\alpha_m}$ is clearly bounded, and so is $f(z_n)$.

Solution to 5.5.13: 1. We can assume f has only finitely many zeros. (Otherwise, assuming $f \not\equiv 0$, its zero sequence has the required property, since the zeros of a nonconstant analytic function in an open connected set can cluster only on the boundary of the set.) That done, we can, after replacing f by its quotient with a suitable polynomial, assume f has no zeros. Then $1/f$ is analytic in the disc. For $n = 1, 2, \dots$, let M_n be the maximum of $|1/f(z)|$ for $|z| = 1 - \frac{1}{n}$. By the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], $M_n \geq M_1$ for all n . Hence, for each n , there is a point a_n such that $|a_n| = 1 - \frac{1}{n}$ and $|f(a_n)| = 1/M_n \leq 1/M_1 = |f(0)|$. Then $(f(a_n))$ is a bounded sequence of complex numbers and so has a convergent subsequence, which gives the desired conclusion.

2. Let (z_n) be a sequence with the properties given in Part 1. Subtracting a constant from f , if needed, we can assume $\lim f(z_n) = 0$. We can suppose also that $|z_{n+1}| > |z_n| > 0$ for all n . For each n , let M_n be the maximum of $|f(z)|$ for $|z| = |z_n|$. The numbers M_n are positive (since f is nonconstant) and increase with n (by the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185]). Since $f(z_n) \rightarrow 0$, there is an n_0 such that $|f(z_n)| < M_1$ for $n \geq n_0$. For such n , the restriction of $|f|$ to the circle $|z| = |z_n|$ is a continuous function that takes values both larger than M_1 and smaller than M_1 . By the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], there is for each $n \geq n_0$, a point b_n such that $|b_n| = |z_n|$ and $|f(b_n)| = M_1$. Then, for the desired sequence (w_n) , we can take any subsequence of (b_n) along which f converges. (There will be such a subsequence by the boundedness of the sequence $(f(b_n))$.)

Solution to 5.5.14: Suppose $f(a) = a \in \mathbb{D}$, $f(b) = b \in \mathbb{D}$, and $a \neq b$. Let $\varphi : \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}$ be the automorphism of the unit disc that maps 0 to a ($\varphi(z) = (a - z)/(1 - \bar{a}z)$). Then the function $g = \varphi^{-1} \circ f \circ \varphi$ maps \mathbb{D} into itself with $g(0) = 0$ and $g(\varphi^{-1}(b)) = \varphi^{-1}(b)$. Since φ is one-to-one and $a \neq b$, $\varphi^{-1}(b) \neq 0$. Hence, by the Schwarz Lemma [MH87, pag. 190], there exists a unimodular constant λ such that $g(z) = \lambda z$, and letting $z = \varphi^{-1}(b)$, we see that $\lambda = 1$; that is, g is the identity map and so is f .

Solution to 5.5.15: Let φ_{z_0} be the automorphism of the unit disc given by

$$\varphi_{z_0}(z) = \frac{z - z_0}{1 - \bar{z}_0 z},$$

we have

$$\varphi'_{z_0}(z) = \frac{1 - |z_0|^2}{(1 - \bar{z}_0 z)^2}.$$

Now consider the composition

$$g(z) = \varphi_{f \circ \varphi_{z_0}(0)} \circ f \circ \varphi_{z_0}(z) = \varphi_{f(-z_0)} \circ f \circ \varphi_{z_0}(z)$$

then $g(0) = 0$ and as composition of maps of the unit disc into itself, we can apply the Schwarz Lemma [MH87, pag. 190] to obtain $|g'(0)| \leq 1$. Computing $g'(0)$ using the chain rule, we have

$$|g'(0)| = \left| \frac{1}{1 - |f(-z_0)|^2} \cdot f'(-z_0) \cdot (1 - |z_0|^2) \right| \leq 1$$

so we can conclude that

$$|f'(z)| \leq \frac{1 - |f(z)|^2}{1 - |z|^2} \leq \frac{1}{1 - |z|^2}.$$

The first inequality is known as Pick's Lemma and is the main ingredient in the proof that an analytic map of the disc into itself that preserves the hyperbolic distance between any two points, preserves all distances, for more detail see [Car60, Vol. 2, §290] or [Kra90, pag. 16].

Solution 2. Using the same notation as above,

$$|(f \circ \varphi_{z_0})'(0)| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|\omega|=r} \frac{|f \circ \varphi_{z_0}(\omega)|}{|\omega|^2} |d\omega|$$

that is

$$|f'(-z_0)| \left| 1 - |z_0|^2 \right| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{r} = \frac{1}{r}$$

which holds for any $|z_0| < r = |w| < 1$, so the conclusion follows.

Solution to 5.5.16: Let $\xi \in \mathbb{D}$ and $\varphi : \mathbb{D} \rightarrow \mathbb{D}$ be the automorphism of \mathbb{D} that maps ξ to 0,

$$\varphi(z) = \frac{z - \xi}{1 - \bar{\xi}z}.$$

Cauchy's Integral Formula for derivatives [MH87, pag. 169] gives, for $|\xi| < r < 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} |(f \circ \varphi)'(0)| &\leq \left| \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|w|=r} \frac{(f \circ \varphi)(w)}{w^2} dw \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|w|=r} \frac{C}{(1 - |\varphi|)|w|^2} |dw| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|w|=r} \frac{C}{(1 - |w|)|w|^2} |dw| \\ &= \frac{C}{r(1 - r)}. \end{aligned}$$

In the last inequality, we used the Schwarz Lemma, [MH87, pag. 190], $|\varphi(w)| \leq |w|$. Elementary calculus shows that

$$\frac{C}{r(1-r)} \leq 4C$$

so we have

$$|(f \circ \varphi)'(0)| \leq 4C$$

and since $\varphi'(0) = 1/(1 - |\xi|^2)$,

$$|f'(\xi)| \leq \frac{4C}{1 - |\xi|^2}.$$

Solution to 5.5.17: Using Cauchy's Integral Formula [MH87, pag. 169], for $0 < r < 1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!} \right| &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|w|=r} \frac{|f(w)|}{|w|^{n+1}} |dw| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|w|=r} \frac{1}{(1-r)r^{n+1}} |dw| = \frac{1}{(1-r)r^n}. \end{aligned}$$

Letting $r = n/(n+1)$, we get $|f^{(n)}(0)/n!| \leq (n+1)(1+1/n)^n < (n+1)e$.

Solution to 5.5.18: By the Schwarz Lemma [MH87, pag. 190],

$$|f(z)| \leq |z|.$$

If $f(z) = a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + \dots$, let g be defined by

$$g(z) = \frac{f(z) + f(-z)}{2z} = a_2 z + a_4 z^3 + a_6 z^5 + \dots$$

g is analytic in \mathbb{D} , and since

$$|g(z)| \leq \frac{|f(z)| + |f(-z)|}{2|z|} \leq 1$$

g maps \mathbb{D} into \mathbb{D} . Hence, by the Schwarz Lemma,

$$|g(z)| \leq |z|$$

or

$$|f(z) + f(-z)| \leq 2|z|^2.$$

Now suppose equality held for $z_0 \in \mathbb{D}$. We would have $|g(z_0)| = |z_0|$ so, by the Schwarz Lemma,

$$g(z) = \lambda z$$

for some unimodular λ , or

$$f(z) + f(-z) = 2\lambda z^2.$$

Plugging this back into the power series for $g(z)$, we get $a_2 = \lambda$ and $a_4 = a_6 = \dots = 0$. Hence,

$$f(z) = \lambda z^2 + h(z)$$

where $h(z)$ is odd. We have

$$1 \geq |f(z)| = |\lambda z^2 + h(z)|$$

and

$$1 \geq |f(-z)| = |\lambda z^2 + h(-z)| = |\lambda z^2 - h(z)|.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} (\lambda z^2 + h(z))(\overline{\lambda z^2} + \overline{h(z)}) &\leq 1 \\ (\lambda z^2 - h(z))(\overline{\lambda z^2} - \overline{h(z)}) &\leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

Expanding and adding, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |z|^4 + |h(z)|^2 &\leq 1 \\ |h(z)|^2 &\leq 1 - |z|^4 \end{aligned}$$

which, by the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], implies $h(z) \equiv 0$.

Solution to 5.5.19: Schwarz's Lemma [MH87, pag. 190] implies that the function $f_1(z) = f(z)/z$ satisfies $|f_1(z)| \leq 1$. The linear fractional map $z \mapsto \frac{z-r}{1-rz}$ sends the unit disc onto itself. Applying Schwarz's Lemma to the function $f_2(z) = f_1\left(\frac{z-r}{1-rz}\right)$, we conclude that the function $f_3(z) = f_1(z)/\left(\frac{z-r}{1-rz}\right)$ satisfies $|f_3(z)| \leq 1$. Similarly, the map $z \mapsto \frac{z+r}{1+rz}$ sends the unit disc onto itself, and Schwarz's Lemma applied to the function $f_4(z) = f_3(z)/\left(\frac{z+r}{1+rz}\right)$ implies that the function $f_5(z) = f_3\left(\frac{z+r}{1+rz}\right)$ satisfies $|f_5(z)| \leq 1$. All together, then,

$$|f(z)| \leq |z| \left| \frac{z-r}{1-rz} \right| \left| \frac{z+r}{1+rz} \right| |f_5(z)| \leq |z| \left| \frac{z-r}{1-rz} \right| \left| \frac{z+r}{1+rz} \right|$$

which is the desired inequality.

5.6 Growth Conditions

Solution to 5.6.1: Let $g(z) = f(z) - f(0)$. Then $g(0) = 0$, so $g(z)/z$ has a removable singularity at 0 and extends to an entire function. $g(z)/z$ tends

to 0 as $|z|$ tends to infinity since $f(z)/z$ does. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. There is an $R > 0$ such that $|g(z)/z| < \varepsilon$ for $|z| \geq R$. By the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], $|g(z)/z| < \varepsilon$ for all z . Since ε is arbitrary, $g(z)/z$ is identically 0. Hence, $g(z) = 0$ for all z and f is constant.

Solution to 5.6.3: If $g \equiv 0$, the result is trivially true. Otherwise, the zeros of g are isolated points. $|f/g|$ is bounded by 1 in \mathbb{C} , so all the singularities of f/g are removable, and f/g can be extended to an entire function. Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170] now guarantees that f/g must be a constant.

Solution to 5.6.4: Let $h(z) = f(z) - kg(z)$. Then h is entire and $\Re h(z) \leq 0$. We then have

$$\left| e^{h(z)} \right| \leq 1 \quad \text{for all } z \in \mathbb{C}$$

therefore, by Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], e^h is constant, and so is h .

Solution to 5.6.5: 1. Using Cauchy's Integral Formula for derivatives [MH87, pag. 169], we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f^{(k)}(0)| &\leq \frac{k!}{2\pi} \int_{|z|=R} \left| \frac{f(z)}{z^{k+1}} \right| |dz| \\ &\leq \frac{k!}{2\pi R^{k+1}} \int_{|z|=R} \left| a\sqrt{|z|} + b \right| |dz| \\ &= \frac{k! (a\sqrt{|z|} + b)}{R^k} \\ &= o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

so $f^{(k)}(0) = 0$ for $k \geq 1$, and f reduces to a constant, $f(0)$.

2. Using the same method as above for $k \geq 3$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} |f^{(k)}(0)| &\leq \frac{k!}{2\pi} \int_{|z|=R} \left| \frac{f(z)}{z^{k+1}} \right| |dz| \\ &\leq \frac{k!}{2\pi R^{k+1}} \int_{|z|=R} \left| a\sqrt{|z|^5} + b \right| |dz| \\ &= \frac{k! (a\sqrt{|z|^5} + b)}{R^k} = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

so $f^{(k)}(0) = 0$ for $k \geq 3$ and f reduces to a polynomial of degree, at most, 2, $f(0) + f'(0)z + f''(0)z^2/2$.

Solution to 5.6.6: For $r > 0$, let $z = re^{i\theta}$ in Cauchy's Integral Formula for derivatives [MH87, pag. 169] to get

$$f^{(n)}(0) = \frac{n!}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{f(re^{i\theta})}{r^n e^{in\theta}} d\theta.$$

Combining this with the inequality given yields

$$|f^{(n)}(0)|/n! \leq r^{17/3-n}/2\pi.$$

For $n > 5$, letting r tend to infinity, we get $f^{(n)}(0) = 0$. If $n \leq 5$, letting r tend to 0 gives the same result. Hence, the coefficients of the Maclaurin series [MH87, pag. 234] of f are all 0, so $f \equiv 0$.

Solution to 5.6.7: If such a function f exists then $g = 1/f$ is also analytic on $\mathbb{C} \setminus \{0\}$, and satisfies $|g(z)| \leq \sqrt{|z|}$. Since g is bounded on $\{z : 0 < |z| < 1\}$, g has a removable singularity at 0, and extends as an analytic function over the complex plane. Fix z , choose $R > |z|$, and let C_R be the circle with center 0 and radius R .

Then

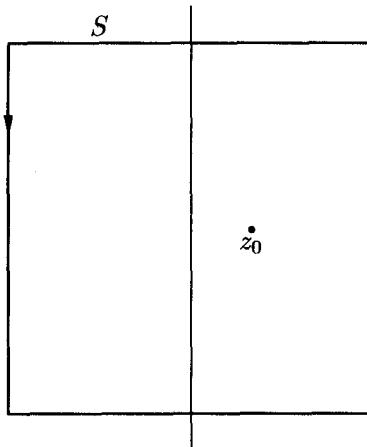
$$g'(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_R} \frac{g(w)}{(w-z)^2} dw$$

so

$$|g'(z)| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot 2\pi R \cdot \frac{\sqrt{R}}{(R-|z|)^2} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } R \rightarrow \infty.$$

Thus, $g' = 0$ everywhere, so g (and, hence, f) is constant. But this contradicts the hypothesis $|f(z)| \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{|z|}}$ for small z , so no such function exists.

Solution to 5.6.8: By Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], it will be enough to prove that f is bounded. For $|\Re z| \geq 1/2$, we have $|f(z)| \leq \sqrt{2}$. Let z_0 be a point such that $|\Re z_0| < 1/2$. Let S be the square with vertices $i\Im z_0 \pm 1 \pm i$, oriented counterclockwise.



Then z_0 is in the interior of S , so Cauchy's Integral Formula [MH87, pag. 167] gives

$$f(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_S \frac{f(z)}{z - z_0} dz.$$

The absolute value of the integrand is, at most, $2|\Re z|^{-1/2}$. The contribution to the integral from each vertical edge is thus, at most, 4 in absolute value. The contribution from each horizontal edge is, at most, $2 \int_{-1}^1 |x|^{-1/2} dx = 8$ in absolute value. Hence,

$$|f(z_0)| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} (4 + 4 + 8 + 8) = 12\pi$$

proving that f is bounded.

5.7 Analytic and Meromorphic Functions

Solution to 5.7.1: $f(z) = \sqrt{z}$ is a counterexample. Define it by making a cut on the negative real axis and choosing an associated branch of the logarithm:

$$f(z) = \begin{cases} e^{\frac{1}{2} \log z} & z \neq 0 \\ 0 & z = 0. \end{cases}$$

f is analytic in the right half-plane and so on the disc $|z - 1| < 1$. Since \sqrt{z} tends to 0 as z tends to 0, f is continuous on the disc $|z - 1| \leq 1$. However, f cannot be analytic on any open disc of radius larger than 1. For if it were, f would be analytic at 0, so

$$f'(0) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z)}{z}$$

would exist and be finite, which is absurd.

Solution to 5.7.2: 1. $f(z) = z^2$ is entire and satisfies

$$f(1/n) = f(-1/n) = 1/n^2.$$

2. By the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397], in a disc centered at the origin, g would have to be z^3 and $-z^3$, which is not possible; therefore, no such function g can exist.

Solution to 5.7.4: Suppose $f(\mathbb{C})$ is not dense. Then, for some $w \in \mathbb{C}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, we have $|f(z) - w| \geq \varepsilon$ for all $z \in \mathbb{C}$. The function $1/(f(z) - w)$ is then entire and bounded in modulus by $1/\varepsilon$, so, by Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], is a constant, and so is f .

Solution to 5.7.5: Let $f(x+iy) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y)$, where $u(x, y) = e^x s(y)$ and $v(x, y) = e^x t(y)$. From the Cauchy–Riemann equations [MH87, pag. 72], we get $e^x s(y) = e^x t'(y)$, so $s(y) = t'(y)$. Similarly, $s'(y) = -t(y)$. This equation has the unique solution $s(y) = \cos y$ satisfying the initial conditions $s(0) = 1$ and $s'(0) = -t(0) = 0$, which, in turn, implies that $t(y) = -s'(y) = \sin y$.

Solution to 5.7.6: $f'' + f$ is analytic on \mathbb{D} and vanishes on $X = \{1/n \mid n \geq 0\}$, so it vanishes identically. Using the Maclaurin expansion [MH87, pag. 234] of f , we get

$$\sum_{k \geq 0} \frac{f^{(k)}(0)}{k!} z^k = - \sum_{k \geq 0} \frac{f^{(k+2)}(0)}{k!} z^k.$$

So we have

$$f(0) = -f''(0) = \dots = (-1)^k f^{(2k)}(0) = \dots$$

and

$$f'(0) = -f'''(0) = \dots = (-1)^k f^{(2k+1)}(0) = \dots$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= f(0) \sum_{k \geq 0} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k)!} z^{2k} + f'(0) \sum_{k \geq 0} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} z^{2k+1} \\ &= f(0) \cos z + f'(0) \sin z. \end{aligned}$$

Conversely, any linear combination of $\cos z$ and $\sin z$ satisfies the given equation, so these are all such functions.

Solution to 5.7.7: It is enough to show that for any $z \in \Omega$, the derivative in the sense of \mathbb{R}^2 has an associated matrix

$$Df(z) = \begin{pmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{pmatrix}$$

satisfying $a = d$ and $c = -b$. As $Df(z)(1, 0) \perp Df(z)(0, 1)$, we have $c = -kb$ and $d = ka$ for some k . As f preserves orientation, $\det Df(z) > 0$, so $k > 0$.

If $a^2 + b^2 = 0$, then $Df(z) = 0$ and there is nothing to show.

Assume $a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$. As, for $(x, y) \neq 0$, $Df(z)(x, y) \perp Df(z)(-y, x)$, we have $0 = (k^2 - 1)(a^2 + b^2)xy$. Therefore, $k = 1$ and the result follows.

Solution to 5.7.8: Let $g = f^2$ and let the common domain of f and g be G . We will show that $g(G)$ contains no path with winding number 1 about 0. Suppose that for some path $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow G$, $g(\gamma)$ had winding number 1 about 0. Since $g(\gamma)$ is compact, there is a finite cover of it by n open, overlapping balls, none of which contain 0. In the first ball, define the function $h_1(z) = \sqrt{g(z)}$, where the branch of the square root is chosen so that $h_1(\gamma(0)) = f(\gamma(0))$. In each successive ball, define the function $h_k(z) = \sqrt{g(z)}$, with the branch chosen so that h_k is an analytic continuation of h_{k-1} . This implies that if $\gamma(t)$ is in the domain h_k , we must have $h_k(\gamma(t)) = f(\gamma(t))$. However, since these analytic extensions wrap around the origin, $h_n(\gamma(1)) = h_n(\gamma(0)) \neq h_1(\gamma(0))$, which contradicts the continuity of f .

Therefore, since $g(G)$ contains no path with winding number 1 about the origin, there exists a branch of the square root on it which is analytic and such that $f(z) = \sqrt{g(z)}$ for all z in G . Thus, f is an analytic function.

Solution to 5.7.9: We have $f = f^3/f^2 = g/h$. It is clear that f^3 and f^2 have the same zero set. If z_0 is a common zero, there are analytic functions g_1 and h_1 which are not zero at z_0 such that $f^3(z) = (z - z_0)^k h_1(z)$ and $f^2(z) = (z - z_0)^j g_1(z)$. But $(f^3)^2 = f^6 = (f^2)^3$, so $(z - z_0)^{2k} h_1(z)^2 = (z - z_0)^{3j} g_1(z)^3$. Rearranging, we get $h_1(z)^2/g_1(z)^3 = (z - z_0)^{3j - 2k}$. Neither h_1 nor g_1 are zero at z_0 , so the left side is analytic and nonzero at z_0 . Hence, we must have $3j - 2k = 0$, so $k > j$. Therefore, z_0 has a higher multiplicity as a zero of f^3 than it does as a zero of f^2 . Thus, the function f^3/f^2 has a removable singularity at z_0 . Since this holds for every zero, $f = f^3/f^2$ can be extended to an analytic function on \mathbb{D} .

Solution to 5.7.10: 1. Let w be an n^{th} primitive root of unity. Then the function $w^k g$, $0 \leq k \leq n - 1$ are all n^{th} roots of f , analytic and distinct.

Let h be any analytic n^{th} root of f . Fix $z_0 \in G$, $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $f(z) \neq 0$ for $|z - z_0| < \varepsilon$. h/g is continuous in $|z - z_0| < \varepsilon$ and since $h^n/g^n = 1$, h/g has its range among the n points $1, w, \dots, w^{n-1}$. Since it is continuous, it must be constant. Therefore, $h = w^k g$ for some k in this little neighborhood, so $h \equiv w^k g$.

2. The function $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined by $f(x) = (x - 1/2)^2$ has four continuous square roots, f_1, f_2, f_3 , and f_4 , given by

$$f_1(x) = x - 1/2 \quad f_2(x) = -f_1(x)$$

$$f_3(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1/2 & \text{for } 0 \leq x \leq 1/2 \\ 1/2 - x & \text{for } 1/2 \leq x \leq 1 \end{cases} \quad f_4(x) = -f_3(x).$$

Solution to 5.7.11: The function $g(z) = \overline{f(\bar{z})}$ is analytic in the same region as f , and $f - g = 0$ on $(1, \infty)$. Since the zero set of $f - g$ has limit points in the region $|z| > 1$, the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397] implies that $f - g \equiv 0$. Hence, $f(z) \equiv \overline{f(\bar{z})}$. In particular, for x in $(-\infty, -1)$, $f(x) = \overline{f(x)}$.

Solution 2. Let $\sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} c_n z^n$ be the Laurent expansion [MH87, pag. 246] of f about ∞ . It will suffice to show that c_n is real for all n . The series $\sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\Re c_n) z^n$ converges everywhere the original series does (since its terms are dominated in absolute value by those of the original series); let $g(z) = \sum_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\Re c_n) z^n$. For x in $(1, \infty)$,

$$g(x) = \Re f(x) = f(x).$$

As above, the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397] implies $g = f$, so each c_n is real, as desired.

Solution to 5.7.12: The function $g(z) = \overline{f(\bar{z})}$ is analytic and coincides with f on the real axis; therefore, it equals f . The line in question is its own reflection with respect to the real axis. Since it also passes through the origin, it must be one of the axes.

Solution to 5.7.13: By the Schwarz Reflection Principle for circles [BN82, pag. 85], we have

$$f(z) = \overline{f(1/\bar{z})}.$$

For x real, we get

$$f(x) = \overline{f(1/x)} = \overline{f(x)}$$

so $f(x)$ is real.

Solution to 5.7.14: 1. Let z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n be the zeros of p , enumerated with multiplicities, so that

$$p(z) = c(z - z_1)(z - z_2) \cdots (z - z_n)$$

where c is a constant. Then

$$\frac{p'(z)}{p(z)} = \frac{1}{z - z_1} + \frac{1}{z - z_2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{z - z_n}$$

and, for x real,

$$\Im \frac{p'(z)}{p(z)} = \frac{\Im z_1}{|x - z_1|^2} + \frac{\Im z_2}{|x - z_2|^2} + \cdots + \frac{\Im z_n}{|x - z_n|^2}.$$

Part 1 is now obvious.

2. Write $z_j = x_j + y_j$, so that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\Im z_j}{|x - z_j|^2} dx &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y_j}{(x - x_j)^2 + y_j^2} dx \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y_j}{x^2 + y_j^2} dx \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left(\arctan \frac{x}{y_j} \right) dx \\ &= \pi. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \Im \frac{p'(x)}{p(x)} dx = \pi n = \pi \deg p.$$

Solution to 5.7.15: Let D be an open disc with $\overline{D} \subset G$. It will suffice to show that there is an n such that $f^{(n)}$ has infinitely many zeros in D . For then, the zeros of $f^{(n)}$ will have a limit point in G , forcing $f^{(n)}$ to vanish identically in G by the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397], and it follows that f is a polynomial of degree, at most, $n - 1$.

By hypothesis, D is the union of the sets $Z_n = \{z \in D \mid f^{(n)}(z) = 0\}$ for $n = 1, 2, \dots$. Since D is uncountable, at least one Z_n is, in fact, uncountable (because a countable union of finite sets is, at most, countable).

Solution to 5.7.16: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \log \left(\frac{z(2-z)}{1-z} \right) &= \log(2-z) + \log \left(\frac{1}{\frac{1}{z}-1} \right) \\ &= \log 2 + \log \left(1 - \frac{z}{2} \right) + \pi i + \log \left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{z}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

In the unit disc, the principal branch of $\log \left(\frac{1}{1-z} \right)$ is represented by the series $\sum_1^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{n}$, which one can obtain by termwise integration of the geometric series $\frac{1}{1-z} = \sum_0^{\infty} z^n$. Hence,

$$\log \left(1 - \frac{z}{2} \right) = - \sum_1^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{2^n n} \quad (|z| < 2),$$

$$\log \left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{z}} \right) = \sum_1^{\infty} \frac{z^{-n}}{n} \quad (|z| > 1),$$

and

$$\log \left(\frac{z(2-z)}{1-z} \right) = - \sum_{-\infty}^{-1} \frac{z^n}{n} + \log 2 + \pi i - \sum_1^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{2^n n} \quad \text{for } 1 < |z| < 2.$$

Solution to 5.7.17: Let $u = \Re f$ and $v = \Im f$. For x real, we have

$$f'(x) = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}(x, 0) = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}(x, 0),$$

where the first equality holds because $v = 0$ on the real axis and the second one follows from the Cauchy–Riemann equations [MH87, pag. 72]. Since v is positive in the upper half-plane, $\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \geq 0$ on the real axis. It remains to show that f' does not vanish on the real axis.

It suffices to show that $f'(0) \neq 0$. In the contrary case, since f is non-constant, we have

$$f(z) = cz^k(1 + O(z)) \quad (z \rightarrow 0)$$

where $c \neq 0$ is real and $k \geq 2$. For small z , the argument of the factor $1 + O(z)$ lies between $-\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $\frac{\pi}{4}$, say, whereas on any half-circle in the upper half-plane centered at 0, the factor cz^k assumes all possible arguments. On a sufficiently small such half-circle, therefore, the product will assume arguments between π and 2π , contrary to the assumption that $\Im f(z) > 0$ for $\Im z > 0$. This proves $f'(0) \neq 0$.

Solution to 5.7.18: Letting $z = i\theta$, we have

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(z + z^{-1})$$

and $d\theta = dz/iz$, so that

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{2\zeta \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\gamma} e^{\zeta(z+z^{-1})} \frac{dz}{z}$$

where γ is the unit circle. Next,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} e^{\zeta(z+z^{-1})} \frac{dz}{z} &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \left(\frac{\zeta}{z}\right)^n e^{\zeta z} \frac{dz}{z} \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{\zeta^n}{n!} \frac{e^{\zeta z}}{z^n} \frac{dz}{z}. \end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{e^{\zeta z}}{z^{n+1}} &= \frac{1}{z^{n+1}} \left(1 + \zeta z + \frac{1}{2}(\zeta z)^2 + \cdots + \frac{1}{k!}(\zeta z)^k + \cdots\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{z^{n+1}} + \frac{\zeta}{z^n} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n!} \frac{\zeta^n}{z} + \frac{\zeta^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} + \cdots. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the residue at zero is $\zeta^n/n!$ and

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{e^{\zeta z}}{z^{n+1}} dz = \frac{\zeta^n}{n!}$$

hence

$$\left(\frac{\zeta^n}{n!} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{\zeta^n e^{\zeta z}}{n! z^n} \frac{dz}{t}$$

and the result follows.

Solution to 5.7.19: 1. The function f is not constant, because if f took the constant value c , then $f^{-1}(\{c\})$ would equal U , a noncompact set. Since f is holomorphic and nonconstant, it is an open map, and $f(U)$ is open. Since V is connected, it only remains to show that $f(U)$ is closed relative to V . Let $a \in V \cap \overline{f(U)}$. There is a sequence (w_n) in $f(U)$ such that $a = \lim w_n$. For each n , there is a point z_n in U with $w_n = f(z_n)$. The set $K = \{a, w_1, w_2, \dots\}$ is a compact subset of V , so $f^{-1}(K)$ is also compact. Since the sequence (z_n) lies in a compact subset of U , it has a subsequence, (z_{n_k}) , converging to a point b of U . Then $f(b) = \lim f(z_{n_k}) = \lim w_{n_k} = a$, proving that a is in $f(U)$ and hence that $f(U)$ is closed relative to V .

2. Take $U = V = \mathbb{C}$ and $f(z) = |z|$.

Solution to 5.7.20: By the Inverse Function Theorem [Rud87, pag. 221], it will suffice to prove that $Jh(0) \neq 0$, where Jh denotes the Jacobian of h :

$$Jh = \det \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(u+p) & \frac{\partial}{\partial x}(v-q) \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(u+p) & \frac{\partial}{\partial y}(v-q) \end{pmatrix}.$$

By the Cauchy–Riemann equations [MH87, pag. 72],

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial q}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial p}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial q}{\partial x}.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} Jh &= \det \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial q}{\partial x} \\ -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial q}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial x} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \right)^2 - \left(\frac{\partial q}{\partial x} \right)^2 \\ &= |f'(0)|^2 - |g'(0)|^2. \end{aligned}$$

Since $|g'(0)| < |f'(0)|$, it follows that $(Jh)(0) \neq 0$, as desired.

Solution to 5.7.21: f does not have a removable singularity at ∞ . If f had an essential singularity at infinity, for any $w \in \mathbb{C}$ there would exist a

sequence $z_n \rightarrow \infty$ with $\lim f(z_n) = w$. Therefore, f has a pole at infinity and is a polynomial.

Solution to 5.7.22: Clearly, entire functions of the form $f(z) = az + b$, $a, b \in \mathbb{C}$ $a \neq 0$, are one-to-one maps of \mathbb{C} onto \mathbb{C} . We will show that these are all such maps by considering the kind of singularity such a map f has at ∞ . If it has a removable singularity, then it is a bounded entire function, and, by Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], a constant.

If it has an essential singularity, then, by the Casorati–Weierstrass Theorem [MH87, pag. 256], it gets arbitrarily close to any complex number in any neighborhood of ∞ . But if we look at, say, $f(0)$, we know that for some ε and δ , the disc $|z| < \delta$ is mapped onto $|f(0) - z| < \varepsilon$ by f . Hence, f is not injective.

Therefore, f has a pole at ∞ , so is a polynomial. But all polynomials of degree 2 or more have more than one root, so are not injective.

Solution to 5.7.23: 1. If w is a period of f , an easy induction argument shows that all integer multiples of w are periods of f . It is also clear that any linear combination of periods of f , with integer coefficients, is a period of f .

2. If f had infinitely many periods in a bounded region, by the Identity Theorem [MH87, pag. 397], f would be constant.

Solution to 5.7.24: For $0 < r < r_0$, by the formula for Laurent coefficients [MH87, pag. 246], we have

$$\begin{aligned} |c_n| &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi r^{n+1}} \int_{|z|=r} |f(z)| |dz| \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi r^n} \int_0^{2\pi} |f(re^{i\theta})| d\theta \\ &\leq \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi}} r^{-(n+2)}. \end{aligned}$$

If $n < -2$, as r gets arbitrarily close to zero, this upper bound gets arbitrarily small. Hence, for $n < -2$, $c_n = 0$.

5.8 Cauchy's Theorem

Solution to 5.8.1: By Cauchy's Integral Formula [MH87, pag. 167], we have

$$e^0 = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{e^z}{z} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}} d\theta$$

therefore,

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}} d\theta = 2\pi.$$

Solution to 5.8.2: By Cauchy's Integral Formula for derivatives [MH87, pag. 169], we have

$$\frac{d}{dz} e^z \Big|_{z=0} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{e^z}{z^2} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}-i\theta} d\theta$$

therefore,

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{e^{i\theta}-i\theta} d\theta = 2\pi.$$

Solution to 5.8.4: Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$. If p has no zeros then $1/p$ is entire. As $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} p(z) = \infty$, $1/p$ is bounded. By Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170] $1/p$ is constant, and so is p .

Solution 2. Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$, $n \geq 1$. If p has no zeros, then $1/p$ is entire. As $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} p(z) = \infty$, the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185] gives

$$\max_{z \in \mathbb{C}} \frac{1}{|p(z)|} = \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \max_{|z| \leq R} \frac{1}{|p(z)|} = \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \max_{|z|=R} \frac{1}{|p(z)|} = 0$$

which is a contradiction.

Solution 3. For $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$ with $n \geq 1$ let the functions f and g be given by $f(z) = a_n z^n$, $g(z) = p(z) - f(z)$. For $R > 1$ consider the circle centered at the origin with radius R , C_R . For $z \in C_R$ we have

$$|f(z)| = |a_n| R^n \quad \text{and} \quad |g(z)| \leq (|a_0| + \dots + |a_{n-1}|) R^{n-1}.$$

Therefore, on C_R ,

$$|g| < |f| \quad \text{if} \quad R > \frac{|a_0| + \dots + |a_{n-1}|}{|a_n|}$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], $f + g = p$ has n zeros in $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| < R\}$.

Solution 4. Let $P(z)$ be a nonconstant polynomial. We may assume $P(z)$ is real for real z , otherwise we consider $P(z)\bar{P}(z)$. Suppose that P is never zero. Since $P(z)$ does not either vanish or change sign for real z , we have

$$(*) \quad \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{P(2\cos\theta)} \neq 0.$$

But

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{P(2\cos\theta)} &= \frac{1}{i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{dz}{zP(z+z^{-1})} \\ &= \frac{1}{i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^{n-1} dz}{Q(z)} \end{aligned}$$

where $Q(z) = zP(z+z^{-1})$ is a polynomial. For $z \neq 0$, $Q(z) \neq 0$; in addition, if a_n is the leading coefficient of P , we have $Q(0) = a_n \neq 0$. Since $Q(z)$ is never zero, the last integrand is analytic and, hence, the integral is zero, by Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], contradicting (*). This solution is an adaptation of [Boa64].

Solution 5. Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$, $n \geq 1$. We know that $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} |p(z)| = \infty$, thus the preimage, by p , of any bounded set is bounded. Let w be in the closure of $p(\mathbb{C})$. There exists a sequence $\{w_n\} \subset p(\mathbb{C})$ with $\lim_n w_n = w$. The set $\{w_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is bounded so, by the previous observation, so is its preimage, $p^{-1}(\{w_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}) = X$. X contains a convergent sequence, $z_n \rightarrow z_0$, say. By continuity we have $p(z_0) = w$, so $w \in p(\mathbb{C})$. We proved then that $p(\mathbb{C})$ is closed. As any analytic function is open we have that $p(\mathbb{C})$ is closed and open. As only the empty set and \mathbb{C} itself are closed and open we get that $p(\mathbb{C}) = \mathbb{C}$ and p is onto. In fact, all we need here, in order to show that p is open, is that $p : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ has isolated singularities, which guides us into another proof.

Solution 6. By the Solution to Problem 2.2.4 the map $p : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ is onto guaranteeing a point where $p(x, y) = (0, 0)$.

Solution 7. Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$, $n \geq 1$. Consider the polynomial q given by $q(z) = \overline{a_n} z^n + \dots + \overline{a_0}$. Assume p has no zeros. As the conjugate of any root of q is a root of p , q is also zero free. Then the function $1/pq$ is entire. By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], we have

$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{p(z)q(z)} = 0$$

where Γ is the segment from $-R$ to R in the horizontal axis together with the half circle $C = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| = R, \Im(z) > 0\}$. But we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{p(z)q(z)} &= \int_C \frac{dz}{p(z)q(z)} + \int_{-R}^R \frac{dz}{|p(z)|^2} \\ &= o(1) + \int_{-R}^R \frac{dz}{|p(z)|^2} \quad (R \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

this gives, for large R ,

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{dz}{|p(z)|^2} = 0$$

which is absurd since the integrand is a continuous positive function.

Solution 8. Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$, $n \geq 1$. For R large enough, as $\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} p(z) = \infty$, $|p|$ has a minimum in $\{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| < R\}$, at z_0 , say. Suppose $p(z_0) \neq 0$. Expanding p around z_0 we get

$$p(z) = p(z_0) + \sum_{j=k}^n b_j(z - z_0)^j \quad b_k \neq 0.$$

Let w be a k -root of $-p(z_0)/b_k$. We get, for $\varepsilon > 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} p(z_0 + w\varepsilon) &= p(z_0) + b_k w^k \varepsilon^k + \sum_{j=k+1}^n b_j w^j \varepsilon^j \\ &= p(z_0)(1 - \varepsilon^k) + \sum_{j=k+1}^n b_j w^j \varepsilon^j \end{aligned}$$

therefore, for ε small enough, we have $|z_0 + w\varepsilon| < R$ and

$$\begin{aligned} |p(z_0 + w\varepsilon)| &\leq |p(z_0)| |1 - \varepsilon^k| - \sum_{j=k+1}^n |b_j w^j| \varepsilon^j \\ &= |p(z_0)| - \left(|p(z_0)| - \sum_{j=k+1}^n |b_j w^j| \varepsilon^{j-k} \right) \varepsilon^k \\ &< |p(z_0)| \end{aligned}$$

which contradicts the definition of z_0 . We conclude then that $p(z_0) = 0$.

Solution 9. Let $p(z) = a_n z^n + \dots + a_0$, $n \geq 1$. We have

$$\text{Res}\left(\frac{p'}{p}, \infty\right) = -\lim_{|z| \rightarrow \infty} z \frac{p'(z)}{p(z)} = -n.$$

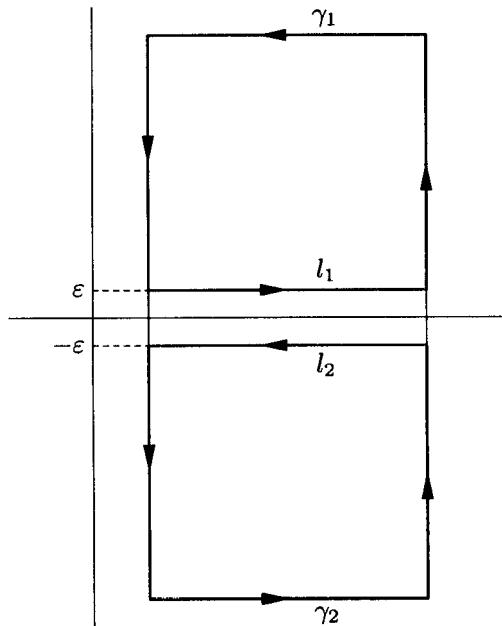
As the singularities of p'/p occur at the zeros of its denominator, the conclusion follows.

Solution to 5.8.5: By Morera's Theorem [MH87, pag. 173], it suffices to show that

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = 0$$

for all rectangles γ in \mathbb{C} . Since f is analytic on $\{z \mid \Im z \neq 0\}$, which is simply connected, it is enough to consider rectangles which contain part of the real axis in their interiors.

Let γ be such a rectangle and l be the segment of \mathbb{R} in its interior. For $\varepsilon > 0$ small enough, draw line segments l_1 and l_2 parallel to the real axis at distance ε above and below it, forming contours γ_1 and γ_2 .



Since f is continuous, its integral depends continuously on the path. So, as ε tends to 0,

$$(*) \quad \int_{\gamma_1} f(z) dz + \int_{\gamma_2} f(z) dz = \int_{\gamma_1 + \gamma_2} f(z) dz \longrightarrow \int_{\gamma} f(z) dz,$$

since the integrals along l_1 and l_2 have opposite orientation, in the limit, they cancel each other. By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], the left side of $(*)$ is always 0, so

$$\int_{\gamma} f(z) dz = 0.$$

Solution to 5.8.6: We have, using the fact that the exponential is 2π -periodic,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=R} z^{n-1} |f(z)|^2 dz &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=R} z^{n-1} \left| \sum_{i=0}^n a_i z^i \right|^2 dz \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=R} z^{n-1} \sum_{i=0}^n a_i z^i \sum_{j=0}^n \overline{a_j} \bar{z}^j dz \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} R^n e^{in\theta} \sum_{i,j=0}^n a_i \overline{a_j} R^{i+j} e^{(i-j)\theta} d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \sum_{i,j=0}^n a_i \overline{a_j} R^{n+i+j} e^{(n+i-j)\theta} d\theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} a_0 \overline{a_n} R^{2n} d\theta \\
&= a_0 \overline{a_n} R^{2n}.
\end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.8.7: By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152],

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=r} f(z)^2 \frac{dz}{z} = f(0)^2$$

for $r > 1$. Parameterizing the domain of integration by $z = re^{i\theta}$, we find

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} f(re^{i\theta})^2 rie^{i\theta} \frac{d\theta}{re^{i\theta}} = f(0)^2.$$

Simplifying and taking real parts gives

$$\int_0^{2\pi} (u(re^{i\theta})^2 - v(re^{i\theta})^2) d\theta = 2\pi (u(0)^2 - v(0)^2) = 0.$$

Solution to 5.8.8: We have

$$\left| \frac{d^m f}{dz^m} \right| \leq M(1 + |z|^k)$$

for all z . Dividing both sides by $|z|^k$ and taking the limit as $|z|$ tends to infinity, we see that $d^m f/dz^m$ has a pole at infinity of degree at most, k so $d^m f/dz^m$ is a polynomial of degree, at most, k . Letting $n = m + k + 1$, we must have that $d^n f/dz^n = 0$ and that n is the best possible such bound.

Solution to 5.8.9: 1. We have

$$f(z) = (z - z_1)^{n_1} \cdots (z - z_k)^{n_k} g(z)$$

where g is an analytic function with no zeros in Ω . So

$$\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} = \frac{n_1}{z - z_1} + \cdots + \frac{n_k}{z - z_k} + \frac{g'(z)}{g(z)}.$$

Since g is never 0 in Ω , g'/g is analytic there, and, by Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], its integral around γ is 0. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} dz &= \sum_{j=1}^k \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{n_j}{z - z_j} dz \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^k n_j,
\end{aligned}$$

2. We have

$$\frac{zf'(z)}{f(z)} = \frac{z}{z - z_1} + \frac{g'(z)}{g(z)}$$

so

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{zf'(z)}{f(z)} dz = z_1.$$

Solution to 5.8.10: Suppose $f(z_1) = f(z_2)$ and let γ be the segment connecting these two points. We have $0 = \int_{\gamma} f'(z) dz$. Hence,

$$\int_{\gamma} (f'(z) - f'(z_0)) dz = -f'(z_0)(z_2 - z_1).$$

Taking absolute values, we get

$$|f'(z_0)| |z_2 - z_1| \leq \int_{\gamma} |f'(z) - f'(z_0)| |dz| < \int_{\gamma} |f'(z_0)| |dz| = |f'(z_0)| |z_2 - z_1|,$$

an absurd. We conclude, then, that f is injective.

Solution to 5.8.11: It suffices to show that there exists an integer n such that the image of Ω under $h(z) = f(z)/z^n$ contains no curves with positive winding number about 0; because it implies the existence of an analytic branch of the logarithm in $h(\Omega)$. Each closed curve in $h(\Omega)$ is the image of a closed curve in Ω , so it is enough to show that the images of simple closed curves in Ω have winding number 0 about the origin.

Consider two classes of simple closed curves in Ω

- Γ_1 , the curves with 0 in their interiors, and
- Γ_2 , the curves with 0 in their exteriors.

Since f has no zeros in Ω , it is clear that if $\gamma \in \Gamma_2$, then $\text{Ind}_{f(\gamma)}(0) = 0$. From the shape of Ω , it follows that all the curves in Γ_1 are homotopic. Let n be the winding number about 0 of $f(\gamma)$ for $\gamma \in \Gamma_1$. Since h has no zeros in Ω , we must have $\text{Ind}_{h(\gamma)}(0) = 0$ for $\gamma \in \Gamma_2$. Fix $\gamma \in \Gamma_1$; then

$$\text{Ind}_{h(\gamma)}(0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{h'(z)}{h(z)} dz = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \left(\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)} - \frac{n}{z} \right) dz = \text{Ind}_{f(\gamma)}(0) - n = 0$$

and we are done.

Solution to 5.8.12: Let $c > 0$. It suffices to show that there is a constant M such that

$$|f(z_1) - f(z_2)| \leq M|z_1 - z_2| \quad \text{for all } z_1, z_2 \in \{z \mid \Re z > c, |z_1 - z_2| < c\}.$$

Fix two such points and let γ be the circle of radius c whose center is the midpoint of the segment joining them. γ lies in the right half-plane, so, by Cauchy's Integral Formula [MH87, pag. 167], we have

$$\begin{aligned}|f(z_1) - f(z_2)| &\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{\gamma} \left| \frac{f(\zeta)}{z_1 - \zeta} - \frac{f(\zeta)}{z_2 - \zeta} \right| |d\zeta| \\ &\leq \frac{N|z_1 - z_2|}{2\pi} \int_{\gamma} \frac{|d\zeta|}{|z_1 - \zeta||z_2 - \zeta|}\end{aligned}$$

where N is the supremum of $|f|$ in the right half-plane. On γ , $|z_i - \zeta| \geq c/2$ for $i = 1, 2$, so

$$|f(z_1) - f(z_2)| \leq \frac{4N}{c} |z_1 - z_2|.$$

5.9 Zeros and Singularities

Solution to 5.9.1: F is a map from \mathbb{C}^3 to the space of monic polynomials of degree 3, that takes the roots of a monic cubic polynomial to its coefficients, because if α , β , and γ are the zeros of $z^3 - Az^2 + Bz - C$, we have

$$A = \alpha + \beta + \gamma, \quad \alpha\beta + \alpha\gamma + \beta\gamma = B, \quad \alpha\beta\gamma = C.$$

Thus, by the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra (for several different proofs see the Solution to Problem 5.8.4), it is clear that F is onto. $F(1, 1, 0) = F(1, 0, 1)$, so F is not injective, in fact, $F(u, v, w) = F(v, w, u) = F(w, u, v)$.

Solution to 5.9.2: Using Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], it is easy to conclude that $p(z)$ has two zeros inside the circle $|z| = 3/4$.

Solution 2. The constant term of p is 1, so the product of its roots is 1, in absolute value. They either all have absolute value 1, or at least one lies inside $|z| < 1$. The former is not possible, since the degree of p is odd, it has at least one real root, and a calculation shows that neither 1 nor -1 is a root. So p has a root in the unit disc.

Solution to 5.9.3: For $|z| = 1$, we have

$$|-z^3| = 1 > |f(z)|$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], $f(z) - z^3$ and z^3 have the same number of zeros in the unit disc.

Solution to 5.9.4: Let f_1 and f_2 be defined by $f_1(z) = 3z^{100}$ and $f_2(z) = -e^z$. On the unit circle, we have

$$|f_1(z)| = 3 > 1 = |f_2(z)|.$$

By Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], we know that f and f_1 have the same number of zeros in the unit disc, namely 100.

Let ξ be a zero of f . Then

$$f'(\xi) = 300\xi^{99} - e^\xi = 300\xi^{99} - 3\xi^{100} = 3\xi^{99}(100 - 3\xi) \neq 0$$

so all the zeros of f are simple.

Solution to 5.9.5: 1. Let $f(z) = 4z^2$ and $g(z) = 2z^5 + 1$. For $|z| = 1$, we have

$$|f(z)| = 4 > 3 \geq |g(z)| .$$

By Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], f and $p = f + g$ have the same number of roots in $|z| < 1$. Since f has two roots in $|z| < 1$, so does p .

2. There is at least one real root, since p has odd degree. We have $p'(z) = 10z^4 + 8z$, so p' has two real zeros, namely at 0 and $-(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}}$. Moreover, on the real axis, p' is positive on $(-\infty, -(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}})$ and $(0, \infty)$, and negative on $(-(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}}, 0)$. Thus, p is increasing on the first two intervals and decreasing on the last one. Since $p(0) = 1 > 0$, also $p(-(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}}) > 0$, so p has no root in $[-(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}}, \infty)$ and exactly one in $(-\infty, -(4/5)^{\frac{1}{3}})$. (The real root is actually in $(-2, -1)$, since $p(-1) > 0$ and $p(-2) < 0$.)

Solution to 5.9.6: Let $p(z) = 3z^9 + 8z^6 + z^5 + 2z^3 + 1$. For $|z| = 2$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |p(z) - 3z^9| &= |8z^6 + z^5 + 2z^3 + 1| \\ &\leq 8|z|^6 + |z|^5 + 2|z|^3 + 1 \\ &= 561 < 1536 = |3z^9| \end{aligned}$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], p has nine roots in $|z| < 9$. For $|z| = 1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} |p(z) - 8z^6| &= |3z^9 + z^5 + 2z^3 + 1| \\ &\leq 3|z|^9 + |z|^5 + 2|z|^3 + 1 \\ &= 7 < 8 = |8z^6| \end{aligned}$$

and we conclude that p has six roots in $|z| < 1$. Combining these results, we get that p has three roots in $1 < |z| < 2$.

Solution to 5.9.7: For z in the unit circle, we have

$$|5z^2| = 5 > 4 \geq |z^5 + z^3 + 2|$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], $p(z)$ has two zeros in the unit disc. For $|z| = 2$,

$$|z^5| = 32 > 30 \geq |z^3 + 5z^2 + 2|$$

so $p(z)$ has five zeros in $\{z \mid |z| < 2\}$. We conclude then that $p(z)$ has three zeros in $1 < |z| < 2$.

Solution to 5.9.8: Let $p(z) = z^7 - 4z^3 - 11$. For z in the unit circle, we have

$$|p(z) - 11| = |z^7 - 4z^3| \leq 5 < 11$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], the given polynomial has no zeros in the unit disc. For $|z| = 2$,

$$|p(z) - z^7| = |4z^3 + 11| \leq 43 < 128 = |z^7|$$

so there are seven zeros inside the disc $\{z \mid |z| < 2\}$ and they are all between the two given circles.

Solution to 5.9.9: Rescale by setting $z = \varepsilon^{-1/5}w$. Then we need to show that exactly five roots of the rescaled polynomial

$$p_\varepsilon(w) = w^7 + w^2 + \delta,$$

with $\delta = \varepsilon^{2/5} \rightarrow 0$ as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, converge to the unit circle as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$. We have $p_0(w) = w^2(w^7 + 1)$. Since two roots of p_0 are at $w = 0$ and the other five are on the unit circle, the result follows from the continuity of the roots of a polynomial as functions of the coefficients, see 5.9.27.

Solution 2. Let $q(z) = z^2 + 1$, so

$$|p(z) - q(z)| = \varepsilon|z|^7 = r^7\varepsilon^{-2/5}$$

on the circle $|z| = r\varepsilon^{-1/5}$. Also,

$$|q(z)| = |z^2 + 1| > r^2\varepsilon^{-2/5} - 1$$

on $|z| = r\varepsilon^{-1/5}$. Since $r < 1$, $r^7 < r^2$, and $r^7\varepsilon^{-2/5} < r^2\varepsilon^{-2/5} - 1$ for ε sufficiently small. Then $|p(z) - q(z)| < |q(z)|$ on $|z| = r\varepsilon^{-1/5}$, and by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], p and q have the same number of zeros inside $|z| = r\varepsilon^{-1/5}$, namely two. By the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra (for several different proofs see the Solution to Problem 5.8.4), the other five roots must lie in $|z| > r\varepsilon^{-1/5}$.

Now take $q(z) = \varepsilon z^7$, so

$$|p(z) - q(z)| = |z^2 + 1| \leq R^2\varepsilon^{-2/5} + 1$$

on $|z| = R\varepsilon^{-1/5}$, where

$$|q(z)| = R^7\varepsilon^{-2/5}.$$

Since $R > 1$, we have $R^7 > R^2$ and

$$R^2\varepsilon^{-2/5} + 1 < R^7\varepsilon^{-2/5}$$

for ε sufficiently small. Thus, $|p(z) - q(z)| < |q(z)|$ on $|z| = R\varepsilon^{-1/5}$, so p and q have the same number of zeros inside $|z| = R\varepsilon^{-1/5}$, namely seven. This leaves precisely five roots between the two circles.

Solution to 5.9.10: The determinant of $A(z)$ is $8z^4 + 6z^2 + 1$. For z in the unit circle, we have

$$|8z^4| = 8 > 7 \geq |6z^2 + 1|$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], $\det A(z)$ has four zeros in the unit disc. Also,

$$\frac{d}{dz}(\det A(z)) = z(32z^3 + 12)$$

with roots

$$0, \pm i\sqrt{\frac{3}{8}}$$

which are not zeros of $\det A(z)$. Thus, all the four zeros are simple, so they are distinct.

Solution to 5.9.12: Let z_1, \dots, z_n be the zeros of p , and z a zero of p' , $z \neq z_i$, $i = 1, \dots, n$. We have

$$0 = \frac{p'}{p}(z) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{z - z_i}$$

Using the fact that $1/\alpha = \bar{\alpha}/|\alpha|^2$ and conjugating we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{z - z_i}{|z - z_i|^2} = 0$$

which is clearly impossible if $\Re z \leq 0$.

This result can be generalized to give the Gauss–Lucas Theorem [LR70, pag. 94]: *The zeros of p' lie in the convex hull of the zeros of p .* If z_1, \dots, z_n are the zeros of p , and z is a zero of p' , $z \neq z_i$, $i = 1, \dots, n$. We have, similar to the above,

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{z - z_i}{|z - z_i|^2} = 0$$

which is impossible if z is not in the convex hull of z_1, \dots, z_n .

Solution to 5.9.13: We may assume $r \neq 0$. Let $n = \deg p$ and $x_1 < x_2 < \dots < x_k$ be the roots of p , with multiplicities m_1, m_2, \dots, m_k , respectively. If any m_j exceeds 1, then $p - rp'$ has a root at x_j of multiplicity $m_j - 1$ (giving a total of $n - k$ roots all together). We have

$$p(x) = c(x - x_1)^{m_1} \cdots (x - x_k)^{m_k}.$$

The logarithmic derivative p'/p is given by

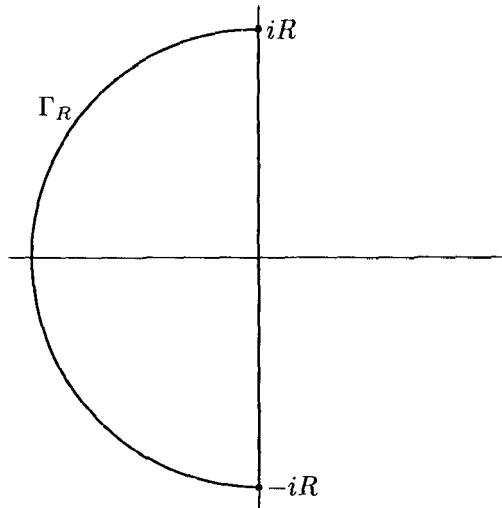
$$\frac{p'(x)}{p(x)} = \sum_{j=1}^k \frac{m_j}{x - x_j}.$$

Its range on the interval (x_j, x_{j+1}) ($j = 1, \dots, k-1$) is all of \mathbb{R} , since it is continuous there and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_j+} \frac{p'(x)}{p(x)} = +\infty, \quad \lim_{x \rightarrow x_j-} \frac{p'(x)}{p(x)} = -\infty.$$

Hence, there is a point $x \in (x_j, x_{j+1})$ where $p'(x)/p(x) = 1/r$; in other words, where $p - rp'$ has a root. Thus, $p - rp'$ has at least $k-1$ real roots other than the $n-k$ that are roots of p . Hence, $p - rp'$ has at least $n-1$ real roots all together, and the nonreal ones come in conjugate pairs. Hence, it has only real roots.

Solution to 5.9.14: Let $R > \lambda + 1$ and consider the contour $C_R = \Gamma_R \cup [-Ri, Ri]$, where $\Gamma_R = \{z \mid |z| = R, \Re z \leq 0\}$ and $[-Ri, Ri] = \{z \mid \Re z = 0, -R \leq \Im z \leq R\}$.



Let the functions f and g be defined by $f(z) = z + \lambda$, $g(z) = -e^z$. On Γ_R , we have

$$|f(z)| \geq |z| - \lambda > 1 \geq |g(z)|$$

and on $[-Ri, Ri]$,

$$|f(z)| \geq \lambda > 1 = |g(z)|.$$

By Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], f_λ and f have the same number of zeros inside the contour C_R , so f_λ has exactly one zero there. As this

conclusion is valid for every $R > \lambda + 1$, we conclude that f_λ has one zero in the left half-plane. As f is real on the real axis and $f(x)f(0) < 0$ for x small enough, we get that the zero of f_λ is real.

Solution 2. We find the number of zeros of f_λ in the left half-plane by considering a Nyquist diagram [Boa87, pag. 106] relative to the rectangle with corners iy , $-x + iy$, $-x - iy$, and $-iy$, $x, y > \lambda$. This will give the change in $(1/2\pi) \arg f_\lambda(z)$. Then we let $x, y \rightarrow \infty$.

On the right side of the rectangle, as t ranges from $-y$ to y , $f_\lambda(it) = it + \lambda - \cos t - i \sin t$ has a positive real part, and its imaginary part changes sign from negative to positive. On the top of the rectangle, as s ranges from 0 to $-x$, $f_\lambda(s + iy) = s + iy + \lambda - e^s \cos y - ie^s \sin y$ has positive imaginary part, and its real part changes sign from positive to negative.

Similar reasoning shows that on the left side of the rectangle, $\Re f_\lambda < 0$ and $\Im f_\lambda$ changes sign from positive to negative. On the bottom of the rectangle, $\Im f_\lambda < 0$ and $\Re f_\lambda$ changes sign from negative to positive. Hence, f_λ is never 0 on this rectangle and the image of the rectangle winds around the origin exactly once. By the Argument Principle [MH87, pag. 419], f_λ has exactly one zero in the interior of this rectangle. Letting x and y tend to infinity, we see that f_λ has exactly one zero in the left half-plane. As f_λ is real on the real axis and $f_\lambda(x)f_\lambda(0) < 0$ for x small enough, we get that the zero of f_λ is real.

Solution to 5.9.15: For $|z| = 1$, we have

$$|ze^{\lambda-z}| = e^{\Re(\lambda-z)} > e^0 = 1 = |-1|$$

so, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], the given equation has one solution in the unit disc. Let $f(z) = ze^{\lambda-z}$. As, for z real, f increases from $f(0) = 0$ to $f(1) = e^{\lambda-1} > 1$, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], $f(\xi) = 1$ for some $\xi \in (0, 1)$.

Solution to 5.9.16: By the Gauss–Lucas Theorem [LR70, pag. 94] (see Solution to 5.9.12), if $p(z)$ is a polynomial, then all of the roots of $p'(z)$ lie in the convex hull of the roots of $p(z)$. Let $z = 1/w$. The given equation becomes, after multiplying by w^n , $w^n + w^{n-1} + a = 0$. The derivative of the right-hand side is $nw^{n-1} + (n-1)w^{n-2}$, which has roots 0 and $-(n-1)/n \geq 1/2$. For these two roots to lie in the convex hull of the roots of $w^n + w^{n-1} + a$, the latter must have at least one root in $|w| \geq 1/2$, which implies that $az^n + z + 1$ has at least one root in $|z| \leq 2$.

Solution 2. The product of the roots of $p(z) = az^n + z + 1$ is its constant term, namely 1, so all p 's roots are unimodular or at least one is in $|z| < 1$.

Solution to 5.9.19: Let $p(z)$ denote the polynomial and suppose $p(z_0) = 0$ for some $z_0 \in \mathbb{D}$. Then z_0 is also a root of $(z - 1)p(z)$. We then have

$$0 = a_0 z_0^{n+1} + (a_1 - a_0)z_0^n + \cdots + (a_n - a_{n-1})z_0 - a_n.$$

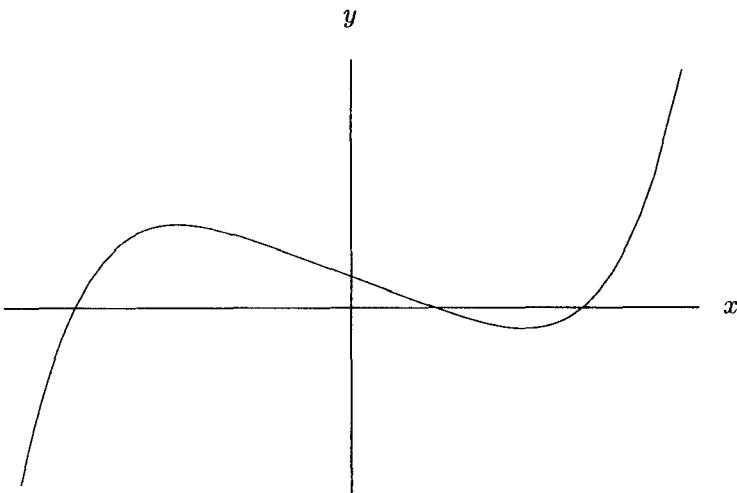
Since all the a_i 's are positive and $|z_0| < 1$, we have, by the Triangle Inequality [MH87, pag. 20],

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= |a_0 z_0^{n+1} + (a_1 - a_0)z_0^n + \cdots + (a_n - a_{n-1})z_0 - a_n| \\ &< a_0 + (a_1 - a_0) + \cdots + (a_n - a_{n-1}) \\ &= a_n, \end{aligned}$$

a contradiction.

Solution to 5.9.20: By Descartes' Rule of Signs [Caj69, pag. 7], [Coh95, vol. 1, pag. 172], the polynomial $p(z)$ has zero or two positive real roots. As $p(0) = 3$ and $p(1) = -2$, by the Intermediate Value Theorem [Rud87, pag. 93], $p(z)$ has one and so, two, positive real roots. Replacing z by $-z$, and again applying Descartes' Rule of Signs, we see that $p(-z)$ has one positive real root, so $p(z)$ has one negative real root. Applying Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421] to the functions $f = p$ and $g = 6z$ on the unit circle, we see that p has exactly one zero in the unit disc, which is positive as seen above. Hence, the real roots are distinct. (The same conclusion would follow from noticing that p and p' have no common roots.) The imaginary roots are conjugate, so they are distinct as well.

Solution 2. Graphing the polynomial $y = x^5 - 6x + 3$ (for real x), we can see the result easily. First, $y' = 5x^4 - 6$ and the only two real roots are $x = \pm\sqrt[4]{6/5}$ and none of them are multiple. Now looking at the limits when $x \rightarrow -\infty$ and $x \rightarrow \infty$, we can conclude that the graph looks like



So there are three distinct real roots. There cannot be a forth, otherwise y' would have a third root. The other two roots are then complex and not real; since they are conjugate, they are distinct, making for five distinct roots, three of them real.

Solution to 5.9.21: Let z be a zero of the given polynomial with $|z| = r$. If $r \leq 1$, then z lies in the given disc. For $r > 1$, we have

$$r^{2n} = |-z^n|^2 = \left| \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} c_i z^i \right|^2.$$

By the Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69], we get

$$r^{2n} \leq \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} |c_i|^2 \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} |z^i|^2.$$

The second sum is a finite geometric series which sums to $\frac{r^{2n}-1}{r^2-1}$. Combining these, we have

$$r^{2n} < \left(\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} |c_i|^2 \right) \left(\frac{r^{2n}}{r^2-1} \right).$$

Multiplying both sides by $\frac{r^2-1}{r^{2n}}$, we get the result wanted.

Solution to 5.9.22: The product of all zeros of $P(x)$ (with multiplicities) equals ± 1 , so, if there are no roots inside the unit circle, then there are no roots outside the unit circle either. Hence, all roots are on the unit circle. From $P(0) = -1 < 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} P(x) = +\infty$, it follows that $P(x)$ has a real zero in the interval $(0, \infty)$. Since it lies on the unit circle, it must be 1, so $P(1) = 0$.

Solution to 5.9.23: Let $R > 0$. Consider the semicircle with diameter $[-Ri, Ri]$ containing R and its diameter. We will apply the Argument Principle [MH87, pag. 419] to the given function on this curve.

Suppose n is even. Then

$$(iy)^{2n} + \alpha^2(iy)^{2n-1} + \beta^2 = y^{2n} + \beta^2 - i\alpha^2 y^{2n-1}$$

is always in the first quadrant for $y < 0$, so the change in the argument when we move from 0 to $-Ri$ is close to zero, for R large. On the semicircle,

$$z^{2n} + \alpha^2 z^{2n-1} + \beta^2 = z^{2n} \left(1 + \frac{\alpha^2}{z} + \frac{\beta^2}{z^{2n}} \right)$$

which is close to z^{2n} for R large. So the argument changes by $2\pi n$ when we go from $-Ri$ to Ri . From Ri to 0,

$$y^{2n} + \beta^2 - i\alpha^2 y^{2n-1}$$

is always in the fourth quadrant, so the change in the argument is close to zero, for R large. The total change is then $2\pi n$, so there are n roots with positive real part.

Now, suppose that n is odd. We have

$$(iy)^{2n} + \alpha^2(iy)^{2n-1} + \beta^2 = -y^{2n} + \beta^2 + i\alpha^2 y^{2n-1}$$

so when we go from the origin to $-Ri$, for R large, the argument change is close to $-\pi$. The variation on the semicircle is again about $2\pi n$. The change when y goes from R to 0 in the argument of

$$-y^{2n} + \beta^2 + i\alpha^2 y^{2n-1}$$

is about $-\pi$. Therefore, the number of zeros with, positive real part is now $(-\pi + 2\pi - \pi)/2\pi = n - 1$.

Solution to 5.9.24: Let $\rho > 0$ and consider the functions

$$g_n(z) = f_n(1/z) = 1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{z^n}{n!}.$$

Since $g_n(0) \neq 0$ for all n , $g_n(z)$ has a zero in $|z| \leq \rho$ if and only if $f_n(z)$ has a zero in $|z| \geq \rho$. $g_n(z)$ is a partial sum of the power series for e^z . Since this series converges locally uniformly and $\{z \mid |z| \leq \rho\}$ is compact, for any $\varepsilon > 0$ there is $N > 0$ such that if $n \geq N$, then $|g_n(z) - e^z| < \varepsilon$ for all z in this disc. e^z attains its minimum $m > 0$ in this disc. Taking N_0 such that if $n \geq N_0$, $|g_n(z) - e^z| < m/2$ for all z in the disc, we get that $g_n(z)$ is never zero for $|z| \leq \rho$. Therefore, $f_n(z)$ has no zeros outside this disc.

Solution to 5.9.26: The function $\sin z$ satisfies the identity $\sin(z + \pi) = -\sin z$, and vanishes at the points $n\pi$, $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, and only at those points. For m a positive integer, let R_m denote the closed rectangle with vertices $(m - \frac{1}{2})\pi + i\varepsilon$ and $(m + \frac{1}{2})\pi \pm i\varepsilon$. The function $\sin z$ has no zeros on the boundary of R_m , so its absolute value has a positive lower bound, say δ , there. (The number δ is independent of m because of the identity $\sin(z + \pi) = -\sin z$.) Suppose $(m - \frac{1}{2})\pi - |a| > \frac{1}{\delta}$. Then, for z in R_m , we have

$$\frac{1}{|z-a|} \leq \frac{1}{|z|-a} \leq \frac{1}{(m - \frac{1}{2})\pi - |a|} < \delta$$

implying that $\frac{1}{|z-a|} < |\sin z|$ on the boundary of R_m . By Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421] then, the functions $\sin z$ and $f(z) = \sin z + \frac{1}{z-a}$ have the same number of zeros in the interior of R_m . Since $\sin z$ has one zero there, so does $f(z)$. As the condition on m holds for all sufficiently large m , the desired conclusion follows.

Solution to 5.9.27: We will prove that the simple zeros of a polynomial depend continuously on the coefficients of the polynomial, around a simple root.

Consider

$$p(z) = \hat{a}_0 + \hat{a}_1 z + \cdots + \hat{a}_n z^n = \hat{a}_n \prod_{j=1}^s (z - z_j)^{m_j} \quad (\hat{a}_n \neq 0).$$

For $(\xi_0, \dots, \xi_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^n$, let F be the polynomial given by

$$F(z) = \hat{a}_0 \xi_0 + (\hat{a}_1 + \xi_1)z + \cdots + (\hat{a}_{n-1} + \xi_{n-1})z^{n-1} + \hat{a}_n z^n$$

and, for each $1 \leq k \leq s$, let $0 < r_k < \min_{k \neq j} |z_k - z_j|$.

We will show that for some $\varepsilon > 0$, $|\xi_i| < \varepsilon$ for $i = 0, \dots, n-1$ implies that F has m_j zeros inside the circle C_k centered at z_k with radius r_k .

Let ζ be the polynomial given by

$$\zeta(z) = \xi_0 + \xi_1 z + \cdots + \xi_{n-1} z^{n-1}.$$

On C_k , we have

$$|\zeta(z)| \leq \varepsilon M_k, \quad M_k = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} (r_k + |z_k|)^j$$

and

$$|p(z)| \geq |\hat{a}_n| r_k^{m_k} \prod_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq k}}^k (|z_j - z_k| - r_k)^{m_j} = \delta_k > 0.$$

Taking $\varepsilon < \delta_k/M_k$, we get $|\zeta(z)| < |p(z)|$ on C_k ; therefore, by Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421], F has the same number of zeros in C_k as p . As in this domain p has a single zero with multiplicity m_j , we are done.

Solution to 5.9.28: From

$$f^{(k)}(z) = \sum_{n \geq k} n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1)a_n z^{n-k},$$

we conclude that

$$\left| f^{(k)}(re^{i\theta}) \right| \leq \left| f^{(k)}(r) \right|$$

for $0 < r < 1$, and $0 < \theta \leq 2\pi$. Suppose f can be analytically continued in a neighborhood of $z = 1$; then its power series expansion around $z = 1/2$,

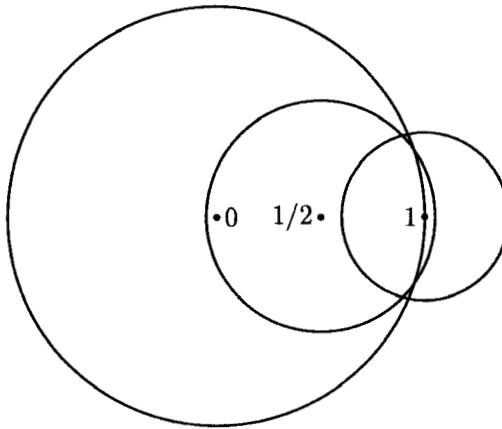
$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \beta_n (z - 1/2)^n$$

has a radius of convergence $R > 1/2$. Let (γ_n) be the Taylor coefficients [MH87, pag. 233] of the power series expansion of f around the point $(1/2)e^{i\theta}$. By the above inequality, $|\gamma_n| \leq |\beta_n|$. Therefore, the power series

around the point $(1/2)e^{i\theta}$ has a radius of convergence of at least R . So f can be analytically continued in a neighborhood of every point of the unit circle. However, the Maclaurin series [MH87, pag. 234] of f has radius of convergence 1, which implies that at least one point on the unit circle is a singularity of f , and get a contradiction.

Solution to 5.9.29: Without loss of generality, assume $r = 1$.

Suppose f is analytic at $z = 1$. Then f has a power expansion centered at 1 with positive radius of convergence. Therefore, f has a power series expansion centered at $z = 1/2$ with radius $1/2 + \varepsilon$ for some positive ε .



As

$$f^{(n)}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sum_{k \geq n} \frac{k!}{(k-n)!} a_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{k-n}$$

we have, for $1 < x < 1 + \varepsilon$,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{f^{(n)}(1/2)}{n!} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^n \\ &= \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{1}{n!} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^n \sum_{k \geq n} \frac{k!}{(k-n)!} a_k \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{k-n} \\ &= \sum_{k \geq 0} a_k \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{k!}{n!(k-n)!} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{k-n} \\ &= \sum_{k \geq 0} a_k x^k \end{aligned}$$

which is absurd because we assumed the radius of convergence of $\sum a_n z^n$ to be 1. This contradiction shows that f cannot be analytic at $z = 1$.

Solution to 5.9.30: 1. As

$$(\tan z)^{-2} - z^{-2} = \frac{z^2 - (\tan z)^2}{z^2(\tan z)^2}$$

the Maclaurin expansion [MH87, pag. 234] of the numerator has no terms of degree up to 3, whereas the expansion of the denominator starts with z^4 , therefore, the limit is finite.

2. As

$$\tan z = z + \frac{1}{3}z^3 + o(z^4) \quad (z \rightarrow 0)$$

we have

$$(\tan z)^{-2} - z^{-2} = \frac{z^2 - z^2 - \frac{2}{3}z^4 + o(z^4)}{z^4 + o(z^4)} \quad (z \rightarrow 0)$$

so the limit at 0 is $-2/3$.

Solution to 5.9.31: If g has a removable singularity at infinity, it is a bounded entire function, and so, by Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], it is constant, which contradicts our hypothesis. If g has an essential singularity at infinity, by the Casorati–Weierstrass Theorem [MH87, pag. 256], there is an unbounded sequence (z_n) such that $g(z_n)$ tends to 0. Hence, $h(z_n)$ tends to $f(0)$, contradicting the fact that h is a polynomial and, thus, has a pole at infinity. Therefore, g must have a pole at infinity and be a polynomial.

Let (ζ_n) be any unbounded sequence. Since g is a polynomial, it is surjective and maps bounded sets to bounded sets. Hence, there is an unbounded sequence (ξ_n) with $g(\xi_n) = \zeta_n$ for all n . Therefore, $f(\zeta_n) = h(\xi_n)$ tends to infinity as n tends to infinity, since h has a pole at infinity. Since this holds for all unbounded sequences, we see that f has a pole at infinity as well, so it is also a polynomial.

5.10 Harmonic Functions

Solution to 5.10.1: Derivating twice, we can see that

$$\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} = 6x = -\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2},$$

so $\Delta u = 0$. The function f is then given by (see [Car63b, pages 126-127])

$$f(z) = 2u\left(\frac{z}{2}, \frac{z}{2i}\right) = 2\left(\frac{z^3}{8} - 3\frac{z}{2}\frac{z^2}{(-4)}\right) = z^3.$$

Solution to 5.10.2: Since u is the real part of an analytic function, it is harmonic in the unit disc \mathbb{D} . By Green's Theorem [Rud87, pag. 253],

$$\int_{\partial\mathbb{D}} \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dx - \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy = - \int_{\mathbb{D}} \left(\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} \right) dxdy = 0.$$

Solution to 5.10.3: 1. Let $f = u + iv$. Then v is identically 0 on the unit circle. By the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185] for harmonic functions, v is identically zero on \mathbb{D} . By the Cauchy–Riemann equations [MH87, pag. 72], the partial derivatives of u vanish; hence, u is constant also and so is f .

2. Consider

$$f(z) = i \frac{z+1}{z-1}.$$

f is analytic everywhere in \mathbb{C} except at 1. We have

$$f(e^{i\theta}) = i \frac{e^{i\theta} + 1}{e^{i\theta} - 1} = i \frac{e^{i\theta/2} + e^{-i\theta/2}}{e^{i\theta/2} - e^{-i\theta/2}} = \cot\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Solution to 5.10.4: We have $u = \Re z^s$, $z^s \equiv e^{s \log z}$, and $\log z =$ principal branch of \log with $-\pi < \arg z < \pi$. z^s is analytic in the slit plane $\mathbb{C} \setminus (-\infty, 0]$ and $\frac{d}{dz} e^{s \log z} = sz^{s-1}$. Hence, $u = \Re z^s$ is harmonic in the same domain.

Solution to 5.10.5: Let v be the harmonic conjugate of u . Then, $f = u + iv$ is an entire function. Consider $h = e^{-f}$. Since $u \geq 0$, $|h| \leq 1$, h is a bounded entire function and, by Liouville's Theorem [MH87, pag. 170], a constant. Therefore, u is constant as well.

Solution to 5.10.6: Let v be a harmonic conjugate of u , and let $f = e^{u+iv}$. Then f is an entire function and, for $|z| > 1$, we have

$$|f(z)| = e^{u(z)} \leq e^{a \log |z| + b} = e^b |z|^a.$$

Let n be a positive integer such that $n \geq a$. Then the function $z^{-n} f(z)$ has an isolated singularity at ∞ and, by the preceding inequality, is bounded in a neighborhood of ∞ . Hence, ∞ is a removable singularity of $z^{-n} f(z)$ and, thus, is, at worst, a pole of f . That means f is an entire function with, at worst, a pole at ∞ , and so f is a polynomial. Since nonconstant polynomials are surjective and f omits the value 0, f must be constant, and so is u , as desired.

5.11 Residue Theory

Solution to 5.11.1: Since the r_i 's are distinct, f has a simple pole at each of these points. If A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n are the residues of f at each of these

points, then

$$g(z) = f(z) - \frac{A_1}{z - r_1} - \frac{A_2}{z - r_2} - \cdots - \frac{A_n}{z - r_n}$$

is entire. Clearly, g tends to zero as z tends to infinity, so, by the Maximum Modulus Principle [MH87, pag. 185], g must be identically zero and we are done.

Solution to 5.11.2: We have

$$a_{-1} = \operatorname{Res}(\cot \pi z, -1) + \operatorname{Res}(\cot \pi z, 0) + \operatorname{Res}(\cot \pi z, 1) = \frac{3}{\pi}.$$

For $n < -1$, the coefficients are given by

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{|z|=3/2} \frac{\cot \pi z}{z^{n+1}} dz \\ &= \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{\cot \pi z}{z^{n+1}}, -1\right) + \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{\cot \pi z}{z^{n+1}}, 1\right) \\ &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (z+1) \frac{\cot \pi z}{z^{n+1}} + \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1) \frac{\cot \pi z}{z^{n+1}} \\ &= ((-1)^{-n-1} + 1) \frac{1}{\pi}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.11.4: If the roots of f are not distinct, then some x_0 satisfies $f(x_0) = f'(x_0) = 0$. But $f'(x) = 1 + x + \cdots + \frac{x^{m-1}}{(m-1)!}$, so

$$0 = f(x_0) = f'(x_0) = \frac{x_0^m}{m!}$$

and $x_0 = 0$. However, 0 is clearly not a root of f . Hence, the roots of f are distinct and nonzero.

For $0 \leq k \leq n-2$, consider the integral

$$I_k = \int_{C_r} \frac{z^k}{f(z)} dz$$

where C_r is a circle of radius r centered at the origin such that all the roots of f lie inside it. By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], I_k is independent of r , and as $r \rightarrow \infty$, the integral tends to 0. Hence, $I_k = 0$. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$0 = \sum \operatorname{Res} \frac{z^k}{f(z)} = \sum_{i=1}^N \frac{z_i^k}{f'(z_i)} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{z_i^k}{f(z_i) - \frac{z_i^n}{n!}} = n! \sum_{i=1}^n z_i^{k-n}.$$

Since $2 \leq m-k \leq n$, we get the desired result.

Solution to 5.11.5: Let the disc centered at the origin with radius r contain all the zeros of Q . Let C_R be a circle centered at the origin with radius $R > r$. Then, by the Deformation Theorem [MH87, pag. 148],

$$\int_C \frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} dz = \int_{C_R} \frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} dz$$

where C is any closed curve outside $|z| = r$. As

$$\frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} = O(|z|^{-2}) \quad (|z| \rightarrow \infty)$$

we have

$$\int_{C_R} \frac{P(z)}{Q(z)} dz = O(|z|^{-2}) 2\pi R = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty)$$

and the result follows.

Solution to 5.11.6: We have

$$\int_{C_a} \frac{z^2 + e^z}{z^2(z-2)} dz = \int_{C_a} \frac{1}{(z-2)} dz + \int_{C_a} \frac{e^z}{z^2(z-2)} dz.$$

We will use the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280].

$$\text{Res}\left(\frac{1}{z-2}, 2\right) = 1.$$

Let $f(z) = e^z/z^2(z-2)$. The following expansions hold:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{z-2} &= -\frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{z}{2} + \frac{z^2}{4} + \frac{z^3}{8} + \dots \right) \\ \frac{1}{z^2(z-2)} &= -\frac{1}{2z^2} - \frac{1}{4z} - \frac{1}{8} - \dots \\ \frac{e^z}{z^2(z-2)} &= \left(1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3!} + \dots \right) \left(-\frac{1}{2z^2} - \frac{1}{4z} - \frac{1}{8} - \dots \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2z^2} - \frac{3}{4z} - \frac{5}{8} - \dots \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 0) = -\frac{3}{4}.$$

Also,

$$\text{Res}(f(z), 2) = \left. \frac{d}{dz} \frac{e^z}{z^2} \right|_{z=2} = 0.$$

Therefore, we have, for $a > 2$,

$$\int_{C_a} \frac{z^2 + e^z}{z^2(z-2)} dz = 2\pi i \text{Res}\left(\frac{1}{z-2}, 2\right) + \text{Res}(f, 0) + \text{Res}(f, 2) = -\frac{\pi i}{2}$$

and for $a < 2$,

$$\int_{C_a} \frac{z^2 + e^z}{z^2(z-2)} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = -\frac{3\pi i}{2}.$$

Solution to 5.11.7: Let $f(z) = \sqrt{z^2 - 1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{1/2}{k} z^{2k}$. f is analytic for $|z| > 1$; therefore,

$$\int_C \sqrt{z^2 - 1} dz = -2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), \infty).$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{z^2} f\left(\frac{1}{z}\right) &= \frac{1}{z^3} \sqrt{1 - z^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{z^3} \sum_{k \geq 0} \binom{1/2}{k} (-1)^k z^{2k} \\ &= \sum_{k \geq 0} \binom{1/2}{k} (-1)^k z^{2k-3} \end{aligned}$$

so

$$\operatorname{Res}(f(z), \infty) = \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{1}{z^2} f\left(\frac{1}{z}\right), 0\right) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

We then obtain

$$\int_C \sqrt{z^2 - 1} dz = -\pi i.$$

Solution to 5.11.8: Using the change of variables $z = 1/w$, we obtain

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_C \frac{dz}{\sin \frac{1}{z}} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|w|=5} \frac{-dw}{w^2 \sin w}$$

where the contour is oriented clockwise. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{-1}{2\pi i} \int_{|w|=5} \frac{-dw}{w^2 \sin w} &= \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{1}{w^2 \sin w}, \pi\right) + \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{1}{w^2 \sin w}, -\pi\right) \\ &\quad + \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{1}{w^2 \sin w}, 0\right). \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$\operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{1}{w^2 \sin w}, \pm\pi\right) = \lim_{w \rightarrow \pm\pi} \frac{w \mp \pi}{w^2 \sin w} = -\frac{1}{\pi^2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{w^2 \sin w} &= \frac{1}{w^2 (w - w^3/3! + w^5/5! + \dots)} \\ &= \frac{1}{w^3} \frac{1}{1 - (w^2/3! - w^4/5! + \dots)} \\ &= \frac{1}{w^3} (1 + (w^2/3! - w^4/5! + \dots) \\ &\quad + (w^2/3! - w^4/5! + \dots)^2 + \dots) \\ &= 1/3!w + \dots\end{aligned}$$

Then,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|w|=5} \frac{dw}{w^2 \sin w} = \frac{1}{6} - \frac{2}{\pi^2}.$$

Solution to 5.11.11: $(e^{2\pi z} + 1)^{-2}$ has a double pole at $\pm i/2$. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], the value of this integral is $2\pi i$ times the sum of the residues of $(e^{2\pi z} + 1)^{-2}$ at these two points. We have

$$-e^{2\pi z} = e^{-\pi i} e^{2\pi z} = e^{2\pi(z-i/2)} = 1 + 2\pi(z - i/2) + 2\pi^2(z - i/2)^2 + \dots$$

hence,

$$e^{2\pi z} + 1 = -2\pi(z - i/2) - 2\pi^2(z - i/2)^2 - \dots$$

and so

$$(e^{2\pi z} + 1)^2 = 4\pi^2(z - i/2)^2 + 8\pi^3(z - i/2)^3 + \dots$$

The residue at $i/2$ is

$$\begin{aligned}\left. \frac{d}{dz} \left(\frac{(z - i/2)^2}{(e^{2\pi z} + 1)^2} \right) \right|_{z=i/2} &= \left. \frac{d}{dz} \left(\frac{1}{4\pi^2 + 8\pi^3(z - i/2) + O((z - i/2)^2)} \right) \right|_{z=i/2} \\ &= \left. \frac{-8\pi^3 + O(z - i/2)}{(4\pi^2 + O(z - i/2))^2} \right|_{z=i/2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2\pi}.\end{aligned}$$

Using the fact that $-e^{2\pi z} = e^{\pi i} e^{2\pi z}$, an identical calculation shows that the other residue is also $-1/2\pi$, so the integral equals $-2i$.

Solution to 5.11.12: A standard application of the Rouché's Theorem [MH87, pag. 421] shows that all the roots of the denominator lie in the open unit disc. By the Deformation Theorem [MH87, pag. 148], therefore, the integral will not change if we replace the given contour by the circle centered at the origin with radius $R > 1$. Using polar coordinates on this circle, the integral becomes

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{Re^{11i\theta} iRe^{i\theta} d\theta}{12R^{12}e^{12i\theta} - 9R^9e^{9i\theta} + 2R^6e^{6i\theta} - 4R^3e^{3i\theta} + 1} =$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{12 - 9R^{-3}e^{-3i\theta} + 2R^{-6}e^{-6i\theta} - 4R^{-9}e^{-9i\theta} + R^{-12}}$$

which has the limit $1/12$ as $R \rightarrow \infty$. The value of the given integral is therefore, $1/12$.

Solution to 5.11.13: We make the change of variables $u = z - 1$. The integral becomes

$$\int_{|u+1|=2} (2u+1)e^{1+1/u} du.$$

Using the power series for the exponential function, we get

$$(2u+1)e^{1+1/u} = e \left(2u + 3 + \frac{2}{u} + \dots \right).$$

The residue of this function at zero, which lies inside $|u+1|=2$, is $2e$, so the integral is $4e\pi i$.

Solution to 5.11.14: Denote the integrand by f . By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], I is equal to the sum of the residues of f at $-1/2$ and $1/3$, which lie in the interior of C . I is also the negative of the sum of the residues in the exterior of C , namely at 2 and ∞ . We have

$$\text{Res}(f, 2) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 2} (z-2)f(z) = -1/5^5.$$

As $\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} f(z) = 0$,

$$\text{Res}(f, \infty) = -\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} zf(z) = 0.$$

So $I = 1/5^5$.

Solution to 5.11.15: The numerator in the integrand is $\frac{1}{3^n}$ times the derivative of the denominator. Hence, I equals $\frac{1}{3^n}$ times the number of zeros of the denominator inside C ; that is, $I = \frac{1}{3}$.

Solution 2. For $r > 1$, let C_r be the circle $|z| = r$, oriented counterclockwise. By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], and using the parameterization $z = re^{i\theta}$,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_r} \frac{z^{n-1}}{3z^n - 1} dz \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{r^n e^{in\theta}}{3r^n e^{in\theta} - 1} d\theta. \end{aligned}$$

As $r \rightarrow \infty$, the integrand converges uniformly to $\frac{1}{3}$, giving $I = \frac{1}{3}$.

Solution to 5.11.16: The integrand has two singularities inside C , a pole of order 1 at the origin and a pole of order 2 at $-1/2$. Hence,

$$\int_C \frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2} dz = 2\pi i \left(\text{Res} \left(\frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2}, 0 \right) + \text{Res} \left(\frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2}, -\frac{1}{2} \right) \right).$$

The residues can be evaluated by standard methods:

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2}, 0\right) &= \frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2} \Big|_{z=0} = 1 \\ \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2}, -\frac{1}{2}\right) &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{d}{dz} \left(\frac{e^z}{z}\right) \Big|_{z=-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{e^z}{z} - \frac{e^z}{z^2}\right) \Big|_{z=-\frac{1}{2}} = -\frac{3e^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\int_C \frac{e^z}{z(2z+1)^2} dz = 2\pi i \left(1 - \frac{3}{2\sqrt{e}}\right).$$

Solution to 5.11.17: The function f has poles of order 1 at $z = \pm 1$ and a pole of order 2 at $z = 0$. These are the only singularities of f . The winding numbers of γ around $-1, 0, 1$ are $1, 2, -1$, respectively. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma f(z) dz = \operatorname{Res}(f, -1) + 2\operatorname{Res}(f, 0) - \operatorname{Res}(f, 1).$$

Since 1 and -1 are simple poles, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\operatorname{Res}(f, 1) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)f(z) = \frac{-e^z}{z^2(z+1)} \Big|_{z=1} = \frac{-e}{2} \\ \operatorname{Res}(f, -1) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (z+1)f(z) = \frac{-e^z}{z^2(z-1)} \Big|_{z=-1} = \frac{e^{-1}}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

To find the residue at 0, we use power series:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{e^z}{z^2(1-z^2)} &= \frac{1}{z^2} \left(1 + z + \frac{z^2}{2} + \dots\right) (1 + z^2 + z^4 + \dots) \\ &= \frac{1}{z^2} (1 + z + \dots) = \frac{1}{z^2} + \frac{1}{z} + \dots\end{aligned}$$

It follows that $\operatorname{Res}(f, 0) = 1$. Hence,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_\gamma f(z) dz = \frac{e^{-1}}{2} + 2 + \frac{e}{2} = 2 + \cosh 1.$$

Solution to 5.11.19: The roots of $1 - 2z \cos \theta + z^2 = 0$ are $z = \cos \theta \pm i\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = e^{\pm i\theta}$. Using the Residue Theorem, [MH87, pag. 280], we

get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=2} \frac{z^n}{1 - 2z \cos \theta + z^2} dz &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{|z|=2} \frac{z^n}{(z - e^{i\theta})(z - e^{-i\theta})} dz \\
 &= \text{Res} \left(\frac{z^n}{(z - e^{i\theta})(z - e^{-i\theta})}, e^{i\theta} \right) \\
 &\quad + \text{Res} \left(\frac{z^n}{(z - e^{i\theta})(z - e^{-i\theta})}, e^{-i\theta} \right) \\
 &= \frac{z^n}{z - e^{-i\theta}} \Big|_{z=e^{i\theta}} + \frac{z^n}{z - e^{i\theta}} \Big|_{z=e^{-i\theta}} \\
 &= \frac{e^{in\theta}}{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}} + \frac{e^{-in\theta}}{e^{-i\theta} - e^{i\theta}} \\
 &= \frac{e^{in\theta} - e^{-in\theta}}{e^{i\theta} - e^{-i\theta}} \\
 &= \frac{\sin(n\theta)}{\sin \theta}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.11.20: Substituting $z = e^{i\theta}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(a) &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{a + \frac{e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta}}{2}} = 2 \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{i\theta} d\theta}{2ae^{i\theta} + e^{2i\theta} + 1} \\
 &= \frac{2}{i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{dz}{z^2 + 2az + 1}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The roots of the polynomial in the denominator are $-a + \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$ and $-a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$, of which only the former is within the unit circle. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$I(a) = 4\pi \text{Res} \left(\frac{1}{z^2 + 2az + 1}, -a + \sqrt{a^2 - 1} \right).$$

Since the function in question has a single pole at $z = -a + \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$, the residue equals

$$\frac{1}{2z + 2a} \Big|_{z=-a+\sqrt{a^2-1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}$$

giving $I(a) = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}$.

Consider the function F defined for $\xi \notin [-1, 1]$ by

$$F(\xi) = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{\xi + \cos \theta}.$$

As $F'(\xi)$ exists, F is analytic on its domain. Combining with the previous results, we have that the function

$$F(\xi) - \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\xi^2 - 1}}$$

is analytic and vanishes for $\xi > 1$; therefore, it must be identically zero. From this, we obtain that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{\xi + \cos \theta} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\xi^2 - 1}}$$

in the domain of F .

Solution to 5.11.21: Let f be the function defined by

$$f(z) = \frac{i}{(z - r)(rz - 1)}.$$

We have

$$\int_{|z|=1} f(z) dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2}.$$

For $|r| < 1$,

$$\text{Res}(f(z), r) = \frac{i}{r^2 - 1}$$

and

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2} = \frac{2\pi}{1 - r^2}.$$

For $|r| > 1$, we get

$$\text{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{1}{r}\right) = \frac{i}{1 - r^2}$$

and

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2} = \frac{2\pi}{r^2 - 1}.$$

Solution 2. Suppose that $r \in \mathbb{R}$ and $0 < r < 1$. Let u_0 be defined on the unit circle by $u_0(z) = 1$. The solution of the corresponding Dirichlet Problem [MH93, pag. 600], that is, the harmonic function on \mathbb{D} , u , that agrees with u_0 on $\partial\mathbb{D}$ is given by Poisson's Formula [MH87, pag. 195]:

$$u(r) = \frac{1 - r^2}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2}$$

but $u \equiv 1$ is clearly a solution of the same problem. Therefore, by unicity, we get

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2} = \frac{2\pi}{1 - r^2}.$$

If $r > 1$, consider a similar Dirichlet problem with $u_0(z) = 1$ for $|z| = r$. We get

$$1 = u(1) = \frac{r^2 - 1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2}$$

so

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{d\theta}{1 - 2r \cos \theta + r^2} = \frac{2\pi}{r^2 - 1}.$$

If $r < 0$, a similar argument applied to $u(-r)$, $u(-1)$ leads to the results above, noting that $\cos(\theta - \pi) = -\cos \theta$.

Solution to 5.11.22: Evaluating the integral using the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi \frac{\cos 4\theta}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} d\theta &= \Re \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{4i\theta}}{1 + \cos^2 \theta} d\theta \\ &= \Re \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{4i\theta}}{1 + \frac{(e^{i\theta} + e^{-i\theta})^2}{4}} d\theta \\ &= 4\Re \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{4i\theta}}{6 + e^{2i\theta} + e^{-2i\theta}} d\theta \\ &= 4\Re \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^3}{z^2 + 6z + 1} \frac{dz}{2iz} \\ &= 2\Re \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^2}{z^2 + 6z + 1} dz \\ &= 2\Re 2\pi \left(\operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{z^2}{z^2 + 6z + 1}, -3 + 2\sqrt{2} \right) \right) \\ &= 4\pi \left(-3 + \frac{17}{4\sqrt{2}} \right) = -12\pi + \frac{17}{\sqrt{2}}\pi. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.11.23: As $2\cos^2 x = \cos 2x + 1$, we have

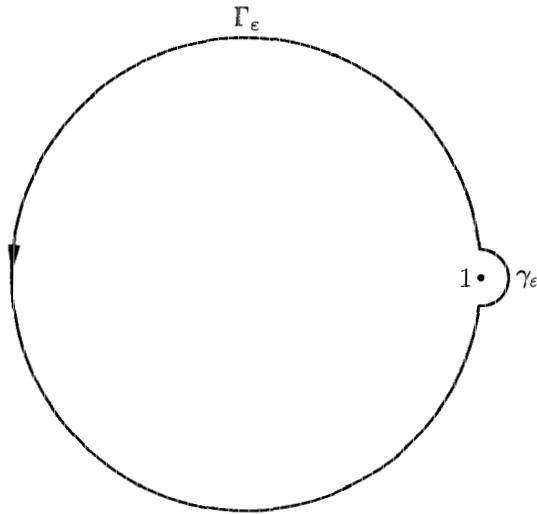
$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\cos 6\theta + 1}{5 - 4 \cos 2\theta} d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \Re \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{6i\theta} + 1}{5 - 4 \cos 2\theta} d\theta \\ &= \frac{-1}{2} \Re \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{e^{8i\theta} + e^{2i\theta}}{2e^{4i\theta} - 5e^{2i\theta} + 2} d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \Re i \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^3 + 1}{2z^2 - 5z + 2} dz. \end{aligned}$$

We evaluate this integral using the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280]. As the integrand has a simple pole at $z = 1/2$ inside the unit circle and no

others, we have

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \Re \left(i2\pi i \left. \frac{z^3 + 1}{2(z - 2)} \right|_{z=1/2} \right) = \frac{3\pi}{8}.$$

Solution to 5.11.24: Consider the contour in the figure



We have

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1 - \cos(n\theta)}{1 - \cos \theta} d\theta = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_\varepsilon^{2\pi - \varepsilon} \frac{1 - \cos(n\theta)}{1 - \cos \theta} d\theta = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_\varepsilon^{2\pi - \varepsilon} \frac{1 - e^{in\theta}}{1 - \cos \theta} d\theta,$$

the last equality because the integral of $f(\theta) = \frac{i \sin(n\theta)}{1 - \cos \theta}$ vanishes (since $f(2\pi - \theta) = -f(\theta)$). Next,

$$\int_\varepsilon^{2\pi - \varepsilon} \frac{1 - e^{in\theta}}{1 - \cos \theta} d\theta = \int_{\Gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{1 - z^n}{1 - (z + 1/z)/2} \frac{dz}{iz},$$

where Γ_ε is the almost-circle $\{e^{i\theta} : \varepsilon \leq \theta \leq 2\pi - \varepsilon\}$, traversed counterclockwise. The latter integral equals

$$\frac{2}{i} \int_{\Gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{z^n - 1}{(z - 1)^2} dz,$$

which, when $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, tends to

$$\pi i \frac{2}{i} \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{z^n - 1}{(z - 1)^2}, 1 \right) = 2\pi n,$$

so the integral in the statement of the problem has the value $2\pi n$.

Solution to 5.11.25: Let $z = e^{i\theta}$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta &= \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^n - z^{-n}}{z - z^{-1}} \frac{dz}{iz} \\ &= \frac{1}{i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^{2n} - 1}{z^2 - 1} \frac{1}{z^n} dz \\ &= \frac{1}{i} \int_{|z|=1} (1 + z^2 + \cdots + z^{2n-2}) \frac{1}{z^n} dz \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{|z|=1} z^{2k-n} dz. \end{aligned}$$

If n is even, only even powers of z occur, and each term vanishes. For odd n , we have

$$\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{i} \int_{|z|=1} \frac{dz}{z} = 2\pi.$$

Solution to 5.11.26: We have

$$\begin{aligned} C_n(a) + iS_n(a) &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{e^{in\theta}}{a - \cos \theta} d\theta \\ &= -2 \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{e^{i(n+1)\theta}}{e^{2i\theta} - 2ae^{i\theta} + 1} d\theta \\ &= 2i \int_{|z|=1} \frac{z^n}{z^2 - 2az + 1} dz. \end{aligned}$$

Let $f(z)$ denote this last integrand. Its denominator has two zeros, $a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$, of which $a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1}$ is inside the unit circle. The residue is given by

$$\text{Res} \left(f, a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1} \right) = \frac{(a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1})^n}{(a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1} - a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1})} = \frac{(a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1})^n}{-2\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}.$$

Therefore, by the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$C_n(a) + iS_n(a) = \frac{2\pi (a - \sqrt{a^2 - 1})^n}{\sqrt{a^2 - 1}}.$$

Since the right-hand side is real, this must be the value of $C_n(a)$, and $S_n(a) = 0$.

5.12 Integrals Along the Real Axis

Solution to 5.12.1: We have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_m(x) \overline{f_n(x)} dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(x-i)^m}{(x+i)^{m+1}} \frac{(x+i)^n}{(x-i)^{n+1}} dx.$$

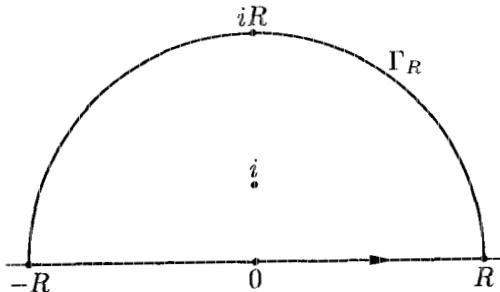
If $m = n$, we get

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{\pi} \arctan x \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} = 1.$$

If $m < n$, as $x^2 + 1 = (x-i)(x+i)$, we have

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2+1} \frac{(x+i)^{n-m}}{(x-i)^{n-m}} dx.$$

Since the numerator has degree 2 less than the denominator, the integral converges absolutely. We evaluate it using residue theory. Let $C_R = [-R, R] \cup \Gamma_R$ be the contour



We evaluate the integral over C_R . For $R > 0$ sufficiently large, the integrand has a pole at $x = i$ inside the contour. Calculating the residue, we get

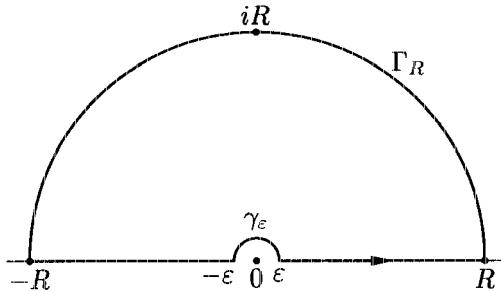
$$\frac{d^{n-m+1}}{dx} \left((x-i)^{n-m+1} \frac{(x+i)^{n-m-1}}{(x-i)^{n-m+1}} \right) \Big|_{x=i} = 0.$$

By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], the integral over C_R is 0 for all such R . Letting R tend to infinity, we see that the integral over the semicircle Γ_R tends to 0 since the numerator has degree 2 less than the denominator. So

$$\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x^2+1} \frac{(x+i)^{n-m}}{(x-i)^{n-m}} dx = 0.$$

Solution to 5.12.2: Consider the following contour around the pole of the function

$$f(z) = \frac{1 - e^{i|a|z}}{z^2}$$



On the larger arc $z = R(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$, so

$$\left| \frac{1 - e^{i|a|z}}{z^2} \right| \leq \frac{1 + e^{-R|a| \sin \theta}}{R^2} = O(R^{-2}) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty).$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty \frac{1 - \cos ax}{x^2} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \Re \left(\pi i \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{1 - e^{i|a|z}}{z^2}, 0 \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \Re \left(\pi i 2 \frac{-i|a|e^{i|a|z}}{2} \Big|_{z=0} \right) \\ &= \frac{\pi|a|}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

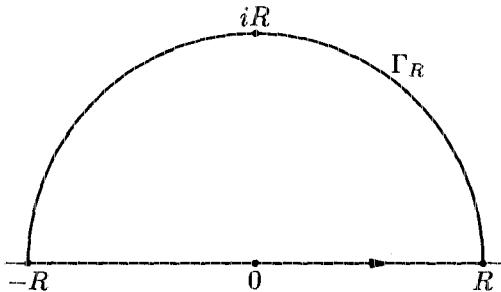
Solution to 5.12.3: Consider the function f defined by

$$f(z) = \frac{(e^{iz} - 1)^2}{z^2}.$$

f has a removable singularity at the origin, so

$$\int_{C_R} f(z) dz = 0$$

where $C_R = \Gamma_R \cup [-R, R]$.



Therefore,

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{(e^{ix} - 1)^2}{x^2} dx + \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{2iz} - 1}{z^2} dz + 2i \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{dz}{z} = 0.$$

We have

$$\int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{2iz} - 1}{z^2} dz = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty)$$

by Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301], so

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 dx &= -\frac{1}{2} \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \Re \left(\int_{-R}^R \frac{(e^{ix} - 1)^2}{x^2} dx \right) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} 2i \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{dz}{z} \\ &= \pi. \end{aligned}$$

Solution 2. Assuming Dirichlet's Integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

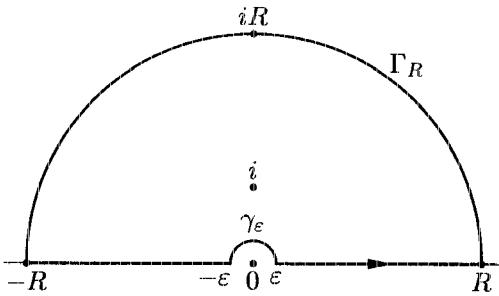
whose evaluation can be found in [Boa87, page 86], we can use integration by parts:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2} dx &= -\frac{1}{x} \sin^2 x \Big|_0^\infty - \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{x} \frac{\sin 2x}{x} dx \\ &= 0 + \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin y}{y} dy \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.4: The integrand is absolutely integrable, because it is bounded in absolute value by 1 near the origin and by $1/|x|^3$ away from the origin. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\sin^3 x &= -\frac{1}{8i} (e^{ix} - e^{-ix})^3 = -\frac{1}{8i} (e^{3ix} - e^{-3ix} - 3e^{ix} + 3e^{-ix}) \\ &= \Im \left(\frac{3}{4} e^{ix} - \frac{1}{4} e^{3ix} \right).\end{aligned}$$

For $0 < \varepsilon < R$, consider the contour $C_{\varepsilon, R} = \Gamma_R \cup \gamma_\varepsilon \cup [-R, -\varepsilon] \cup [\varepsilon, R]$



by Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152],

$$0 = \int_{C_{\varepsilon, R}} \frac{3e^{iz} - e^{3iz}}{z^3} dz = \int_{\Gamma_R} + \int_{[-R, -\varepsilon]} + \int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} + \int_{[\varepsilon, R]}.$$

The integral over Γ_R is bounded in absolute value by $(4R^{-3})(2\pi R)$ since $|e^{iz}|$ and $|e^{3iz}|$ are bounded by 1 in the upper half-plane, so it tends to 0 as $R \rightarrow \infty$. To estimate the integral over γ_ε , we note that

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{3e^{iz} - e^{3iz}}{z^3} &= \frac{1}{z^3} \left(2 + \frac{3(iz)^2}{2} - \frac{(3iz)^2}{2} + O(z^3) \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{z^3} + \frac{3}{z} + O(1) \quad (z \rightarrow 0).\end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{3e^{iz} - e^{3iz}}{z^3} dz &= \int_{-\pi}^0 \left(\frac{2}{\varepsilon^3 e^{3i\theta}} - \frac{3}{\varepsilon e^{i\theta}} + O(1) \right) i\varepsilon e^{i\theta} d\theta \\ &= \frac{2i}{\varepsilon^2} \int_{-\pi}^0 e^{-2i\theta} d\theta + 3i \int_{-\pi}^0 d\theta + O(\varepsilon) \\ &= 0 - 3\pi i + O(\varepsilon) \rightarrow -3\pi i \quad \text{as } \varepsilon \rightarrow 0.\end{aligned}$$

Thus,

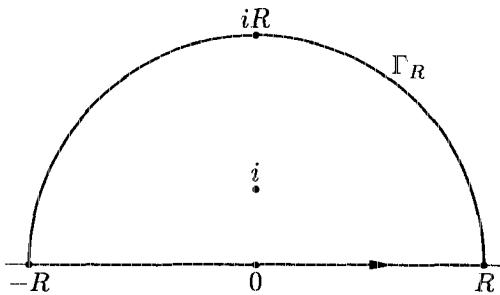
$$\lim_{\substack{R \rightarrow \infty \\ \varepsilon \rightarrow 0}} \left(\int_{-R}^{-\varepsilon} \frac{3e^{ix} - e^{3ix}}{x^3} dx + \int_{\varepsilon}^R \frac{3e^{ix} - e^{3ix}}{x^3} dx \right) = 3\pi i.$$

The integral I is one-fourth the imaginary part of the preceding limit, so $I = \frac{3\pi}{4}$.

Solution to 5.12.5: Let

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{iz}z^3}{(z^2 + 1)^2} = \frac{e^{iz}z^3}{(z+i)^2(z-i)^2}.$$

Integrate f over a closed semicircular contour $C_R = [-R, R] \cup \Gamma_R$ with radius R in the upper half plane.



The portion $[-R, R]$ along the axis gives

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{x^3}{(x^2 + 1)^2} (\cos x + i \sin x) dx$$

whose imaginary part is

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{x^3 \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx.$$

This integral converges as $R \rightarrow \infty$ to

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^3 \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx.$$

To establish the convergence, note that integration by parts gives

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{x^3 \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx = \frac{(-\cos x)x^3}{(x^2 + 1)^2} \Big|_{-R}^R + \int_{-R}^R \cos x \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{x^3}{(x^2 + 1)^2} \right) dx$$

and

$$\left| \frac{(-\cos x)x^3}{(x^2 + 1)^2} \right| \leq \frac{1}{|x|} \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } x \rightarrow \infty,$$

and the second term is integrable by the Comparison Test [Rud87, pag. 60], as it is $\cos x$ times a rational function; that is, $O(1/x^2)$. The real part also

converges by similar reasoning, and since the integrand is odd, it converges to zero.

The integral of f over Γ_R is treated as follows. Let $z = Re^{i\theta}$ for $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$. Then

$$\int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{iz} z^3}{(z^2 + 1)^2} dz = \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{iR(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)} z^3}{(z^2 + 1)^2} iRe^{i\theta} d\theta.$$

This is bounded above in absolute value for large R by

$$A \int_0^\pi e^{-R \sin \theta} d\theta$$

for a constant A and this integral tends to zero as $R \rightarrow \infty$ (Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301]). Finally,

$$\int_{C_R} f(z) dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f, i)$$

and since we have a second order pole, we have

$$\operatorname{Res}(f, i) = \left. \frac{d}{dz} \left(\frac{e^{iz} z^3}{(z+i)^2} \right) \right|_{z=i} = \frac{1}{4e}.$$

Thus,

$$\int_{C_R} f(z) dz = \frac{\pi i}{2e}$$

and so the required integral is $\pi/2e$.

Solution to 5.12.6: Using an argument similar to the one in Problem 5.12.5 with the function

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{iz} z}{(z^2 + 1)^2},$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x \sin x}{(x^2 + 1)^2} dx &= \Re(2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f, i)) = \Re 2\pi i \left. \frac{d}{dz} \left(\frac{e^{iz} z}{(z+i)^2} \right) \right|_{z=i} \\ &= \Re \left(2\pi i \frac{1}{4e} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2e}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.7: The function

$$g(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin z}{z(z^2 + a^2)} & \text{if } z \neq 0 \\ \frac{1}{a^2} & \text{if } z = 0 \end{cases}$$

is entire and satisfies $g(z) = o(|z|^2)$ ($|z| \rightarrow \infty$) so the given integral, I say, is absolutely convergent.

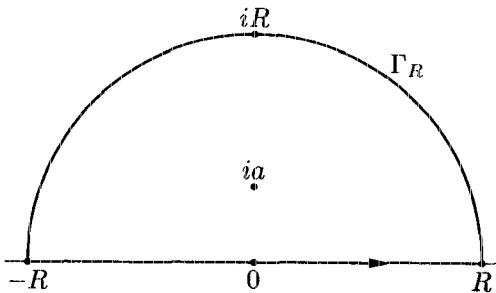
We have

$$4I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x(x^2 + a^2)} dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-ix}}{x(x^2 + a^2)} dx.$$

Consider the integral

$$\int_{C_R} \frac{e^{iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)} dz$$

where the contour C_R is the interval and the semicircle with the same endpoints oriented counterclockwise.



By Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301], we have

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)} dz \right| \leq \frac{\pi}{R} \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{1}{(z^2 + a^2)} dz = o(1) \quad (|z| \rightarrow \infty)$$

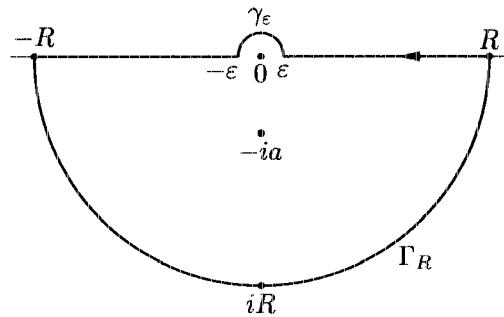
so the contribution from the semicircle to the integral above is zero. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], we have

$$\int_{C_R} \frac{e^{iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)}, ia \right) = \frac{e^{-a}}{ia(2ia)}.$$

So

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ix}}{x(x^2 + a^2)} dx = \frac{e^{-a}}{ia(2ia)}.$$

By a similar argument, considering the contour C'_R ,



we conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-ix}}{x(x^2 + a^2)} dz &= \int_{C'_R} \frac{e^{-iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)} dz \\ &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{e^{-iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)}, -ia\right) + \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{e^{-iz}}{z(z^2 + a^2)}, 0\right) \\ &= \frac{e^{-a}}{-ia(-2ia)} + \frac{1}{a^2} \end{aligned}$$

so

$$I = \frac{\pi}{2a^2} (1 - e^{-a}).$$

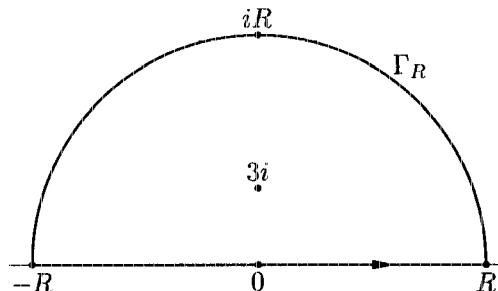
Solution to 5.12.8: We have

$$\frac{\sin x}{x - 3i} = \frac{\sin x(x + 3i)}{x^2 + 9} = \Im\left(\frac{xe^{ix}}{x^2 + 9}\right) + 3i\Im\left(\frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 9}\right).$$

So

$$\int_{-R}^R \frac{\sin x}{x - 3i} dx = \Im \int_{-R}^R \frac{xe^{ix}}{x^2 + 9} dx + 3i\Im \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{ix}}{x^2 + 9} dx.$$

We evaluate these integrals over the contour $C_R = \Gamma_R \cup [-R, R]$:



As $z^2 + 9$ has simple zeros at $\pm 3i$, by the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$\int_{C_R} \frac{ze^{iz}}{z^2 + 9} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f, 3i) = e^{-3}\pi i.$$

By Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301], we have

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{ze^{iz}}{z^2 + 9} dz \right| \leq \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{|z||e^{iz}|}{|z|^2 - 9} |dz| \leq \frac{\pi R}{R^2 - 9} = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty)$$

so, in the limit the integral along the upper half-circle contributes nothing.

We can evaluate the second integral in the same way, getting

$$\int_{C_R} \frac{e^{iz}}{z^2 + 9} dz = \frac{e^{-3}\pi}{3}.$$

Again, in the limit, the upper half-circle contributes zero, so

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-R}^R \frac{\sin x}{x - 3i} dx = e^{-3}\pi.$$

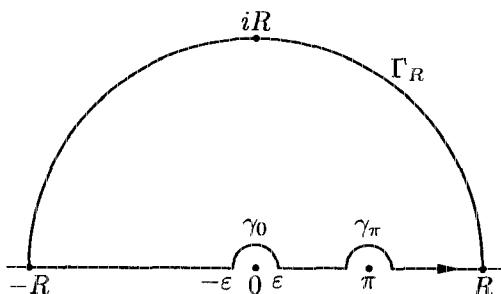
Solution to 5.12.9: Consider the function f defined by

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{iz}}{z(z - \pi)}.$$

By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152],

$$\int_{C(\varepsilon, R)} f(z) dz = 0$$

where $C(\varepsilon, R)$ is the contour $\Gamma_R \cup \gamma_0 \cup [\varepsilon, \pi - \varepsilon] \cup \gamma_\pi \cup [\pi + \varepsilon, R]$.



The poles of f at 0 and π are simple; therefore,

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{\gamma_0} f(z) dz = -\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), 0) = i$$

$$\lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{\gamma_\pi} f(z) dz = -\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f(z), \pi) = i.$$

We also have, for $|z| = R$,

$$\frac{e^{iz}}{z(z - \pi)} = O(R^{-2}) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty)$$

so

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{\Gamma_R} f(z) dz = 0.$$

Taking imaginary parts, we obtain

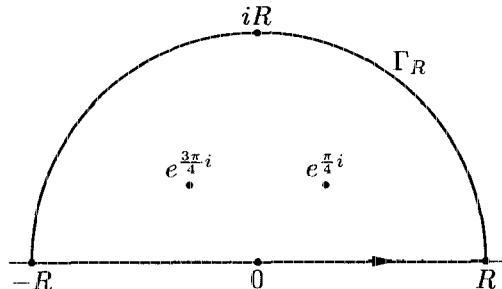
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x(x - \pi)} dx = -2.$$

Solution to 5.12.11: An argument similar to the one used in Problem 5.12.9 with the contour around the simple poles $-1/2$ and $1/2$, gives

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(\pi x)}{4x^2 - 1} dx &= \Re \left(\pi i \left(\operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{\pi iz}}{4z^2 - 1}, -\frac{1}{2} \right) + \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{\pi iz}}{4z^2 - 1}, \frac{1}{2} \right) \right) \right) \\ &= \Re \pi i \left(\frac{i}{4} + \frac{i}{4} \right) = -\frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.12: Consider the following contour C and the function

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{inz}}{z^4 + 1}$$



We have

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{inz}}{z^4 + 1} dz \right| \leq \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{|e^{inz}|}{R^4 + 1} |dz| \leq \frac{\pi R}{R^4 + 1}$$

which approaches 0 when $R \rightarrow \infty$ (note that for $z \in \Gamma_R$, $|e^{inz}| = e^{-\Im nz} \leq 1$). Taking the real part and using the fact that for these roots $1/z_0^3 = -z_0$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x^4 + 1} dz &= \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \Re \left(\int_C \frac{e^{inz}}{z^4 + 1} dz \right) \\ &= \Re \left(2\pi i \left(\operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{inz}}{z^4 + 1}, e^{\pi i/4} \right) + \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{inz}}{z^4 + 1}, e^{3\pi i/4} \right) \right) \right) \\ &= -2\pi \Im \left(\frac{e^{inz}}{4z^3} \Big|_{z=e^{\pi i/4}} + \frac{e^{inz}}{4z^3} \Big|_{z=e^{3\pi i/4}} \right) \\ &= \frac{\pi e^{-\frac{n}{\sqrt{2}}}}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\cos \frac{n}{\sqrt{2}} + \sin \frac{n}{\sqrt{2}} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.13: Consider the same contour C as in Problem 5.12.12; which encircles two of the poles ($e^{\frac{\pi i}{4}}$ and $e^{\frac{3\pi i}{4}}$), and the function

$$f(z) = \frac{z^2 + 1}{z^4 + 1}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty \frac{x^2 + 1}{x^4 + 1} dz &= \frac{1}{2} \left(2\pi i \left(\operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{z^2 + 1}{z^4 + 1}, e^{\pi i/4} \right) + \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{z^2 + 1}{z^4 + 1}, e^{3\pi i/4} \right) \right) \right) \\ &= \pi i \left(\frac{z^2 + 1}{4z^3} \Big|_{z=e^{\pi i/4}} + \frac{z^2 + 1}{4z^3} \Big|_{z=e^{3\pi i/4}} \right) \\ &= -\frac{\pi i}{4} ((z^2 + 1)z \Big|_{z=e^{\pi i/4}} + (z^2 + 1)z \Big|_{z=e^{3\pi i/4}}) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.14: This integral converges, by Dirichlet's Test [MH93, pag. 287], since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \pm\infty} \frac{x}{x^2 + 4x + 20} = 0$$

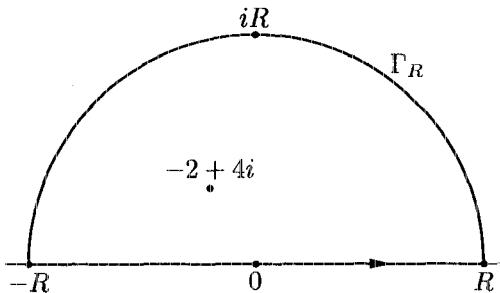
monotonically and

$$\int_\alpha^\beta \sin x dx = O(1) \quad (\alpha \rightarrow -\infty, \beta \rightarrow \infty).$$

Consider the integral

$$I = \int_{C_R} f(z) e^{iz} dz \quad \text{where } f(z) = \frac{z}{z^2 + 4z + 20}.$$

The curve C_R is the contour



where Γ_R is the semicircle of radius $R > 0$. The integral I is equal to the sum of the residues of $g(z) = f(z)e^{iz}$ inside of C_R . f has poles at $-2 \pm 4i$, of which only $-2 + 4i$ lies inside C_R . Hence,

$$I = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(g, -2 + 4i) = 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow -2+4i} \frac{ze^{iz}}{z - (-2 - 4i)} = \frac{\pi}{4}(-2 + 4i)e^{-4-2i}.$$

We have, by Jordan's Lemma [MH87, pag. 301],

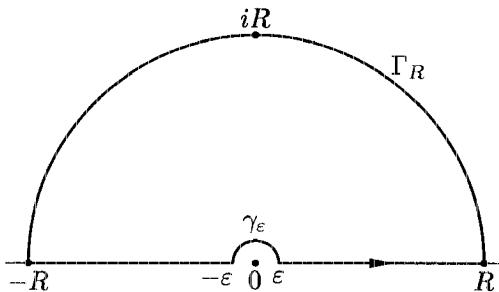
$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} g(z) dz \right| \leq \frac{R}{R^2 - 4R - 20} \int_{\Gamma_R} |e^{iz}| |dz| \leq \frac{R\pi}{R^2 - 4R - 20} = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty).$$

So,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \sin x dx &= \Im \left(\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{ix} dx \right) \\ &= \Im \left(\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{C_R} f(z) e^{iz} dz \right) \\ &= \Im \left(\frac{\pi}{4}(-2 + 4i)e^{-4-2i} \right) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2e^4}(2 \cos 2 + \sin 2). \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 5.12.15: Consider the following contour avoiding the pole of the function

$$f(z) = \frac{z + ie^{iz}}{z^3}$$



we have

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{z + ie^{iz}}{z^3} dz \right| \leq \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{|z| + |e^{iz}|}{R^3} |dz| \leq \frac{\pi(R+1)}{R^2}$$

which approaches 0 when $R \rightarrow \infty$ (note that for $z \in \Gamma_R$, $|e^{iz}| = e^{-\Im z} \leq 1$); and around 0,

$$\frac{z + ie^{iz}}{z^3} = \frac{1}{z^3} \left(z + i \left(1 + iz + \frac{(iz)^2}{2} + \dots \right) \right) = \frac{i}{z^3} - \frac{i}{2z} + g(z),$$

where g is analytic. Then

$$\int_{\gamma_\epsilon} \frac{z + ie^{iz}}{z^3} dz = i \int_{\gamma_\epsilon} \frac{dz}{z^3} - \frac{i}{2} \int_{\gamma_\epsilon} \frac{dz}{z} + \int_{\gamma_\epsilon} g(z) dz = -\frac{\pi}{2} + \int_{\gamma_\epsilon} g(z) dz.$$

Now since

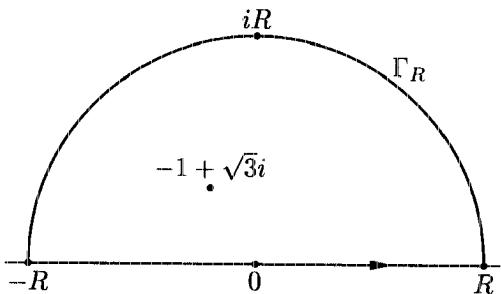
$$\left| \int_{\gamma_\epsilon} g(z) dz \right| \leq \max_{|z| \leq \epsilon} |g(z)| \pi \epsilon \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } \epsilon \rightarrow 0$$

the integral along the real axis will approach $\frac{\pi}{2}$. Taking the real part, one gets

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x - \sin x}{x^3} dx = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Solution to 5.12.16: Denote the given integral by I . Consider the function $f(z) = (1 + z + z^2)^{-2}$. f has two poles of degree 2 at $z = (-1 \pm i\sqrt{3})/2$. We evaluate the contour integral

$$I' = \int_{C_R} f(z) dz.$$



By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], for R large enough, $I' = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f, (-1 + i\sqrt{3})/2)$. As R tends to infinity, the integral along the upper half-circle tends to 0 since the denominator of $f(z)$ has degree 4 higher than the numerator. Hence, I' tends to I as R tends to infinity. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left(f(z), \frac{-1+i\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \\ &= 2\pi i \frac{d}{dz} \left((z + (1+i\sqrt{3})/2)^{-2}\right) \Big|_{z=(-1+i\sqrt{3})/2} \\ &= \frac{4\pi}{3\sqrt{3}}. \end{aligned}$$

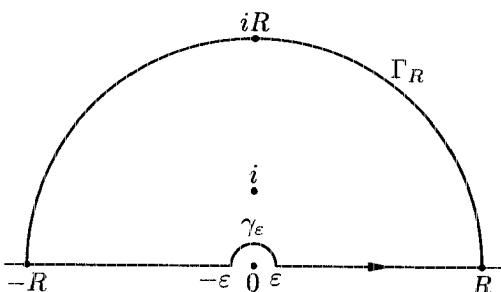
Solution to 5.12.17: Letting $t^2 = x$, we get

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{1+x} dx = 2 \int_0^\infty \frac{t^{2\alpha-1}}{1+t^2} dt.$$

Consider the integral

$$\int_{C_{\varepsilon} R} \frac{z^{2\alpha-1}}{1+z^2} dz,$$

where $C_{\varepsilon} R$ is the contour $\Gamma_R \cup \gamma_\varepsilon \cup [-R, -\varepsilon] \cup [\varepsilon, R]$:



where the small circle, γ_ε , has radius ε , and the large circle, Γ_R , radius R . Since $z^{2\alpha-1}$ is defined to be $e^{(2\alpha-1)\log z}$, we choose as our branch of the logarithm that with arguments between $-\pi/2$ and $3\pi/2$ (that is, the one with the cut along the negative imaginary axis).

The integrand has a simple pole inside $C_{\varepsilon R}$ at i , so, by the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], the integral is equal to

$$2\pi i \operatorname{Res}(f, i) = \frac{2\pi i e^{(2\alpha-1)\log i}}{2i} = -\pi i e^{\alpha\pi i}.$$

As ε and R tend to 0 and infinity, respectively, the integral on $[\varepsilon, R]$ tends to the desired integral. On the segment $[-R, -\varepsilon]$, we make the change of variables $y = -z$, getting

$$\int_{-R}^{-r} \frac{e^{(2\alpha-1)\log z}}{1+z^2} dz = -e^{2\alpha\pi i} \int_{\varepsilon}^R \frac{e^{(2\alpha-1)\log y}}{1+y^2} dy,$$

so this integral tends to a constant multiple of the desired integral. On Γ_R , a calculation shows that $|z^{2\alpha-1}| = |z|^{2\Re\alpha-1} e^{-2\Im\alpha \arg z}$, so if we assume that $\Im\alpha \geq 0$, we have $|z^{2\alpha-1}| \leq |z|^{2\Re\alpha-1}$ and

$$\left| \int_{\gamma_2} \frac{z^{2\alpha-1}}{1+z^2} dz \right| \leq \frac{\pi R^{2\Re\alpha}}{R^2 - 1}.$$

This tends to 0 whenever $\Re\alpha < 1$.

On γ_ε , essentially the same estimate holds:

$$\left| \int_{\gamma_1} \frac{z^{2\alpha-1}}{1+z^2} dz \right| \leq \frac{\pi \varepsilon^{2\Re\alpha}}{1-\varepsilon^2}$$

and this tends to 0 whenever $\Re\alpha > 0$.

So we have

$$(1 - e^{2\alpha\pi i}) \int_0^\infty \frac{t^{2\alpha-1}}{1+t^2} dt = -\pi i e^{\alpha\pi i}.$$

Dividing through, we get

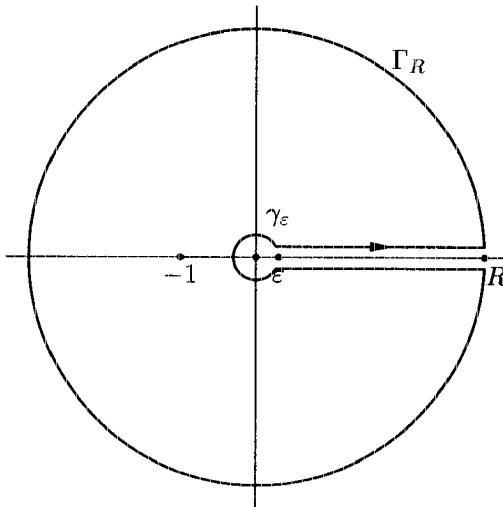
$$\frac{-\pi i e^{\alpha\pi i}}{1 - e^{2\alpha\pi i}} = \frac{\pi}{2 \sin(\pi\alpha)}.$$

Therefore, twice this is our answer, subject to the restrictions $0 < \Re\alpha < 1$ and $\Im\alpha \geq 0$. However, if $\Im\alpha \leq 0$, we may replace α by $\bar{\alpha}$ and obtain the above equality with $\bar{\alpha}$. Then, by taking the complex conjugate of both sides, we see that we can eliminate the second restriction.

Solution 2. Considering the slightly more complex contour of integration below, we can do away with the change of variables. So consider the integral

$$\int_C \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz$$

where C is



The origin is a branch point and the two straight lines are close to the x -axis. The integrand has one simple pole at $z = -1$ inside C . Thus,

$$\int_C \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res}\left(\frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1}, -1\right) = 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1}(z+1) = 2\pi i e^{(\alpha-1)\pi i}.$$

On the other hand, the integral can be split in four integrals along the segments of the contour:

$$\begin{aligned} 2\pi i e^{(\alpha-1)\pi i} &= \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz + \int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz + \int_{\ell_1} \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz + \int_{\ell_2} \frac{z^{\alpha-1}}{z+1} dz \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(Re^{i\theta})^{\alpha-1}}{Re^{i\theta} + 1} iR e^{i\theta} d\theta + \int_{2\pi}^0 \frac{(\varepsilon e^{i\theta})^{\alpha-1}}{\varepsilon e^{i\theta} + 1} i\varepsilon e^{i\theta} d\theta \\ &\quad + \int_{\varepsilon}^R \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{x+1} dx + \int_R^\infty \frac{(xe^{2\pi i})^{\alpha-1}}{xe^{2\pi i} + 1} dx. \end{aligned}$$

Taking the limits as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ and $R \rightarrow \infty$, we get

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{x+1} dx + \int_\infty^0 \frac{e^{2\pi i(\alpha-1)} x^{\alpha-1}}{x+1} dx = 2\pi i e^{(\alpha-1)\pi i}$$

or

$$(1 - e^{2\pi i(\alpha-1)}) \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{x+1} dx = 2\pi i e^{(\alpha-1)\pi i}.$$

Hence,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\alpha-1}}{x+1} dx = \frac{2\pi i e^{(\alpha-1)\pi i}}{1 - e^{(\alpha-1)2\pi i}} = \frac{\pi}{\sin \alpha\pi}.$$

Solution to 5.12.18: Making the substitution $x = \sqrt{y}$ the integral becomes

$$\frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{y^{-1/4}}{1+y} dy$$

which is equal to $\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}$ by Problem 5.12.17 with $\alpha = \frac{3}{4}$.

Solution to 5.12.19: Observing that the function is even, doubling the integral from 0 to ∞ and making the substitution $y = x^{2n}$, we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^{2n}} = 2 \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^{2n}} = \frac{1}{n} \int_0^\infty \frac{y^{\frac{1}{2n}-1}}{y+1} dy = \frac{\pi}{n \sin(\pi/2n)}$$

by Problem 5.12.17.

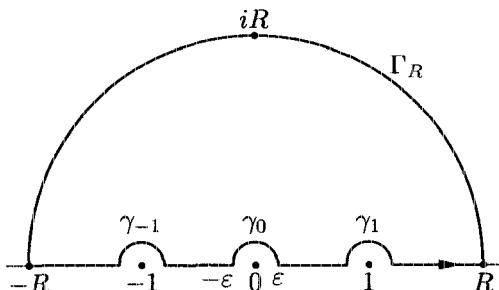
Solution to 5.12.20: We have

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^\infty \frac{x}{e^x + e^{-x}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{x}{e^x - e^{-x}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^\infty \frac{\log u}{(u-1/u)u} du \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\log |u|}{u^2 - 1} du \end{aligned}$$

where we used $u = e^x$. Integrate

$$f(z) = \frac{\log z}{z^2 - 1}$$

over the contour $\Gamma = \Gamma_R \cup \gamma_{-1} \cup \gamma_0 \cup \gamma_1$.



By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], we have

$$\int_\Gamma f(z) dz = 0$$

also,

$$\int_{\gamma_{-1}} f(z) dz = -i\pi \operatorname{Res}(f, -1) = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

$$\int_{\gamma_1} f(z) dz = -i\pi \frac{\log 1}{2} = 0$$

$$\int_{\Gamma_R} f(z) dz \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{as } R \rightarrow \infty \quad \text{since} \quad \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \frac{R \log R}{R^2 - 1} = 0$$

$$\int_{\gamma_0} f(z) dz \rightarrow 0 \quad \text{since} \quad \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{\varepsilon \log \varepsilon}{\varepsilon^2 - 1} = 0.$$

So we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\log |u|}{u^2 - 1} du = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$$

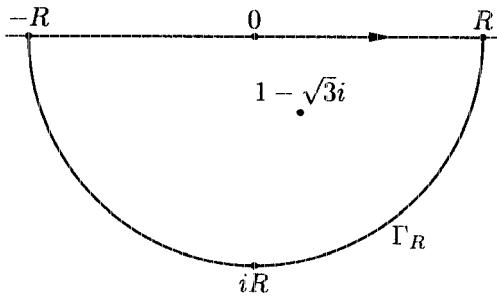
and

$$I = \frac{\pi^2}{8}.$$

Solution to 5.12.21: The roots of the denominator are $1 \pm i\sqrt{3}$, and for large $|x|$, the absolute value of the integrand is of the same order of magnitude as x^{-2} . It follows that the integral converges. For $R > 2$, let

$$I_R = \int_{C_R} \frac{e^{-iz}}{z^2 - 2z + 4} dz,$$

where the contour C_R consists of the segment $[-R, R]$ together with the semicircle Γ_R in the lower half-plane with the same endpoints as that segment, directed clockwise.



The integrand has only one singularity inside C_R , a simple pole at $1 - i\sqrt{3}$. By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280],

$$I_R = -2\pi i \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{e^{-iz}}{z^2 - 2z + 4}, z = 1 - i\sqrt{3} \right).$$

The residue, since we are dealing with a simple pole, equals

$$\lim_{z \rightarrow 1-i\sqrt{3}} (z - 1 + i\sqrt{3}) \left(\frac{e^{-iz}}{z^2 - 2z + 4} \right) = \frac{e^{-iz}}{z - 1 - i\sqrt{3}} \Big|_{z=1-i\sqrt{3}} = \frac{e^{-\sqrt{3}-i}}{-2i\sqrt{3}}.$$

Hence, $I_R = \frac{\pi e^{-\sqrt{3}-i}}{\sqrt{3}}$. Since $|e^{-iz}|$ is bounded by 1 in the lower half-plane, we have, for large R ,

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{-iz}}{z^2 - 2z + 4} dz \right| \leq \frac{2\pi R}{R^2 - 2R - 4} \rightarrow 0 \quad (R \rightarrow \infty).$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\pi e^{-\sqrt{3}-i}}{\sqrt{3}} = \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{-ix}}{x^2 - 2x + 4} dx + \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{e^{-iz}}{z^2 - 2z + 4} dz \rightarrow I \quad (R \rightarrow \infty),$$

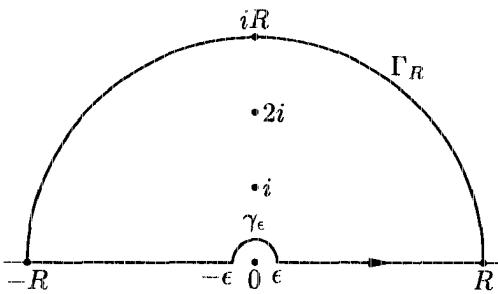
giving $I = \frac{\pi e^{-\sqrt{3}-i}}{\sqrt{3}}$.

Solution to 5.12.22: The integral converges absolutely since, for each $0 < \varepsilon < 1$, we have $\log x = o(x^\varepsilon)$ ($x \rightarrow 0+$).

Consider the function

$$f(z) = \frac{\log z}{(z^2 + 1)(z^2 + 4)}$$

and, for $0 < \varepsilon < R$, consider the contour $C_{\varepsilon, R} = \Gamma_R \cup \gamma_\varepsilon \cup [-R, -\varepsilon] \cup [\varepsilon, R]$.



On the small circle, we have

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \left| \int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} f(z) dz \right| \leq \frac{|\log \varepsilon| + \pi}{\frac{1}{2}} \pi \varepsilon = o(1) \quad (\varepsilon \rightarrow 0)$$

and on the larger one,

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \left| \int_{\Gamma_R} f(z) dz \right| \leq \frac{|\log R| + \pi}{(R^2 - 1)(R^2 - 4)} \pi R = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty).$$

Combining with the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280] we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 f(z)dz + \int_0^\infty f(z)dz = 2\pi i (\text{Res}(f, i) + \text{Res}(f, 2i)).$$

We have

$$\text{Res}(f, i) = \lim_{z \rightarrow i} f(z)(z - i) = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

and

$$\text{Res}(f, 2i) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 2i} f(z)(z - 2i) = \frac{\log 2 + \frac{\pi i}{2}}{-12i} = \frac{i \log 2}{12} - \frac{\pi}{24}.$$

We also have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^0 f(z)dz &= \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{\log(-x) + \pi i}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx \\ &= \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx + \int_0^\infty \frac{\pi i}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty f(z)dz = \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx$$

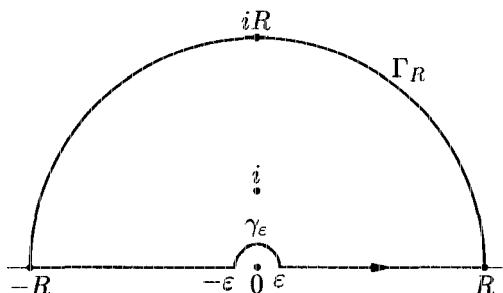
so

$$2 \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx + \frac{\pi^2 i}{12} = 2\pi i \left(\frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{i \log 2}{12} - \frac{\pi}{24} \right)$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(x^2 + 1)(x^2 + 4)} dx = -\frac{\pi \log 2}{12}.$$

Solution to 5.12.23: For $0 < \varepsilon < 1 < R$, let $C_{\varepsilon, R}$ denote the contour pictured below. Let $\log z$ denote the branch of the logarithm function in the plane slit along the negative imaginary axis.



By the Residue Theorem [MH87, pag. 280], since i is a simple pole of the integrand, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{C_{\varepsilon,R}} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1} dz &= 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} \left(\frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1}, i \right) \\ &= 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z + i} \\ &= 2\pi i \frac{\left(\frac{\pi}{2}i\right)^2}{2i} \\ &= -\frac{\pi^3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

For x negative, we have $\log x = \log|x| + \pi i$, so $(\log x)^2 = (\log|x|)^2 - \pi^2 + 2\pi i \log|x|$. Thus, the contribution to the integral from the interval $[-R, -\varepsilon]$ equals

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\varepsilon}^{-R} \frac{(\log x)^2 - \pi^2 + 2\pi i \log x}{x^2 + 1} dx &= \int_{-\varepsilon}^{-R} \frac{(\log x)^2 - \pi^2}{x^2 + 1} dx + \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1} dz \\ &\quad + \int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1} dz + 2\pi i \int_{-\varepsilon}^{-R} \frac{\log x}{x^2 + 1} dx \\ &= -\frac{\pi^3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

Also,

$$\left| \int_{\Gamma_R} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1} dz \right| \leq \frac{(\log R)^2(\pi R)}{R^2 - 1} = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty)$$

and

$$\left| \int_{\gamma_\varepsilon} \frac{(\log z)^2}{z^2 + 1} dz \right| \leq \frac{(\log \varepsilon)^2(\pi \varepsilon)}{\varepsilon^2 - 1} = o(1) \quad (\varepsilon \rightarrow 0).$$

In the limit we then obtain, considering the real parts,

$$2 \int_0^\infty \frac{(\log x)^2}{x^2 + 1} dx = -\frac{\pi^3}{4} + \int_0^\infty \frac{\pi^2}{x^2 + 1} dx = -\frac{\pi^3}{4} + \frac{\pi^3}{2} = \frac{\pi^3}{4}$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{(\log x)^2}{x^2 + 1} dx = \frac{\pi^3}{8}.$$

Solution to 5.12.24: For $\lambda = 0$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty (\operatorname{sech} x)^2 dx = \tanh x \Big|_0^\infty = 1.$$

For $\lambda \neq 0$,

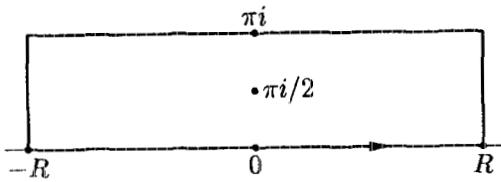
$$(\operatorname{sech} x)^2 \cos \lambda x = \Re \left(\frac{4e^{i\lambda x}}{(e^x + e^{-x})^2} \right)$$

so we consider the function f given by

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{i\lambda z}}{(e^z + e^{-z})^2}.$$

This function has a simple pole inside the contour

$$C = [-R, R] \cup [R, R + \pi i] \cup [R + \pi i, -R + \pi i] \cup [-R + \pi i, -R].$$



We have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{[R+\pi i, -R+\pi i]} f(z) dz &= - \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{i\lambda(x+\pi i)} dx}{(-e^x - e^{-x})^2} \\ &= -e^{-\lambda\pi} \int_{-R}^R \frac{e^{i\lambda x} dx}{(e^x + e^{-x})^2} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_{[R, R+\pi i]} f(z) dz \right| &= \left| \int_0^1 \frac{e^{i\lambda(R+\pi ix)} \pi i dx}{(e^{R+\pi ix} + e^{-R-\pi ix})^2} \right| \\ &\leq \frac{\pi e^{|\lambda|\pi}}{(e^R - e^{-R})^2} = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

similarly, we get

$$\int_{[-R+\pi i, -R]} f(z) dz = o(1) \quad (R \rightarrow \infty).$$

Therefore,

$$(1 - e^{-\lambda\pi}) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\lambda x} dx}{(e^x + e^{-x})^2} = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} \left(f(z), \frac{\pi i}{2} \right) = \frac{\lambda \pi e^{-\lambda\pi/2}}{2}.$$

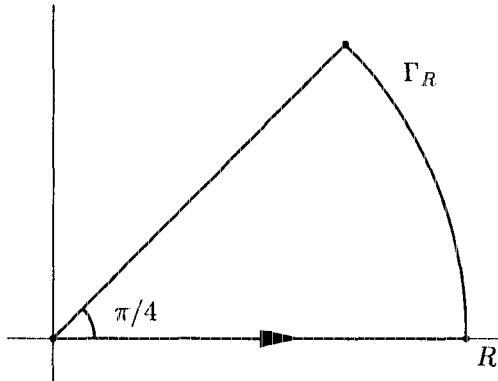
Thus,

$$\int_0^\infty (\operatorname{sech} x)^2 \cos \lambda x \, dx = \frac{\lambda\pi/2}{\sinh(\lambda\pi/2)}.$$

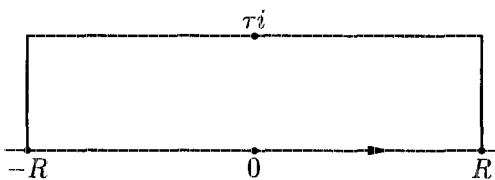
Solution to 5.12.25: If $b = 0$, the integral is well known:

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} \, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

and we will use this result to compute the full integral (for other values of b) below. It can also be computed using the Residue Theorem applied to the function $f(z) = e^{-z^2}$ and the following contour. For the details, see [MH93, pag. 321-322].



Now if $b \neq 0$, consider the function $f(z) = e^{-z^2} e^{i2bz}$ and the contour



Since f is entire, the integral around the contour is zero, for any R and τ . If b is less than zero, then draw the contour below the x -axis. Evaluating the integral over each one of the two sides parallel to the x -axis, we have

$$\int_I f(z) \, dz = \int_{-R}^R e^{-x^2} e^{i2bx} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{III} f(z) dz &= \int_R^{-R} e^{-(x+\tau i)^2} e^{i2bx} dx \\ &= -e^{\tau^2 - 2b\tau} \int_{-R}^R e^{-x^2} e^{2i(b-\tau)x} dx.\end{aligned}$$

Along the vertical segments (II and IV),

$$\begin{aligned}|f(z)| &= \left| e^{-(\pm R+iy)^2} e^{i2b(\pm R+iy)} \right| \\ &= e^{-R^2+y^2} e^{-2by} \\ &\leq e^{-R^2} e^{\tau^2+2b\tau}.\end{aligned}$$

Then $|\int_{II} f|$ and $|\int_{IV} f|$ are bounded by $\tau e^{-R^2} e^{\tau^2+2b\tau}$, and with τ and b fixed, this goes to 0 as $R \rightarrow \infty$. Letting $R \rightarrow \infty$, the integral along the circuit becomes

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} e^{2bix} dx - e^{\tau^2 - 2b\tau} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} e^{2i(b-\tau)x} dx = 0$$

Since this holds for all τ and b , let $b = \tau$ and the integral becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} e^{2bix} dx &= e^{-b^2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx \\ &= e^{-b^2} \sqrt{\pi}.\end{aligned}$$

and the result follows.

6

Algebra

6.1 Examples of Groups and General Theory

Solution to 6.1.6: If $a, b \in G$, then $a > 0$ and $b \neq 1$, so $a^{\log b} \in G$. Therefore, the operation $*$ is well defined.

Identity. The constant e is the identity since $a * e = a^{\log e} = a^1 = a$ and $e * a = e^{\log a} = a$.

Associativity. We have

$$(a * b) * c = c^{\log(e^{\log a} \log b)} = e^{\log a \log b \log c} = a^{\log(e^{\log b} \log c)} = a * (b * c).$$

Invertibility. Since $a \neq 1$, $e^{1/\log a}$ exists and is an element of G . A calculation shows that $a * e^{1/\log a} = e^{1/\log a} * a = e$.

Solution 2. The map $\log : G \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ is a bijection that transforms the operation $*$ into multiplication; that is, $\log(a * b) = (\log a)(\log b)$. Since $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ forms a group with respect to multiplication, G is a group with respect to $*$.

Solution to 6.1.8: Fix an element $a \in G$ different from the identity, and consider the map $\varphi : G \setminus \{e\} \rightarrow G \setminus \{e\}$ defined by $\varphi(c) = c^{-1}ac$. The map is onto, so, since G is finite, it is one-to-one. As $\varphi(a) = a$ and $a^{-2}aa^2 = a$, it must be that $a^2 = e$. Thus, all elements of G , other than the identity, have order 2. Then, if a and b are in G , we have

$$ab = a(ab)^2b = a^2(ba)b^2 = ba$$

in other words, G is commutative, and it follows that G has order 2.

Solution 2. Since G is finite, it has an element of prime order p . Hence, every element of G , other than the identity, has order p . Since G is a p -group, it has a nontrivial central element. Therefore, all elements are central; in other words, G is abelian. Hence, G has order 2.

Solution 3. By our hypothesis, any two nonidentity elements are conjugate. Hence, there are two conjugacy classes: The class containing the identity and the class containing all the other elements of G . Letting n be the order of G , we see that the second conjugacy class must contain $n - 1$ elements. But, by the class equation, we know that the order of any conjugacy class divides the order of the group, so $(n - 1)|n$. Solving for $n > 0$, we see that the only possible solution is $n = 2$.

Solution to 6.1.10: Consider the group $G' = \{a^n b^m \mid 0 \leq n \leq r - 1, 0 \leq m \leq s - 1\}$. As the order of any element of G' divides the order of G' , we have $|G'| = rs$. This shows that $(ab)^k$ is never the identity for $0 < k < rs$. Clearly we have $(ab)^{rs} = a^r b^s = e$, so the order of ab is rs .

Solution to 6.1.12: Let $g, h \in H$ and let $x \in D \setminus H$. Then

$$h^{-1}g^{-1} = xhx^{-1}xgx^{-1} = xhgx^{-1} = (hg)^{-1} = g^{-1}h^{-1}$$

and we can conclude immediately from this that H is abelian.

Let $x \in D \setminus H$. We have $[D:H]=2$, so $x^2 \in H$. By hypothesis, $xx^2x^{-1} = x^{-2}$ or $x^4 = 1$. Therefore, x has order 1, 2, or 4. But n is odd, so 4 does not divide the order of D , so, by Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41], x cannot have order 4. By our choice of x , $x \neq 1$, so x cannot have order 1. Hence, x has order 2.

6.2 Homomorphisms and Subgroups

Solution to 6.2.2: Let $n = [\mathbb{C}^* : H]$. By Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41], the order of any element of \mathbb{C}^*/H divides n . So $x^n \in H$ for all $x \in \mathbb{C}^*$. Therefore, $(\mathbb{C}^*)^n = \mathbb{C} \subset H$.

Solution to 6.2.3: 1. The number of conjugates of H in G is $|G : N(H; G)|$ where $N(H; G) = \{g \in G \mid g^{-1}Hg = H\}$ is the normalizer of H . As $H \subset N(H; G)$, we have $|G : H| \geq |G : N(H; G)|$.

2. By Problem 6.4.16, there is a normal subgroup of G , N , contained in H , such that G/N is finite. By Part 1 we can find a coset $Ng \in G/N$ such that Ng is not contained in any conjugate $y^{-1}Hy/N$ of H/N in G/N . Then $g \notin y^{-1}Hy$ for any $y \in G$.

Solution to 6.2.4: We will prove a more general result. Let $G = \langle g \rangle$, $|G| = n$, and $\alpha \in \text{Aut } G$. As $\alpha(g)$ also generates G , we have $\alpha(g) = g^k$ for some $1 \leq k < n$, $(k, n) = 1$. Conversely, $x \mapsto x^k$ is an automorphism of G for $(k, 1) = 1$. Let \mathbb{Z}_n be the multiplicative group of residue classes modulo n relatively prime to n . If \bar{k} denotes the residue class containing k , we can define $\Phi : \text{Aut } G \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_n$ by

$$\Phi(\alpha) = \bar{k} \quad \text{iff} \quad \alpha(g) = g^k.$$

It is clear that Φ is an isomorphism. As \mathbb{Z}_n is an abelian group of order $\varphi(n)$ (φ is Euler's totient function [Sta89, pag. 77], [Her75, pag. 43]), so is $\text{Aut } G$. When n is prime, these groups are also cyclic.

Solution to 6.2.5: 1. If $g^{-1}\varphi(g) = h^{-1}\varphi(h)$ for some $g, h \in G$, then $\varphi(g)\varphi(h)^{-1} = gh^{-1}$, so, by hypothesis, $gh^{-1} = 1$ and $g = h$. Thus, there are $|G|$ elements of that form, so they must constitute all of G .

2. Using Part 1, we have, for $z = g^{-1}\varphi(g) \in G$,

$$\varphi(z) = \varphi(g^{-1})\varphi^2(g) = \varphi(g^{-1})g = z^{-1}$$

so $g \mapsto g^{-1}$ is an automorphism of G , which implies that G is abelian. For any $z \in G$, $z \neq 1$, we have $z^{-1} = \varphi(z) \neq z$, so G has no element of order 2, and $|G|$ is odd.

Solution to 6.2.6: Let G be the group. If G is not abelian and a is an element not in the center, then the map $x \mapsto a^{-1}xa$ is the desired automorphism. If G is cyclic, say of order m , and n is an integer larger than 1 and relatively prime to m , then the map $x \mapsto x^n$ is the desired automorphism. If G is any finite abelian group, then, by the Structure Theorem [Her75, pag. 109], it is a direct product of cyclic groups. If one of the factors has order at least 3, we get the desired automorphism by using the preceding one in that factor and the identity in the other factors. If every factor has order 2, we get the desired automorphism by permuting any two of the factors.

Solution to 6.2.11: The only homomorphism is the trivial one. Suppose φ is a nontrivial homomorphism. Then $\varphi(a) = m \neq 1$ for some $a, m \in \mathbb{Q}$. We have

$$a = \frac{a}{2} + \frac{a}{2} = \frac{a}{3} + \frac{a}{3} + \frac{a}{3} + \dots$$

but m is not the n^{th} power of a rational number for every positive n . For example $3/5 = 1/5 + 1/5 + 1/5$ but $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{5}} \notin \mathbb{Q}^+$.

Solution to 6.2.12: We show that f is an isomorphism from $\ker i$ onto $\ker j$. Let $y \in \ker i$. We have

$$j(f(y)) = f(y) - f(g(f(y))) = f(y - g(f(y))) = f(i(y)) = f(0) = 0.$$

Hence, f maps $\ker i$ into $\ker j$. Let $y \in \ker i$ with $f(y) = 0$; then

$$0 = i(y) = y - g(f(y)) = y.$$

Thus, f is injective. Let $x \in \ker j$. Then $0 = j(x) = x - f(g(x))$, so $f(g(x)) = x$. Therefore, f is onto if $g(x) \in \ker i$. However, an argument identical to the first one shows that this is the case, so we are done.

Solution to 6.2.13: By assumption, H has only finitely many right cosets, say H, x_1H, \dots, x_nH , whose union is G . Hence, K is the union of the sets $K \cap H, K \cap x_1H, \dots, K \cap x_nH$, some of which may be empty, say $K = (K \cap H) \cup (K \cap x_1H) \cup \dots \cup (K \cap x_mH)$ (the notation being so chosen that $K \cap x_jH = \emptyset$ if and only if $j > m$). If $K \cap x_jH \neq \emptyset$, then we may assume x_j is in K (since y is in xH if and only if $yH = xH$). After making this assumption, we have $K = x_jK$, so that $K \cap x_jH = x_jK \cap x_jH = x_j(K \cap H)$, whence

$$K = (K \cap H) \cup x_1(K \cap H) \cup \dots \cup x_m(K \cap H).$$

This shows $K \cap H$ has only finitely many right cosets in K , the desired conclusion.

Solution to 6.2.14: For each $g \in G$, let $S_g = \{a \in G \mid ag = ga\}$. Each S_g is a nontrivial subgroup of G , because $g \in S_g$ and $S_e = G$. The intersection of all S_g , $g \in G$, is the center of G . So H is a subset of the center of G .

Solution to 6.2.15: Since G is finitely generated, $\text{Hom}(G, S_k)$ is finite (bounded by $(k!)^n$), where S_k denotes the symmetric group on k numbers $1, 2, \dots, k$. For any subgroup H of index k in G , we can identify G/H with this set of symbols, sending the coset H to 1. Then the left action of G on G/H determines an element of $\text{Hom}(G, S_k)$ such that H is the stabilizer of 1. Thus, the number of such H 's is, at most, $(k!)^n$.

6.3 Cyclic Groups

Solution to 6.3.1: 1. Let G be the subgroup of \mathbb{Q} generated by the nonzero numbers a_1, \dots, a_r , and let q be a common multiple of the denominators of a_1, \dots, a_r . Then each a_i has the form p_j/q with $p_j \in \mathbb{Z}$, and, accordingly, $G = \frac{1}{q}G_0$, where G_0 is the subgroup of \mathbb{Z} generated by p_1, \dots, p_r . Since all subgroups of \mathbb{Z} are cyclic, it follows that G is cyclic, that is, $G = \frac{p}{q}\mathbb{Z}$, where p is a generator of G_0 .

2. Let $\pi : \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$ be the quotient map. Suppose G is a finitely generated subgroup of \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} , say with generators b_1, \dots, b_r . Let G_1 be the subgroup of \mathbb{Q} generated by $1, \pi^{-1}(b_1), \dots, \pi^{-1}(b_r)$. Then $\pi(G_1) = G$, and G_1 is cyclic by Part 1. Hence, G is cyclic.

Solution to 6.3.3: 1. Let $G = \langle c \rangle$. We have $a = c^r$ and $b = c^s$ for some positive odd integers r and s , so $ab = c^{r+s}$ with $r+s$ even, and ab is a square.

2. Let $G = \mathbb{Q}^*$, the multiplicative group of the rational numbers, $a = 2$, and $b = 3$. Then $ab = 6$, and none of these is a square in G .

Solution to 6.3.5: Let e be the identity in G , and let $N = \{e, a\}$ be the normal subgroup of order 2. If $x \in G$, then $x^{-1}ax \in N$ and certainly does not equal e , so it equals a . Thus, $xa = ax$ for all $x \in G$. The quotient group G/N has order p and so is cyclic. Let x be any element not in N . Then the coset of x in G/N has order p , so, in particular, the order of x itself is not 2. But the order of x divides $2p$, so it must be p or $2p$. In the latter case, G is the cyclic group generated by x . In the former case, since $xa = ax$, we have $(xa)^p = x^p a^p = a$, so $(xa)^{2p} = a^2 = e$, and xa has order $2p$, which means G is the cyclic group generated by xa .

6.4 Normality, Quotients, and Homomorphisms

Solution to 6.4.3: The subgroup H is normal only if $aHa^{-1} = H$ or $aH = Ha$ for all $a \in G$. Since H has only one left coset different from itself, it will suffice to show that this is true for a fixed a which is a representative element of this coset. Since H has the same number of right and left cosets, there exists a b such that H and bH form a partition of G . Since cosets are either disjoint or equal and $H \cap aH = \emptyset$, we must have that $aH = Hb$. But then $a \in Hb$, so $Hb = Ha$.

Solution to 6.4.5: Denote by h_iH (and k_iK) a coset of H (and K) and suppose

$$G = h_1H \cup \cdots \cup h_rH \cup k_1K \cup \cdots \cup k_sK.$$

Since all of the cosets of K are equal or disjoint and since the index of K in G is infinite, there is a $k \in K$ such that

$$kK \subset h_1H \cup \cdots \cup h_rH.$$

Therefore, for $1 \leq i \leq s$,

$$k_iK \subset k_ik^{-1}h_1H \cup \cdots \cup k_ik^{-1}h_rH.$$

This implies that G can be written as the union of a finite number of cosets of H , contradicting the fact that the index of H in G is infinite. Hence, G cannot be written as the finite union of cosets of H and K .

Solution to 6.4.6: 1. First, note that the multiplication rule in G reads

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ 0 & a_1^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} aa_1 & ab_1 + ba_1^{-1} \\ 0 & a^{-1}a_1^{-1} \end{pmatrix}, \quad (6.1)$$

which gives $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & -b \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix}$. This makes it clear that N is a subgroup, and if $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ is in N , then

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \right)^{-1} \left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \left(\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \right) &= \left(\begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & -b \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \right) \left(\begin{pmatrix} a & b + \beta a^{-1} \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \right) \\ &= \left(\begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta a^{-2} \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \right) \in N, \end{aligned}$$

proving that N is normal.

By (6.1), the map from G onto \mathbb{R}_+ (the group of positive reals under multiplication) given by $\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \mapsto a$ is a homomorphism whose kernel is N (which by itself proves that N is a normal subgroup). Hence, G/N is isomorphic to \mathbb{R}_+ , which is isomorphic to the additive group \mathbb{R} .

2. To obtain the desired normal subgroup majorizing N , we can take the inverse image under the homomorphism above of any nontrivial proper subgroup of \mathbb{R}_+ . If we take the inverse image of \mathbb{Q}_+ , the group of positive rationals, we get the proper normal subgroup

$$N' = \left\{ \left(\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix} \mid a \in \mathbb{Q}_+ \right) \right\}$$

of G , which contains N properly.

Solution to 6.4.11: Let $\{a_1H, a_2H, \dots, a_{\frac{n}{m}}H\}$ be the set of distinct cosets of H . G acts on this set by left multiplication and any $g \in G$ permutes these n/m cosets. This group action defines a map

$$\varphi : G \rightarrow S_{\frac{n}{m}}$$

from G to the permutation group on n/m objects. There are two cases to consider depending on φ being injective or not.

If φ is not injective, then $\ker \varphi$ is a normal subgroup $K \neq \{e\}$; and $K \neq G$, as well, because if $g \notin H, gH \neq H$; so g is not a trivial permutation.

If φ is injective, then $|\varphi(G)| = n$, and $\varphi(G)$ is a subgroup of $S_{\frac{n}{m}}$. But $[S_{\frac{n}{m}} : \varphi(G)] = |S_{\frac{n}{m}}|/|\varphi(G)| = (\frac{n}{m})!/n < 2$. So $[S_{\frac{n}{m}} : \varphi(G)] = 1$, that is, G is isomorphic to $S_{\frac{n}{m}}$, and in that case, $A_{\frac{n}{m}}$ is a nontrivial normal subgroup.

Solution to 6.4.12:

Let H be a subgroup of G of index 3. G acts by left multiplication on the left cosets $\{gH\}$ of the subgroup H . This gives a homomorphism of G into the symmetric group of degree 3, the group of permutations of these cosets. The subgroup H is the stabilizer of one element of this set of cosets, namely the coset $1H$. This homomorphism cannot map onto the entire symmetric group, since this symmetric group has a subgroup of index 2, which would pull back to a subgroup of G of index 2. Thus, it must map onto the cyclic subgroup of order 3, and the group H is then the kernel of this homomorphism.

Solution to 6.4.13: 1. The cycles of λ_g are the right cosets $\langle g \rangle x$ of the subgroup $\langle g \rangle$ in G , so the lengths of each one is the order of g , and the number of cycles is $[G : \langle g \rangle]$.

If the order of g is odd, then each cycle has odd length, so each cycle is even, and so is λ_g .

If the order of g is even, then each cycle is of even length and, therefore, odd. Also,

$$[G : \langle g \rangle] \cdot |\langle g \rangle| = |G|$$

is odd. As $[G : \langle g \rangle]$ is the number of cycles, λ_g is odd.

2. Let $\varphi : G \rightarrow \{-1, 1\}$ be defined by $g \mapsto \varphi(g) = \text{sign of } \lambda_g$. φ is a morphism and, by Part 1, its kernel is N . So N is a normal subgroup of G with index 1 or 2. By Cauchy's Theorem [Her75, pag. 61], G has an element of order 2, which is not in N , so N has order 2.

Solution to 6.4.14: Let $g = xyx^{-1}y^{-1}$ be a commutator. It suffices to show that conjugation by g fixes every element of N . As N is cyclic, $\text{Aut}(N)$ is abelian, and, because N is normal, conjugation by any element of G is an automorphism of N . Let φ_x be the automorphism of conjugation by x . We have $\varphi_x \varphi_y = \varphi_y \varphi_x$. Hence, for $n \in N$, $gng^{-1} = \varphi_x \circ \varphi_y \circ \varphi_x^{-1} \circ \varphi_y^{-1}(n) = n$.

Solution to 6.4.15: We will show that if the index of N in G is not finite and equal to a prime number, then there is a subgroup H properly between N and G . Since any nontrivial proper subgroup of G/N is the image of such a subgroup, we need only look at subgroups of G/N .

Suppose first that the index of N in G is infinite, and let g be an element of G/N . If g is a generator of G/N , then G/N is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z} , and the element g^2 generates a proper nontrivial subgroup of G/N . Otherwise, g generates such a subgroup.

Suppose that the index of N in G is finite but not a prime number. Let p be any prime divisor of the index. By Cauchy's Theorem [MH87, pag. 152], there is an element of order p in G/N . This element cannot generate the whole group, so it generates a nontrivial proper subgroup of G/N .

Solution to 6.4.16: Let the index of A in G be n . G acts by left multiplication on the cosets gA , and this gives a homomorphism into the group of permutations of the cosets, which has order $n!$. The kernel, N , of this homomorphism is contained in A , so the index of N in G is, at most, $n!$.

6.5 S_n , A_n , D_n , ...

Solution to 6.5.2: Think of S_4 as permuting the set $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$. For $1 \leq i \leq 4$, let $G_i \subset S_4$ be the set of all permutations which fix i . Clearly, G_i is a subgroup of S_4 ; since the elements of G_i may freely per-

mute the three elements of $\{1, 2, 3, 4\} \setminus \{i\}$, it follows that G_i is isomorphic to S_3 . Thus, the G_i 's are the desired four subgroups isomorphic to S_3 .

Similarly, for $i, j \in \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$, $i \neq j$, let H_{ij} be the set of permutations which fix i and j . Again H_{ij} is a subgroup of S_4 , and since its elements can freely permute the other two elements, each must be isomorphic to S_2 . Since for each pair i and j we must get a distinct subgroup, this gives us six such subgroups.

Finally, note that S_2 is of order 2 and so is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_2 . Therefore, any subgroup of S_4 which contains the identity and an element of order 2 is isomorphic to S_2 . Consider the following three subgroups: $\{1, (1 2)(3 4)\}$, $\{1, (1 3)(2 4)\}$, and $\{1, (1 4)(2 3)\}$. None of these three groups fix any of the elements of $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$, so they are not isomorphic to any of the H_{ij} . Thus, we have found the final three desired subgroups.

Solution to 6.5.3: Let σ be a 5-cycle and τ a 2-cycle. By renaming the elements of the set, we may assume $\sigma = (1 2 3 4 5)$ and $\tau = (a b)$. Letting σ act repeatedly on τ as in the hint, we get the five transpositions $(a+i \ b+i)$, $1 \leq i \leq 5$, where we interpret $a+i$ to be $a+i-5$ if $a+i > 5$. Fixing i such that $a+i-5 = 1$ and letting $c = b+i$, we see that G contains the five transpositions $(1 c), (2 c+1), \dots, (5 c+4)$. Since $a \neq b$, $c \neq 1$.

Let $d = c-1$. Since d does not equal 0 or 5, these five transpositions can be written as $(c+nd \ c+(n+1)d)$, $0 \leq n \leq 4$. By the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7] the hint shows that G contains the four transpositions

$$(1 c + nd) = (1 c + (n-1)d)(c + (n-1)d \ c + nd)(1 c + (n-1)d),$$

$1 \leq n \leq 4$. Since they are distinct, it follows that G contains the four transpositions $(1 2), (1 3), (1 4)$, and $(1 5)$. Applying the hint a third time, we see that $(i j) = (1 i)(1 j)(1 i)$ is an element of G for all i and j , $1 \leq i, j \leq 5$. Hence, G contains all of the 2-cycles. Since every element in S_n can be written as the product of 2-cycles, we see that G is all of S_n .

Solution to 6.5.7: The order of a k -cycle is k , so the smallest m which simultaneously annihilates all 9-cycles, 8-cycles, 7-cycles, and 5-cycles is $2^3 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 = 2520$. Any n -cycle, $n \leq 9$, raised to this power is annihilated, so $n = 2520$.

To compute n for A_9 , note that an 8-cycle is an odd permutation, so no 8-cycles are in A_9 . Therefore, n need only annihilate 4-cycles (since a 4-cycle times a transposition is in A_9), 9-cycles, 7-cycles, and 5-cycles. Thus, $n = 2520/2 = 1260$.

Solution to 6.5.8: We have $1111 = 11 \times 101$, the product of two primes. So G is cyclic, say $G = \langle a \rangle$. From $1111 > 999$, it follows that a , when written as a product of disjoint cycles, has no cycles of length 1111. Therefore, all cycles of a have lengths 1, 11, and 101. Let there be x , y , and z cycles of

lengths, respectively, 1, 11, and 101. If $x > 0$, then a has a fixed point, and this is then the desired fixed point for all of G . So assume that $x = 0$. Then $11x + 101z = 999$. It follows that $2z \equiv 9 \pmod{11}$, so $z \equiv 10 \pmod{11}$, and, therefore, $z \geq 10$. But then $999 = 11y + 101z \geq 1010$, a contradiction.

Solution to 6.5.9: Call i and $j \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ equivalent if there exists $\sigma \in G$ with $\sigma(i) = j$. (This is clearly an equivalence relation.) For each i , the set $G_i = \{\sigma \in G \mid \sigma(i) = i\}$ is a subgroup of G , and the map $G \rightarrow \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, $\sigma \mapsto \sigma(i)$, induces a bijection from the coset space G/G_i to the equivalence class of i . Hence, for each i , the size of its equivalence class equals $[G : G_i]$, which is a power of p . Choosing one i from each equivalence class and summing over i , one finds that all these powers of p add up to n , since p does not divide n , one of these powers have to be $p^0 = 1$. This corresponds to an equivalence class that contains a single element i , and this i satisfies $\sigma(i) = i$ for all $\sigma \in G$.

Solution to 6.5.12: To determine the center of

$$D_n = \langle a, b \mid a^n = b^2 = 1, ba = a^{-1}b \rangle$$

(a is a rotation by $2\pi/n$ and b is a flip), it suffices to find those elements which commute with the generators a and b . Since $n \geq 3$, $a^{-1} \neq a$. Therefore,

$$a^{r+1}b = a(a^rb) = (a^rb)a = a^{r-1}b$$

so $a^2 = 1$, a contradiction; thus, no element of the form a^rb is in the center. Similarly, if for $1 \leq s < n$, $a^sb = ba^s = a^{-s}b$, then $a^{2s} = 1$, which is possible only if $2s = n$. Hence, a^s commutes with b if and only if $n = 2s$. So, if $n = 2s$, the center of D_n is $\{1, a^s\}$; if n is odd the center is $\{1\}$.

Solution to 6.5.13: The number of Sylow 2-subgroups of D_n is odd and divides n . Each Sylow 2-subgroup is cyclic of order 2, since 2^1 is the largest power of 2 dividing the order of the group. By considering the elements of D_n as symmetries of a regular n -gon, we see that there are n reflections through axes dividing the n -gon in half, and each of these generates a different subgroup of order 2. Thus, the answer is that there are exactly n Sylow 2-subgroups in D_n when n is odd.

6.6 Direct Products

Solution to 6.6.2: Suppose \mathbb{Q} was the direct sum of two nontrivial subgroups A and B . Fix $a \neq 0$ in A and $b \neq 0$ in B . We can write $a = a_0/a_1$ and $b = b_0/b_1$, where the a_i 's and b_i 's are nonzero integers. Since A and B are subgroups, $na \in A$ and $nb \in B$ for all integers n . In particular,

$(a_1 b_0) a \in A$ and $(b_1 a_0) b \in B$. But

$$(a_1 b_0) a = (a_1 b_0) a_0 / a_1 = a_0 b_0 = (b_1 a_0) b_0 / b_1 = (b_1 a_0) b.$$

Hence, A and B have a nontrivial intersection, a contradiction.

Solution to 6.6.3: Let C_m denote the cyclic group of order m for $m \in \mathbb{N}$. By the Structure Theorem for abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], if G is a finite abelian group, there exist unique nonnegative integers $n_{p^r}(G)$ for each prime number p and each nonnegative integer r such that G is isomorphic to

$$\prod_p \prod_r C_{p^r}^{n_{p^r}(G)}.$$

If H is another abelian group, $G \times H$ is isomorphic to

$$\prod_p \prod_r C_{p^r}^{n_{p^r}(G)} \times \prod_p \prod_r C_{p^r}^{n_{p^r}(H)} \cong \prod_p \prod_r C_{p^r}^{n_{p^r}(G) + n_{p^r}(H)}.$$

Hence, $n_{p^r}(G \times H) = n_{p^r}(G) + n_{p^r}(H)$. Now this and the fact that $A \times B$ is isomorphic to $A \times C$ yield the identities $n_{p^r}(B) = n_{p^r}(C)$ for all primes p and all nonnegative integers r . We conclude B and C are isomorphic.

Solution to 6.6.4: Let $\pi_3 : A \rightarrow G_1 \times G_2$ be the natural projection map. We have $\ker \pi_3 = \{(1, 1, g_3) \in A\}$. Let $N_3 = \{g_3 \mid (1, 1, g_3) \in \ker \pi_3\}$. Since $\ker \pi_3$ is a normal subgroup of A , N_3 is normal in G_3 . Let $A' = G_1 \times G_2 \times G_3 / N_3$. Since π_3 is onto, for any $(g_1, g_2) \in G_1 \times G_2$, there exists $g_3 \in G_3$ such that $(g_1, g_2, g_3) \in A$, and, thus, $(g_1, g_2, \bar{g}_3) \in A'$.

Define the map $\varphi : G_1 \times G_2 \rightarrow G_3 / N_3$ by $\varphi(g_1, g_2) = \bar{g}_3$, where \bar{g}_3 is such that $(g_1, g_2, g_3) \in A$. This is well defined, for if (g_1, g_2, g_3) and (g_1, g_2, h_3) are both in A , then $(1, 1, g_3 h_3^{-1}) \in A$, so $g_3 h_3^{-1} \in N_3$, which, in turn, implies that $\bar{g}_3 = \bar{h}_3$. The map φ is clearly a homomorphism. Furthermore, since $\pi_1 : A \rightarrow G_2 \times G_3$ is onto, if $g_3 \in G_3$, there exist $g_1 \in G_1$ and $g_2 \in G_2$ such that $(g_1, g_2, g_3) \in A$. Thus, $\varphi(g_1, g_2) = \bar{g}_3$ so φ is onto.

Therefore, $\varphi(G_1 \times \{1\})$ and $\varphi(\{1\} \times G_2)$ are subgroups of G_3 / N_3 which commute with each other. If these two subgroups were equal to one another and to G_3 / N_3 , then G_3 / N_3 would be abelian. As G_3 is generated by its commutator subgroup, this would imply G_3 / N_3 to be trivial or, equivalently, $G_3 = N_3$, which we assumed not to be the case. So we may assume that $\varphi(\{1\} \times G_2) \neq G_3 / N_3$. Pick $\bar{g}_3 \in G_3 / N_3 \setminus \varphi(\{1\} \times G_2)$. Since $\pi_2 : A \rightarrow G_1 \times G_3$ is onto, there exists a $g_2 \in G_2$ such that $(1, g_2, g_3) \in A$. Hence, $\varphi(1, g_2) = \bar{g}_3$, contradicting our choice of \bar{g}_3 .

Therefore, we must have that $N_3 = G_3$, so $\{1\} \times \{1\} \times G_3 \subset A$. Similar arguments show that $\{1\} \times G_2 \times \{1\}$ and $G_1 \times \{1\} \times \{1\}$ are contained in A and, thus, $A = G$.

Solution to 6.6.6: The obvious isomorphism $F: \text{Aut}(G) \times \text{Aut}(H) \rightarrow \text{Aut}(G \times H)$ is defined by

$$F(\alpha_G, \alpha_H)(g, h) = (\alpha_G(g), \alpha_H(h)).$$

Since α_G and α_H are automorphisms of G and H , it is clear that $F(\alpha_G, \alpha_H)$ is an automorphism of $G \times H$. Let us prove now that F is an isomorphism.

- F is injective: Let $F(\alpha_G, \alpha_H) = \text{id}_{G \times H}$. Then $\alpha_G = \text{id}_G$ and $\alpha_H = \text{id}_H$ by definition of F . Hence, $\ker F$ is trivial so F is injective.
- F is surjective: Choose $\alpha \in \text{Aut}(G \times H)$. Define α_G, α_H by

$$\alpha_G(g) = \pi_G(\alpha(g, \text{id}_H)) \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha_H(h) = \pi_H(\alpha(\text{id}_G, h))$$

where π_G and π_H are the quotient maps. Thus,

$$\alpha(g, h) = (\alpha_G(g), \alpha_H(h)) = F(\alpha_G, \alpha_H)(g, h).$$

Since the situation is symmetric between G and H ; and G is finite, we need only show that α_G is injective. Let $\alpha_G(g) = \text{id}_G$. Then $\alpha(g, \text{id}_H) = (\text{id}_G, h)$ for some $h \in H$. Suppose $n = |G|$. Then

$$(\text{id}_G, h^n) = \alpha(g, \text{id}_H)^n = \alpha(g^n, \text{id}_H) = (\text{id}_G, \text{id}_H).$$

Hence, $h^n = \text{id}_H$, so the order of h divides $|G|$. But, by Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41], the order of h also divides $|H|$, which is relatively prime to $|G|$, so the order of h is one and $h = \text{id}_H$.

6.7 Free Groups, Products, Generators, and Relations

Solution to 6.7.2: Suppose \mathbb{Q} is finitely generated, with generators

$$\alpha_1/\beta_1, \dots, \alpha_k/\beta_k \quad \alpha_i, \beta_i \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Then any element of \mathbb{Q} can be written as $\sum n_i \alpha_i / \beta_i$, where the n_i 's are integers. This sum can be written as a single fraction with denominator $s = \beta_1 \cdots \beta_k$. Consider a prime p which does not divide s . Then we have $1/p = r/s$ for some integer r , or $pr = s$, contradicting the fact that p does not divide s . Hence, \mathbb{Q} cannot be finitely generated.

Solution 2. Suppose \mathbb{Q} is finitely generated, then using the solution to Part 1 of Problem 6.3.1, \mathbb{Q} is cyclic, which is a contradiction.

Solution to 6.7.4: $x^5y^3 = x^8y^5$ implies $x^3y^2 = 1$. Then $x^5y^3 = x^3y^2$ and $x^2y = 1$. Hence, $x^3y^2 = x^2y$, so $xy = 1$. But then $xy = x^2y$, so we have that $x = 1$. This implies that $y = 1$ also, and G is trivial.

Solution to 6.7.5: We start with the given relations

$$(1) \quad a^{-1}b^2a = b^3 \quad \text{and} \quad (2) \quad b^{-1}a^2b = a^3.$$

From (1), we get $a^{-1}b^4a = b^6$ and

$$a^{-2}b^4a^2 = a^{-1}b^6a = (a^{-1}b^2)b^4a = b^3(a^{-1}b^4a) = b^3b^6 = b^9$$

using the relation just obtained and (2), we get

$$b^9 = (a^{-2})b^4a^2 = ba^{-3}b^{-1}b^4(a^2) = ba^{-3}b^{-1}b^4ba^3b^{-1} = ba^{-3}b^4a^3b^{-1},$$

and we conclude that

$$a^{-3}b^4a^3 = b^9 = a^{-2}b^4a^2$$

from which we obtain $ab^4 = b^4a$. This, combined with the square of relation (1) ($a^{-1}b^4a = b^6$), gives $b^2 = 1$ and substitution back in (1) shows that $b = 1$; then, substituting that into relation (2), we see that $a = 1$, so the group is trivial.

Solution to 6.7.6: Let $G = \langle a, b \mid a^2 = b^2 = 1 \rangle$ and $H = \langle ab, ba \rangle$. Since $ab = (ba)^{-1}$, it is clear that H is the subgroup of G which consists of all words of even length: $abab \cdots ab$ and $baba \cdots ba$. So $H \neq G$, but $G = H \cup aH$. Hence, H has index 2 in G .

Suppose now that G' is any such group. Then

$$G' = G/R$$

where R is the normal *relation subgroup*. Let $H' = H/R$. We have

$$|G'/H'| = |G/R|/|H/R| = |G/H| = 2.$$

Hence, H' is the desired subgroup.

Solution to 6.7.8: We use the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7]. For $n = 1$, the result is obvious.

Suppose g_1, \dots, g_n generate the group G and let H be a subgroup of G . If $H \subset \langle g_2, \dots, g_n \rangle$, by the induction hypothesis, H is generated by $n - 1$ elements or fewer. Otherwise let

$$y = g_1^{m_1} \cdots g_n^{m_n} \in H$$

be such that $|m_1|$ is minimal but nonzero. We can assume, without loss of generality, that $m_1 > 0$. For any $z \in H$,

$$z = g_1^{k_1} \cdots g_n^{k_n}$$

there are integers q and r such that $k_1 = qm_1 + r$ and $0 \leq r < m_1$. Then the exponent of g_1 in zy^{-q} is r , and, by the choice of m_1 , we obtain $r = 0$. Hence,

$$H = \langle y, K \rangle \quad \text{where} \quad K = H \cap \langle g_2, \dots, g_n \rangle.$$

By the induction hypothesis, K is generated by, at most, $n - 1$ elements, and the result follows.

Solution to 6.7.10: By the Structure Theorem for finite abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], there are integers $m_1, \dots, m_k, m_j | m_{j+1}$ for $1 \leq j \leq k - 1$, such that A is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}_{m_1} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{m_k}$. We identify A with this direct sum. Clearly $m = m_k$. Therefore, S must contain the elements of the form $(0, 0, \dots, 1)$ and $(0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 1)$, where the middle 1 is in the j^{th} position, $1 \leq j \leq k - 1$. Hence, using elements in S , we can generate all the elements of A which are zero everywhere except in the j^{th} position. These, in turn, clearly generate A , so S generates A as well.

6.8 Finite Groups

Solution to 6.8.1: Any group with one element must be the trivial group.

By Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41], any group with prime order is cyclic and so abelian. Therefore, by the Structure Theorem for abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], every group of orders 2, 3, or 5 is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_2 , \mathbb{Z}_3 , or \mathbb{Z}_5 , respectively.

If a group G has order 4, it is either cyclic, and so abelian, or each of its elements has order 2. In this case, we must have $1 = (ab)^2 = abab$ or $ba = ab$, so the group is abelian. Then, again by the Structure Theorem for abelian groups, a group of order 4 must be isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_4 or $\mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$. These two groups of order 4 are not isomorphic since only one of them has an element of order 4.

Since groups of different orders can not be isomorphic, it follows that all of the groups on this list are distinct.

Solution to 6.8.2: The trivial group is clearly abelian. Groups of prime order are cyclic, by Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41] and so must be abelian. Hence, groups of orders 2, 3, and 5 are abelian. This leaves only groups of order 4. Every group of order 4 can have nontrivial elements of orders 2 or 4. If such a group has an element of order 4, it is cyclic, and so abelian. If every element is of order 2, it is also abelian, since, given any two elements a and b ,

$$abab = (ab)^2 = 1 = a^2b^2,$$

and canceling yields $ba = ab$. The group of symmetries of the triangle, D_3 , has 6 elements and is nonabelian.

Solution to 6.8.5: By the Structure Theorem for finitely generated abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], there are three: \mathbb{Z}_8 , $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$, and $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$.

1. $(\mathbb{Z}_{15})^* = \{1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14\}$. By inspection, we see that every element is of order 2 or 4. Hence, $(\mathbb{Z}_{15})^* \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$
2. $(\mathbb{Z}_{17})^* = \{1, 2, \dots, 16\} = \{\pm 1, \pm 2, \dots, \pm 8\}$, passing to the quotient $(\mathbb{Z}_{17})^*/\{\pm 1\} = \{1, 2, \dots, 8\}$ which is generated by 3, so $(\mathbb{Z}_{17})^* \cong \mathbb{Z}_8$.
3. The roots form a cyclic group of order 8 isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_8 .
4. \mathbf{F}_8 is a field of characteristic 2, so every element added to itself is 0. Hence,

$$\mathbf{F}_8^+ \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2.$$

5. $(\mathbb{Z}_{16})^* = \{1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15\} \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$.

Solution to 6.8.6: Order 24: The groups S_4 and $S_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$ are nonabelian of order 24. They are not isomorphic since S_4 does not contain any element of order 24 but $S_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_4$ does.

Order 30: The groups $D_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_5$ and $D_5 \times \mathbb{Z}_3$ have different numbers of Sylow 2-subgroups, namely 3 and 5, respectively.

Order 40: There are two examples where the Sylow 2-subgroup is normal: The direct product of \mathbb{Z}_5 with a nonabelian group of order 8. Such order 8 groups are the dihedral group of symmetries of the square (which has only two elements of order 4), and the group of the quaternions $\{\pm 1, \pm i, \pm j, \pm k\}$ (which has six elements of order 4). There are also several other examples where the Sylow 2-subgroup is not normal.

Solution to 6.8.8: The number of Sylow 3-subgroups is congruent to 1 mod 3 and divides 5; hence, there is exactly one such subgroup, which is normal in the group. It is an abelian group of order 9. The abelian groups of this order are the cyclic group of order 9 and the direct product of two cyclic groups of order 3.

The number of Sylow 5-subgroups is congruent to 1 mod 5 and divides 9; hence, there is exactly one such subgroup, which is the (normal) cyclic group of order 5. The Sylow 3-subgroup and the Sylow 5-subgroup intersect trivially so their direct product is contained in the whole group, and a computation of the order shows that the whole group is exactly this direct product. Therefore, there are, up to isomorphism, two possibilities

$$\mathbb{Z}_9 \times \mathbb{Z}_5 , \quad \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_5 .$$

Solution to 6.8.11: If $p = 2$, then the group is either cyclic and so isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_4 , or every element has order 2 and so is abelian and isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_2$.

Now suppose $p > 2$ and let G have order $2p$. By Sylow's Theorems [Her75, pag. 91], the p -Sylow subgroup of G must be normal, since the number of such subgroups must divide $2p$ and be congruent to 1 mod p . Since the p -Sylow subgroup has order p , it is cyclic; let it be generated by g . A similar argument shows that the number of 2-Sylow subgroups is odd and divides $2p$; hence, there is a unique, normal 2-Sylow subgroup, or there are p conjugate 2-Sylow subgroups. Let one of the 2-Sylow subgroups be generated by h .

In the first case, the element $ghg^{-1}h^{-1}$ is in the intersection of the 2-Sylow and the p -Sylow subgroups since they are both normal; these are cyclic groups of different orders, so it follows that $ghg^{-1}h^{-1} = 1$, or $hg = gh$. Since g and h must generate G , we see that G is abelian and isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}_2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}_p$.

In the second case, a counting argument shows that all the elements of G can be written in the form g^ih^j , $0 \leq i < p$, $0 \leq j < 2$. Since all the elements of the form g^i have order p , it follows that all the 2-Sylow subgroups are generated by the elements g^ih . Hence, all of these elements are of order 2; in particular, $ghgh = 1$, or $hg = g^{-1}h$. Thus, $G = \langle g, h \mid g^p = h^2 = 1, hg = g^{-1}h \rangle$ and so G is the dihedral group D_n .

Solution to 6.8.12: By Cayley's Theorem [Her75, pag. 71], every group of order n is isomorphic to a subgroup of S_n , so it is enough to show that S_n is isomorphic to a subgroup of $\mathbb{O}(n)$. For each $\sigma \in S_n$, consider the matrix $A_\sigma = (a_{ij})$, where $a_{\sigma(i)i} = 1$ and all other entries are zero. Let φ be defined by $\sigma \mapsto \varphi(\sigma) = A_\sigma$. The matrix A_σ has exactly one 1 in each row and column. Hence, both the rows and columns form an orthonormal basis of \mathbb{R}^n , so A_σ is orthogonal. φ maps S_n into $\mathbb{O}(n)$. Let $A_\sigma = (a_{ij})$ and $B_\tau = (b_{ij})$. Then

$$A_\sigma B_\tau = (c_{ij}) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{kj} \right).$$

An element of this matrix is 1 if and only if $i = \sigma(k)$ and $k = \tau(j)$ for some k ; equivalently, if and only if $i = \sigma(\tau(j))$. Hence, $c_{\sigma(\tau(i))i} = 1$ and all the other entries are 0. Therefore, $(c_{ij}) = A_{\sigma \cdot \tau}$, so φ is a homomorphism.

If A_σ equals the identity matrix, then $\sigma(i) = i$ for $1 \leq i \leq n$, so σ is the identity permutation. Thus, φ has trivial kernel and is one-to-one hence an isomorphism.

Solution to 6.8.13: 1. For any set X let S_X be the group of bijections $\sigma : X \rightarrow X$. If X is a finite set with n elements then S_X is isomorphic to S_n , the group of all permutations of $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$.

For any group G and any element $g \in G$, define a mapping $\varphi_g : G \rightarrow G$ by $\varphi_g(x) = gx$ for all $x \in G$. For any $g, h, x \in G$, $(\varphi_g \cdot \varphi_h)(x) = \varphi_g(\varphi_h(x)) = \varphi_g(hx) = g(hx) = (gh)x = \varphi_{gh}(x)$. This shows that $\varphi_{gh} = \varphi_g \cdot \varphi_h$.

It follows that, for each $g \in G$, $\varphi_g : G \rightarrow G$ is a bijection, with inverse $\varphi_{g^{-1}}$. In other words $\varphi_g \in S_G$ for all $g \in G$, defining a map $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_G$. Since $\varphi_{gh} = \varphi_g \cdot \varphi_h$, $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_G$ is a group homomorphism. If $\varphi_g = \varphi_h$ for two elements $g, h \in G$ then $g = \varphi_g(1) = \varphi_h(1) = h$, showing that $\varphi : G \rightarrow S_G$ is injective. Therefore, G is isomorphic to the subgroup $\varphi(G)$ of S_G .

2. Since any group of order n embeds in S_n , it suffices to embed S_n into the group of even permutations of $n + 2$ objects. Let $\varepsilon : S_n \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ be the homomorphism that maps even permutations to 0 and odd permutations to 1.

Define $\theta : S_n \rightarrow S_{n+2}$ by $\theta(\sigma) = \sigma \cdot (n+1, n+2)^{\varepsilon(\sigma)}$. Since the transposition $(n+1, n+2)$ commutes with each element $\sigma \in S_n$, θ is a homomorphism, clearly injective. Since σ and $(n+1, n+2)^{\varepsilon(\sigma)}$ have the same parity, their product $\theta(\sigma)$ is even.

6.9 Rings and Their Homomorphisms

Solution to 6.9.3: Let $\varphi : \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ be a ring homomorphism and $e_1 = (1, 0, 0, \dots, 0), e_2 = (0, 1, 0, \dots, 0), \dots, e_n = (0, 0, 0, \dots, 1)$, then $e_i e_j = 0$ for all $i \neq j$ and if $\varphi(e_1) = \dots = \varphi(e_n) = 0$,

$$\varphi(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \varphi(x_1, 0, \dots, 0)\varphi(e_1) + \dots + \varphi(0, 0, \dots, x_n)\varphi(e_n) = 0$$

that is, φ is identically zero.

Suppose now that φ is a nontrivial homomorphism, then $\varphi(e_i) \neq 0$ for some i and in this case $\varphi(e_i) = \varphi(e_i e_i) = \varphi(e_i)\varphi(e_i)$ and $\varphi(e_i) = 1$. At the same time $0 = \varphi(e_i e_j) = \varphi(e_i)\varphi(e_j)$ we conclude that $\varphi(e_j) = 0$ for all $j \neq i$, and φ is determined by its value on the i^{th} coordinate.

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(x_1, \dots, x_i, \dots, x_n) &= \varphi(0, \dots, x_i, \dots, 0)\varphi(e_i) \\ &= \varphi(0, \dots, x_i, \dots, 0)1 \\ &= \varphi(0, \dots, x_i, \dots, 0)\end{aligned}$$

So for every homomorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ we can create n such homomorphisms from \mathbb{C}^n to \mathbb{C} by composing $\varphi(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sigma(\pi_i(x_1, \dots, x_n))$ where π_i is the projection on the i^{th} coordinate, and the argument above shows that all arise in this way.

Solution to 6.9.4: Let R contain k elements ($k < \infty$) and consider the ring

$$S = \underbrace{R \times R \times \cdots \times R}_{k \text{ copies}}$$

Let $R = \{r_1, \dots, r_k\}$ and $\alpha = (r_1, \dots, r_k) \in S$. Now consider the collection of elements $\alpha, \alpha^2, \alpha^3, \dots$. Since S is also a finite ring, by the Pigeon-hole Principle [Her75, pag. 127], there exist n and m sufficiently large with $\alpha^n = \alpha^m$. Coordinatewise, this means that $r_i^n = r_i^m$ for $1 \leq i \leq k$, and we are done.

Solution to 6.9.5: If $ax = 0$ (or $xa = 0$) with $a \neq 0$, then $axa = 0a$ or $a0 = 0$. If b is as in the text, then $a(b+x)a = a$, so, by uniqueness of b , $b = b+x$ and $x = 0$. Thus, there are no zero divisors.

Fix a and b such that $aba = a$. If $x \in R$, then $xaba = xa$ and, as there are no zero divisors, $xab = x$, so ab is a right identity. Similarly, $abax = ax$ implies $bax = x$ and ba is a left identity. Since any right identity is equal to any right identity, we get $ab = ba = 1$. Since $b = a^{-1}$, R is a division ring.

Solution to 6.9.6: Since $(R, +)$ is a finite abelian group with p^2 elements, by the Structure Theorem for finite abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], it is isomorphic to either \mathbb{Z}_{p^2} or $\mathbb{Z}_p \oplus \mathbb{Z}_p$. In the first case, there is an element $x \in R$ such that every element of R can be written as nx , for $1 \leq n \leq p^2$. Since all elements of this form commute, it follows that R is abelian.

In the second case, every nonzero element must have additive order p . Let $x \in R$ be any element not in the additive subgroup generated by 1. Then it too must have additive order p . Thus, a counting argument shows that every element of R can be written in the form $n + kx$, $1 \leq n \leq p$, $1 \leq k \leq p$. Since all elements of this form commute, it follows that R is commutative.

Solution to 6.9.7: One can embed R in the field of quotients of R ; then the finite subgroup of R^* is a finite subgroup of the multiplicative group of the field; it is a finite abelian group, and so can be written as a direct product of \mathbb{Z}_{p^n} for various primes p . If there are two such factors for the same p , then there are at least p elements of the field satisfying the equation $x^p - 1 = 0$. However, in a field, due to the uniqueness of factorization in the polynomial ring, there are, at most, n solutions to any n^{th} degree polynomial equation in one variable. Thus, in the factorization of our group, each prime p occurs at most once, therefore, any such group is cyclic.

Solution to 6.9.8: $1 \Rightarrow 2$: There exist $v_1 \neq v_2$ such that $uv_1 = uv_2 = 1$; thus, $u(v_1 - v_2) = 0$ and u is a zero divisor.

$2 \Rightarrow 3$: Suppose that u is a unit with inverse v . If the $uv = 0$ then $w = (vu)w = v(uw) = v0 = 0$ and, therefore, u is not a left zero divisor.

$3 \Rightarrow 1$: Let v be a right inverse for u , that is, $uv = 1$. Since u is not a unit $vu \neq 1$ implying $vu - 1 \neq 0$. Now consider the element $v' = v + (vu - 1) \neq v$, and we have

$$uv' = uv + u(vu - 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - (uv)u - u \\ &= 1 + u - u = 1 \end{aligned}$$

showing that u has more than one right inverse.

Solution to 6.9.9: The identity element of such a ring would belong to the additive group of the ring, which is a torsion group; thus there is some finite n such that if you add the identity element, 1, to itself n times, you get 0. In other words, the ring would have some finite characteristic n . But this implies that the additive order of every element of the ring divides n , and this is false, for example, for the element $1/(n+1)$.

Solution to 6.9.11: The degree-2 polynomial $x^2 + y^2 - 1$ does not factor into the product of two linear ones (since the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ is not a union of two lines). This implies that the ideal $\langle x^2 + y^2 - 1 \rangle$ is prime and, thus, the ring $R = \mathbb{Q}[x, y]/\langle x^2 + y^2 - 1 \rangle$ is an integral domain.

Consider now the *stereographic projection* $(x, y) \mapsto (1, y/(x+1))$ (at half of the speed of the standard one, in order to make the expressions simpler) of the circle from the point $(-1, 0)$ to the line $(1, t)$. It provides a homomorphism $t = y/(x+1)$ of $\mathbb{Q}(t)$ to the field of fractions of R . The inverse homomorphism is given by the formulas $x = (1-t^2)/(1+t^2)$ and $y = 2t/(1+t^2)$.

6.10 Ideals

Solution to 6.10.3: We will first show that for all n , $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ has no nontrivial proper ideals. This will show that any ring homomorphism from $M_{(n+1) \times (n+1)}(\mathbf{F})$ onto $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ must be an isomorphism. We will then show that this is not possible.

Assume that \mathfrak{I} is a nontrivial ideal. Let M_{ij} be the $n \times n$ matrix with 1 in the $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$ position and zeros elsewhere. Choose $A \in \mathfrak{I}$ such that $a = a_{ij} \neq 0$. Then, for $1 \leq k \leq n$, $M_{ki}AM_{jk}$ is a matrix which has a in the $(k, k)^{\text{th}}$ entry and 0 elsewhere. Since \mathfrak{I} is an ideal, $M_{ki}AM_{jk} \in \mathfrak{I}$. The sum of these matrices is $a\mathfrak{I}$ and so this matrix is also in \mathfrak{I} . However, since \mathbf{F} is a field, a is invertible, so $\mathfrak{I} = M_n(\mathbf{F})$.

$M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ is an \mathbf{F} -vector field, and if we identify \mathbf{F} with $\{a\mathfrak{I} \mid a \in \mathbf{F}\}$, we see that any ring homomorphism induces a vector space homomorphism. Hence, if $M_{n \times n}(\mathbf{F})$ and $M_{(n+1) \times (n+1)}(\mathbf{F})$ are isomorphic as rings, they are isomorphic as vector spaces. However, they have different dimensions (n^2 and $(n+1)^2$, respectively), so this is impossible.

Solution to 6.10.4: Each element of \mathbf{F} induces a constant function on X , and we identify the function with the element of \mathbf{F} . In particular, the function 1 is the unit element in $R(X, \mathbf{F})$.

Let \mathfrak{J} be a proper ideal of $R(X, \mathbf{F})$. We will prove that there is a nonempty subset Y of X such that $\mathfrak{J} = \{f \in R(X, \mathbf{F}) \mid f(x) = 0 \ \forall x \in Y\} = \mathfrak{J}_Y$. Suppose not. Then either $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}_Y$ for some set Y or, for every point $x \in X$, there is a function f_x in \mathfrak{J} such that $f_x(x) = a \neq 0$. In the latter case, since \mathfrak{J} is an ideal and \mathbf{F} is a field, we can replace f_x by the function $a^{-1}f_x$, so we may assume that $f_x(x) = 1$. Multiplying f_x by the function g_x , which maps x to 1 and all other points of X to 0, we see that \mathfrak{J} contains g_x for all points $x \in X$. But then, since X is finite, \mathfrak{J} contains $\sum g_x \equiv 1$, which implies that \mathfrak{J} is not a proper ideal.

Hence, there is a nonempty set Y such that $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}_Y$. Let Y be the largest such set. As for every $x \notin Y$, there is an $f_x \in \mathfrak{J}$ such that $f_x(x) \neq 0$ (otherwise we would have $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}_{Y \cup \{x\}}$) by an argument similar to the above, \mathfrak{J} contains all the functions g_x , $x \notin Y$. But, from these, we can construct any function in \mathfrak{J}_Y , so $\mathfrak{J}_Y \subset \mathfrak{J}$.

Let \mathfrak{J} and \mathfrak{J} be two ideals, and the associated sets be Y and Z . Then $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}$ if and only if $Z \subset Y$. Therefore, an ideal is maximal if and only if its associated set is as small as possible without being empty. Hence, the maximal ideals are precisely those ideals consisting of functions which vanish at one point of X .

Solution to 6.10.5: Let $\mathfrak{J} = \langle a^n - 1, a^m - 1 \rangle$ and $\mathfrak{J} = \langle a^d - 1 \rangle$. For $n = rd$ the polynomial $x^n - 1$ factors into $(x^d - 1)(x^{r(d-1)} + x^{r(d-2)} + \dots + x^r + 1)$. Therefore, in R , $a^n - 1 = (a^d - 1)(a^{r(d-1)} + a^{r(d-2)} + \dots + a^r + 1)$. A similar identity holds for $a^m - 1$. Hence, the two generators of \mathfrak{J} are in \mathfrak{J} , so $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}$.

Since $d = \gcd\{n, m\}$, there exist positive integers x and y such that $xn - ym = d$. A calculation gives

$$\begin{aligned} a^d - 1 &= a^d - 1 - a^{d+y_m} + a^{xn} \\ &= -a^d(a^{ym} - 1) + a^{xn} - 1 \\ &= -a^d(a^m - 1)(a^{y(m-1)} + \dots + a^y + 1) \\ &\quad + (a^n - 1)(a^{x(n-1)} + \dots + a^x + 1). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $a^d - 1$ is in \mathfrak{J} , so $\mathfrak{J} \subset \mathfrak{J}$ and the two ideals are equal.

Solution to 6.10.6: 1. If there is an ideal $\mathfrak{J} \neq R$ of index, at most, 4, then there is also a maximal ideal of index, at most, 4, \mathfrak{M} , say. Then R/\mathfrak{M} is a field of cardinality less than 5 containing an element α with $\alpha^3 = \alpha + 1$, namely $\alpha = a + \mathfrak{M}$. By direct inspection, we see that none of the fields \mathbf{F}_2 , \mathbf{F}_3 , \mathbf{F}_4 contains such an element. Therefore, $\mathfrak{J} = R$.

2. Let $R = \mathbb{Z}_5$, $a = 2 \pmod{5}$, and $\mathfrak{J} = \{0\}$.

Solution 2. Since R/\mathfrak{J} has order less than 5, two of the elements $0, 1, a, a^2, a^3$ have the same image in R/\mathfrak{J} . Then \mathfrak{J} contains one of their differences, that is, one of

$$1, a, a^2, a^3, a - 1, a^2 - 1, a^3 - 1, a(a - a), a(a^2 - 1), a^2(a - 1).$$

But all these elements are units, since

$$a(a-1)(a+1) = a(a^2-1) = 1, \quad a^3 - 1 = a.$$

Therefore, \mathfrak{J} contains a unit, so $\mathfrak{J} = R$.

Solution to 6.10.7: Let \mathfrak{J} be such an ideal. Consider $\varphi : R \rightarrow R/\mathfrak{J}$, the quotient map. Since R/\mathfrak{J} is a three element ring with 1, it must be isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_3 . If $u \in R^*$ is a unit then so is $\varphi(u)$. Hence, $\varphi(u) = \pm 1$, and $\varphi(u^2) = 1$. As the squares of the units generate the additive group of R , this uniquely determines φ so there is, at most, one such \mathfrak{J} .

Solution to 6.10.8: It suffices to show that if $ab - ba$ is any generator of \mathfrak{J} and if c is any element of R , then $abc - bac$ is in \mathfrak{J} . By the definition of \mathfrak{J} , $a(bc) - (bc)a$ is an element of \mathfrak{J} . Further, since \mathfrak{J} is a left ideal, $b(ca - ac) = bca - bac$ is an element of \mathfrak{J} . Therefore, $abc - bac = abc - bca + bca - bac$ is in \mathfrak{J} , and we are done.

Solution to 6.10.9: The fact that this map is a ring homomorphism follows from the fact that the inclusion map $R \rightarrow S$ is a ring homomorphism mapping mR into mS . Let $1 = an + bm$, with integers a, b . Let $r \in R$ be in the kernel. Then $r = ms$ for some $s \in S$, so $r = (am + bn)r = m(ar + bns)$. Since R has index n in S , we have $ns \in R$ and so $r \in mR$. This shows that the map is an injection. Now suppose $s \in S$. Then $s = (am + bn)s \equiv b(ns) \pmod{mS}$. As $ns \in R$, the map is a surjection.

Solution to 6.10.11: We have $\mathfrak{J} = \langle i \rangle$ and $\mathfrak{J} = \langle j \rangle$, for some $i, j \in R$. Suppose first that $\mathfrak{J} + \mathfrak{J} = R$. Then $1 \in \mathfrak{J} + \mathfrak{J}$, so $1 = ri + sj$ for some $r, s \in R$. Therefore, the greatest common divisor of i and j is 1. Now $\mathfrak{J}\mathfrak{J}$ and $\mathfrak{J} \cap \mathfrak{J}$ are both ideals and, clearly, have generators ij and k , respectively, where k is the least common multiple of i and j . But the greatest common divisor of i and j is 1, so $ij = k$, and $\mathfrak{J}\mathfrak{J} = \mathfrak{J} \cap \mathfrak{J}$. Since every implication in the previous argument can be reversed, if $\mathfrak{J}\mathfrak{J} = \mathfrak{J} \cap \mathfrak{J}$, then $\mathfrak{J} + \mathfrak{J} = R$ and we are done.

6.11 Polynomials

Solution to 6.11.2: If $P(z)$ is a polynomial of degree n with α as a root, then $z^n P(1/z)$ is a polynomial of degree n with $1/\alpha$ as a root.

Solution to 6.11.3: Since ζ is a primitive seventh root of unity, we have

$$\zeta^6 + \zeta^5 + \cdots + \zeta + 1 = 0.$$

Dividing this by ζ^3 , we get

$$(\zeta^3 + \zeta^{-3}) + (\zeta^2 + \zeta^{-2}) + (\zeta + \zeta^{-1}) + 1 = 0.$$

As $(\zeta + \zeta^{-1})^2 = (\zeta^2 + \zeta^{-2}) + 2$ and $(\zeta + \zeta^{-1})^3 = (\zeta^3 + \zeta^{-3}) + 3(\zeta + \zeta^{-1})$, the above equation becomes, letting $\alpha = (\zeta + \zeta^{-1})$,

$$\alpha^3 + \alpha^2 - 2\alpha - 1 = 0.$$

Solution to 6.11.4: 1. Let $x = \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{7}$. Squaring and rearranging successively, we get

$$\begin{aligned}x - \sqrt{5} &= \sqrt{7} \\x^2 - 2\sqrt{5}x + 5 &= 7 \\x^2 - 2 &= 2\sqrt{5}x \\x^4 - 24x^2 + 4 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

This calculation shows that $\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{7}$ is a root of $f(x) = x^4 - 24x^2 + 4$. 2. If f had a linear factor, then it would have a rational root, but a calculation shows that none of $\pm 1, \pm 2$ is such a root (if p/q in lowest terms is a root of $a_nx^n + \dots + a_0$ then, $p|a_0$ and $q|a_n$). Suppose now that for some $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{Z}$,

$$f(x) = (x^2 + ax + b)(x^2 + cx + d).$$

Since the coefficient of x^3 in f is zero, $c = -a$, so we have

$$f(x) = (x^2 + ax + b)(x^2 - ax + d).$$

As the coefficient of x in f is zero, we get $ad - ab = 0$. If $a = 0$, then $f(x) = (x^2 + b)(x^2 + d) = x^4 + (b + d)x^2 + bd$, but the equations $bd = 4$, $b + d = -24$ have no integer solutions. If $b = d$, then $f(x) = (x^2 + ax + b)(x^2 - ax + b) = x^4 + (2b - a^2)x^2 + b^2$, so $b^2 = 4$ and $2b - a^2 = -24$, which also have no solutions in \mathbb{Z} .

Solution to 6.11.5: It is easy to see that $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt[3]{3}$ is a zero of a monic polynomial $p \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ (use the process described on Problem 6.11.4.) If it were a rational number, it would have to be an integer, since its denominator would divide the leading coefficient of p . As $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt[3]{3}$ is strictly between 2 and 3, it must be irrational.

Solution 2. Suppose $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt[3]{3} \in \mathbb{Q}$. Then $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2}) = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{3})$. However, this contradicts the fact that the fields $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})$ and $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{3})$ have degrees 2 and 3 over \mathbb{Q} , respectively, since by Eisenstein Criterion [Her75, pag. 160], the polynomials $x^2 - 2$ and $x^3 - 3$ are irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Solution to 6.11.6: Suppose that ω is a primitive k^{th} root of unity and that $\omega_i = \omega^i$ for $1 \leq i \leq k$. Let $P(z) = a_0 + a_1z + \dots + a_jz^j$ ($j < k$); we have

$$\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k P(\omega^i) = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{r=0}^j a_r \omega^{ir} = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{r=0}^j a_r \sum_{i=1}^k \omega^{ir}$$

Since $\omega^k = 1$, we have $\omega^{rk} - 1 = 0$ for $1 \leq r \leq j$. Factoring and replacing 1 by ω^{rk} , we get

$$0 = (\omega^r - 1)(\omega^{rk} + \omega^{r(k-1)} + \cdots + \omega^r).$$

Since $r < k$ and ω is a primitive root of unity, $\omega^r \neq 1$. Therefore,

$$\omega^{rk} + \omega^{r(k-1)} + \cdots + \omega^r = 0.$$

Substituting this into the above equality gives

$$\frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k P(\omega^i) = \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k a_0 \omega^{0i} = a_0 = P(0).$$

Solution to 6.11.7: By the Euclidean Algorithm, the vector space $V = \mathbb{Q}[x]/\langle f \rangle$ has dimension $d = \deg(f)$. Therefore, the infinitely many equivalence classes

$$\bar{x}^2, \bar{x}^3, \bar{x}^5, \dots$$

are linearly dependent in V , so we can let q_i be a finite collection of rational numbers not all zero and satisfying

$$q_2 \bar{x}^2 + q_3 \bar{x}^3 + q_5 \bar{x}^5 + \cdots = 0.$$

This means that

$$q_2 x^2 + q_3 x^3 + q_5 x^5 + \cdots = f(x)g(x)$$

for some nonzero $g \in \mathbb{Q}[x]$.

Solution to 6.11.8: First, note that each polynomial $p(x)$ in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ is congruent modulo $x - 7$ to a unique integer, namely the remainder one obtains by using the division algorithm to divide $x - 7$ into $p(x)$. (Only integer coefficients arise in the process, because the coefficient of x in $x - 7$ is 1.) If $p(x)$ lies in \mathfrak{I} , then so does the preceding remainder. However, the only members of $\mathfrak{I} \cap \mathbb{Z}$ are the integers that are divisible by 15. In fact, if k is in $\mathfrak{I} \cap \mathbb{Z}$, say $k = (x - 7)q(x) + 15r(x)$, then $k = 15r(7)$. Hence, we get a well defined map from $\mathbb{Z}[x]/\mathfrak{I}$ into \mathbb{Z}_{15} by sending $p(x) + \mathfrak{I}$ to $k + 15\mathbb{Z}$, where k is the remainder one gets when dividing $p(x)$ by $x - 7$. The map is clearly a homomorphism. If $p(x)$ is not a unit in \mathfrak{I} , then the remainder is clearly not divisible by 15, from which we conclude that the map is one-to-one. The map is obviously surjective. It is, thus, the required isomorphism.

Solution 2. The map $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}[x] \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[x]$ defined by $\varphi(p(x)) = p(x + 7)$ is a ring automorphism and it maps \mathfrak{I} onto the ideal generated by x and 15. The quotient ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]/\varphi(\mathfrak{I})$ is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_{15} under the map $p(x) \mapsto p(0) + 15\mathbb{Z}$, implying the desired conclusion.

Solution to 6.11.9: \mathfrak{I} is prime. To show this we will prove that the quotient ring $\mathbb{Z}[x]/\mathfrak{I}$ is a field. Since $5 \in \mathfrak{I}$, this quotient ring is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}_5[x]/\langle x^3 + x + 1 \rangle$. So it suffices to show that $x^3 + x + 1$ is irreducible $(\bmod 5)$. If it were reducible, it would have a linear factor, and, hence, a zero. But we can evaluate this polynomial for each $x \in \mathbb{Z}_5$ as follows:

x	$x^3 + x + 1$
0	1
1	3
2	1
3	1
4	4

Since there is no zero, the polynomial is irreducible, and the quotient ring $\mathbb{Z}_5[x]/\langle x^3 + x + 1 \rangle$ is a field.

Solution to 6.11.12: Case 1: $p = 2$. In this case, define a map of $\mathbf{F}_2[x]$ into itself by $\varphi(1) = 1$ and $\varphi(x) = x + 1$, and extend it in the obvious way. Since constants are fixed and $\varphi(x + 1) = x$, it is clear that this is a ring isomorphism. Further, $\varphi(x^2 - 2) = (x - 1)^2 - 2 = x^2 + 1 = x^2 - 3$; we see that φ maps the ideal $\langle x^2 - 2 \rangle$ onto the ideal $\langle x^2 - 3 \rangle$. It follows immediately from this that the two rings $\mathbf{F}_2[x]/\langle x^2 - 2 \rangle$ and $\mathbf{F}_2[x]/\langle x^2 - 3 \rangle$ are isomorphic.

Case 2: $p = 5$. By checking all the elements of \mathbf{F}_5 , we see that $x^2 - 2$ and $x^2 - 3$ are both irreducible polynomials in $\mathbf{F}_5[x]$. Therefore, the ideals they generate are maximal and the quotient rings $\mathbf{F}_5[x]/\langle x^2 - 2 \rangle$ and $\mathbf{F}_5[x]/\langle x^2 - 3 \rangle$ are fields. The Euclidean Algorithm [Her75, pag. 155] shows that each is a finite field with 25 elements. Since finite fields of the same order are isomorphic, the quotient rings in this case are isomorphic.

Case 3: $p = 11$. In this case, checking all the elements of \mathbf{F}_{11} shows that $x^2 - 2$ is irreducible, but $x^2 - 3 = (x - 5)(x + 5)$ is not. Hence, the quotient ring $\mathbf{F}_{11}[x]/\langle x^2 - 2 \rangle$ is a field, whereas $\mathbf{F}_{11}[x]/\langle x^2 - 3 \rangle$ is not, so the two quotient rings are not isomorphic in this case.

Solution to 6.11.13: Since $x - 3$ is a monic polynomial, given any polynomial $r(x)$ in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$, there exist polynomials $t(x)$ and $s(x)$ such that $r(x) = t(x)(x - 3) + s(x)$ and $\deg s(x) < \deg(x - 3) = 1$. Hence, $s(x)$ is a constant, and so it is congruent modulo 7 to some α , $0 \leq \alpha \leq 6$. Hence, $r(x) - \alpha = t(x)(x - 3) + (s(x) - \alpha)$, and the right-hand term is clearly an element of \mathfrak{I} .

In the special case where $r(x) = x^{250} + 15x^{14} + x^2 + 5$, we have, by the Euclidean Algorithm [Her75, pag. 155], $r(x) = t(x)(x - 3) + \alpha$. Substituting $x = 3$, we get $r(3) = \alpha$. Since we only need to know α modulo 7, we reduce $r(3)$ mod 7 using the fact that $n^7 \equiv n \pmod{7}$, getting $r(3) \equiv 3^4 + 3^2 + 3^2 + 5 \equiv 6 \pmod{7}$. Hence, $\alpha = 6$ is the desired value.

Solution to 6.11.14: Let $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}[x] \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_{13}$ be the unique ring homomorphism such that $\varphi(x) = 4$. A polynomial $\alpha(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ is in the kernel of φ if and only if $\alpha(4) \equiv 0 \pmod{13}$. This occurs if and only if $\alpha(x) \equiv (x-4)\beta(x) \pmod{13}$ for some $\beta(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, i.e., exactly when $\alpha(x) = (x-4)\beta(x) + 13\gamma(x)$ for some $\gamma(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, in other words if and only if $\alpha(x) \in \mathfrak{I}$.

Set $f(x) = (x^{26} + x + 1)^{73} \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$; then $f(x) - m \in \mathfrak{I}$ if and only if $\varphi(f(x) - m) = 0$, which holds if and only if $f(4) \equiv m \pmod{13}$.

By Fermat's Little Theorem [Sta89, pag. 80], [Her75, pag. 44], if $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ is not divisible by the prime p then $a^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$. This gives $(4^{26} + 4 + 1) \equiv (4^2 + 5) \equiv 8 \pmod{13}$, and $f(4) \equiv 8^{73} \equiv 8 \pmod{13}$. So $m = 8$ is the unique integer in the range $0 \leq m \leq 12$ such that $(x^{26} + x + 1)^{73} - m \in \mathfrak{I}$.

Solution to 6.11.16: Let $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}[x] \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[x]$ be any automorphism. Since φ is determined by the value of x , every element of $\mathbb{Z}[x]$ must be a polynomial in $\varphi(x)$. In order to get x in the image of φ , we see that $\varphi(x)$ must be of the form $\pm x + \alpha$ for some constant α .

Solution to 6.11.20: If the fraction p/q in lowest terms is a zero of $x^{10} + x^9 + x^8 + \cdots + x + 1$, then $p|1$ and $q|1$, so the possible rational zeros are ± 1 . A calculation shows that neither of these is a zero, so the given polynomial is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} . -1 is a zero of the second polynomial, so it is reducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Solution to 6.11.21: Note that $539 = 7^2 \cdot 11$, $511 = 7 \cdot 23$, and $847 = 7 \cdot 11^2$. Thus, all the coefficients except the leading one are divisible by 7, but the constant term is not divisible by 7^2 . Since 7 is a prime, by Eisenstein Criterion [Her75, pag. 160], the polynomial is irreducible in $\mathbb{Z}[x]$.

Solution to 6.11.22: By the Gauss Lemma [BML97, pag. 85], an integral polynomial that can be factored over rationals can be factored into polynomials of the same degree over the integers. Since ± 1 are not roots (and they are the only ones possible because $a_0 = a_n = 1$), there are no linear terms and the only possible factorizations are in polynomials of degree 2.

- $(x^2 + ax + 1)(x^2 + bx + 1)$
- $(x^2 + ax - 1)(x^2 + bx - 1)$

In the first, case we get $x^4 + (a+b)x^3 + (2+ab)x^2 + (a+b)x + 1$, which implies that the coefficients of the terms of degree 1 and 3, are the same, a contradiction. The other case is analogous, showing that the polynomial is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Solution to 6.11.23: We will use Eisenstein Criterion [Her75, pag. 160]. Let $x = y + 1$. We have

$$x^{p-1} + x^{p-2} + \cdots + 1 = (y+1)^{p-1} + (y+1)^{p-2} + \cdots + 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{(y+1)^p - 1}{(y+1) - 1} \\
&= \frac{\sum_{k=0}^p \binom{p}{k} y^k - 1}{y} \\
&= \sum_{k=1}^p \binom{p}{k} y^{k-1} \\
&= y^{p-1} + py^{p-2} + \cdots + p.
\end{aligned}$$

Since the prime p divides all the coefficients except the first and p^2 does not divide the last, it follows that the polynomial is irreducible in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$. Therefore, the given polynomial must also be irreducible, since if it were not, the same change of variables would give a factorization of the new polynomial.

Solution to 6.11.24: Put $x = y + 1$ to get

$$f(x) = \frac{x^5 - 1}{x - 1} + 5x = \frac{(y+1)^5 - 1}{y} + 5y + 5.$$

The coefficients of y^3 , y^2 , y , and 1 are integers divisible by $p = 5$ and the constant term is 10, which is not divisible by p^2 . Thus, by Eisenstein Criterion [Her75, pag. 160], f is irreducible over \mathbb{Q} .

Solution to 6.11.25: Let $f(x) = x^3 + x + 2$. A calculation shows that 2 is a zero of $f(x)$ over \mathbb{Z}_3 , but 0 and 1 are not. Hence, we get the factorization $f(x) = (x - 2)(x^2 + 2x + 2) = (x - 2)g(x)$. Clearly, 0 and 1 are not roots of $g(x)$ since they are not roots of $f(x)$; another calculation shows that 2 is not a root of $g(x)$. Hence, $g(x)$ is irreducible, and the above factorization is the desired one.

Solution to 6.11.30: Suppose, to the contrary, that $x^p - a$ has nontrivial factors $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ in $\mathbf{F}[x]$. Let \mathbf{K} be a splitting field of $x^p - a$. Then, in \mathbf{K} , there are elements a_1, \dots, a_p such that $x^p - a = (x - a_1) \cdots (x - a_p)$. We may assume without loss of generality that $f(x) = (x - a_1) \cdots (x - a_k)$ and $g(x) = (x - a_{k+1}) \cdots (x - a_p)$. Therefore, $A = a_1 \cdots a_k = \pm f(0)$ and $B = a_{k+1} \cdots a_p = \pm g(0)$ are both elements of \mathbf{F} . Further, since the a_j 's are zeros of $x^p - a$, $a_j^p = a$ for all j . Hence, $A^p = a^k$ and $B^p = a^{p-k}$. Since k and p are relatively prime, there exist integers x and y such that $kx + py = 1$. Let $r = -y$ and $s = x + y$. Then A^s/B^r is an element of \mathbf{F} and

$$\left(\frac{A^s}{B^r}\right)^p = \frac{a^s k}{a^{rp-rk}} = a^{kx+py} = a.$$

Hence, a is a p^{th} power, contradicting our assumptions. Therefore, $x^p - a$ must be irreducible over \mathbf{F} .

Solution to 6.11.31: Suppose $g(x)$ (or $h(x)$) is not irreducible. Then x^4+1 has a linear factor and, hence, a zero. In other words, there is an element $a \in \mathbb{Z}_p$ with $a^4 = -1$. It follows that $a^8 = 1$, and since $a^4 \neq 1$ (p is odd), a has order 8 in the multiplicative group \mathbb{Z}_p^* of the field with p elements. But \mathbb{Z}_p^* is a group of order $p-1 \equiv 2 \pmod{4}$, so 8 cannot divide $p-1$, and we have a contradiction.

Solution to 6.11.32: Let $\deg f = n$. Then the collection of all real polynomials of $\deg \leq n-1$ is an m -dimensional vector space. Hence, any collection of $n+1$ polynomials of degree $\leq n-1$ is linearly dependent. By the Euclidean Algorithm [Her75, pag. 155], we have

$$\begin{aligned} x^{2^0} &= q_0(x)f(x) + r_0(x) \quad \text{with } \deg r_0 < n \\ x^{2^1} &= q_1(x)f(x) + r_1(x) \quad \text{with } \deg r_1 < n \\ &\vdots \\ x^{2^n} &= q_n(x)f(x) + r_n(x) \quad \text{with } \deg r_n < n. \end{aligned}$$

The polynomials r_0, \dots, r_n are linearly dependent, so, for some $\alpha_i \in \mathbb{R}$, we have

$$\sum \alpha_i r_i(x) = 0.$$

Therefore,

$$p(x) = \sum \alpha_i x^{2^i} = f(x) \sum \alpha_i q_i(x)$$

and $f(x)|p(x)$.

Solution to 6.11.33: Fix $f \in R \setminus F$ of least degree n , say. Choose polynomials f_1, f_2, \dots, f_{n-1} in R such that $\deg f_j \equiv j \pmod{n}$ and such that each f_j is of least degree with this property, $1 \leq j \leq n-1$, if such a polynomial exists, otherwise take $f_j = 0$. Let $f_n = f$. We will prove that $R = F[f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n]$. Suppose not, and fix $g \in R \setminus F[f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n]$ of least degree, and suppose $\deg g \equiv j \pmod{n}$. For some $k \geq 0$, $\deg g = \deg(f_n^k f_j)$. Hence, $g - \alpha f_n^k f_j$ is of lower degree than g for some $\alpha \in F$, and, by the minimality of g , must lie in $F[f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n]$. However, this implies that $g \in F[f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n]$ as well.

6.12 Fields and Their Extensions

Solution to 6.12.1: Since the 2×2 matrices over a field form a ring, to show that R is a commutative ring with 1 it suffices to show that it is closed under addition and multiplication, commutative with respect to multiplication, and contains I . The first and the last are obvious, and the second follows almost as quickly from

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c & -d \\ d & c \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} ac - bd & -ad - bc \\ ad + bc & ac - bd \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c & -d \\ d & c \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}.$$

The inverse of a nonzero element in R is given by

$$\frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b & a \end{pmatrix}$$

which lies in R provided that $a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$. If $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Q}$, then $a^2 + b^2 > 0$ for a and b not both equal to 0; hence, every nonzero element of R has an inverse, so R is a field. If $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{C}$, then the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} i & -1 \\ 1 & i \end{pmatrix}$$

has no inverse since $i^2 + 1^2 = 0$. Therefore, in this case, R is not a field. Similarly, if $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Z}_5$, we have that $2^2 + 1^2 = 0$, so there exists a noninvertible matrix in R and so R is not a field. Finally, if $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Z}_7$, the equation $a^2 + b^2 = 0$ has no nonzero solutions, so every nonzero element of R has an inverse and R is a field.

Solution to 6.12.2: Let R be a finite integral domain. Let $0 \neq b \in R$ and enumerate the elements of R by c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n . Since R has no zero divisors, cancellation shows that the elements bc_i are distinct. Since there are n of them, it follows that there is an element c_{i_0} such that $bc_{i_0} = 1$. Hence, c_{i_0} is the inverse of b and we are done.

Solution to 6.12.3: Since a and b are algebraic over \mathbf{F} , there exist integers n and m such that $[\mathbf{F}(a) : \mathbf{F}] = n$ and $[\mathbf{F}(b) : \mathbf{F}] = m$. Because b is algebraic over \mathbf{F} , it must also be algebraic over $\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{F}(a)$ of degree, at most, m . Hence, $[\mathbf{T}(b) : \mathbf{F}(a)] \leq m$, which implies

$$[\mathbf{T}(b) : \mathbf{F}] = [\mathbf{T}(b) : \mathbf{F}(a)][\mathbf{F}(a) : \mathbf{F}] \leq nm.$$

Therefore, $\mathbf{T}(b)$ is a finite extension of \mathbf{F} . $\mathbf{T}(b)$ contains $a+b$ and so contains $\mathbf{F}(a+b)$; the latter must, therefore, be a finite extension of \mathbf{F} , so $a+b$ is algebraic over \mathbf{F} .

Solution to 6.12.4: From the fact that the group is finite, we can see that all elements are in the unit circle, otherwise consecutive powers would make an infinite sequence.

All elements of the group are roots of unity (maybe of different degrees), since a high enough power will end up in 1 (the order of an element always divides the order of the group). We will prove that they are all roots of unity of the same degree. Let α be the element with smallest positive argument ($\arg \alpha \in (0, 2\pi)$). We will show that this element generates the whole group. Suppose that there is an element β that is not in the group generated by α . There is a $p \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$\arg \alpha^p < \arg \beta < \arg \alpha^{p+1}$$

therefore,

$$\arg(\beta\alpha^{-p}) < \arg \alpha$$

which contradicts the minimality of $\arg \alpha$. We conclude then that the group is generated by α . See also the Solution to Problem 6.12.5.

Solution to 6.12.5: Let G be a finite subgroup of \mathbf{F}^* of order n . By the Structure Theorem for finite abelian groups [Her75, pag. 109], there are integers $m_1 | m_2 | \cdots | m_k$ such that G is isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}_{m_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{Z}_{m_k}$. To show that G is cyclic, it suffices to show that $m_k = n$. Suppose that $m_k < n$. From the structure of G we know that $g^{m_k} = 1$ for every $g \in G$. Hence, the polynomial $x^{m_k} - 1$ has n roots, contradicting the fact that a polynomial over a field has no more roots than its degree. Hence, $m_k = n$ and G is cyclic.

Solution to 6.12.6: Since $x^3 - 2$ is irreducible over $\mathbb{Q}[x]$, $\langle x^3 - 2 \rangle$ is a maximal ideal in $\mathbb{Q}[x]$, so $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Q}[x]/\langle x^3 - 2 \rangle$ is a field. Using the relationship $\bar{x}^3 = 2$, we get that every element of \mathbf{F} can be written in the form $a + b\bar{x} + c\bar{x}^2$, where $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Q}$. Further, such a representation is unique, since otherwise we could find $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Q}$, not all 0, with $a + b\bar{x} + c\bar{x}^2 = 0$. On pulling back to $\mathbb{Q}[x]$, we find that $x^3 - 2$ divides $a + bx + cx^2$, a contradiction.

Consider the map $\varphi : \mathbf{F} \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ given by $\varphi(a) = a$ if $a \in \mathbb{Q}$, and $\varphi(\sqrt[3]{2}) = \bar{x}$. Since $(\sqrt[3]{2})^3 = 2$ and $\bar{x}^3 = 2$ this extends to a ring epimorphism in the obvious way. It is also one-to-one, since if $\varphi(a + b\sqrt[3]{2} + c\sqrt[3]{4}) = 0$ then $a + b\bar{x} + c\bar{x}^2 = 0$, so $a = b = c = 0$. Hence, \mathbf{F} is the isomorphic image of a field, and it is field.

Further, by the isomorphism we see that every element can be expressed uniquely in the desired form. In particular, $(1 - \sqrt[3]{2})(-1 - \sqrt[3]{2} - \sqrt[3]{4}) = 1$.

Solution to 6.12.7: Consider the ring homomorphism $\varphi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ that satisfies $\varphi(1) = 1$. Since \mathbf{F} is finite, $\ker \varphi \neq 0$. Since \mathbf{F} is a field, it has characteristic p , where p is a prime number. Hence, $\ker \varphi$ contains the ideal $\langle p \rangle$, which is maximal. Therefore, $\ker \varphi = \langle p \rangle$, and the image of \mathbb{Z} is a subfield of \mathbf{F} isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_p . Identify \mathbb{Z}_p with this subfield. Then \mathbf{F} is a vector space over \mathbb{Z}_p , and it must be of finite dimension since \mathbf{F} is finite. Let $\dim \mathbf{F} = r$. A counting argument shows that \mathbf{F} has p^r elements.

Solution to 6.12.8: Since \mathbf{F} has characteristic p , it contains a subfield isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}_p , which we identify with \mathbb{Z}_p . For $j \in \mathbb{Z}_p$, $\alpha + j$ is an element of $\mathbf{F}(\alpha)$. Using the identity $(\alpha + j)^p = \alpha^p + j^p$, we get

$$f(\alpha + j) = \alpha^p - \alpha + j^p - j = 0.$$

Therefore, f has p roots in $\mathbf{F}(\alpha)$, which are clearly distinct.

Solution to 6.12.9: Notice that $\mathbb{Q}[x]$ is an Euclidean domain, so the ideal $\langle f, g \rangle$ is generated by a single polynomial, h say. f and g have a common

root if and only if that root is also a root of h . We can use the Euclidean algorithm to find $h = x^2 + 3x + 1$, which has roots $-3/2 \pm \sqrt{5}/2$. Therefore, f and g have exactly two common roots, both in $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$.

Solution to 6.12.10: Let x be an element of \mathbf{F} that is not in \mathbb{Q} . Then x satisfies an equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ with a, b , and $c \in \mathbb{Q}$. Completing the square, we see that $(x + \frac{a}{2})^2 \in \mathbb{Q}$, whereas $(x + \frac{a}{2}) \notin \mathbb{Q}$. Let $\xi = (x + \frac{a}{2})$. As $\xi^2 \in \mathbb{Q}$, we can write it as $\frac{c^2}{d^2}m$, where $c, d, m \in \mathbb{Z}$ and m is square free (i.e., m has no multiple prime factors). As $\mathbf{F} = \mathbb{Q}(\xi) = \mathbb{Q}(\frac{d}{c}\xi)$, we get an isomorphism $\mathbf{F} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{m})$ by sending $r + s(\frac{d}{c}\xi)$ to $r + s\sqrt{m}$. The uniqueness of m follows from the fact that the elements of \mathbf{F} that are not in \mathbb{Q} but whose squares are in \mathbb{Q} are those of the form $k\xi$ for some nonzero $k \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Solution to 6.12.11: Let $p_1 = 2, p_2 = 3, \dots$, be the prime numbers and $\mathbf{F}_i = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{p_i})$. Claim: The fields \mathbf{F}_i are pairwise nonisomorphic. Indeed, if \mathbf{F}_i were isomorphic to \mathbf{F}_j , then there would exist $r \in \mathbf{K}_j$ such that $r^2 = p_i$. Write such an r in the form

$$r = a + b\sqrt{p_j} \quad a, b \in \mathbb{Q}.$$

Then

$$r^2 = a^2 + b^2p_j + 2ab\sqrt{p_j} = p_i$$

if and only if $ab = 0$. Therefore, either $p_i = c^2$ or $p_j = c^2$ for some $c \in \mathbb{Q}$, which contradicts the primality of p_i and p_j .

Solution to 6.12.12:

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\cos \frac{\theta}{3} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{3} \right)^3 &= \cos \theta + i \sin \theta \\ &\Rightarrow 3 \sin \frac{\theta}{3} - 4 \sin^3 \frac{\theta}{3} = \sin \theta \\ &\Rightarrow E_\theta \supset F_\theta \end{aligned}$$

All the possibilities can occur. For example

$$\begin{aligned} \dim_{F_\theta} E_\theta &= 1 \quad \text{if} \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \dim_{F_\theta} E_\theta &= 2 \quad \text{if} \quad \theta = \pi \\ \dim_{F_\theta} E_\theta &= 3 \quad \text{if} \quad \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \end{aligned}$$

In the last example, $4x^3 - 3x + 1/2$ or $8x^3 - 6x + 1$ is irreducible because $\pm 1, \pm 1/2, \pm 1/4$, and $\pm 1/8$ are not roots of the above polynomial.

Solution to 6.12.13: 1. A 2×2 matrix over \mathbf{F} is invertible if and only if the first column is nonzero and the second is not a \mathbf{F} -multiple of the first.

This gives $|\mathbf{F}|^2 - 1 = p^{2n} - 1$ possibilities for the first column of an invertible matrix, and, given the first column, $|\mathbf{F}|^2 - |\mathbf{F}| = p^{2n} - p^n$ for the second, hence the result. See also Problem 7.1.1 for a more general solution.

2. The map $\mathbf{F} \rightarrow G$ sending a to $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ is easily checked to be an injective group homomorphism. Its image is a subgroup S of G that is isomorphic to the additive group of \mathbf{F} and that, consequently, has order p^n . By 1., this is the largest power of p dividing the order of G . Hence, S is, in fact, a p -Sylow subgroup of G . Since all p -Sylow subgroups of a finite group are conjugate (and hence isomorphic), this implies the result.

Solution to 6.12.14: The zero element of \mathbf{F}_p obviously has a unique square root and a unique cube root. Let \mathbf{F}_p^* denote the multiplicative group of nonzero elements of \mathbf{F}_p . It is a cyclic group of order $p - 1$. Since $p - 1$ is even, the homomorphism $x \rightarrow x^2$ of \mathbf{F}_p^* into itself has a kernel of order 2, which means that its range has order $(p - 1)/2$. There are, thus, $1 + (p - 1)/2$ elements of \mathbf{F}_p with square roots.

If $p - 1$ is not divisible by 3, the homomorphism $x \rightarrow x^3$ of \mathbf{F}_p^* into itself has a trivial kernel, and so every element of \mathbf{F}_p has a cube root. If 3 divides $p - 1$, then the preceding homomorphism has a kernel of order 3, so its range has order $(p - 1)/3$. In this case, there are $1 + (p - 1)/3$ elements of \mathbf{F}_p with cube roots.

Solution to 6.12.15: All functions are polynomials. A polynomial with the value 1 at 0 and 0 elsewhere is $p(x) = 1 - x^{q-1}$; from this one, we can construct any function by considering sums $\sum f_i \cdot p(x - x_i)$. Thus, there are q^q such functions, and that many polynomials. Another way is to observe that all polynomials of degree, at most, $q - 1$ define nonzero functions unless the polynomial is the zero polynomial.

Solution to 6.12.16: Let \mathbf{K} be that subfield. The homomorphism of multiplicative groups $\mathbf{F}^* \rightarrow \mathbf{K}^*$ sending x to x^3 has a kernel of order, at most, 3, so $|\mathbf{K}^*| \geq |\mathbf{F}^*|/3$, that is, $(|\mathbf{F}| - 1)/(|\mathbf{K}| - 1) \leq 3$. Also, if the extension degree $[\mathbf{F} : \mathbf{K}]$ equals n , then $n \geq 2$, so $|\mathbf{F}| = |\mathbf{K}|^n \geq |\mathbf{K}|^2$, and $(|\mathbf{F}| - 1)/(|\mathbf{K}| - 1) \geq |\mathbf{K}| + 1$, with equality if and only if $n = 2$. Thus, $3 \geq |\mathbf{K}| + 1$, which gives $|\mathbf{K}| = 2$, $n = 2$, and $|\mathbf{F}| = 2^2 = 4$.

Solution to 6.12.17: As A has dimension at least 2 as a vector space over \mathbb{C} , it contains an element a which is not in the subspace spanned by the identity element $1 \in A$. Since A has finite dimension over \mathbb{C} , there exists a complex number λ such that $(a - \lambda 1)x = 0$ for some nonzero $x \in A$. Let \mathfrak{E} be the ideal generated by $b = a - \lambda 1$, and $\mathfrak{F} = \{x \in A \mid bx = 0\}$ the annihilator of b . We have $\mathfrak{E} \cap \mathfrak{F} = \{0\}$ since all the elements of $\mathfrak{E} \cap \mathfrak{F}$ have zero square. As the dimensions of \mathfrak{E} and \mathfrak{F} add up to the dimension of A we must have $A = \mathfrak{E} \oplus \mathfrak{F}$ as vector spaces over \mathbb{C} . Since \mathfrak{E} and \mathfrak{F} are ideals in A , $A = \mathfrak{E} \oplus \mathfrak{F}$ as rings. Let $1 = e + f$ with $e \in \mathfrak{E}$ and $f \in \mathfrak{F}$. Then $e^2 = e$, $f^2 = f$ and neither of them is zero or 1.

6.13 Elementary Number Theory

Solution to 6.13.1: Let the six people be Aline, Laura, Lucia, Manuel, Raquel, and Stephanie. Fix one of them, Manuel, say. The five girls form two sets: X (Manuel's friends) and Y (the others). By the Pigeonhole Principle [Her75, pag. 127], one of these sets has cardinality at least 3. Suppose it is X that contains at least three elements, say $\{\text{Aline}, \text{Laura}, \text{Stephanie}\} \subset X$. If Aline, Laura, and Stephanie are pairwise strangers, we are done. Otherwise, two of them are friends of each other, Stephanie and Aline, say. Then Manuel, Aline, and Stephanie are mutual friends. If the set with three or more elements is Y , a similar argument leads to the same conclusion.

Solution to 6.13.3: If $a = 0$, the congruence has the trivial solution $x = 0$. For $1 \leq a \leq p - 1$, if $x^2 \equiv a \pmod{p}$, we have

$$(p - x)^2 = p^2 - 2xp + x^2 \equiv a \pmod{p}$$

so, for $a \neq 0$, there are two solutions of the quadratic congruence in each complete set of residues mod p . We conclude, then, that the total number is $1 + (p - 1)/2 = (p + 1)/2$.

Solution to 6.13.4: By Fermat's Little Theorem [Sta89, pag. 80], [Her75, pag. 44], we have, raising both sides of the congruence $-1 \equiv x^2 \pmod{p}$ to the power $(p - 1)/2$,

$$(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} \equiv x^{p-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$$

which implies that $(p - 1)/2$ is even, and the result follows.

Solution to 6.13.5: Let $f(n) = 2^n + n^2$. If $f(n)$ is prime, then it is congruent with 1, or 5 $\pmod{6}$. Suppose $f(n) = 6k + 1$ for some integer k . We have

$$2^{f(n)} + f(n)^2 = 2^{6k+1} + 36k^2 + 12k + 1 = (2^2)^{3k} 2 + 36k^2 + 12k + 1$$

which is a multiple of 3. If $f(n) = 6k + 5$, we have

$$2^{f(n)} + f(n)^2 = (2^2)^{3k} 2^2 2 + 36k^2 + 60k + 25 \equiv 2 + 1 \equiv 0 \pmod{3}$$

so $f(n)$ is a composite as well.

Solution to 6.13.6: 1. It is enough to show that the set of units is closed for multiplication. Let a and b be units with $a\alpha \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$, $b\beta \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$. Then, clearly, α and β are also units, and we have

$$(ab)(\beta\alpha) \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$$

so ab is also a unit.

2. The congruence $ka \equiv 1 \pmod{n}$ is equivalent to the equation $ka = mn + 1$ for some integer m . As all integer linear combinations of k and n are multiples of $\gcd\{k, n\}$, the first congruence has a solution iff $\gcd\{k, n\} = 1$.

3. Let φ be Euler's totient function [Sta89, pag. 77], [Her75, pag. 43]. As φ is multiplicative, we have

$$\varphi(n) = \varphi(p)\varphi(q) = (p-1)(q-1).$$

Solution to 6.13.7: Let $p(t) = 3t^3 + 10t^2 - 3t$ and $n/m \in \mathbb{Q}$; $\gcd\{n, m\} = 1$. We can assume $m \neq \pm 1$. If $p(n/m) = k \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $m|3$ and $n|k$. Therefore, we have $m = \pm 3$.

Suppose $m = 3$. We have

$$p\left(\frac{n}{3}\right) = n\left(\frac{n^2}{9} + 10\frac{n}{9} - 1\right).$$

This expression represents an integer exactly when $n^2 + 10n = n(n+10) \equiv 0 \pmod{9}$. As $\gcd\{n, 3\} = 1$, this means $n+10 \equiv 0 \pmod{9}$, that is, $n \equiv 8 \pmod{9}$.

A similar argument for the case $m = -3$ shows that the numbers $n/(-3)$ with $n \equiv 1 \pmod{9}$ produce integer values in p .

Solution to 6.13.8:

$$\begin{aligned} \binom{1/2}{n} &= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}-1\right)\cdots\left(\frac{1}{2}-(n-1)\right)}{n!} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1} \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2n-1)}{2^n n!} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^{n-1} \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdots 2n}{(2^n n!)^2} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{2^{2n}} \cdot \binom{2n}{n} \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 6.13.9: A counting argument shows that the power of 2 which divides $n!$ is given by

$$\sum_{k \geq 1} \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^k} \right\rfloor,$$

where $\lfloor x \rfloor$ denotes the largest integer less than or equal to x . Since $c_n = (2n)!/(n!)^2$, to show that c_n is even it suffices to show that

$$\sum_{k \geq 1} \left\lfloor \frac{2n}{2^k} \right\rfloor > 2 \sum_{k \geq 1} \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^k} \right\rfloor.$$

Suppose $2^r \leq n < 2^{r+1}$. For $k \leq r$, there is an r_k , $0 \leq r_k < 1$, such that

$$\frac{n}{2^k} = \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^k} \right\rfloor + r_k$$

or

$$\frac{2n}{2^k} = 2 \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^k} \right\rfloor + 2r_k$$

so

$$\left\lfloor \frac{2n}{2^k} \right\rfloor \geq 2 \left\lfloor \frac{n}{2^k} \right\rfloor$$

and equality holds if and only if n is a power of 2. For $k = r + 1$, we have that $\lfloor n/2^{r+1} \rfloor = 0$ while $\lfloor 2n/2^{r+1} \rfloor = 1$. Finally, for $k > r$, the terms in both sums are 0. Hence, we see that the above inequality holds. Further, we see that the left side is 2 or more greater than the right side (i.e., c_n is divisible by 4) if and only n is not a power of 2.

Solution to 6.13.10: We may assume that $n > 3$. Converting the sum into a single fraction, we get

$$\frac{n!/1 + n!/2 + \cdots + n!/n}{n!}.$$

Let r be such that $2^r | n!$ but 2^{r+1} does not divide $n!$, and s be such that 2^s is the largest power of 2 less than or equal to n . Since $n > 3$, $r > s > 0$. The only integer in $1, \dots, n$, divisible by 2^s is 2^s . Hence, for $1 \leq k \leq n$, $n!/k$ is divisible by 2^{r-s} , and every term except 1 is divisible by 2^{r-s+1} . So

$$\frac{n!/1 + n!/2 + \cdots + n!/n}{n!} = \frac{2^{r-s}(2j+1)}{2^r k} = \frac{2j+1}{2^s k}$$

for some integers j and k . The numerator is odd and the denominator is even, so this fraction is never an integer.

Solution to 6.13.11: Recall that if p_1, p_2, \dots is the sequence of prime numbers and $x = \prod p_i^{\xi_i}$ and $y = \prod p_i^{\eta_i}$, we have

$$\gcd\{x, y\} = \prod p_i^{\min\{\xi_i, \eta_i\}} \quad \text{lcm}\{x, y\} = \prod p_i^{\max\{\xi_i, \eta_i\}}.$$

Let

$$a = \prod p_i^{\alpha_i} \quad b = \prod p_i^{\beta_i} \quad c = \prod p_i^{\gamma_i}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \gcd\{a, \text{lcm}\{b, c\}\} &= \prod p_i^{\min\{\alpha_i, \max\{\beta_i, \gamma_i\}\}} \\ &= \prod p_i^{\max\{\min\{\alpha_i, \beta_i\}, \min\{\alpha_i, \gamma_i\}\}} \\ &= \text{lcm}\{\gcd\{a, b\}, \gcd\{a, c\}\}. \end{aligned}$$

Solution to 6.13.12: There are nine prime numbers ≤ 25 :

$$p_1 = 2, \quad p_2 = 3, \quad p_3 = 5, \quad p_4 = 7, \quad p_5 = 11,$$

$$p_6 = 13, \quad p_7 = 17, \quad p_8 = 19, \quad p_9 = 23.$$

By unique factorization, for each $1 \leq a \leq 25$ there is an integer sequence $v(a) = (v_j(a))_{j=1}^9$ with $a = \prod_{j=1}^9 p_j^{v_j(a)}$. The 10 sequences $v(a_i) \in \mathbb{Q}^9$ must be linearly dependent, so

$$\sum_{i=1}^{10} n_i v_j(a_i) = 0$$

for all j , for some rational numbers n_i which are not all 0. Multiplying by a common multiple of the denominators, we can assume that the n_i 's are integers. So

$$\prod_{i=1}^{10} a_i^{n_i} = \prod_{j=1}^9 p_j^{\sum_{i=1}^{10} n_i v_j(a_i)} = 1,$$

as required.

Solution to 6.13.13: Denote the given number by n and let $n = a^{13}$. By counting digits, we see that $n < 10^{26}$, so $a < 100$. As $8^{13} = 7934527488$, we have $80^{13} < n$ and $a > 80$. Note that $n \equiv 9 \pmod{10}$. The integers $c < 10$ such that $c^k \equiv 9 \pmod{10}$ for some k are 3, 7 and 9. But $3^4 \equiv 7^4 \equiv 9^4 \equiv 1 \pmod{10}$ and $13 = 3 \cdot 4 + 1$, so $c^{13} \equiv c^{3 \cdot 4} c \equiv c \equiv 9 \pmod{10}$ so $c = 9$. Hence, $a = 89$ or $a = 99$. As 3 does not divide n , 3 does not divide a . Hence, $a = 89$.

Solution to 6.13.14: Since $17 \equiv 7 \pmod{10}$,

$$A \equiv 7^{17^{17}} \pmod{10}.$$

Since $(7, 10) = 1$, we can apply Euler's Theorem [Sta89, pag. 80], [Her75, pag. 43]:

$$7^{\varphi(10)} \equiv 1 \pmod{10}.$$

The numbers k such that $1 \leq k \leq 10$ and $(k, 10) = 1$ are precisely 1, 3, 7, and 9, so $\varphi(10) = 4$. Now $17 \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$, so $17^{17} \equiv 1 \pmod{4}$. Thus,

$$7^{17^{17}} \equiv 7^1 \equiv 7 \pmod{10}$$

and the rightmost decimal digit of A is 7.

Solution to 6.13.15: As $23 \equiv 3 \pmod{10}$, it suffices to find $3^{23^{23^{23}}} \pmod{10}$. We have $\varphi(10) = 4$, where φ is Euler's totient function, and, by Euler's Theorem [Sta89, pag. 80], [Her75, pag. 43], $3^r \equiv 3^s \pmod{10}$ when $r \equiv s \pmod{4}$. So we will find $23^{23^{23}} \pmod{4}$. We have $23 \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$, so $23^{23^{23}} \equiv 3^{23^{23}} \pmod{4}$. As $-1 \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$, $3^{23^{23}} \equiv (-1)^{23^{23}} \equiv -1 \pmod{4}$, because 23^{23} is odd. Hence, $23^{23^{23}} \equiv 3 \pmod{4}$, and $3^{23^{23^{23}}} \equiv 3^3 \equiv 7 \pmod{10}$.

Solution to 6.13.16: Let

$$\begin{aligned} N_0 &= \{0, 1\} \cup \{4, 5, 6\} \cup \{11, 12, 13, 14, 15\} \cup \cdots \\ N_1 &= \{2, 3\} \cup \{7, 8, 9, 10\} \cup \{16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21\} \cup \cdots \end{aligned}$$

We have

$$N_0 \cap N_1 = \emptyset, \quad N_0 \cup N_1 = \mathbb{Z}_+$$

and, clearly, neither can contain an arithmetic progression.

Solution to 6.13.17: Consider the ring \mathbb{Z}_{a^k-1} . Since $a > 1$, $(a, a^k - 1) = 1$, so $a \in \mathbb{Z}_{a^k-1}^*$. Further, it is clear that k is the least integer such that $a^k \equiv 1 \pmod{a^k - 1}$, so k is the order of a in $\mathbb{Z}_{a^k-1}^*$. Hence, by Lagrange's Theorem [Her75, pag. 41], k divides the order of the group $\mathbb{Z}_{a^k-1}^*$, which is $\varphi(a^k - 1)$.

Solution to 6.13.18: Let N be the desired greatest common divisor. By Fermat's Little Theorem [Sta89, pag. 80], [Her75, pag. 44], we have

$$n^{13} \equiv (n^6)^2 n \equiv (n^3)^2 n \equiv n^4 \equiv n^2 \equiv n \pmod{2}.$$

Hence, $2|(n^{13} - n)$ for all n , so $2|N$. An identical calculation shows that $p|N$ for $p \in \{3, 5, 7, 13\}$. Since these are all prime, their product, 2730, divides N . However, $2^{13} - 2 = 8190 = 3 \cdot 2730$, so N is either 2730 or 3 · 2730. As $3^{13} - 3 = 3(3^{12} - 1)$ is not divisible by 9, $N = 2730$.

Solution to 6.13.19: Let

$$n = p_1^{k_1} p_2^{k_2} \cdots p_n^{k_n}$$

be the factorization into a product of prime powers ($p_1 < p_2 < \cdots < p_n$) for n . The positive integer divisors of n are then the numbers

$$p_1^{j_1} p_2^{j_2} \cdots p_n^{j_n} \quad 0 \leq j_i \leq k_i.$$

It follows that $d(n)$ is the number of r -tuples (j_1, j_2, \dots, j_r) satisfying the preceding conditions. In other words,

$$d(n) = (k_1 + 1)(k_2 + 1) \cdots (k_n + 1),$$

which is odd iff each k_i is even; in other words, iff n is a perfect square.

7

Linear Algebra

7.1 Vector Spaces

Solution to 7.1.1: 1. Every element of V can be uniquely written in the form $a_1v_1 + \cdots + a_nv_n$, where the v_i 's form a basis of V and the a_i 's are elements of \mathbf{F} . Since \mathbf{F} has q elements it follows that V has q^n elements.
2. A matrix A in $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ is nonsingular if and only if its columns are linearly independent vectors in \mathbf{F}^n . Therefore, the first column A_1 can be any nonzero vector in \mathbf{F}^n , so there are $q^n - 1$ possibilities. Once the first column is chosen, the second column, A_2 , can be any vector which is not a multiple of the first, that is, $A_2 \neq cA_1$, where $c \in \mathbf{F}$, leaving $q^n - q$ choices for A_2 . In general, the i^{th} column A_i can be any vector which cannot be written in the form $c_1A_1 + c_2A_2 + \cdots + c_{i-1}A_{i-1}$ where $c_j \in \mathbf{F}$. Hence, there are $q^n - q^{i-1}$ possibilities for A_i . By multiplying these together we see that the order of $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ is $(q^n - 1)(q^n - q) \cdots (q^n - q^{n-1})$.
3. The determinant clearly induces a homomorphism from $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ onto the multiplicative group \mathbf{F}^* , which has $q - 1$ elements. The kernel of the homomorphism is $SL_n(\mathbf{F})$, and the cosets with respect to this kernel are the elements of $GL_n(\mathbf{F})$ which have the same determinant. Since all cosets of a group must have the same order, it follows that the order of $SL_n(\mathbf{F})$ is $|GL_n(\mathbf{F})|/(q - 1)$.

Solution to 7.1.2: If p is prime then the order of $GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ is the number of ordered bases of a two-dimensional vector space over the field \mathbb{Z}_p , namely $(p^2 - 1)(p^2 - p)$, as in the solution to Part 2 of Problem 7.1.1 above.

A square matrix A over \mathbb{Z}_{p^n} is invertible when $\det(A)$ is invertible modulo p^n , which happens exactly when $\det(A)$ is not a multiple of p . Let $\rho(A)$ denote the matrix over \mathbb{Z}_p obtained from A by reducing all its entries modulo p . We have $\det(\rho(A)) \equiv \det(A) \pmod{p}$, thus

$$A \in GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_{p^n}) \quad \text{iff} \quad \rho(A) \in GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_p),$$

giving a surjective homomorphism

$$\rho : GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_{p^n}) \rightarrow GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_p).$$

The kernel of ρ is composed of the 2×2 matrices that reduce to the Identity modulo p so the diagonal entries come from the set $\{1, p+1, 2p+1, \dots, p^n - p+1\}$ and the off-diagonal are drawn from the set that reduce to 0 modulo p , that is, $\{0, p, 2p, \dots, p^n - p\}$. Both sets have cardinality p^{n-1} , so the order of the kernel is $(p^{n-1})^4$, and order of $GL_2(\mathbb{Z}_p)$ is

$$p^{4n-4}(p^2 - 1)(p^2 - p) = p^{4n-3}(p-1)(p^2 - 1).$$

Solution to 7.1.3: Let $\mathbf{F} = \{0, 1, a, b\}$. The lines through the origin can have slopes 0, 1, a , b , or ∞ , so S has cardinality 5. Let L_s be the line through the origin with slope y . Suppose $\gamma \in G$ fixes all these lines, to be specific say

$$\gamma = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & w \end{pmatrix}.$$

Then

$$\gamma L_0 = L_0$$

implies that

$$\gamma(1, 0)^t = (x, z)^t = (c, 0)^t$$

for some $c \neq 0$. Thus, $z = 0$. Similarly, the invariance of L_∞ implies $y = 0$ and of L_1 implies $x = w$. Then $\det(\gamma) = x^2 = 1$ and since \mathbf{F} has characteristic 2, we must have $x = 1$ and γ is the identity.

Solution to 7.1.4: 1. $\mathbf{F}[x]$ is a ring under polynomial addition and multiplication because \mathbf{F} is a ring. The other three axioms of vector addition – associativity, uniqueness of the zero, and inverse – are trivial to verify; as for scalar multiplication, there is a unit (same as in \mathbf{F}) and all four axioms are trivial to verify, making it a vector field.

2. To see this, observe that the set $\{1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n\}$ form a basis for this space, because any linear combination will be zero, if and only if, all coefficients are zero, by looking at the degree on both sides.

3. An argument as above shows that

$$a_0 1 + a_1(x-a) + \cdots + a_n(x-a)^n = 0$$

only if the coefficients are all zero.

Solution to 7.1.5: Let Y denote the given intersection. Then Y is a subspace of V and, clearly, $W \subset Y$. Suppose that there exists a nonzero vector $v \in Y \setminus W$. Since v is not in W , a set consisting of v and a basis for W is linearly independent. Extend this to a basis of V , and let Z be the $n - 1$ -dimensional subspace obtained by omitting v from this basis. Then $W \subset Z$, so Z is a term in the intersection used to define Y . However, v is not in Z , so v cannot be an element of Y , a contradiction. Hence, $Y \subset W$ and we are done.

Solution to 7.1.6: We use the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7] on the dimension of V . If $\dim V = 1$, the only proper subspace is $\{0\}$, so V is clearly not the union of a finite number of proper subspaces.

Now suppose the result is true for dimension $n - 1$ and that there is a V , $\dim V = n$, with

$$V = \bigcup_{i=1}^k W_i,$$

where we may assume $\dim W_i = n - 1$, $1 \leq i \leq k$. Suppose that there existed a subspace W of V of dimension $n - 1$ which was not equal to any of the W_i 's. We have

$$W = \bigcup_{i=1}^n (W \cap W_i).$$

But $\dim(W \cap W_i) \leq n - 2$, and this contradicts our induction hypothesis.

Therefore, to complete the proof, it remains to show that such a subspace W exists. Fix a basis x_1, \dots, x_n of V . For each $\alpha \in \mathbf{F}$, $\alpha \neq 0$, consider the $n - 1$ -dimensional subspace given by

$$W_\alpha = \{a_1x_1 + \dots + a_nx_n \mid a_1 + \dots + a_{n-1} + \alpha a_n = 0\}.$$

Any two of these subspaces intersect in a subspace of dimension, at most, $n - 2$, so they are distinct. Since there are infinitely many of these, because \mathbf{F} is infinite, we can find W as desired.

Solution 2. Suppose that $V = \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq k} V_i$. After discarding superfluous V_i 's, we may assume that

$$V \neq \bigcup_{i \neq i_0} V_i \quad \text{for all } 1 \leq i_0 \leq k.$$

Then $k \geq 2$, and there must be vectors v_1, v_2 in V such that

$$(1) \quad v_1 \in V_1 \setminus \bigcup_{i \neq 1} V_i \quad \text{and} \quad (2) \quad v_2 \in V_2 \setminus \bigcup_{i \neq 2} V_i.$$

Let (x_s) be sequence of distinct, nonzero elements of the field. Then, for each s , the vector $u_s = v_1 + x_s v_2$ does not lie in $V_1 \cup V_2$ (if $u_s \in V_1$,

then $v_2 = (u_s - v_1)/x_s \in V_1$, contradicting (1); similarly, $u_s \notin V_2$.) It follows that, for all s , $u_s \in \cup_{i \neq 1,2} V_i$. Since the vectors u_s are all distinct, it follows that, for some $s \neq s'$ and $i \neq 1, 2$, u_s and $u_{s'}$ lie in V_i . But then $v_2 = (u_s - u_{s'})/(x_s - x_{s'}) \in V_i$, contradicting (2). Hence, $V \neq \cup_{1 \leq i \leq k} V_i$.

Solution to 7.1.7: Note first that if A and B are matrices and C is an invertible matrix, then

$$AB = BA \text{ iff } C^{-1}ACC^{-1}BC = C^{-1}BCC^{-1}AC.$$

Also, if D_1, \dots, D_n are linearly independent matrices, so are the matrices $C^{-1}D_1C, \dots, C^{-1}D_nC$. We may then assume that A is in Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247].

A direct calculation shows that if $\tilde{A} = \begin{pmatrix} a & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & 1 \\ b_1 & b_2 & & b_k \\ & \ddots & \ddots & b_2 \\ 0 & & & b_1 \end{pmatrix}$ is a $k \times k$ Jordan block, then \tilde{A} commutes with $\tilde{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{B}_1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & \tilde{B}_r & \end{pmatrix}$.

Therefore, by block multiplication, A commutes with any matrix of the form

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{B}_1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & \tilde{B}_r & \end{pmatrix}$$

where the \tilde{B}_r 's have the form of \tilde{B} and the same dimension as the Jordan blocks of A . Since there are n variables in B , $\dim C(A) \geq n$.

Solution to 7.1.8: $\text{tr}(AB - BA) = 0$, so S is contained in the kernel of the trace. Since the trace is a linear transformation from $M_{n \times n}(\mathbb{R}) = \mathbb{R}^{n^2}$ onto \mathbb{R} , its kernel must have dimension, at most, $n^2 - 1$. Therefore, it suffices to show that S contains $n^2 - 1$ linearly independent matrices.

Let M_{ij} denote the matrix with a 1 in the $(i, j)^{\text{th}}$ coordinate and 0's elsewhere. A calculation shows that for $i \neq j$, $M_{ij} = M_{ik}M_{kj} - M_{kj}M_{ik}$, so M_{ij} is in S . Similarly, for $2 \leq j \leq n$, $M_{11} - M_{jj} = M_{1j}M_{j1} - M_{j1}M_{1j}$. Together, these $n^2 - 1$ matrices are clearly a linearly independent set.

Solution to 7.1.9: Let $f, g \in S$ and let r and s be scalars. Then, for any $v \in A$, $(rf + sg)(v) = f(rv) + g(sv) \in A$, since A is a vector subspace and f and g fix A . Similarly $rf + sg$ fixes B , so $rf + sg \in S$ and S is a vector space.

To determine the dimension of S , it suffices to determine the dimension of the space of matrices which fix A and B . To choose a basis for V , let A' denote a complementary subspace of $A \cap B$ in A and let B' denote a

complementary subspace of $A \cap B$ in B . Then, since $A + B = V$, $r = a + b - n$ is the dimension of $A \cap B$. Further, $\dim A' = a - r$ and $\dim B' = b - r$. Take one basis in each of the spaces A' , B' , and $A \cap B$. The union of these bases form a basis for V . Since any endomorphism which leaves A and B invariant must also fix $A \cap B$, its matrix in this basis must have the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} * & * & * \\ 0 & * & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & * \end{pmatrix}$$

which has, at most, $a^2 + b^2 + n^2 - an - bn$ nonzero entries, so the dimension of S is $a^2 + b^2 + n^2 - an - bn$.

Solution to 7.1.10: Suppose there are scalars such that

$$a_0x + a_1Tx + \cdots + a_kT^kx + \cdots + a_{m-1}T^{m-1}x = 0$$

applying T^{m-1} to both sides, we get, since $T0 = 0$,

$$a_0T^{m-1}x + a_1T^mx + \cdots + a_kT^{m-1+k}x + \cdots + a_{m-1}T^{m-1+m-1}x = 0$$

so

$$a_0T^{m-1}x = 0$$

and $a_0 = 0$. By the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7] (multiplying by T^{m-k-1}) we see that all $a_k = 0$ and the set is linearly independent.

Solution to 7.1.12: Let P be the change of basis matrix from (a_i) to (b_i) . A straightforward calculation shows that $I + 2P$ is the matrix taking (a_i) to $(a_i + 2b_i)$. Now $(I + 2P)v = \lambda v$ implies that $Pv = \frac{1}{2}(\lambda - 1)v$. So if λ is an eigenvalue of $I + 2P$, then $\frac{1}{2}(\lambda - 1)$ is an eigenvalue of P , and they correspond to the same eigenvectors. The reverse also holds, so there is a one-to-one correspondence between the eigenvalues of P and those of $I + 2P$. As (a_i) and (b_i) are orthonormal bases, P is orthogonal and therefore, all the eigenvalues of P are ± 1 . But this implies that the only possible eigenvalues of $I + 2P$ are 3 and -1 . Hence, 0 is not an eigenvalue of $I + 2P$, so it is an invertible matrix and, thus, $(a_i + 2b_i)$ is a basis. Further, $\det P = (-1)^\alpha 1^\beta$, where α and β are the algebraic multiplicities of -1 and 1 as eigenvalues of P . Thus, $\det(I + 2P) = (-1)^\alpha 3^\beta$. Since we are given that $\det P > 0$, α is even and, thus, $\det(I + 2P)$ is positive as well. Therefore, $(a_i + 2b_i)$ has the same orientation as (a_i) .

7.2 Rank and Determinants

Solution to 7.2.1: 1. Let $A = (a_{ij})$, and R_i denote the i^{th} row of A . Let r , $1 \leq r \leq m$, be the row rank of A , and $S_i = (b_{i1}, \dots, b_{in})$, $1 \leq i \leq r$, be

a basis for the row space. The rows are linear combinations of the S_i 's:

$$R_i = \sum_{j=1}^r k_{ij} S_j, \quad 1 \leq i \leq m.$$

For $1 \leq l \leq n$, isolating the l^{th} coordinate of each of these equations gives

$$\begin{aligned} a_{1l} &= k_{11}b_{1l} + \cdots + k_{1r}b_{rl} \\ a_{2l} &= k_{21}b_{1l} + \cdots + k_{2r}b_{rl} \\ &\vdots \\ a_{ml} &= k_{m1}b_{1l} + \cdots + k_{mr}b_{rl}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, for $1 \leq l \leq n$ the l^{th} column of A , C_l , is given by the equation

$$C_l = \sum_{j=1}^r b_{jl} K_j,$$

where K_j is the column vector $(k_{1j}, \dots, k_{mj})^t$. Hence, the space spanned by the columns of A is also spanned by the r vectors K_j , so its dimension is less than or equal to r . Therefore, the column rank of A is less than or equal to its row rank. In exactly the same way, we can show the reverse inequality, so the two are equal.

2. Using Gauss elimination we get the matrix

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

so the four columns of M are linearly independent.

3. If a set of rows of M is linearly independent over \mathbf{F} , then clearly it is also independent over \mathbf{K} , so the rank of M over \mathbf{F} is, at most, the rank of M over \mathbf{K} .

Solution to 7.2.2: As $A^t A V \subset A^t V$, it suffices to prove that $\dim A^t A V = \dim A^t V$. We know that $\text{rank } A = \dim(\text{Im } A)$ and that

$$\dim(\text{Im } A) + \dim(\ker A) = n$$

Similar formulas hold for $A^t A$. Therefore, it is enough to show that $\ker A$ and $\ker A^t A$ have the same dimension. In fact, they are equal. Clearly, $\ker A \subset \ker A^t A$. Conversely, take any $v \in \ker A^t A$. Then

$$0 = \langle A^t A v, v \rangle = \langle A v, A v \rangle,$$

so $\|Av\| = 0$. Hence, $v \in \ker A$ and we are done.

Solution to 7.2.3: Since $1 - P - Q$ is invertible, P has the same rank as

$$P(1 - P - Q) = P - P^2 - PQ = -PQ.$$

Similarly, Q has the same rank as

$$(1 - P - Q)Q = Q - PQ - Q^2 = -PQ,$$

so P and Q have the same rank.

Solution to 7.2.4: 1. and 2. Since T is symmetric it is diagonalizable, so \mathbb{R}^n can be written as the direct sum of the eigenspaces of T . It suffices to show that any eigenspace has dimension, at most, 1. For if this is the case, then the kernel has dimension, at most, 1, and, by the Rank–Nullity Theorem [HK61, pag. 71], T has rank at least $n - 1$, and there must be n distinct eigenspaces, so there are n distinct eigenvalues associated with them.

Let $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, and consider the system of equations $Tx = \lambda x$. The first equation is $a_1x_1 + b_1x_2 = \lambda x_1$. Since $b_1 \neq 0$, we can solve for x_2 in terms of x_1 . Suppose that we can solve the first $i - 1$ equations for x_2, \dots, x_i in terms of x_1 . Then, since $b_i \neq 0$, we can solve the i^{th} equation $b_{i-1}x_{i-1} + a_i x_i + b_i x_{i+1} = \lambda x_i$ for x_{i+1} in terms of x_1 . Therefore, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], we can solve the first $n - 1$ equations for x_2, \dots, x_n in terms of x_1 .

The last equation, $b_{n-1}x_{n-1} + a_n x_n = \lambda x_n$, is either consistent with this or is not. If not, λ is not an eigenvalue; if it is, then λ is an eigenvalue and we have one degree of freedom in determining eigenvectors. Hence, in either case the associated eigenspace has dimension, at most, 1 and we are done.

Solution 2. 1. The submatrix one obtains by deleting the first row and the first column is upper triangular with nonzero diagonal entries, so its determinant is nonzero. Thus, the first $n - 1$ columns of T are linearly independent.

2. By the Spectral Theorem [HK61, pag. 335], [Str93, pag. 235], \mathbb{R}^n has a basis consisting of eigenvectors of T . If λ is an eigenvalue of T , then $T - \lambda I$ has rank $n - 1$ by Part 1, so $\ker(T - \lambda I)$ has dimension 1. Since the eigenspaces span \mathbb{R}^n and each has dimension 1, there must be n of them.

Solution to 7.2.6: 1. Write the characteristic polynomial of A , $\det(A - \lambda I)$, as $(-1)^r \lambda^r + c_1 \lambda^{r-1} + \dots + c_r$. Since the entries of A are integers, each c_k is an integer, and $c_r = \det A$. If λ is an integer eigenvalue, then $\det(A - nI) = 0$, so

$$\det A = (-1)^{r-1} n^r + c_1 n^{r-1} + \dots + c_{r-1} n$$

showing that n divides $\det A$.

2. Under the given hypotheses, n is an eigenvalue with eigenvector $(1, 1, \dots, 1)^t$, so Part 1 applies.

Solution to 7.2.7: We use the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 32] in the order of the matrix. If $n = 2$,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_1 \\ 1 & x_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

which has determinant $(x_2 - x_1)$.

Suppose the result holds for all $k < n$, and let A be the $n \times n$ Vandermonde matrix [HK61, pag. 125]. Treating the indeterminates x_1, \dots, x_{n-1} as *constants* and expanding the determinant of A along the last row, we see that $\det A$ is an $(n-1)^{th}$ degree polynomial in x_n , which can have, at most, $n-1$ roots. If we let $x_n = x_i$ for $1 \leq i \leq n-1$, A would have two identical rows, so $\det A$ would equal 0. Hence, the x_i 's are the roots of $\det A$ as a polynomial in x_n . In other words, there exists a constant $c > 0$ such that

$$\det A = c \prod_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_n - x_i).$$

c is the coefficient of the x_n^{n-1} term, which, when we expand the determinant, is equal to the determinant of the $(n-1) \times (n-1)$ Vandermonde matrix. So, by the induction hypothesis,

$$\det A = \prod_{j < i \leq n-1} (x_i - x_j) \prod_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_n - x_i) = \prod_{i > j} (x_i - x_j).$$

Solution to 7.2.8: 1. As shown in the solution of Problem 7.2.7, the determinant of the matrix is

$$\prod_{i>j} (a_i - a_j)$$

which is nonzero if the a_i are all different.

2. The function f given by

$$f(x) = \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{(x - a_0) \cdots (x - a_{i-1}) b_i (x - a_{i+1}) \cdots (x - a_n)}{(a_i - a_0) \cdots (a_i - a_{i-1}) b_i (a_i - a_{i+1}) \cdots (a_i - a_n)}$$

has degree n and takes $f(a_i)$ into b_i . Now, if $\psi(x)$ is another such polynomial of degree n , the polynomial

$$f(x) - \psi(x)$$

has degree n with $n + 1$ different roots (the a_i 's), so it has to be the zero polynomial and f is unique.

Solution to 7.2.9: Consider the function $v(t) = (1, t, t^2)$. To show that $v(t_1)$, $v(t_2)$, and $v(t_3)$ form a basis for \mathbb{R}^3 whenever the t_i 's are distinct, it will suffice to show that the matrix which has these vectors as rows has nonzero determinant. But this matrix is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & t_1 & t_1^2 \\ 1 & t_2 & t_2^2 \\ 1 & t_3 & t_3^2 \end{pmatrix}$$

which is the 3×3 Vandermonde matrix [HK61, pag. 125]. Its determinant is given by

$$(t_3 - t_2)(t_3 - t_1)(t_2 - t_1)$$

which is nonzero whenever the t_i 's are distinct.

Solution to 7.2.10: Let G be the matrix with entries

$$G_{ij} = \int_a^b f_i(x)f_j(x)dx.$$

If the determinant of G vanishes, then G is singular; let a be a nonzero n -vector with $Ga = 0$. Then

$$0 = a^T Ga = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{i=j}^n \int_a^b a_i f_i(x) a_j f_j(x) dx = \int_a^b \left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i f_i(x) \right)^2 dx ,$$

so, since the f_i 's are continuous functions, the linear combination $\sum a_i f_i$ must vanish identically. Hence, the set $\{f_i\}$ is linearly dependent on $[a, b]$. Conversely, if $\{f_i\}$ is linearly dependent, some f_i can be expressed as a linear combination of the rest, so some row of G is a linear combination of the rest and G is singular.

Solution to 7.2.11: Identify $M_{2 \times 2}$ with \mathbb{R}^4 via

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \leftrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \\ d \end{pmatrix}$$

and decompose L into the multiplication of two linear transformations,

$$M_{2 \times 2} \simeq \mathbb{R}^4 \xrightarrow{L_A} \mathbb{R}^4 \xrightarrow{L_B} \mathbb{R}^4 \simeq M_{2 \times 2}$$

where $L_A(X) = AX$ and $L_B(X) = XB$.

The matrices of these two linear transformations on the canonical basis of \mathbb{R}^4 is

$$L_A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad L_B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

then $\det L = \det L_A \cdot \det L_B = (9 + 6 + 2(2 + 3)) \cdot (2 \cdot 32) = 2^6 \cdot 5^2$, and to compute the trace of L , we only need the diagonal elements of $L_A \cdot L_B$, that is,

$$\operatorname{tr} L = 2 + 4 + 6 + 12 = 24.$$

Solution to 7.2.12: Let $X = (x_{ij})$ be any element of $M_3(\mathbb{R})$. A calculation gives

$$T(X) = \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} & 3x_{12}/2 & x_{13} \\ 3x_{21}/2 & 2x_{22} & 3x_{23}/2 \\ x_{31} & 3x_{32}/2 & x_{33} \end{pmatrix}.$$

It follows that the basis matrices M_{ij} are eigenvectors of T . Taking the product of their associated eigenvalues, we get $\det T = 2(3/2)^4 = 81/8$.

Solution to 7.2.13: Since the minimal polynomial of A splits into distinct linear factors, \mathbb{R}^3 has a basis $\{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$ of eigenvectors of A . Since $\det A = 32$, two of those, say v_1 and v_2 , are associated with the eigenvalue 4, and one, v_3 , is associated with the eigenvalue 2. Now consider the nine matrices E_{ij} , $1 \leq i, j \leq 3$, whose i^{th} column is the vector v_j and whose other columns are zero. Since the v_i 's are linearly independent, the matrices E_{ij} are linearly independent in $M_{3 \times 3}$ and form a basis of $M_{3 \times 3}$. Further, a calculation shows that $AE_{ij} = \lambda_j E_{ij}$, where $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 4$ and $\lambda_3 = 2$. Hence, $M_{3 \times 3}$ has a basis of eigenvectors of L_A , so it follows that $\operatorname{tr} L_A = 6 \cdot 4 + 3 \cdot 2 = 30$.

Solution to 7.2.15: We have

$$\dim \operatorname{range} T = \dim M_{7 \times 7} - \dim \ker T = 49 - \dim \ker T$$

so it suffices to find the dimension of $\ker T$; in other words, the dimension of the subspace of matrices that commute with A . Let E_+ be the eigenspace of A for the eigenvalue 1 and E_- be the eigenspace of A for the eigenvalue -1 . Then $\mathbb{R}^7 = E_+ \oplus E_-$. A matrix that commutes with A leaves E_+ and E_- invariant, so, as linear transformations on \mathbb{R}^7 , can be expressed as the direct sum of a linear transformation on E_+ with a linear transformation on E_- . Moreover, any matrix that can be so expressed commutes with A . Hence, the space of matrices that commute with A is isomorphic to $M_{4 \times 4} \oplus M_{3 \times 3}$,

and so has dimension $16 + 9 = 25$. It follows that $\dim \text{range } T = 49 - 25 = 24$.

Solution to 7.2.16: $m > n$. We write $T = T_1 T_2$, where $T_2 : M_{n \times m} \rightarrow M_{m \times m}$ is defined by $T_2(X) = BX$ and $T_1 : M_{n \times n} \rightarrow M_{m \times n}$ is defined by $T_1(Y) = AY$. Since $\dim M_{n \times m} = nm > n^2 = \dim M_{n \times n}$, the transformation T_2 has a nontrivial kernel, by the Rank–Nullity Theorem [HK61, pag. 71]. Hence, T also has a nontrivial kernel and is not invertible.

$m < n$. We write $T = T_2 T_1$, where $T_1 : M_{n \times m} \rightarrow M_{m \times m}$ is defined by $T_1(X) = AX$ and $T_2 : M_{m \times m} \rightarrow M_{m \times n}$ is defined by $T_2(Y) = BY$. Now we have $\dim M_{n \times m} = nm > m^2 = \dim M_{m \times m}$, so T_1 has a nontrivial kernel, and we conclude as before that T is not invertible.

7.3 Systems of Equations

Solution to 7.3.2: 1. Through linear combinations of rows, reduce the system of equations to a row-reduced echelon form, that is, a system where:

- the first nonzero entry in each nonzero row is equal to 1;
- each column which contains the leading nonzero entry of some row has all its other entries 0;
- every row which has all entries 0 occurs below every row that has a nonzero entry;
- if rows $1, \dots, r$ are the nonzero rows and if the leading nonzero entry of row i occurs in column k_i , $i = 1, \dots, r$, then $k_1 < k_2 < \dots < k_r$.

This new system has a number of nonzero rows $r \leq m < n$ and it is easy to see that it has nonzero solution.

Since the original system is equivalent to the row-reduced one, they have exactly the same solutions.

2. Let V be a vector space spanned by m vectors β_1, \dots, β_m . We will show that every subset $S = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ of V with $n > m$ vectors is linear dependent.

Since β_1, \dots, β_m span V , there are scalars A_{ij} in the field \mathbf{F} such that

$$\alpha_i = \sum_{i=1}^m A_{ij} \beta_i .$$

For any set of scalar x_1, \dots, x_n in \mathbf{F} , we have

$$x_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + x_n \alpha_n = \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \alpha_j$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \sum_{i=1}^m A_{ij} \beta_i \\
&= \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^m (A_{ij} x_j) \beta_i \\
&= \sum_{i=1}^m \left(\sum_{j=1}^n A_{ij} x_j \right) \beta_i .
\end{aligned}$$

Since $n > m$, the linear systems of equations

$$\sum_{j=1}^n A_{ij} x_j = 0, \quad 1 \leq i \leq m$$

has a nontrivial solution so the set is linear dependent, proving the assertion.

Solution to 7.3.3: The answer is yes. Writing the system of linear equations in matrix form, we have $Ax = 0$, where A is an $m \times n$ matrix with rational entries. Let the column vector $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)^t$ be a complex solution to this system, and let V be the \mathbb{Q} -vector space spanned by the x_i 's. Then $\dim V = p \leq n$. If $y_1, \dots, y_p \in \mathbb{C}$ is a basis of V , then there is a rational $n \times p$ matrix B with $By = x$ (where y is the column vector $(y_1, \dots, y_p)^t$). Substituting this into the original equation, we get $ABy = 0$. Since y is composed of basis vectors, this is possible only if $AB = 0$. In particular, every column of B is a rational solution of the equation $Ax = 0$.

7.4 Linear Transformations

Solution to 7.4.1: 1. We need to show that vector addition and scalar multiplication are closed in $S(E)$, but this is a trivial verification because if $v = S(x)$ and $w = S(y)$ are vectors in $S(E)$, then

$$v + w = S(x + y) \quad \text{and} \quad cv = S(cx)$$

are also in $S(E)$.

2. If S is not injective, then two different vectors x and y have the same image $S(x) = S(y) = v$, so

$$S(x - y) = S(x) - S(y) = v - v = 0$$

that is, $x - y \neq 0$ is a vector in the kernel of S . On the other hand, if S is injective, it only takes $0 \in E$ into $0 \in F$, showing the result.

3. Assuming that S is injective, the application $S^{-1} : S(E) \rightarrow E$ is well defined. Given $av + bw \in S(E)$ with $v = S(x)$ and $w = S(y)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} S^{-1}(av + bw) &= S^{-1}(aS(x) + bS(y)) \\ &= S^{-1}(S(ax + by)) \\ &= ax + by \\ &= aS^{-1}(v) + bS^{-1}(w) \end{aligned}$$

therefore, S^{-1} is linear.

Solution to 7.4.2: Let $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k\}$ be a basis for $\ker T$ and extend it to $\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k, \dots, \alpha_n\}$, a basis of V . We will show that $\{T\alpha_{k+1}, \dots, T\alpha_n\}$ is a basis for the range of T . It is obvious they span the range since $T\alpha_j = 0$ for $j \leq k$. Assume

$$\sum_{i=k+1}^n c_i(T\alpha_i) = 0$$

which is equivalent to

$$T \left(\sum_{i=k+1}^n c_i T\alpha_i \right) = 0$$

that is, $\alpha = \sum_{i=k+1}^n c_i \alpha_i$ is in the kernel of T . We can then write α as $\alpha = \sum_{i=1}^k b_i \alpha_i$ and have

$$\sum_{i=1}^k b_i \alpha_i - \sum_{i=k+1}^n c_i T\alpha_i = 0$$

which implies all $c_i = 0$, and the vectors $T\alpha_{k+1}, \dots, T\alpha_n$ form a basis for the range of T .

Solution to 7.4.3: Let v_1, \dots, v_n be a basis for V such that v_1, \dots, v_k is a basis for W . Then the matrix for L in terms of this basis has the form $\begin{pmatrix} M & N \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$, where M is a $k \times k$ matrix and N is $k \times (n-k)$. It follows that M is the matrix of L_W with respect to the basis v_1, \dots, v_k . As the matrix of $1-tL$ is $\begin{pmatrix} 1-tM & -tN \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, it follows that $\det(1-tL) = \det(1-tM) = \det(1-tL_W)$.

Solution to 7.4.4: Let $V_i = \{v \in V \mid \chi_i(L)(v) = 0\}$, for $i = 1, 2$. Clearly, each V_i is a subspace of V with $\chi_i(L)V_i = 0$. To show that V is the direct sum of V_1 and V_2 , choose polynomials a and b over \mathbf{F} for which $a\chi_1 + b\chi_2 = 1$. Then $a(L)\chi_1(L) + b(L)\chi_2(L) = 1$. If $v \in V_1 \cap V_2$, then $v = 1 \cdot v = a(L)\chi_1(L)v + b(L)\chi_2(L)v = a(L)0 + b(L)0 = 0$, so $V_1 \cap V_2 = \{0\}$. If $v \in V$, then by Cayley–Hamilton Theorem [HK61, pag. 194], we have $\chi(L)v = 0$. Hence, $v_1 = a(L)\chi_1(L)v$ is annihilated by $\chi_2(L)$ and, therefore, belongs to V_2 . Likewise, $v_2 = b(L)\chi_2(L)v$ belongs to V_1 . Since $v = v_1 + v_2$, this shows that $V = V_1 + V_2$.

Solution to 7.4.8: Since the linear transformation f has rank $n - 1$, we know that $f(\mathbb{R}^m)$ is an $n - 1$ -dimensional subspace of \mathbb{R}^n . Hence, there exist real constants $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$, not all zero, such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_i(v) = 0$$

for all $v \in \mathbb{R}^m$. The λ_i 's are unique up to constant multiples. Further, this equation determines the subspace: If $w \in \mathbb{R}^n$ satisfies it, then $w \in f(\mathbb{R}^m)$.

Now suppose that the λ_i 's all have the same sign, or, without loss of generality, that they are all nonnegative. Then if there existed $v \in \mathbb{R}^m$ with $f_i(v) > 0$ for all i , we would have $\sum \lambda_i f_i(v) > 0$, a contradiction. Hence, there can be no such v .

Conversely, suppose that two of the λ_i 's, say λ_1 and λ_2 , have different signs. Let $x_3 = x_4 = \dots = x_n = 1$, and choose $x_1 > 0$ sufficiently large so that

$$\sum_{i \neq 2} \lambda_i x_i > 0.$$

Then there is a real number $x_2 > 0$ such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i x_i = 0.$$

But then we know that there exists $v \in f(\mathbb{R}^m)$ such that $f(v) = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$. Since each of the x_i 's is positive, we have found the desired point v .

Solution to 7.4.9: Let $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ denote the ordinary inner product. From $d(s, t)^2 = d(s, 0)^2 + d(t, 0)^2 - 2\langle s, t \rangle$ and the hypothesis, it follows that

$$\langle \varphi(s), \varphi(t) \rangle = \langle s, t \rangle \quad \text{for all } s, t \in S.$$

Let $V \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ denote the subspace spanned by S , and choose a subset $T \subset S$ that is a basis of V . Clearly, there is a unique linear map $f : V \rightarrow V$ that agrees with φ on T . Then one has $\langle f(t), f(t') \rangle = \langle t, t' \rangle$ for all t and $t' \in T$. By bilinearity, it follows that $\langle f(v), f(v') \rangle = \langle v, v' \rangle$ for all v and $v' \in V$. Taking $v = v'$, one finds that $f(v) \neq 0$ for $v \neq 0$, so f is injective, and $f(V) = V$. Taking $v = s \in S$ and $v' = t \in T$, one finds that

$$\langle f(s), f(t) \rangle = \langle s, t \rangle = \langle \varphi(s), \varphi(t) \rangle = \langle \varphi(s), f(t) \rangle,$$

so $f(s) - \varphi(s)$ is orthogonal to $f(t)$ for all $t \in T$, and hence to all of $f(V) = V$. That is, for all $s \in S$, one has $f(s) - \varphi(s) \in V^\perp$; but also $f(s) - \varphi(s) \in V$, so $f(s) - \varphi(s) = 0$. This shows that f agrees with φ on S . It now suffices to extend f to a linear map $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$, which one can do by supplementing T to a basis for \mathbb{R}^n and defining f arbitrarily on the new basis vectors.

Solution to 7.4.11: We use Complete Induction [MH93, pag. 32] on the dimension of V . If $\dim V = 1$, then V has a single basis vector $f_1 \neq 0$, so there is $x_1 \in X$ such that $f_1(x_1) \neq 0$. Hence, the map $f \mapsto f(x_1)$ is the desired isomorphism.

Now suppose the result is true for dimensions less than n and let $\dim V = n$. Fix a basis f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n of V . Then, by the induction hypothesis, there are points x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-1} such that the map $f \mapsto (f(x_1), \dots, f(x_{n-1}), 0)$ is an isomorphism of the subspace of V spanned by f_1, \dots, f_{n-1} onto $\mathbb{R}^{n-1} \subset \mathbb{R}^n$. In particular, the vector $(f_n(x_1), \dots, f_n(x_{n-1}), 0)$ is a linear combination of the basis vectors $\{(f_i(x_1), \dots, f_i(x_{n-1}), 0), 1 \leq i \leq n-1\}$, so there exists a unique set of λ_i 's, $1 \leq i \leq n$, such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_i(x_j) = 0, \quad 1 \leq j \leq n-1.$$

Suppose there is no point $x \in X$ such that the given map is an isomorphism from V onto \mathbb{R}^n . This implies that the set $\{(f_i(x_1), \dots, f_i(x_{n-1}), f_i(x)), 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ is linearly dependent for all x . But because of the uniqueness of the λ_i 's, this, in turn, implies that for all x ,

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i f_i(x) = 0.$$

Hence, the f_i 's are linearly dependent in V , a contradiction. Therefore, such an x_n exists and we are done.

Solution to 7.4.13: Since the formula holds, irrespective of the values of c_k , for the polynomials x^{2n+1} , it suffices, by linearity, to restrict to the vector space P_{2n} of polynomials of degree, at most, $2n$. This vector space has dimension $2n+1$ and the map $P_{2n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2n+1}$ given by $p \mapsto (p(-n), p(-n+1), \dots, p(n))$ is an isomorphism. As the integral is a linear function on \mathbb{R}^{2n+1} , there exist unique real numbers $c_{-n}, c_{-n+1}, \dots, c_n$ such that

$$\int_{-1}^1 p(x) dx = \sum_{k=-n}^n c_k p(k) \quad \text{for all } p \in P_{2n}.$$

We have

$$\int_{-1}^1 p(x) dx = \int_{-1}^1 p(-x) dx = \sum_{k=-n}^n c_k p(k) \quad \text{for all } p \in P_{2n},$$

so $c_k = c_{-k}$ by uniqueness of the c_k , and, therefore,

$$\int_{-1}^1 p(x) dx = c_0 p(0) + \sum_{k=1}^n c_k (p(k) + p(-k)) \quad \text{for all } p \in P_{2n}.$$

Setting $p = 1$, we find that

$$2 = c_0 + \sum_{k=1}^n 2c_k$$

so, upon eliminating c_0 ,

$$\int_{-1}^1 p(x)dx = 2p(0) + \sum_{k=1}^n c_k (p(k) + p(-k) - 2p(0)).$$

Solution to 7.4.14: Let v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n be a basis for \mathbb{R}^n consisting of eigenvectors of T , say $Tv_n = \lambda_n v_n$. Let u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n be the orthonormal basis one obtains from v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n by the Gram–Schmidt Procedure [HK61, pag. 280]. Then, for each index k , the vector u_k is a linear combination of v_1, \dots, v_k , say

$$u_k = c_{k1}v_1 + c_{k2}v_2 + \cdots + c_{kk}v_k.$$

Also, each v_k is a linear combination of u_1, \dots, u_k . (This is guaranteed by the Gram–Schmidt Procedure; in fact, u_1, \dots, u_k is an orthonormal basis for the subspace generated by v_1, \dots, v_k .) We have

$$\begin{aligned} Tu_k &= c_{k1}Tv_1 + c_{k2}Tv_2 + \cdots + c_{kk}Tv_k \\ &= c_{k1}\lambda_1v_1 + c_{k2}\lambda_2v_2 + \cdots + c_{kk}\lambda_kv_k. \end{aligned}$$

In view of the preceding remark, it follows that Tu_k is a linear combination of u_1, \dots, u_k , and, thus, T has an upper-triangular matrix in the basis u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n .

Solution to 7.4.17: 1. The characteristic polynomial of T has degree 3 so it has at least one real root. The space generated by the eigenvector associated with this eigenvalue is invariant under T .

2. The linear transformation $T - \lambda I$ has rank 0, 1, or 2. If the rank is 0 then $T = \lambda I$ and all subspaces are invariant, if it is 1 then $\ker(T - \lambda I)$ will do and if it is 2 the image of $(T - \lambda I)$ is the desired subspace. This is equivalent to the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of T being either a diagonal matrix with three 1×1 blocks or with one 1×1 and one 2×2 block, in both cases there is a 2-dimensional invariant subspace.

Solution to 7.4.19: Clearly, both R and S are rotations and so have rank 3. Therefore, T , their composition, is a rank 3 operator. In particular, it must have trivial kernel. Since T is an operator on \mathbb{R}^3 , its characteristic polynomial is of degree 3, and so it has a real root. This root is an eigenvalue, which must be nontrivial since T has trivial kernel. Hence, the associated eigenspace must contain a line which is fixed by T .

Solution to 7.4.20: Let $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$ in the standard basis of \mathbb{R}^3 . The line joining the points x and Tx intersects the line containing e at the point

$f = \langle e, x \rangle e$ and is perpendicular to it. We then have $Tx = 2(f - x) + x = 2f - x$, or, in the standard basis, $Tx = (2\langle e, x \rangle a - x_1, 2\langle e, x \rangle b - x_2, 2\langle e, x \rangle c - x_3)$. With respect to the standard basis for \mathbb{R}^3 , the columns of the matrix of T are Te_1, Te_2 , and Te_3 . Applying our formula and noting that $\langle e, e_1 \rangle = a$, $\langle e, e_2 \rangle = b$, and $\langle e, e_3 \rangle = c$, we get that the matrix for T is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2a^2 - 1 & 2ab & 2ac \\ 2ab & 2b^2 - 1 & 2bc \\ 2ac & 2bc & 2c^2 - 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.4.21: Since the minimal polynomial divides the characteristic polynomial and this last one has degree 3, it follows that the characteristic polynomial of T is $(t^2 + 1)(t - 10)$ and the eigenvalues $\pm i$ and 10.

Now $T(1, 1, 1) = \lambda(1, 1, 1)$ implies that $\lambda = 10$ because 10 is the unique real eigenvalue of T .

The plane perpendicular to $(1, 1, 1)$ is generated by $(1, -1, 0)$ and $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -1)$ since these are perpendicular to each other and to $(1, 1, 1)$.

Let

$$\begin{aligned} f_1 &= (1, 1, 1) \\ f_2 &= (1, -1, 0) / \sqrt{2} \\ f_3 &= (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -1) / \sqrt{\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} + 1} = (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -1) / \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

we have $Tf_1 = 10f_1$ and, for $\pm i$ to be the other eigenvalues of T , $Tf_2 = f_3$, and $Tf_3 = -f_2$.

The matrix of T in the basis $\{f_1, f_2, f_3\} = \beta$ is then

$$[T]_\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The matrix that transforms the coordinates relative to the basis β into the coordinates relative to the canonical basis is

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1/\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{6}/4 \\ 1 & -1/\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{6}/4 \\ 1 & 0 & -\sqrt{6}/2 \end{pmatrix}$$

and a calculation gives

$$P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1/3 & 1/3 & 1/3 \\ \sqrt{2}/2 & -\sqrt{2}/2 & 0 \\ 2/3\sqrt{6} & 2/3\sqrt{6} & -4/3\sqrt{6} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore, the matrix of T in the canonical basis is

$$[T] = P[T]_\beta P^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{10}{3} + \frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}} & \frac{10}{3} + \frac{13}{36}\sqrt{3} & \frac{10}{3} - \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{10}{3} - \frac{1}{3\sqrt{3}} & \frac{10}{3} + \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{36} & \frac{10}{3} + \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{10}{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{10}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{10}{3} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.4.23: For $n = 1, 2, \dots$, let P_n be the space of polynomials whose degrees are, at most, n . The subspaces P_n are invariant under E , they increase with n , and their union is P . To prove E is invertible (i.e., one-to-one and onto), it will suffice to prove that each restriction $E|_{P_n}$ is invertible. The subspace P_n is of dimension $n+1$, it has the basis $1, x, x^2, \dots, x^n$, with respect to which the matrix of $E|_{P_n}$ is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & n \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

In particular, the matrix is upper-triangular, with 1 at every diagonal entry, so its determinant is 1. Thus, $E|_{P_n}$ is invertible, as desired. Alternatively, since $\deg Ef = \deg f$, the kernel of E is trivial, so its restriction to any finite dimensional invariant subspace is invertible.

Solution 2. We can describe E to be $I + D$, where I is the identity operator and D is the derivative operator, on the vector space of all real polynomials P . For any element f of P , there exists n such that $D^n(f) = 0$; namely $n = \deg p+1$. Thus, the inverse of E can be described as $I - D + D^2 - D^3 + \dots$

Specifically, writing elements of P as polynomials in x , we have $E^{-1}(1) = 1$, $E^{-1}(x) = x - 1$, $E^{-1}(x^2) = x^2 - 2x + 2$, etc.

Solution to 7.4.24: Given the polynomial $\pi(x)$, there are constants a and $r > 0$ and a polynomial $\varphi(x)$ such that $\pi(x) = x^r \varphi(x) + a$. If $\varphi(x) \equiv 0$, then $\pi(D) = aI$, it follows that the minimal polynomial of the operator $\pi(D)$ is $x - a$. If $\varphi(x)$ is not zero, then for any polynomial $f \in P_n$, by the definition of D , $(\pi(D) - aI)(f(x)) = g(x)$, where $g(x)$ is some polynomial such that $\deg g = \max(\deg f - r, 0)$. Hence, letting $E = \pi(D) - aI$, we have $e^{\lfloor n/r \rfloor + 1}(f) = 0$ for all $f \in P_n$. ($\lfloor n/r \rfloor$ denotes the greatest integer less than or equal to n/r .) The polynomial $f(x) = x^n$ shows that $\lfloor n/r \rfloor + 1$ is the minimal degree such that this is true. It follows from this that the minimal polynomial of $\pi(D)$ is $(x - a)^{\lfloor n/r \rfloor + 1}$.

7.5 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

Solution to 7.5.1: 1. The minimal polynomial of M divides $x^3 - 1 = (x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)$; since $M \neq I$, the minimal polynomial (and characteristic as well) is $(x - 1)(x^2 + x + 1)$ and the only possible real eigenvalue is 1.

2.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} & \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ 0 & -\sin \frac{2\pi}{3} & \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

Solution to 7.5.2: Suppose such X exists; then the characteristic polynomial for X is $\chi_X(t) = t^n$, but this is a contradiction since $X^{2n-1} \neq 0$ and $2n-1 > n$.

Solution to 7.5.3: Since $A^m = 0$ for some m , A is a root of the polynomial $p(x) = x^m$. By the definition of the minimal polynomial, $\mu_A(t) | p(t)$, so $\mu_A(t) = t^k$ for some $k \leq n$, then $A^n = A^k = 0$.

Solution to 7.5.4: As $M^p = I$, the minimal polynomial of M divides $t^p - 1 = (t-1)(t^{p-1} + t^{p-2} + \dots + t + 1)$. Since M fixes no nontrivial vector, 1 is not an eigenvalue of M , so it cannot be a root of the minimal polynomial. Therefore, $\mu_M(t) | (t^{p-1} + t^{p-2} + \dots + t + 1)$. Since p is prime, the polynomial on the right is irreducible, so $\mu_M(t)$ must equal it. The minimal and characteristic polynomials of M have the same irreducible factors, so $\chi_M(t) = \mu_M(t)^k$ for some $k \geq 1$. Therefore,

$$\dim V = \deg \chi_M(t) = k(p-1)$$

and we are done.

Solution to 7.5.5: 1. Let $d = \deg \mu$. Since $\mu(T)v = 0$, the vector $T^d v$ is linearly dependent on the vectors $v, T v, \dots, T^{d-1} v$. Hence, $T^{d+n} v$ is linearly dependent on $T^n v, T^{n+1} v, \dots, T^{n+d-1} v$ and so, by the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7], on $v, T v, \dots, T^{d-1} v$ ($n = 1, 2, \dots$). Thus, $v, T v, \dots, T^{d-1} v$ span V_1 , so $\dim V_1 \leq d$.

On the other hand, the minimum polynomial of $T|_{V_1}$ must divide μ (since $\mu(T|_{V_1}) = 0$), so it equals μ because μ is irreducible. Thus, $\dim V_1 \geq d$. The desired equality, $\dim V_1 = d$, now follows.

2. In the case $V_1 \neq V$, let T_1 be the linear transformation on the quotient space V/V_1 induced by T . (It is well defined because V_1 is T -invariant.) Clearly, $\mu(T_1) = 0$, so the minimum polynomial of T_1 divides μ , hence equals μ . Therefore, by Part 1, V/V_1 has a T_1 -invariant subspace of dimension d , whose inverse image under the quotient map is a T -invariant subspace V_2 of V of dimension $2d$. In the case $V_2 \neq V$, we can repeat the argument to show that V has a T -invariant subspace of dimension $3d$, and so on. After finitely many repetitions, we find $\dim V = kd$ for some integers k .

Solution to 7.5.6: Since the matrix is real and symmetric, its eigenvalues are real. As the trace of the matrix is 0, and equal to the sum of its eigenvalues, it has at least one positive and one negative eigenvalue.

The matrix is invertible because the span of its columns has dimension 4. In fact, the space of the first and last columns contains all columns of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ * \\ * \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The span of all four columns thus contains

$$\begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{pmatrix},$$

which together span all columns of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} * \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ * \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since the matrix is invertible it does not have 0 as an eigenvalue. There are now only three possibilities:

- three positive and one negative eigenvalues;
- two positive and two negative eigenvalues;
- one positive and three negative eigenvalues.

A calculation shows that the determinant is positive. Since it equals the product of the eigenvalues, we can only have two positives and two negatives, completing the proof.

Solution to 7.5.7: A calculation shows that the characteristic polynomial of the given matrix is

$$-x(x^2 - 3x - 2(1.00001^2 - 1))$$

so one of the eigenvalues is 0 and the product of the other two is $-2(1.00001^2 - 1) < 0$, so one is negative and the other is positive.

Solution to 7.5.8: Denote the matrix by A . A calculation shows that A is a root of the polynomial $p(t) = t^3 - ct^2 - bt - a$. In fact, this is the minimal polynomial of A . To prove this, it suffices to find a vector $x \in \mathbb{F}^3$ such that A^2x , Ax , and x are linearly independent. Let $x = (1, 0, 0)$. Then $Ax = (0, 1, 0)$ and $A^2x = (0, 0, 1)$; these three vectors are linearly independent, so we are done.

Solution to 7.5.9:

1. This is false. Consider $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ and has $(1, 1)$ as an eigenvector, which is clearly not an eigenvector of $BA = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. The condition that AB and BA have a common eigenvector is algebraic in the entries of A and B ; therefore it is satisfied either by all of A and B or by a subset of codimension at least one, so in dimensions two and higher almost every pair of matrices would be a counterexample.
2. This is true. Let x be an eigenvector associated with the eigenvalue λ of AB . We have

$$BA(Bx) = B(ABx) = B(\lambda x) = \lambda Bx$$

so λ is an eigenvalue of BA .

Solution to 7.5.11: We use the Induction Principle [MH93, pag. 7]. As the space $M_n(\mathbb{C})$ is finite dimensional, we may assume that S is finite. If S has one element, the result is trivial. Now suppose any commuting set of n elements has a common eigenvector, and let S have $n + 1$ elements A_1, \dots, A_{n+1} . By induction hypothesis, the matrices A_1, \dots, A_n have a common eigenvector v . Let E be the vector space spanned by the common eigenvectors of A_1, \dots, A_n . If $v \in E$, $A_i A_{n+1} v = A_{n+1} A_i v = \lambda_i A_{n+1} v$ for all i , so $A_{n+1} v \in E$. Hence, A_{n+1} fixes E . Let B be the restriction of A_{n+1} to E . The minimal polynomial of B splits into linear factors (since we are dealing with complex matrices), so B has an eigenvector in E , which must be an eigenvector of A_{n+1} by the definition of B , and an eigenvector for each of the other A_i 's by the definition of E .

Solution to 7.5.14: 1. For (a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots) to be an eigenvector associated with the eigenvalue λ , we must have

$$S((a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots)) = \lambda(a_2, a_3, a_4, \dots)$$

which is equivalent to

$$a_2 = \lambda a_1, \quad a_3 = \lambda a_2, \dots, \quad a_n = \lambda a_{n-1}, \dots$$

so the eigenvectors are of the form $a_1(1, \lambda, \lambda^2, \dots)$.

2. Let $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots) \in W$. Then x is completely determined by the first two components x_1 and x_2 . Therefore, the dimension of W is, at most, two. If an element of W is an eigenvector, it must be associated with an eigenvalue satisfying $\lambda^2 = \lambda + 1$, which gives the two possible eigenvalues

$$\varphi = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad -\varphi^{-1} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

A basis for W is then

$$\{(\varphi, \varphi^2, \varphi^3, \dots), (-\varphi^{-1}, \varphi^{-2}, -\varphi^{-3}, \dots)\}$$

which is clearly invariant under S .

3. To express the Fibonacci sequence in the basis above, we have just to find the constants k_1 and k_2 that satisfy

$$\begin{cases} 1 &= k_1\varphi - k_2\varphi^{-1} \\ 1 &= k_1\varphi^2 + k_2\varphi^{-2} \end{cases}$$

which give $k_1 = 1/\sqrt{5} = -k_2$. We then have, for the Fibonacci numbers,

$$f_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left(\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n - \left(\frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n \right).$$

Solution to 7.5.16:

$$A = uu^t - I \quad \text{where} \quad u = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and I is the identity matrix. If $Ax = \lambda x$, where $x \neq 0$, then

$$uu^t x - x = (u^t x)u - x = \lambda x$$

so x is either perpendicular or parallel to u . In the latter case, we can suppose without loss of generality that $x = u$, so $u^t uu - u = \lambda u$ and $\lambda = n - 1$. This gives a 1-dimensional eigenspace spanned by u with eigenvalue $n - 1$. In the former case x lies in a $n - 1$ -dimensional eigenspace which is the nullspace of the rank-1 matrix uu^t , so

$$Ax = (uu^t - I)x = -Ix = -x$$

and the eigenvalue associated with this eigenspace is -1 , with multiplicity $n - 1$. Since the determinant is the product of the eigenvalues, we have $\det(A) = (-1)^{n-1}(n - 1)$.

Solution to 7.5.17: Since A is positive definite, there is an invertible Hermitian matrix C such that $C^2 = A$. Thus, we have $C^{-1}(AB)C = C^{-1}C^2BC = CBC$. By taking adjoints, we see that CBC is Hermitian, so it has real eigenvalues. Since similar matrices have the same eigenvalues, AB has real eigenvalues.

Solution to 7.5.20: The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$\chi_A(t) = t^2 - (a + d)t + (ad - bc).$$

which has roots

$$t = \frac{1}{2}(a + d) \pm \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(a - d)^2 + 4bc} = \frac{1}{2} \left(a + d \pm \sqrt{\Delta} \right).$$

Δ is positive, so A has real eigenvalues. Let $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}(a + d + \sqrt{\Delta})$ and let $v = (x, y)$ be an eigenvector associated with this eigenvalue with $x > 0$. Expanding the first entry of Av , we get

$$ax + by = \frac{1}{2}(a + d + \sqrt{\Delta})x$$

or

$$2by = (d - a + \sqrt{\Delta})x.$$

Since $b > 0$, to see that $y > 0$ it suffices to show that $d - a + \sqrt{\Delta} > 0$, or $\sqrt{\Delta} > a - d$. But this is immediate from the definition of $\sqrt{\Delta}$ and we are done.

Solution to 7.5.21: It suffices to show that A is positive definite. Let $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle Ax, x \rangle &= 2x_1^2 - x_1x_2 - x_1x_2 + 2x_2^2 - x_2x_3 - \cdots - x_{n-1}x_n + 2x_n^2 \\ &= x_1^2 + (x_1 - x_2)^2 + (x_2 - x_3)^2 + \cdots + (x_{n-1} - x_n)^2 + x_n^2.\end{aligned}$$

Thus, for all nonzero x , $\langle Ax, x \rangle \geq 0$. In fact, it is strictly positive, since one of the center terms is greater than 0, or $x_1 = x_2 = \cdots = x_n$ and all the x_i 's are nonzero, so $x_1^2 > 0$. Hence, A is positive definite and we are done.

Solution 2. Since A is symmetric, all eigenvalues are real. Let $x = (x_i)_1^n$ be an eigenvector with eigenvalue λ . Since $x \neq 0$, we have $\max_i |x_i| > 0$. Let k be the least i with $|x_i|$ maximum. Replacing x by $-x$, if necessary, we may assume $x_k > 0$. We have

$$\lambda x_k = -x_{k-1} + 2x_k - x_{k+1}$$

where nonexistent terms are taken to be zero. By the choice of x_k , we have $x_{k-1} < x_k$ and $x_{k+1} \leq x_k$, so we get $\lambda x_k > 0$ and $\lambda > 0$.

Solution to 7.5.22: Let λ_0 be the largest eigenvalue of A . We have

$$\lambda_0 = \max \{ \langle Ax, x \rangle \mid x \in \mathbb{R}, \|x\| = 1 \},$$

and the maximum it attained precisely when x is an eigenvector of A with eigenvalue λ_0 . Suppose v is a unit vector for which the maximum is attained, and let u be the vector whose coordinates are the absolute values of the coordinates of v . Since the entries of A are nonnegative, we have

$$\langle Au, u \rangle \geq \langle Av, v \rangle = \lambda_0,$$

implying that $\langle Au, u \rangle = \lambda_0$ and so that u is an eigenvector of A for the eigenvalue λ_0 .

Solution to 7.5.23: Let λ be an eigenvalue of A and $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)^t$ a corresponding eigenvector. Let x_i be the entry of x whose absolute value is greatest. We have

$$\lambda x_i = \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} x_j$$

so

$$|\lambda| |x_i| \leq \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} |x_j| \leq |x_i| \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} = |x_i|.$$

Hence, $|\lambda| \leq 1$.

Solution to 7.5.24: Since A is Hermitian, by Rayleigh's Theorem [ND88, pag. 418], we have

$$\lambda_{\min} \leq \frac{\langle x, Ax \rangle}{\langle x, x \rangle} \leq \lambda_{\max}$$

for $x \in \mathbb{C}^m$, $x \neq 0$, where λ_{\min} and λ_{\max} are its smallest and largest eigenvalues, respectively. Therefore,

$$a \leq \frac{\langle x, Ax \rangle}{\langle x, x \rangle} \leq a'$$

Similarly for B :

$$b \leq \frac{\langle x, Bx \rangle}{\langle x, x \rangle} \leq b'$$

Hence,

$$a + b \leq \frac{\langle x, (A + B)x \rangle}{\langle x, x \rangle} \leq a' + b'$$

However, $A + B$ is Hermitian since A and B are, so the middle term above is bounded above and below by the largest and smallest eigenvalues of $A + B$. But, again by Rayleigh's Theorem, we know these bounds are sharp, so all the eigenvalues of $A + B$ must lie in $[a + b, a' + b']$.

Solution to 7.5.25: Let $v = (1, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$. A calculation shows that $Av = (k+1, k+1, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$, so

$$\frac{\langle Av, v \rangle}{\langle v, v \rangle} = k + 1.$$

Similarly, for $u = (1, -1, 0, \dots, 0)$, we have $Au = (k-1, 1-k, -1, 0, \dots, 0)$ and so

$$\frac{\langle Au, u \rangle}{\langle u, u \rangle} = k - 1.$$

By Rayleigh's Theorem [ND88, pag. 418], we know that

$$\lambda_{\min} \leq \frac{\langle Av, v \rangle}{\langle v, v \rangle} \leq \lambda_{\max}.$$

for all nonzero vectors v , and the desired conclusion follows.

Solution to 7.5.26: As B is positive definite, there is an invertible matrix C such that $B = C^t C$, so

$$\frac{\langle Ax, x \rangle}{\langle Bx, x \rangle} = \frac{\langle Ax, x \rangle}{\langle C^t Cx, x \rangle} = \frac{\langle Ax, x \rangle}{\langle Cx, Cx \rangle}.$$

Let $Cx = y$. The right-hand side equals

$$\frac{\langle AC^{-1}y, C^{-1}y \rangle}{\langle y, y \rangle} = \frac{\langle (C^{-1})^t A C^{-1}y, y \rangle}{\langle y, y \rangle}.$$

Since the matrix $(C^{-1})^t A C^{-1}$ is symmetric, by Rayleigh's Theorem [ND88, pag. 418], the right-hand side is bounded by λ , where λ is the largest eigenvalue of $(C^{-1})^t A C^{-1}$. Further, the maximum is attained at the associated eigenvector. Let y_0 be such an eigenvector. Then $G(x)$ attains its maximum at $x = C^{-1}y_0$, which is an eigenvector of the matrix $(C^{-1})^t A$.

Solution to 7.5.27: Let $y \neq 0$ in \mathbb{R}^n . A is real symmetric, so there is an orthogonal matrix, P , such that $B = P^t A P$ is diagonal. Since P is invertible, there is a nonzero vector z such that $y = Pz$. Therefore,

$$\frac{\langle A^{m+1}y, y \rangle}{\langle A^my, y \rangle} = \frac{\langle A^{m+1}Pz, Pz \rangle}{\langle A^mPz, Pz \rangle} = \frac{\langle P^t A^{m+1}Pz, z \rangle}{\langle P^t A^mPz, z \rangle} = \frac{\langle B^{m+1}z, z \rangle}{\langle B^mz, z \rangle}.$$

Since A is positive definite, we may assume without loss of generality that B has the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

where $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \cdots \geq \lambda_n > 0$. Let $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \neq 0$, and $i \leq n$ be such that z_i is the first nonzero coordinate of z . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\langle B^{m+1}z, z \rangle}{\langle B^mz, z \rangle} &= \frac{\lambda_i^{m+1}z_i^2 + \cdots + \lambda_n^{m+1}z_n^2}{\lambda_i^mz_i^2 + \cdots + \lambda_n^mz_n^2} \\ &= \lambda_i \left(\frac{z_i^2 + (\lambda_{i+1}/\lambda_i)^{m+1}z_{i+1}^2 + \cdots + (\lambda_n/\lambda_i)^{m+1}z_n^2}{z_i^2 + (\lambda_{i+1}/\lambda_i)^mz_{i+1}^2 + \cdots + (\lambda_n/\lambda_i)^mz_n^2} \right) \\ &\sim \lambda_i \quad (m \rightarrow \infty). \end{aligned}$$

7.6 Canonical Forms

Solution to 7.6.1: The minimal polynomial of A divides $x^k - 1$ so it has no multiple roots, which implies that A is diagonalizable.

Solution to 7.6.2: Assume A^m is diagonalizable. Then its minimal polynomial, $\mu_{A^m}(x)$, has no repeated roots, that is,

$$\mu_{A^m}(x) = (x - a_1) \cdots (x - a_k)$$

where $a_i \neq a_j$ for $i \neq j$.

The matrix A^m satisfies the equation

$$(A^m - a_1 I) \cdots (A^m - a_k I) = 0$$

so A is a root of the polynomial $(x^m - a_1) \cdots (x^m - a_k)$, therefore, $\mu_A(x)$ divides this polynomial. To show that A is diagonalizable, it is enough to show this polynomial has no repeated roots, which is clear, because the roots of the factors $x^m - a_i$ are different, and different factors have different roots.

This proves more than what was asked; it shows that if A is an invertible linear transformation on a finite dimensional vector space over a field \mathbf{F} of characteristic not dividing n , the characteristic polynomial of A factors completely over \mathbf{F} , and if A^n is diagonalizable, then A is diagonalizable.

On this footing, we can rewrite the above proof as follows: We may suppose that the vector space V has positive dimension m . Let λ be an eigenvalue of A . Then $\lambda \neq 0$. We may replace V by the largest subspace of V on which $A - \lambda I$ is nilpotent, so that we may suppose the characteristic polynomial of A is $(x - \lambda)^m$. Since A^n is diagonalizable, we must have $A^n = \lambda^n I$ since λ^n is the only eigenvalue of A^n . Thus, A satisfies the equation $x^n - \lambda^n = 0$. Since the only common factor of $x^n - \lambda^n$ and $(x - \lambda)^n$ is $x - \lambda$, and as the characteristic of \mathbf{F} does not divide n , $A = \lambda I$ and, hence, is diagonal.

Solution to 7.6.4: The characteristic polynomial of A is $\chi_A(x) = x^2 - 3$, so $A^2 = 3I$, and multiplying both sides by A^{-1} , we have

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{3}A.$$

Solution to 7.6.5: 1. Subtracting the second line from the other three and expanding along the first line, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \det A_x &= (x - 1) \left| \begin{array}{ccc} x & 1 & 1 \\ 1 - x & x - 1 & 0 \\ 1 - x & 0 & x - 1 \end{array} \right| + (x - 1) \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & x - 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x - 1 \end{array} \right| \\ &= (x - 1)^3(x + 3). \end{aligned}$$

2. Suppose now that $x \neq 1$ and -3 . Then A_x is invertible and the characteristic polynomial is given by:

$$\begin{aligned}\chi_{A_x}(t) &= \begin{vmatrix} t-x & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & t-x & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & t-x & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & t-x \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x-t & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & x-t & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & x-t & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & x-t \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (x-t-1)^3(x-t+3)\end{aligned}$$

Now an easy substitution shows that the minimal polynomial is

$$\mu_{A_x}(t) = (x-t-1)(x-t-3)$$

so substituting t by A_x , we have

$$\begin{aligned}((x-1)I_4 - A_x)((x+3)I_4 - A_x) &= 0 \\ (x-1)(x+3)I_4 - 2(x+1)A_x - A_x^2 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

multiplying both sides by A_x^{-1} ,

$$\begin{aligned}(x-1)(x+3)A_x^{-1} &= 2(x+1)I_4 - A_x \\ &= -A_{-x-2}\end{aligned}$$

so

$$A_x^{-1} = -(x-1)^{-1}(x+3)^{-1}A_{-x-2}.$$

Solution to 7.6.6: The characteristic polynomial of A is $\chi_A(t) = t^3 - 8t^2 - 20t - 16 = (t-4)(t-2)^2$ and the minimal polynomial is $\mu_A(t) = (t-2)(t-4)$. By the Euclidean Algorithm [Her75, pag. 155], there is a polynomial $p(t)$ and constants a and b such that

$$t^{10} = p(t)\mu_A(t) + at + b.$$

Substituting $t = 2$ and $t = 4$ and solving for a and b yields $a = 2^9(2^{10} - 1)$ and $b = -2^{11}(2^9 - 1)$. Therefore, since A is a root of its minimal polynomial,

$$A^{10} = aA + bI = \begin{pmatrix} 3a+b & a & a \\ 2a & 4a+b & 2a \\ -a & -a & a+b \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.7: The characteristic polynomial of A is $\chi_A(t) = t^2 - 2t + 1 = (t-1)^2$. By the Euclidean Algorithm [Her75, pag. 155], there is a polynomial $q(t)$ and constants a and b such that $t^{100} = q(t)(t-1)^2 + at + b$.

Differentiating both sides of this equation, we get $100t^{99} = q'(t)(t - 1)^2 + 2q(t)(t - 1) + a$. Substituting $t = 1$ into each equation and solving for a and b , we get $a = 100$ and $b = -99$. Therefore, since A satisfies its characteristic equation, substituting it into the first equation yields $A^{100} = 100A - 99I$, or

$$A^{100} = \begin{pmatrix} 51 & 50 \\ -50 & -49 \end{pmatrix}.$$

An identical calculation shows that $A^7 = 7A - 6I$, so

$$A^7 = \begin{pmatrix} 9/2 & 7/2 \\ -7/2 & -5/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

From this it follows immediately that

$$A^{-7} = \begin{pmatrix} -5/2 & -7/2 \\ 7/2 & 9/2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.8: Counterexample: Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = B^2 = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ca + dc & cb + d^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Equating entries, we find that $c(a + d) = 0$ and $b(a + d) = 1$, so $b \neq 0$ and $a + d \neq 0$. Thus, $c = 0$. The vanishing of the diagonal entries of B^2 then implies that $a^2 = d^2 = 0$ and, thus, $a + d = 0$. This contradiction proves that no such B can exist, so A has no square root.

Solution 2. Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Any square root B of A must have zero eigenvalues, and since it cannot be the zero matrix, it must have Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] $JBJ^{-1} = A$. But then $B^2 = J^{-1}A^2J = 0$ since $A^2 = 0$, so no such B can exist.

Solution to 7.6.9: 1. Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$$

then

$$A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} a^2 + bc & (a + d)b \\ (a + d)c & bc + d^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Therefore, $A^2 = -I$ is equivalent to the system

$$\begin{cases} a^2 + bc = -1 \\ (a + d)b = 0 \\ (a + d)c = 0 \\ bc + d^2 = -1 \end{cases}$$

if $a + d \neq 0$, the second equation above gives $b = 0$, and from the fourth, we obtain $d^2 = -1$, which is absurd. We must then have $a = -d$ and the result follows.

2. The system that we get in this case is

$$\begin{cases} a^2 + bc &= -1 \\ (a+d)b &= 0 \\ (a+d)c &= 0 \\ bc + d^2 &= -1 - \varepsilon \end{cases}$$

As above, we cannot have $a \neq -d$. But combining $a = -d$ with the first and fourth equations of the system, we get $\varepsilon = 0$, a contradiction. Therefore, no such matrix exists.

Solution to 7.6.10: Suppose such a matrix A exists. One of the eigenvalues of A would be w and the other $(1 + \varepsilon)^{1/20}w$ where w is a twentieth root of -1 . From the fact that A is real we can see that both eigenvalues are real or form a complex conjugate pair, but neither can occur because none the twentieth root of -1 are real and the fact that

$$|w| = 1 \neq (1 + \varepsilon)^{1/20}$$

make it impossible for them to be a conjugate pair, so no such a matrix exist.

Solution to 7.6.11: $A^n = I$ implies that the minimal polynomial of A , $\mu(x) \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$, satisfies $\mu(x)|(x^n - 1)$. Let ζ_1, \dots, ζ_n be the distinct roots of $x^n - 1$ in \mathbb{C} . We will separate the two possible cases for the degree of μ :

- $\deg \mu = 1$. We have $\mu(x) = x - 1$ and $A = I$, or $\mu(x) = x + 1$ and $A = -I$, $A^2 = I$.
- $\deg \mu = 2$. ζ_i and ζ_j are roots of μ for some $i \neq j$, in which case $\zeta_j = \overline{\zeta_i} = \zeta$ say, since μ has real coefficients. Thus, $\mu(x) = (x - \zeta)(x - \bar{\zeta}) = x^2 - 2\Re(\zeta)x + 1$. In particular, $2\Re(\zeta) \in \mathbb{Z}$, so the possibilities are $\Re(\zeta) = 0, \pm 1/2$, and ± 1 . We cannot have $\Re(\zeta) = \pm 1$ because the corresponding polynomials, $(x - 1)^2$ and $(x + 1)^2$, have repeated roots, so they are not divisors of $x^n - 1$.

$\Re(\zeta) = 0$. We have $\mu(x) = x^2 + 1$ and $A^2 = -I$, $A^4 = I$.

$\Re(\zeta) = 1/2$. In this case $\mu(x) = x^2 - x + 1$. ζ is a primitive sixth root of unity, so $A^6 = I$.

$\Re(\zeta) = -1/2$. We have $\mu(x) = x^2 + x + 1$. ζ is a primitive third root of unity, so $A^3 = I$.

From the above, we see that if $A^n = I$ for some $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$, then one of the following holds:

$$A = I, A^2 = I, A^3 = I, A^4 = I, A^6 = I.$$

Further, for each $n = 2, 3, 4$, and 6 there is a matrix A such that $A^n = I$ but $A^k \neq I$ for $0 < k < n$:

- $n = 2.$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

- $n = 3.$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

- $n = 4.$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

- $n = 6.$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Solution to 7.6.12: Since A is upper-triangular, its eigenvalues are its diagonal entries, that is, $1, 4$, and 9 . It can, thus, be diagonalized, and in fact, we will have

$$S^{-1}AS = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$$

where S is a matrix whose columns are eigenvectors of A for the respective eigenvalues $1, 4$, and 9 . The matrix

$$B = S \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} S^{-1}$$

will then be a square root of A .

Carrying out the computations, one obtains

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad S^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

giving

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The number of square roots of A is the same as the number of square roots of its diagonalization, $D = S^{-1}AS$. Any matrix commuting with D

preserves its eigenspaces and so is diagonal. In particular, any square root of D is diagonal. Hence, D has exactly eight square roots, namely

$$\sqrt{\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 \end{pmatrix}} = \begin{pmatrix} \pm 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \pm 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \pm 9 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.13: $n = 1$. There is the solution $X = A$.
 $n = 2$. A is similar to the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

under the transformation that interchanges the third and fourth basis vectors and leaves the first and second basis vectors fixed. The latter matrix is the square of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Hence, A is the square of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

$n = 3$. The Jordan matrix [HK61, pag. 247]

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

is a solution.

$n \geq 4$. If $X^k = A$, then X is nilpotent since A is. Then the characteristic polynomial of X divides x^4 , so that $X^4 = 0$, and, a fortiori, $X^n = 0$ for $n \geq 4$. There is, thus, no solution for $n \geq 4$.

Solution to 7.6.14: Suppose such a matrix A exists. Its minimal polynomial must divide $t^2 + 2t + 5$. However, this polynomial is irreducible over \mathbb{R} , so $\mu_A(t) = t^2 + 2t + 5$. Since the characteristic and minimal polynomials have the same irreducible factors, $\chi_A(t) = \mu_A(t)^k$. Therefore, $\deg \chi_A(t) = n$ must be even.

Conversely, a calculation shows that the 2×2 real matrix

$$A_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -5 \\ 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

is a root of this polynomial. Therefore, any $2n \times 2n$ block diagonal matrix which has n copies of A_0 on the diagonal will satisfy this equation as well.

Solution to 7.6.15: Let $p(t) = t^5 + t^3 + t - 3$. As $p(A) = 0$, we have $\mu_A(t)|p(t)$. However, since A is Hermitian, its minimal polynomial has only real roots. Taking the derivative of p , we see that $p'(t) = 5t^4 + 3t^2 + 1 > 0$ for all t , so $p(t)$ has exactly one real root. A calculation shows that $p(1) = 0$, but $p'(1) \neq 0$. Therefore, $p(t) = (t-1)q(t)$, where $q(t)$ has only nonreal complex roots. It follows that $\mu_A(t)|(t-1)$. Since $t-1$ is irreducible, $\mu_A(t) = t-1$ and $A = I$.

Solution to 7.6.17: Note that

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

can be decomposed into the two blocks (2) and $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, since the space spanned by $(1 \ 0 \ 0)^t$ is invariant. We will find a 2×2 matrix C such that $C^4 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = D$, say.

The eigenvalues of D are 2 and 1, and the corresponding Lagrange Polynomials [MH93, pag. 286] are $p_1(x) = (x-2)/(1-2) = 2-x$ and $p_2(x) = (x-1)/(2-1) = x-1$. Therefore, the spectral projection of D can be given by

$$P_1 = -\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + 2\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P_2 = -\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

We have

$$D = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + 2\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

As $P_1 \cdot P_2 = P_2 \cdot P_1 = 0$ and $P_1^2 = P_1$, $P_2^2 = P_2$, letting $C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + 2^{1/4}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 1P_1 + 2^{1/4}P_2$, we get

$$C^4 = P_1^4 + \underbrace{\dots}_{0} + (2^{1/4}P_2)^4 = P_1 + 2P_2 = D.$$

Then

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 2^{1/4} & 0 \\ 1 - 2^{1/4} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and B is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2^{1/4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^{1/4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 - 2^{1/4} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.18: It suffices to show that every element $w \in W$ is a sum of eigenvectors of T in W . Let a_1, \dots, a_n be the distinct eigenvalues of T . We may write

$$w = v_1 + \cdots + v_n$$

where each v_i is in V and is an eigenvector of T with eigenvalue a_i . Then

$$\prod_{i \neq j} (T - a_j) w = \prod_{i \neq j} (a_i - a_j) v_i.$$

This element lies in W since W is T invariant. Hence, $v_i \in W$ for all i and the result follows.

Solution 2. To see this in a matrix form, take an ordered basis of W and extend it to a basis of V ; on this basis, a matrix representing T will have the block form

$$[T]_B = \begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$$

because of the invariance of the subspace W with respect to T .

Using the block structure of T , we can see that the characteristic and minimal polynomials of A divide the ones for T . For the characteristic polynomial, it is immediate from the fact that

$$\det(xI - [T]_B) = \det(xI - A) \det(xI - B)$$

For the minimal polynomial, observe that

$$[T]_B^k = \begin{pmatrix} A^k & C_k \\ 0 & B^k \end{pmatrix}$$

where C_k is some $r \times (n-r)$ matrix. Therefore, any polynomial that annihilates $[T]$ also annihilates A and B ; so the minimal polynomial of A divides the one for $[T]$.

Now, since T is diagonalizable, the minimal polynomial factors out in different linear terms and so does the one for A , proving the result.

Solution to 7.6.20: Let λ be an eigenvalue of A and v a vector in the associated eigenspace, A_λ . Then $A(Bv) = BA v = B(\lambda v) = \lambda(Bv)$, so $Bv \in A_\lambda$. Now fix an eigenvalue λ and let C be the linear transformation

obtained by restricting B to A_λ . Take any $v \in A_\lambda$. Then, since C is the restriction of B ,

$$m_B(C)v = m_B(B)v = 0,$$

so C is a root of $m_B(t)$. It follows from this that $m_C(t) | m_B(t)$. But B was diagonalizable, so $m_B(t)$ splits into distinct linear factors. Therefore, $m_C(t)$ must split into distinct linear factors as well and so A_λ has a basis of eigenvectors of C . As A is diagonalizable, V can be written as the direct sum of the eigenspaces of A . However, each of these eigenspaces has a basis which consists of vectors which are simultaneously eigenvectors of A and of B . Therefore, V itself must have such a basis, and this is the basis which simultaneously diagonalizes A and B .

Solution 2. (This one, in fact, shows much more; it proves that a set of $n \times n$ diagonalizable matrices over a field \mathbf{F} which commute with each other are all simultaneously diagonalizable.) Let S be a set of $n \times n$ diagonalizable matrices over a field \mathbf{F} which commute with each other. Let $V = \mathbf{F}^n$. Suppose T is a maximal subset of S such that there exists a decomposition of

$$V = \bigoplus_i V_i$$

where V_i is a nonzero eigenspace for each element of T such that for $i \neq j$, there exists an element of T with distinct eigenvalues on V_i and V_j . We claim that $T = S$. If not, there exists an $N \in S - T$. Since N commutes with all the elements of T , $NV_i \subset V_i$. Indeed, there exists a function $a_i : T \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ such that $v \in V_i$, if and only if $Mv = a_i(M)v$ for all $M \in T$. Now if $v \in V_i$ and $M \in T$,

$$MNv = NMv = Na_i(M)v = a_i(M)Nv$$

so $Nv \in V_i$. Since N is diagonalizable on V , it is diagonalizable on V_i . (See Problem 7.6.18; it satisfies a polynomial with distinct roots in \mathbf{K} .) This means we can decompose each V_i into eigenspaces $V_{i,j}$ for N with distinct eigenvalues. Hence, we have a decomposition of the right sort for $T \cup N$,

$$V = \bigoplus_i \bigoplus_j V_{i,j}.$$

Hence, $T = S$. We may now make a basis for V by choosing a basis for V_i and taking the union. Then A will be the change of basis matrix.

Solution to 7.6.22: The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$\chi_A(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x-7 & -15 \\ 2 & x+4 \end{vmatrix} = (x-1)(x-2)$$

so A is diagonalizable and a short calculation shows that eigenvectors associated with the eigenvalues 1 and 2 are $(5, -2)^t$ and $(3, -1)^t$, so the matrix B is $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ -2 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$. Indeed, in this case, $B^{-1}AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$.

Solution to 7.6.24: The characteristic polynomial of A is $\chi_A(t) = (t - 1)(t - 4)^2$. Since the minimal polynomial and the characteristic polynomial share the same irreducible factors, another calculation shows that $\mu_A(t) = (t - 1)(t - 4)^2$. Therefore, the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of A must have one Jordan block of order 2 associated with 4 and one Jordan block of order 1 associated with 1. Hence, the Jordan form of A is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.26: Combining the equations, we get $\mu(x)^2 = \mu(x)(x - i)(x^2 + 1)$ and, thus, $\mu(x) = (x - i)^2(x + i)$. So the Jordan blocks of the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] J_A , correspond to the eigenvalues $\pm i$. There is at least one block of size 2 corresponding to the eigenvalue i and no larger block corresponding to i . Similarly, there is at least one block of size 1 corresponding to $-i$. We have $\chi(x) = (x - i)^3(x + i)$, so $n = \deg \chi = 4$, and the remaining block is a block of size 1 corresponding to i , since the total dimension of the eigenspace is the degree with which the factor appears in the characteristic polynomial. Therefore,

$$J_A = \begin{pmatrix} i & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & i & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & i & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -i \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.27: 1. As all the rows of M are equal, M must have rank 1, so its nullity has dimension $n - 1$. It is easy to see that $M^2 = nM$, or $M(M - nI) = 0$, so the characteristic polynomial is $\chi_M = x(x - n)$.
2. If $\text{char } \mathbf{F} = 0$ or if $\text{char } \mathbf{F} = p$ and p does not divide n , then 0 and n are the two distinct eigenvalues, and since the minimal polynomial does not have repeated roots, M is diagonalizable.

If $\text{char } \mathbf{F} = p$, $p|n$, then n is identified with 0 in \mathbf{F} . Therefore, the minimal polynomial of M is $\mu_M(x) = x^2$ and M is not diagonalizable.

3. In the first case, since the null space has dimension $n - 1$, the Jordan form [HK61, pag. 247] is

$$\begin{pmatrix} n & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

If $\text{char } \mathbf{F} = p$, $p|n$, then all the eigenvalues of M are 0, and there is one 2-block and $n - 1$ 1-blocks in the Jordan form:

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.28: A computation gives

$$T \begin{pmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -x_{21} & x_{11} - x_{22} \\ 0 & x_{21} \end{pmatrix}.$$

In particular, for the basis elements

$$E_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad E_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

we have

$$TE_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = E_2, \quad TE_2 = 0,$$

$$TE_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = -E_1 + E_4, \quad TE_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = -E_2.$$

The matrix for T with respect to the basis $\{E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4\}$ is then

$$S = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

A calculation shows that the characteristic polynomial of S is λ^4 . Thus, S is nilpotent. Moreover, the index of nilpotency is 3, since we have

$$T^2 E_1 = T^2 E_2 = T^2 E_4 = 0, \quad T^2 E_3 = -2E_2.$$

The only 4×4 nilpotent Jordan matrix [HK61, pag. 247] with index of nilpotency 3 is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

which is, therefore, the Jordan Canonical Form of T . A basis in which T is represented by the preceding matrix is

$$\left\{ E_1 + E_4, E_2, \frac{E_1 - E_4}{2}, -\frac{E_3}{2} \right\}.$$

Solution to 7.6.29: A direct calculation shows that $(A - I)^3 = 0$ and this is the least positive exponent for which this is true. Hence, the minimal polynomial of A is $\mu_A(t) = (t - 1)^3$. Thus, its characteristic polynomial must be $\chi_A(t) = (t - 1)^6$. Therefore, the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of A must contain one 3×3 Jordan block associated with 1. The number of blocks is the dimension of the eigenspace associated with 1. Letting $x = (x_1, \dots, x_6)^t$ and solving $Ax = x$, we get the two equations $x_1 = 0$ and $x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 0$. Since x_6 is not determined, these give four degrees of freedom, so the eigenspace has dimension 4. Therefore, the Jordan Canonical Form of A must contain four Jordan blocks and so it must be

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.6.35: Since A is nonsingular, $A^t A$ is positive definite. Let $B = \sqrt{A^t A}$. Consider $P = BA^{-1}$. Then $PA = B$, so it suffices to show that P is orthogonal, for in that case, $Q = P^{-1} = P^*$ will be orthogonal and $A = QB$. We have

$$P^t P = (A^t)^{-1} B^t B A^{-1} = (A^t)^{-1} B^2 A^{-1} = (A^t)^{-1} A^t A A^{-1} = 1.$$

Suppose that we had a second factorization $A = Q_1 B_1$. Then

$$B^2 = A^t A = B_1^t Q_1^t Q_1 B_1 = B_1^2.$$

Since a positive matrix has a unique positive square root, it follows that $B = B_1$. As A is invertible, B is invertible, and canceling gives $Q = Q_1$.

Solution to 7.6.36: An easy calculation shows that A has eigenvalues 0, 1, and 3, so A is similar to the diagonal matrix with entries 0, 1, and 3. Since clearly the problem does not change when A is replaced by a similar matrix, we may replace A by that diagonal matrix. Then the condition on a is that each of the sequences (0^n) , (a^n) , and $((3a)^n)$ has a limit, and that at least one of these limits is nonzero. This occurs if and only if $a = 1/3$.

Solution to 7.6.37: Let g be an element of the group. Consider the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of the matrix g in $\mathbf{F}_{p^2}^*$, a quadratic extension of \mathbf{F}_p . The characteristic polynomial has degree 2 and is either irreducible in \mathbf{F}_p and the canonical form is diagonal with two conjugate entries in the extension or reducible with the Jordan Canonical Form having

the same diagonal elements and a 1 in the upper right-hand corner. In the first case, we can see that $g^{p^2-1} = I$ and in the second $g^{p(p-1)} = I$.

7.7 Similarity

Solution to 7.7.1: A simple calculation shows that A and B have the same characteristic polynomial, namely $(x - 1)^2(x - 2)$. However,

$$A - I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad B - I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Since $A - I$ has rank 1 and $B - I$ has rank 2, these two matrices are not similar, and therefore, neither are A and B .

Solution to 7.7.5: The eigenvalues of A and B are either ± 1 and neither is I or $-I$, since the equation $AB + BA = 0$ would force the other matrix to be zero. Therefore, A and B have distinct eigenvalues and are both diagonalizable. Let S be such that $SAS^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$. Multiplying on the left by S and on the right by S^{-1} the relations above we see that $C = SBS^{-1}$ satisfies $C^2 = I$ and $(SAS^{-1})(SBS^{-1}) + (SBS^{-1})(SAS^{-1}) = 0$. We get

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/c \\ c & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{for } c \neq 0$$

and taking $D = \begin{pmatrix} ck & 0 \\ 0 & k \end{pmatrix}$ we can easily see that $T = DS$ satisfies

$$TAT^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad TBT^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution to 7.7.9: 1. Let A be any element of the group:

- (i) Every element in a finite group has finite order, so there is an $n > 0$ such that $A^n = I$. Therefore, $(\det A)^n = \det(A^n) = 1$. But A is an integer matrix, so $\det A$ must be ± 1 .
- (ii) If λ is an eigenvalue of A , then $\lambda^n = 1$, so each eigenvalue has modulo 1, and at the same time, λ is a root of a second degree monic characteristic polynomial $\chi_A(x) = x^2 + ax + b$ for A . If $|\lambda| = 1$ then $b = \pm 1$ and $a = 0, \pm 1$, and ± 2 since all roots are in the unit circle. Writing out all 10 polynomials and eliminating the ones whose roots are not in the unit circle, we are left with $x^2 \pm 1$, $x^2 \pm x + 1$, and $x^2 \pm 2x + 1$, and the possible roots are $\lambda = \pm 1$, $\pm i$, and $\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$ and $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{3}i}{2}$, the sixth roots of unity.

- (iii) The Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of A , J_A , must be diagonal, otherwise it would be of the form $J_A = \begin{pmatrix} x & 1 \\ 0 & x \end{pmatrix}$, and the subsequent powers $(J_A)^k = \begin{pmatrix} x^k & kx^{k-1} \\ 0 & x^k \end{pmatrix}$, which is never the identity matrix since $kx^{k-1} \neq 0$ (remember $|x| = 1$). So the Jordan Canonical Form of A is diagonal, with the root above and the complex roots occurring in conjugate pairs only.

The Rational Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 238] can be read off from the possible polynomials.

- (iv) A can only have order 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6, depending on λ .

Solution to 7.7.10: Let R_A and R_B be the Rational Canonical Forms [HK61, pag. 238] of A and B , respectively, over \mathbb{R} ; that is, there are real invertible matrices K and L such that

$$\begin{aligned} R_A &= KAK^{-1} \\ R_B &= LBL^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Observe now that R_A and R_B are also the Rational Canonical Forms over \mathbb{C} as well, and by the uniqueness of the canonical form, they must be the same matrices. If $KAK^{-1} = LBL^{-1}$ then $A = K^{-1}LB(K^{-1}L)^{-1}$, so $K^{-1}L$ is a real matrix defining the similarity over \mathbb{R} . Observe that the proof works for any subfield; in particular, two *rational* matrices that are similar over \mathbb{R} are similar over \mathbb{Q} .

Solution 2. Let $U = K + iL$ where K and L are real and $L \neq 0$ (otherwise we are done). Take real and imaginary parts of

$$A(K + iL) = AU = UB = (K + iL)B$$

and add them together after multiplying the imaginary part by z to get

$$A(K + zL) = (K + zL)B$$

for any complex z . Let $p(z) = \det(K + zL)$. Since p is a polynomial of degree n , not identically zero ($p(i) \neq 0$), it has, at most, n roots. For real z_0 not one of the roots of p , $V = K + z_0L$ is real and invertible and $A = VBV^{-1}$.

Solution to 7.7.11: The minimal polynomial of A divides $(x - 1)^n$, so $I - A$ is nilpotent, say of order r . Thus, A is invertible with

$$A^{-1} = (I - (I - A))^{-1} = \sum_{j=0}^{r-1} (I - A)^j.$$

Suppose first that A is just a single Jordan block [HK61, pag. 247], say with matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

relative to the basis $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$. Then A^{-1} has the same matrix relative to the basis $\{v_1, v_1 + v_2, \dots, v_1 + v_2 + \dots + v_n\}$, so A and A^{-1} are similar.

In the general case, by the theory of Jordan Canonical Form, the vector space can be written as a direct sum of A -invariant subspaces on each of which A acts as a single Jordan block. By the formula above for A^{-1} , each subspace in the decomposition is A^{-1} -invariant, so the direct sum decomposition of A is also one of A^{-1} . The general case thus reduces to the case where A is a single Jordan block.

Solution to 7.7.12: The statement is true. First of all, A is similar to a Jordan matrix [HK61, pag. 247], $A = S^{-1}JS$, where S is invertible and J is a direct sum of Jordan blocks. Then $A^t = S^t J^t (S^t)^{-1}$ (since $(S^{-1})^t = (S^t)^{-1}$); that is, A^t is similar to J^t . Moreover, J^t is the direct sum of the transposes of the Jordan blocks whose direct sum is J . It will, thus, suffice to prove that each of these Jordan blocks is similar to its transpose. In other words, it will suffice to prove the statement for the case where A is a Jordan block.

Let A be an $n \times n$ Jordan block:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 1 & \cdots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \lambda & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Let e_1, \dots, e_n be the standard basis vectors for \mathbb{C}^n , so that $Ae_j = \lambda e_j + e_{j-1}$ for $j > 1$ and $Ae_1 = \lambda e_1$. Let the matrix S be defined by $Se_j = e_{n-j+1}$. Then $S = S^{-1}$, and

$$\begin{aligned} S^{-1}ASe_j &= SAe_{n-j} \\ &= \begin{cases} S(\lambda e_{n-j+1} + e_{n-j}) , & j < n \\ S(\lambda e_{n-j+1}) , & j = n \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} \lambda e_j + e_{j+1} , & j < n \\ \lambda e_j , & j = n \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $S^{-1}AS = A^t$.

Solution to 7.7.14: Using the first condition the Jordan Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 247] of this matrix is a 6×6 matrix with five 1's and one -1

on the diagonal. The blocks corresponding to the eigenvalue 1 are either 1×1 or 2×2 , by the second condition, with at least one of them having dimension 2. Thus, there could be three 1-blocks and one 2-block (for the eigenvalue 1), or one 1-block and two 2-blocks. In this way, we get the following two possibilities for the Jordan Form of the matrix:

$$\left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right), \quad \left(\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{array} \right).$$

Solution to 7.7.15: Since A and B have the same characteristic polynomial, they have the same n distinct eigenvalues l_1, \dots, l_n . Let $\chi(x) = (x - l_1)^{c_1} \cdots (x - l_n)^{c_n}$ be the characteristic polynomial and let $\mu(x) = (x - l_1)^{m_1} \cdots (x - l_n)^{m_n}$ be the minimal polynomial. Since a nondiagonal Jordan block [HK61, pag. 247] must be at least 2×2 , there can be, at most, one nondiagonal Jordan block for $N \leq 3$. Hence, the Jordan Canonical Form is completely determined by $\mu(x)$ and $\chi(x)$ for $N \leq 3$. If $\mu(x) = \chi(x)$, then each distinct eigenvalue corresponds to a single Jordan block of size equal to the multiplicity of the eigenvalue as a root of $\chi(x)$, so the Jordan Canonical Form is completely determined by $\chi(x)$, and A and B must then be similar.

7.8 Bilinear, Quadratic Forms, and Inner Product Spaces

Solution to 7.8.2: Every vector in W is orthogonal to $v = (a, b, c)$. Let Q be the orthogonal projection of \mathbb{R}^3 onto the space spanned by v , identified with its matrix. The columns of Q are Qe_j , $1 \leq j \leq 3$, where the e_j 's are the standard basis vectors in \mathbb{R}^3 . But

$$Qe_1 = \langle v, e_1 \rangle v = (a^2, ab, ac)$$

$$Qe_2 = \langle v, e_2 \rangle v = (ab, b^2, bc)$$

$$Qe_3 = \langle v, e_3 \rangle v = (ac, bc, c^2).$$

Therefore, the orthogonal projection onto W is given by

$$P = I - Q = \left(\begin{array}{ccc} 1 - a^2 & -ab & -ac \\ -ab & 1 - b^2 & -bc \\ -ac & -bc & 1 - c^2 \end{array} \right).$$

Solution to 7.8.3: 1. The monomials $1, t, t^2, \dots, t^n$ form a basis for P_n . Applying the Gram–Schmidt Procedure [HK61, pag. 280] to this basis gives us an orthonormal basis p_0, p_1, \dots, p_n . The $(k+1)^{th}$ vector in the latter basis, p_k , is a linear combination of $1, t, \dots, t^k$, the first $k+1$ vectors in the former basis, with t^k having a nonzero coefficient. (This is built into the Gram–Schmidt Procedure.) Hence, $\deg p_k = k$.

2. Since p'_k has degree $k-1$, it is a linear combination of p_0, p_1, \dots, p_{k-1} , for those functions form an orthonormal basis for P_{k-1} . Since p_k is orthogonal to p_0, p_1, \dots, p_{k-1} , it is orthogonal to p'_k .

Solution to 7.8.5: Let $n = \dim E$, and choose a basis v_1, \dots, v_n for E . Define the $n \times n$ matrix $A = (a_{jk})$ by $a_{jk} = B(v_k, v_j)$. The linear transformation T_A on E induced by A is determined by the relations

$$T_A v_k = \sum_j a_{jk} v_j = \sum_j B(v_k, v_j) v_j , \quad k = 1, \dots, n ,$$

implying that $T_A v = \sum_j B(v, v_j) v_j$ ($v \in E$). It follows that $E_1 = \ker T_A$. By similar reasoning, $E_2 = \ker T_{A^t}$, where A^t is the transpose of A . By the Rank–Nullity Theorem [HK61, pag. 71], $\dim E_1$ equals n minus the dimension of the column space of A , and $\dim E_2$ equals n minus the dimension of the row space of A . Since the row space and the column space of a matrix have the same dimension, the desired equality follows.

Solution to 7.8.7: 1. Since A is positive definite, one can define a new inner product $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_A$ on \mathbb{R}^n by

$$\langle x, y \rangle_A = \langle Ax, y \rangle .$$

The linear operator $A^{-1}B$ is symmetric with respect to this inner product, that is,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle A^{-1}Bx, y \rangle_A &= \langle Bx, y \rangle = \langle x, B^t y \rangle = \langle x, By \rangle \\ &= \langle A^{-1}Ax, By \rangle = \langle Ax, A^{-1}By \rangle = \langle x, A^{-1}By \rangle_A \end{aligned}$$

So there is a basis $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ of \mathbb{R}^n , orthonormal with respect to $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_A$, in which the matrix for $A^{-1}B$ is diagonal. This is the basis we are looking for; in particular, v_i is an eigenvector for $A^{-1}B$, with eigenvalue λ_i and

$$\langle v_i, v_j \rangle_A = \delta_{ij}$$

$$\langle Bv_i, v_j \rangle = \langle A^{-1}Bv_i, v_j \rangle_A = \langle \lambda_i v_i, v_j \rangle_A = \lambda_i \delta_{ij} .$$

2. Let U be the matrix which takes the standard basis to $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ above, that is, $Ue_i = v_i$. Since the e_i form an orthonormal basis, for any matrix

M ,

$$Mx = \sum_{j=1}^n \langle Mx, e_j \rangle e_j$$

in particular

$$\begin{aligned} U^t A U e_i &= \sum_{j=1}^n \langle U^t A U e_i, e_j \rangle e_j \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \langle A U e_i, U e_j \rangle e_j \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \langle Av_i, v_j \rangle e_j \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \delta_{ij} e_j = e_i \end{aligned}$$

showing that $U^t A U = I$.

Using the same decomposition for $U^t B U$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} U^t B U e_i &= \sum_{j=1}^n \langle U^t B U e_i, e_j \rangle e_j \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \langle Bv_i, v_j \rangle e_j \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_i \delta_{ij} e_i = \lambda_i e_i \end{aligned}$$

so $U^t B U$ is diagonal.

Solution to 7.8.13: Suppose we have such u and v . By Cauchy–Schwarz Inequality [MH93, pag. 69], we have

$$(u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2)^2 \leq (u_1^2 + u_2^2)(v_1^2 + v_2^2).$$

Since $u \cdot v = 0$, $(u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2)^2 = (ab)^2$; since $\|u\| = \|v\| = 1$, $1 - a^2 = u_1^2 + u_2^2$, and $1 - b^2 = v_1^2 + v_2^2$. Combining these, we get

$$(ab)^2 \leq (1 - a^2)(1 - b^2) = 1 - a^2 - b^2 + (ab)^2,$$

which implies $a^2 + b^2 \leq 1$.

Conversely, suppose that $a^2 + b^2 \leq 1$. Let $u = (0, \sqrt{1-a^2}, a)$. $\|u\| = 1$, and we now find v_1 and v_2 such that $v_1^2 + v_2^2 + b^2 = 1$ and $u_2 v_2 + ab = 0$. If $a = 1$, then $b = 0$, so we can take $v = (0, 1, 0)$. If $a \neq 1$, solving the second equation for v_2 , we get

$$v_2 = \frac{-ab}{\sqrt{1-a^2}}.$$

Using this to solve for v_1 , we get

$$v_1 = \frac{\sqrt{1 - a^2 - b^2}}{\sqrt{1 - a^2}}.$$

By our condition on a and b , both of these are real, so u and $v = (v_1, v_2, b)$ are the desired vectors.

7.9 General Theory of Matrices

Solution to 7.9.4: We will use a powerful result on the structure of real normal operators, not commonly found in the literature. We provide also a second solution, not using the normal form, but which is inspired on it.

Lemma (Structure of Real Normal Operators): Given a normal operator on an euclidean space \mathbb{R}^n , A , there exists an orthonormal basis in which the matrix of A has the form

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} \left(\begin{array}{cc} \sigma_1 & \tau_1 \\ -\tau_1 & \sigma_1 \end{array} \right) & \left(\begin{array}{cc} \sigma_2 & \tau_2 \\ -\tau_2 & \sigma_2 \end{array} \right) \\ & \ddots \\ & & \left(\begin{array}{cc} \sigma_k & \tau_k \\ -\tau_k & \sigma_k \end{array} \right) \\ & & & \lambda_{2k+1} \\ & & & & \ddots \\ & & & & & \lambda_n \end{array} \right)$$

where the numbers $\lambda_j = \sigma_j + i\tau_j$, $j = 1, \dots, k$ and $\lambda_{2k+1}, \dots, \lambda_n$ are the characteristic values of A .

The proof is obtained by embedding each component of \mathbb{R}^n as the real slice of each component of \mathbb{C}^n , extending A to a normal operator on \mathbb{C}^n , and noticing that the new operator has the same real matrix (on the same basis) and over \mathbb{C}^n has basis of characteristic vectors. A change of basis, picking the new vectors as the real and imaginary parts of the eigenvectors associated with the imaginary eigenvalues, reduces it to the desired form. For details on the proof we refer the reader to [Shi77, pag. 265-271] or [HS74, pag. 117].

The matrix of an anti-symmetric operator A has the property

$$a_{ij} = \langle Ae_i, e_j \rangle = \langle e_i, A^*e_j \rangle = \langle e_i, -Ae_j \rangle = -\overline{\langle Ae_j, e_i \rangle} = -\overline{a_{ji}}.$$

Since anti-symmetric operators are normal, they have a basis of characteristic values, these satisfy the above equality and are all pure imaginary.

Thus, in the standard decomposition described above all characteristic values are pure imaginary, i.e., $\sigma_1 = \dots = \sigma_k = \lambda_{2k+1} = \dots = \lambda_n = 0$ and the decomposition in this case is

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tau_1 \\ -\tau_1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & & & \\ & \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tau_2 \\ -\tau_2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tau_k \\ -\tau_k & 0 \end{pmatrix} & 0 \\ & & & & \ddots \\ & & & & & 0 \end{array} \right)$$

which obviously has even rank.

Solution 2. Consider \hat{A} the *complexification* of A , that is, the linear operator from \mathbb{C}^n to \mathbb{C}^n with the same matrix as A with respect to the standard basis. Since A is skew-symmetric, all its eigenvalues are pure imaginary and from the fact that the characteristic polynomial has real coefficients, the non-real eigenvalues show up in conjugate pairs, therefore, the polynomial has the form

$$\chi_A(t) = t^k p_1(t)^{n_1} \cdots p_r(t)^{n_r},$$

where the p_i 's are real, irreducible quadratics.

From the diagonal form of \hat{A} over \mathbb{C} we can see that the minimal polynomial has the factor in t with power 1, that is, of the form

$$\mu_A(t) = \mu_{\hat{A}}(t) = t p_1(t)^{m_1} \cdots p_r(t)^{m_r}.$$

Now consider the Rational Canonical Form [HK61, pag. 238] of A . It is a block diagonal matrix composed of blocks of even size and full rank, together with a block of a zero matrix corresponding to the zero eigenvalues, showing that A has even rank.

Solution to 7.9.5: Since A is symmetric it can be diagonalized: Let

$$A = QDQ^{-1}$$

where $D = \text{diag}(d_1, \dots, d_n)$ and each d_i is nonnegative. Then

$$0 = Q^{-1}(AB + BA)Q = DC + CD$$

where $C = Q^{-1}BQ$. Individual entries of this equation read

$$0 = (d_i + d_j)c_{ij}$$

so for each i and j we must have either $c_{ij} = 0$ or $d_i = d_j = 0$. In either case,

$$d_i c_{ij} = d_j c_{ij} = 0$$

which is the same as

$$DC = CD = 0.$$

Hence, $AB = BA = 0$.

Example:

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Solution 2. Since A is symmetric, it is diagonalizable. Let v be an eigenvector of A with $Av = \lambda v$, then

$$A(Bv) = -BAv = -\lambda Bv$$

that is, Bv is an eigenvector of A with eigenvalue $-\lambda$.

Using one of the conditions we get $\langle ABv, Bv \rangle \geq 0$ but on the other hand $\langle ABv, Bv \rangle = -\lambda \langle Bv, Bv \rangle \leq 0$, so either $\lambda = 0$ or $Bv = 0$. Writing A and B on this basis, that diagonalizes A , ordered with the zero eigenvalues in a first block we have

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} \boxed{0} & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & \lambda_1 & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & \lambda_k \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} \boxed{B} & & & \\ & 0 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

which implies that $AB = 0$ and similarly that $BA = 0$.

Solution to 7.9.11: Let $Y = AD - BC$. We have

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} D & -B \\ -C & A \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} AD - BC & -AB + BA \\ CD - DC & -CB + DA \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Y & 0 \\ 0 & Y \end{pmatrix}.$$

If Y is invertible, then so are $\begin{pmatrix} Y & 0 \\ 0 & Y \end{pmatrix}$ and X .

Assume now that X is invertible, and let v be vector in the kernel of Y : $(AD - BC)v = 0$. Then

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} Dv \\ -Cv \end{pmatrix} = 0 = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -Bv \\ Av \end{pmatrix}$$

implying that $Dv = Cv = Bv = Av = 0$. But then $X \begin{pmatrix} v \\ v \end{pmatrix} = 0$, so, by the invertibility of X , $v = 0$, proving that Y is invertible.

Solution to 7.9.12: If $\det B = 0$, then $\det B \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Hence, if we can show that $\det B \neq 0$ over the field \mathbb{Z}_2 , we are done. In the field \mathbb{Z}_2 , $1 = -1$, so B is equal to the matrix with zeros along the diagonal and 1's everywhere else. Since adding one row of a matrix to another row does not change the determinant, we can replace B by the matrix obtained by adding the first nineteen rows of B to the last row. Since each column of B contains exactly nineteen 1's, B becomes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

By adding the last row of B to each of the other rows, B becomes

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

This is a lower-triangular matrix, so its determinant is the product of its diagonal elements. Hence, the determinant of B is equal to 1 over \mathbb{Z}_2 , and we are done.

Solution 2. In the matrix modulo 2, the sum of all columns except column i is the i^{th} standard basis vector, so the span of the columns has dimension 20, and the matrix is nonsingular.

Solution to 7.9.13: Let \mathcal{C} be the set of real matrices that commute with A . It is clearly a vector space of dimension, at most, 4. The set $\{sI + tA \mid s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ is a two-dimensional subspace of \mathcal{C} , so it suffices to show that there are two linearly independent matrices which do not commute with A . A calculation shows that the matrices $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ and $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ are such matrices.

Solution to 7.9.14: Let

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ z & w \end{pmatrix}.$$

If $AX = XA$, we have the three equations: $bz = yc$, $ay + bw = xb + yd$, and $cx + dz = za + wc$.

- $b = c = 0$. Since A is not a multiple of the identity, $a \neq d$. The above equations reduce to $ay = dy$ and $dz = az$, which, in turn, imply that $y = z = 0$. Hence,

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & w \end{pmatrix} = \left(x - \frac{a}{a-d}(x-w) \right) I + \left(\frac{x-w}{a-d} \right) A.$$

- $b \neq 0$ or $c \neq 0$. We can assume, without loss of generality, that $b \neq 0$, as the other case is identical. Then $z = cy/b$ and $w = x - y(a - d)/b$. Hence,

$$X = \frac{1}{b} \begin{pmatrix} bx - ay + ay & by \\ cy & bx - ay + dy \end{pmatrix} = \left(\frac{bx - ay}{b} \right) I + \frac{y}{b} A.$$

Solution to 7.9.17: Define the norm of a matrix $X = (x_{ij})$ by $\|X\| = \sum_{i,j} |x_{ij}|$. Notice that if B_k , $k = 0, 1, \dots$, are matrices such that $\sum \|B_k\| < \infty$, then $\sum B_k$ converges, because the convergence of the norms clearly implies the absolute entrywise convergence.

In our case, we have $B_k = A^k$. The desired result follows from the fact that $\sum \|A\|^k/k!$ converges for any matrix A .

Solution to 7.9.18: Note that, if A is an invertible matrix, we have

$$Ae^M A^{-1} = e^{AMA^{-1}}$$

so we may assume that M is upper triangular. Under this assumption e^M is also upper triangular, and if a_1, \dots, a_n are M 's diagonal entries, then the diagonal entries of e^M are

$$e^{a_1}, \dots, e^{a_n}$$

and we get

$$\det(e^M) = \prod_{i=1}^n e^{a_i} = e^{\sum_{i=1}^n a_i} = e^{\text{tr}(M)}.$$

Solution to 7.9.23: 1. Let $\alpha = \frac{1}{n}\text{tr}(M)$, so that $\text{tr}(M - \alpha I) = 0$. Let

$$A = \frac{1}{2}(M - M^t), \quad S = \frac{1}{2}(M + M^t) - \alpha I.$$

The desired conditions are then satisfied.

2. We have

$$M^2 = A^2 + S^2 + \alpha^2 I + 2\alpha A + 2\alpha S + AS + SA.$$

The trace of M is the sum of the traces of the seven terms on the right. We have $\text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(S) = 0$. Also,

$$\text{tr}(AS) = \text{tr}((AS)^t) = \text{tr}(S^t A^t) = \text{tr}(-SA) = -\text{tr}(SA),$$

so $\text{tr}(AS + SA) = 0$ (in fact, $\text{tr}(AS) = 0$ since $\text{tr}(AS) = \text{tr}(SA)$). The desired equality now follows.

Solution to 7.9.25: We will prove the equivalent result that the kernel of A is trivial. Let $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)^t$ be a nonzero vector in \mathbb{R}^n . We have

$$\begin{aligned} Ax \cdot x &= \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{ij}x_i x_j \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ii}x_i^2 + \sum_{i \neq j} a_{ij}x_i x_j \\ &\geq \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \sum_{i \neq j} |a_{ij}x_i x_j| \\ &\geq \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \sqrt{\sum_{i \neq j} a_{ij}^2 \sum_{i \neq j} x_i^2 x_j^2} \\ &> \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \sqrt{\sum_{i \neq j} x_i^2 x_j^2} \\ &\geq \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2} \\ &\geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

So $\langle Ax, x \rangle \neq 0$ and $Ax \neq 0$, therefore, the kernel of A is trivial.

Solution to 7.9.26: Suppose x is in the kernel. Then

$$a_{ij}x_i = -\sum_{j \neq i} a_{ij}x_j$$

for each i . Let i be such that $|x_i| = \max_k |x_k| = M$, say. Then

$$|a_{ii}|M \leq \sum_{j \neq i} |a_{ij}| |x_j| \leq \sum_{j \neq i} |a_{ij}| M$$

so

$$\left(|a_{ii}| \sum_{j \neq i} |a_{ij}| \right) M \leq 0.$$

Since the term inside the parenthesis is strictly positive by assumption, we must have $M = 0$, so $x = 0$ and A is invertible.

Solution to 7.9.27: It will suffice to prove that $\ker(I - A)$ is trivial. Let $x = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)^t$ be a nonzero vector in \mathbb{R}^n , and let $y = (I - A)x$. Pick k such that $|x_k| = \max\{|x_1|, \dots, |x_n|\}$. Then

$$|y_k| = |x_k - \sum_{j=1}^n a_{kj}x_j|$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\geq |x_k| - \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{kj}| |x_j| \\
&\geq |x_k| - \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{kj}| |x_k| \\
&= |x_k| \left(1 - \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{kj}| \right) > 0 .
\end{aligned}$$

Hence, $y \neq 0$, as desired.

Solution 2. Let $\alpha < 1$ be a positive number such that, for all i , we have $\sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}| \leq \alpha$. Then,

$$\sum_{j,k} |a_{ij}a_{jk}| = \sum_j \left(|a_{ij}| \sum_k |a_{jk}| \right) \leq \alpha \sum_j |a_{ij}| \leq \alpha^2 .$$

And so, inductively, the sum of the absolute values of the terms in one row of A^n is bounded by α^n . Thus, the entries in the infinite sum

$$I + A + A^2 + A^3 + \dots$$

are all bounded by the geometric series $1 + \alpha + \alpha^2 + \dots$, and so are absolutely convergent; thus, this sum exists and the product

$$(I - A)(I + A + A^2 + \dots) = I$$

is valid, so that the inverse of $I - A$ is this infinite sum.

Solution to 7.9.28: 1. If A is symmetric then, by the Spectral Theorem [HK61, pag. 335], [Str93, pag. 235], there is an orthonormal basis $\{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$ for \mathbb{R}^n with respect to which A is diagonal: $Ae_j = \lambda_j e_j$, $j = 1, \dots, n$. Let x be any vector in \mathbb{R}^n . We can write $x = c_1 e_1 + \dots + c_n e_n$ for some scalars c_1, \dots, c_n , and have $Ax = \lambda_1 c_1 e_1 + \dots + \lambda_n c_n e_n$. Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}
\|x\|^2 &= c_1^2 + \dots + c_n^2 \\
\|Ax\|^2 &= \lambda_1^2 c_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n^2 c_n^2 \\
&\leq \max\{\lambda_1^2, \dots, \lambda_n^2\} (c_1^2 + \dots + c_n^2) = M^2 \|x\|^2 ,
\end{aligned}$$

which is the desired inequality.

2. The matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ gives a counterexample with $n = 2$. Its only eigenvalue is 0, yet it is not the zero matrix.

Appendix A

How to Get the Exams

A.1 On-line

Open a Web browser of your choice, on the URL

<http://math.berkeley.edu/>

and choose **Preliminary Exams** on the main page. You can then proceed to explore the set of exams or download them in several of the formats available. When this page changes, you can do a search on the words **Berkeley Preliminary Exam** and you should be guided to a possible new location by one of the net search engines.

To suggest improvements, comments, or submit a solution, you can send e-mail to the authors. If you are submitting a new solution, make sure you include your full name, so we can cite you, if you so wish.

A.2 Off-line, the Last Resort

Even if you do not have access to the net, you can reconstruct each of the exams using the following tables. This method should be used only as a last resort, since some of the problems have been slightly altered to uniformize notation and/or correct some errors in the original text.

Spring 77	Summer 77	Fall 77	Spring 78	Summer 78	Fall 78
1.4.19	7.1.4	7.6.22	1.6.8	6.1.3	1.2.6
1.5.3	5.8.5	7.3.2	2.1.2	6.12.1	1.6.21
5.1.5	6.11.4	7.9.19	5.7.4	7.9.10	2.2.38
5.8.4	7.9.17	7.4.15	5.12.3	7.3.2	5.11.21
6.12.3	5.1.2	6.13.6	6.11.11	5.8.2	5.8.6
6.1.1	1.1.31	5.10.1	6.12.3	5.6.5	3.1.6
7.2.8	7.6.23	5.12.19	2.3.1	2.2.34, 3.1.5	6.4.1
7.7.14	3.1.9	3.2.3	3.1.3	4.1.14	7.6.27
3.2.2	7.4.22	1.1.2	7.6.24	4.1.6	7.8.11
2.2.15	1.1.20	1.6.2	7.9.6	2.2.23	6.2.1
5.2.5	2.2.17	3.1.2	5.11.3	5.2.6	2.2.14
6.13.3	7.4.25	4.1.3	5.2.13	5.7.3	2.2.22
7.9.16	5.2.4	5.3.1	3.1.4	6.11.17	2.2.24
7.9.15	6.3.1	5.1.1	6.4.8	7.7.9	5.3.2
5.7.23	4.1.12	2.2.18	6.11.28	7.5.13	5.5.9
5.12.12	5.11.20	7.4.1	7.5.10	7.6.31	7.7.2
6.7.1	6.11.10	6.1.2	2.3.2	3.3.1	6.2.10
6.11.15	5.9.27	6.11.2	7.2.1	2.1.6	6.12.4
2.2.16	6.13.4	7.5.1	1.5.4	1.1.24	7.6.4
1.2.4	7.3.1	5.9.1	2.2.28	2.2.34	4.1.18

Spring 79	Summer 79	Fall 79	Spring 80	Summer 80	Fall 80
2.2.20	7.5.6	5.9.2	1.7.1	7.4.21	1.1.33
7.8.12	6.11.19	5.5.10	1.6.2	7.6.16	7.7.1
6.5.5	2.2.33	6.2.6	2.2.13	7.4.6	5.7.2
4.2.2	6.2.4	6.11.13	5.11.6	6.2.3	6.4.2
3.1.7	1.4.23	7.9.4	5.5.5	3.4.4	5.12.17
5.9.14	5.8.6	7.5.2	6.4.11	5.11.7	6.9.1
5.12.13	5.4.3	7.5.14	6.13.5	5.3.5	1.7.6
7.7.13	2.1.3	1.3.11	7.6.21	4.1.4	6.5.1
7.7.4	7.4.17	1.1.32	7.9.13	1.3.18	2.2.11
6.11.18	3.4.2	3.4.3	3.1.8	2.2.6	2.2.36
6.8.10	7.7.6	4.3.1	2.3.4	6.8.13	5.10.2
6.4.9	6.13.7	4.1.15	7.2.13	2.2.12	6.8.3
3.4.1	7.1.1	1.6.4	6.5.10	6.11.13	1.3.9
2.2.39	6.6.3	3.2.6	7.6.17	7.7.5	7.7.8
7.7.3	5.2.8	5.6.3	7.1.6	7.8.5	3.2.7
5.2.7	5.2.14	5.12.17	2.2.3	1.6.17	7.9.5
5.11.5	2.2.25	7.6.32	6.5.6	4.3.3	1.6.4
1.6.29	7.4.5	7.9.2	3.4.17	5.9.6	5.9.3
7.9.3	1.6.22	6.10.2	5.5.3	5.9.29	4.2.3
1.4.16	3.2.4	6.7.3	5.3.4	3.1.9	6.1.4

Spring 81	Summer 81	Fall 81	Spring 82	Summer 82	Fall 82
2.3.5	1.1.7	5.12.12	5.8.4	7.6.24	3.1.10
7.1.10	6.2.5	3.4.6	4.1.7	5.12.19	6.11.13
6.9.10	4.1.2	6.5.9	7.9.20	4.3.4	5.11.2
3.4.5	1.5.5	7.9.1	2.2.21	6.7.5	7.2.1
6.11.29	7.2.14	1.3.10	1.6.18	5.9.19	1.6.24
5.9.27	4.1.19	1.7.8	1.1.12	1.4.19	7.5.15
5.12.6	5.11.8	6.11.4	6.7.4	7.2.12	5.12.11
1.6.11	6.11.20	5.9.4	5.12.12	6.13.9	6.4.6
7.5.19	1.7.2	7.2.11	7.6.24	5.2.9	1.1.29
1.6.3	7.5.14	2.2.40	6.3.4	5.1.10	5.1.8
5.11.18	1.1.11	7.9.9	5.9.30	5.7.5	1.1.8
7.6.5	6.9.9	5.10.1	4.1.16	6.11.20	7.7.6
1.3.16	6.2.7	2.2.5	7.4.2	1.7.3	1.6.7
4.1.17	1.4.24	3.4.7	1.8.2	7.8.6	7.4.16
6.10.10	7.5.4	5.5.14	7.1.1	5.5.12	6.6.5
1.1.3	1.6.23	6.4.9	6.4.12	7.9.15	3.1.11
7.6.33	5.6.3	1.2.10	1.6.19	2.2.8	5.12.4
2.2.29	7.7.10	7.7.10	5.4.3	1.1.27	4.3.5
6.1.7	5.9.23	1.1.6	3.1.9	7.5.4	5.5.1
1.8.1	3.2.6	6.4.8	6.11.22	2.2.35	6.7.3

Spring 83	Summer 83	Fall 83	Spring 84	Summer 84	Fall 84
1.5.12	6.13.13	5.12.24	1.5.21	6.4.3	6.2.9
7.2.5	5.8.8	6.10.3	6.1.9	6.11.21	7.9.22
5.3.3	7.6.26	2.2.19	1.4.25	7.4.8	1.6.1
6.1.5	1.4.1	1.3.14	1.1.17	7.5.20	5.12.15
3.1.12	1.3.15	7.5.16	7.5.12	5.11.9	3.1.16
1.2.3	7.1.12	5.9.7	1.3.7	5.9.24	6.13.11
6.2.8	1.5.21	6.6.1	5.9.8	2.2.32	7.2.7
6.13.10	6.6.4	7.4.18	3.4.8	1.5.7	7.5.18
2.1.8	5.8.9	3.2.9	7.3.4	3.4.10	5.4.4
5.12.3	1.7.7	1.5.10	6.10.11	4.2.5	1.4.18
7.6.34	7.6.25	1.4.18	7.7.10	6.5.2	6.8.2
5.7.6	1.2.8	5.11.1	3.1.15	7.1.1	7.4.19
1.6.25	7.9.8	3.1.14	1.4.14	7.9.14	1.6.5
6.7.8	6.5.11	7.6.20	6.10.4	7.1.5	5.12.16, 5.11.20
5.11.5	5.5.2	5.10.3	5.4.5	6.11.25	3.4.11
7.8.8	5.7.7	7.9.21	7.6.2	1.1.13	6.11.30
5.12.9	7.6.15	6.12.2	1.4.15	5.2.10	7.6.27
7.1.1	3.1.13	2.2.27	1.2.5	4.3.7	7.4.24
3.1.9	5.5.4	6.11.23	1.4.2	3.2.5	5.7.8
4.1.5	1.4.17	4.1.20	6.7.9	5.12.14	1.1.14

Spring 85	Summer 85	Fall 85	Spring 86	Fall 86	Spring 87
1.4.3	7.6.9	5.12.2	7.4.20	1.6.14	4.1.11
6.1.10	1.1.23	5.9.15	1.7.4	5.1.4	2.2.9
5.1.3	7.6.35	6.11.27	5.11.10	2.3.6	5.7.9
5.2.11	6.4.4	6.12.4	1.4.9	5.9.20	6.11.34
6.11.26	6.11.1	5.9.11	6.9.2	7.6.28	1.6.28
7.5.24	5.12.17	7.5.25	7.4.7	3.1.18	5.5.16
5.12.25	1.5.6	3.1.17	3.4.12	6.12.10	3.2.10
3.2.13	1.6.12	1.5.20	5.9.10	1.4.13	5.9.12
1.6.26	1.4.5	7.8.9	6.4.7	5.12.22	7.3.4
7.5.8	5.9.14	1.6.10	6.9.3	1.1.5	6.8.12
6.12.6	6.3.3	6.5.4	5.12.1	7.2.1	1.4.20
5.12.17	7.2.2	5.8.1	1.8.3	4.1.10	1.5.14
5.9.16	6.11.6	5.5.11	7.5.11	2.2.2	2.2.19
1.5.22	6.10.3	7.5.9	4.1.1	7.8.13	6.8.4
6.11.3	5.5.6	1.5.8	7.4.10	6.11.23	5.7.21
1.6.27	1.2.7	6.12.9	6.11.12	3.1.19	4.2.6
1.4.21	5.9.28	4.3.8	3.4.13	6.5.3	3.3.2
7.5.17	3.4.3	6.1.11	5.2.15	5.11.12	7.6.20
6.12.7	1.3.1	7.8.7	6.7.2	6.13.1	6.12.5
5.5.15	6.12.8	1.5.9	5.11.11	1.5.11	5.11.22

Fall 87	Spring 88	Fall 88	Spring 89	Fall 89	Spring 90
1.1.1	1.4.10	6.9.4	1.3.22	6.7.10	1.4.4
1.6.9	6.13.15	5.7.22	7.5.3	1.4.22	7.6.1
1.5.15	7.3.3	3.4.14	1.2.12	7.6.30	5.9.21
2.2.30	5.7.1	7.6.29	5.9.14	5.5.16	6.10.7
7.6.7	6.1.12	1.5.17	6.4.13	6.4.14	1.3.12
6.6.6	7.6.14	1.2.11	7.1.8	4.1.8	7.2.9
7.5.26	6.10.5	6.8.5	3.4.18	7.6.19	5.12.7
6.12.1	5.11.26	5.9.25	5.5.14	1.5.21	6.2.2
5.11.23	1.5.19	7.5.24	6.4.5	6.11.33	1.2.2
5.5.17	5.7.10	6.8.11	7.9.11	1.3.5	6.8.6
7.6.18	6.5.7	5.8.10	6.9.5	6.13.17	5.8.12
7.7.10	1.4.11	6.11.32	5.11.13	5.8.11	7.5.21
6.2.11	6.2.6	7.1.7	6.5.12	7.2.2	1.4.7
6.10.2	5.5.7	6.7.6	2.2.4	4.1.13	7.1.9
5.7.13	7.6.6	2.2.7	7.9.12	6.7.7	5.3.6
5.9.8	7.4.11	5.11.4	5.9.31	5.9.2	6.13.18
5.10.5	5.5.18	5.12.20	6.10.6	7.1.6	1.5.9
3.1.23	7.6.11	4.3.6	2.1.4	1.1.25	5.1.6
4.3.2	6.13.16				
1.1.28	1.7.5				

Fall 90	Spring 91	Fall 91	Spring 92	Fall 92	Spring 93
1.1.15	6.8.1	6.2.6	6.3.1	7.7.1	1.3.13
5.11.14	5.4.3	1.2.9	7.6.12	6.11.9	7.9.27
6.10.8	6.13.19	5.11.15	5.7.15	5.9.5	5.12.5
1.5.2	6.9.6	7.9.23	4.1.9	3.2.6	6.7.4
7.5.27	7.2.6	1.4.7	2.2.26	6.2.13	3.2.12
5.6.1	2.3.7	5.5.8	6.11.31	4.2.8	7.7.14
6.4.15	5.5.19	3.4.15	6.13.12	5.11.16	1.6.18
1.5.13	7.2.4	1.3.17	5.12.4	7.5.5	6.8.8
7.8.2	2.1.5	6.3.5	5.9.13	5.7.11	5.9.26
7.6.24	6.6.2	7.1.1	7.6.13	6.5.13	1.1.26
1.2.1	1.3.19	4.2.7	5.7.16	7.8.5	7.4.23
6.2.12	1.3.21	5.7.14	7.5.22	1.6.15	5.7.18
5.5.10	5.12.8	7.5.23	2.3.10	5.12.7	6.9.9
6.11.5	3.4.9	2.3.8	6.11.4	3.1.20	3.1.21
7.4.13	6.1.8	6.11.8	6.5.8	6.4.6	6.12.1
1.3.23	7.7.11	4.1.21	1.3.3	2.2.3	2.2.1
6.1.6	5.7.24	2.2.10	1.1.16	5.10.4	6.4.12
5.6.6	1.4.12	5.6.8	5.7.17	1.3.6	5.5.13

Fall 93	Spring 94	Fall 94	Spring 95	Fall 95	Spring 96
4.2.1	4.1.1	1.3.20	1.6.13	6.2.15	1.3.2
6.2.11	7.9.28	7.5.7	7.6.36	5.1.9	4.1.1
5.2.3	5.11.20	5.11.25	5.11.19	5.2.12	5.11.20
7.2.16	6.4.16	6.2.14	6.12.13	7.7.10	5.9.9
3.2.11	3.3.4	3.3.3	3.1.22	6.9.11	7.6.8
6.6.3	7.7.12	7.9.25	6.10.9	3.2.8	7.3.3
2.2.39	5.1.7	2.2.31	1.1.4	5.4.4	6.11.24
7.6.1	6.11.16	6.12.12	7.4.3	7.9.26	6.13.14
5.12.21	5.7.19	5.12.23	5.9.22	1.3.8	6.12.11
1.1.10	1.5.18	2.1.1	1.6.6	6.12.5	1.1.19
6.9.7	7.4.14	7.7.14	7.4.9	5.8.7	1.1.30
5.11.17	5.7.20	5.2.2	5.11.24	1.5.16	2.2.37
6.8.6	6.12.15	6.12.14	6.5.9	5.2.1	5.4.1
3.1.1	3.4.16	1.1.9	3.3.5	6.11.7	5.4.3
7.5.6	1.3.5	7.2.15	6.12.16	1.4.26	7.9.5
1.6.20	1.1.18	2.3.9	4.3.4	7.7.15	7.5.16
7.8.3	6.8.6	6.9.8	7.4.4	7.2.10	7.1.3
5.4.2	5.10.6	5.7.12	5.3.8	1.1.34	6.6.6

Fall 96	Spring 97	Fall 97	Spring 98
1.6.16	1.3.18	1.3.4	5.9.17
1.2.7	4.2.4	1.4.23	5.9.18
5.12.18	1.5.13	5.6.2	4.3.8
5.6.7	5.6.4	5.12.19	1.5.1
7.4.17	5.12.26	5.5.14	6.10.1
7.7.5	7.4.12	7.1.11	6.3.2
7.6.37	7.5.9	7.8.10	7.5.10
6.13.8	6.8.9	6.4.10	6.13.2
6.13.11	7.9.29	6.8.7	7.9.7
1.1.21	1.2.11	1.1.22	1.1.9
1.1.29	3.2.1	1.4.8	7.8.1
5.9.8	5.12.3	2.1.7	2.3.3
5.9.1	5.7.22	5.3.7	5.8.3
5.5.2	7.9.18	5.12.10	1.4.6
7.6.10	7.2.3	7.1.8	7.8.4
7.6.3	6.12.17	7.7.7	5.7.25
6.11.14	7.1.2	6.7.6	7.7.16
6.8.13	6.4.17	6.3.6	7.9.24

Appendix B

Passing Scores

The passing scores and data presented here go back to the first Preliminary Examination, which was held on January 1977.

Date		Minimum passing score	# of students taking	# of students passing	% passing the exam
Spring	98	71/120	15	9	60.0%
	Fall	64/120	41	28	68.3%
Spring	97	70/120	10	5	50.0%
	Fall	80/120	24	17	70.8%
Spring	96	84/120	17	13	76.5%
	Fall	64/120	41	19	46.3%
Spring	95	65/120	10	4	40.0%
	Fall	71/120	28	16	57.1%
Spring	94	70/120	11	5	45.5%
	Fall	79/120	40	28	70.0%
Spring	93	69/120	22	17	77.3%
	Fall	71/120	53	34	64.2%
Spring	92	58/120	27	13	48.1%
	Fall	66/120	66	42	63.6%

Date		Minimum passing score	# of students taking	# of students passing	% passing the exam
Spring	91	60/120	43	21	48.8%
Fall	90	71/120	89	50	56.2%
Spring	90	68/120	47	24	51.0%
Fall	89	71/120	56	18	32.1%
Spring	89	66/120	31	16	51.6%
Fall	88	70/120	44	22	50.0%
Spring	88	74/140	25	16	64.0%
Fall	87	81/140	29	21	72.4%
Spring	87	73/140	46	31	67.4%
Fall	86	93/140	24	13	54.2%
Spring	86	75/140	37	25	67.6%
Fall	85	89/140	23	16	69.6%
Summer	85	90/140	16	11	68.8%
Spring	85	97/140	19	12	63.2%
Fall	84	99/140	26	18	69.2%
Summer	84	82/140	10	6	60.0%
Spring	84	82/140	35	24	69.0%
Fall	83	92/140	16	11	68.8%
Summer	83	86/140	14	7	50.0%
Spring	83	81/140	26	17	65.4%
Fall	82	84/140	15	8	53.0%
Summer	82	88/140	23	17	73.9%
Spring	82	90/140	15	12	80.0%
Fall	81	82/140	15	10	66.7%
Summer	81	65/140	21	14	67.0%
Spring	81	106/140	32	24	75.0%
Fall	80	99/140	23	17	74.0%
Summer	80	82/140	24	12	50.0%
Spring	80	88/140	30	17	56.7%
Fall	79	84/140	13	7	53.8%
Summer	79	101/140	15	7	46.7%
Spring	79	97/140	23	18	78.3%
Fall	78	90/140	17	12	71.0%
Summer	78	89/140	21	12	57.1%
Spring	78	95/140	32	19	59.4%
Fall	77	80/140	13	12	92.0%
Summer	77	90/140	20	18	90.0%
Spring	77	90/140	42	29	69.0%

Appendix C

The Syllabus

The syllabus is designed around a working knowledge and understanding of an **honors** undergraduate mathematics major. A student taking the examination should be familiar with the material outlined below.

Calculus

Basic first- and second-year calculus. Derivatives of maps from \mathbb{R}^m to \mathbb{R}^n , gradient, chain rule; maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers; line and surface integrals of scalar and vector functions; Gauss', Green's and Stokes' theorems. Ordinary differential equations; explicit solutions of simple equations.

Classical Analysis

Point-set topology of \mathbb{R}^n and metric spaces; properties of continuous functions, compactness, connectedness, limit points; least upper bound property of \mathbb{R} . Sequences and series, Cauchy sequences, uniform convergence and its relation to derivatives and integrals; power series, radius of convergence, Weierstrass M -test; convergence of improper integrals. Compactness in function spaces. Inverse and Implicit Function Theorems and applications; the derivative as a linear map; existence and uniqueness theorems

for solutions of ordinary differential equations; elementary Fourier series. Texts: [Ros86], [MH93], [Bar76], [Rud87].

Abstract Algebra

Elementary set theory, e.g., uncountability of \mathbb{R} . Groups, subgroups, normal subgroups, homomorphisms, quotient groups, automorphisms, groups acting on sets, Sylow theorems and applications, finitely generated abelian groups. Examples: permutation groups, cyclic groups, dihedral groups, matrix groups. Basic properties of rings, units, ideals, homomorphisms, quotient rings, prime and maximal ideals, fields of fractions, Euclidean domains, principal ideal domains and unique factorization domains, polynomial rings. Elementary properties of finite field extensions and roots of polynomials, finite fields. Texts: [Lan94], [Hun96], [Her75].

Linear Algebra

Matrices, linear transformations, change of basis; nullity-rank theorem. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors; determinants, characteristic and minimal polynomials, Cayley-Hamilton Theorem; diagonalization and triangularization of operators; Jordan normal form, Rational Canonical Form; invariant subspaces and canonical forms; inner product spaces, hermitian and unitary operators, adjoints. Quadratic forms. Texts: [ND88], [HK61], [Str93].

Complex Analysis

Basic properties of the complex number system. Analytic functions, conformality, Cauchy-Riemann equations, elementary functions and their basic properties (rational functions, exponential function, logarithm function, trigonometric functions, roots, e.g., \sqrt{z}). Cauchy's Theorem and Cauchy's integral formula, power series and Laurent series, isolation of zeros, classification of isolated singularities (including singularity at ∞), analyticity of limit functions. Maximum Principle, Schwarz's Lemma, Liouville's Theorem, Morera's Theorem, Argument Principle, Rouché's Theorem. Basic properties of harmonic functions in the plane, connection with analytic functions, harmonic conjugates, Mean Value Property, Maximum Principle. Residue Theorem, evaluation of definite integrals. Mapping properties of linear fractional transformations, conformal equivalences of the unit disc with itself and with the upper half-plane. Texts: [MH87], [Ahl79], [Con78].

References

- [Ahl79] L. V. Ahlfors. *Complex Analysis, an Introduction to the Theory of Analytic Functions of One Complex Variable*. International Series in Pure and Applied Mathematics. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1979.
- [AM95] G. L. Alexanderson and D. H. Mugler, editors. *Lion Hunting & Other Mathematical Pursuits, A Collection of Mathematics, Verse, and Stories by Ralph P. Boas, Jr.*, volume 15 of *The Dolciani Mathematical Expositions*. Mathematical Association of America, Washington, DC, 1995.
- [Bar76] R. G. Bartle. *The Elements of Real Analysis*. John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 1976. Also available in Spanish [Bar82].
- [Bar82] R. G. Bartle. *Introducción al análisis matemático*. Limusa, México, 1982. English original in [Bar76].
- [BD65] W. E. Boyce and R. C. DiPrima. *Elementary Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems*. John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 1965. Also available in Spanish [BD79].
- [BD79] W. E. Boyce and R. C. DiPrima. *Ecuaciones diferenciales y problemas con valores en la frontera*. Limusa, México, 1979. English original in [BD65].
- [BML61] G. Birkhoff and S. Mac Lane. 現代数学概論. 白水社, 東京, 1961. English original in [BML97].

- [BML63] G. Birkhoff and S. Mac Lane. *Algebra Moderna*. Manuales Vicens-Vives. Vicens-Vives, Barcelona, 1963. English original in [BML97].
- [BML97] G. Birkhoff and S. Mac Lane. *A Survey of Modern Algebra*. AKP classics. A. K. Peters, Wellesley, Mass., 1997. Previously published by The Macmillan Co. in 1941, also available in Japanese [BML61] and Spanish [BML63].
- [BN82] J. Bak and D. J. Newman. *Complex Analysis*. Undergraduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1982.
- [Boa64] R. P. Boas, Jr. Yet Another Proof of the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. *Amer. Math. Monthly*, 71:180, 1964. Also published in [AM95].
- [Boa87] R. P. Boas, Jr. *Invitation to Complex Analysis*. The Random House/Birkhäuser Mathematics Series. Random House, New York, 1987.
- [Caj69] F. Cajori. *An Introduction to the Theory of Equations*. Dover, New York, 1969. Previously published by The Macmillan Co. in 1904.
- [Car60] C. Caratheodory. *Funktionentheorie*, volume 8 & 9 of *Lehrbucher und Monographien aus dem Gebiete der exakten Wissenschaften*. Birkhäuser, Basel, 1960. Also available in English [Car83].
- [Car61] H. P. Cartan. *Théorie élémentaire des fonctions analytiques d'une ou plusieurs variables complexes*. Hermann, Paris, 1961. Also available in English [Car63b], German [Car66], Japanese [Car65], and Russian [Car63a].
- [Car63a] H. P. Cartan. *Элементарная теория аналитических функций одного и нескольких комплексных переменных*. Изд-во. иностранн. лит-ры., Москва, 1963. French original in [Car61].
- [Car63b] H. P. Cartan. *Elementary Theory of Analytic Functions of One or Several Complex Variables*. Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1963. French original in [Car61].
- [Car65] H. P. Cartan. *複素函数論*. 岩波書店, 東京, 1965. French original in [Car61].
- [Car66] H. P. Cartan. *Elementare Theorie der analytischen Funktionen einer oder mehrerer komplexen Veränderlichen*. Hochschultaschenbucher. Bibliographisches Institut, Mannheim, 1966. French original in [Car61].

- [Car83] C. Caratheodory. *Theory of functions of a complex variable*. Chelsea, New York, 1983. German original in [Car60].
- [CB95] R. V. Churchill and J. Brown. *Variable compleja y aplicaciones*. Aravaca and McGraw-Hill, Madrid, 1995. English original in [Chu48].
- [Chu48] R. V. Churchill. *Complex Variables and Applications*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1948. Also available in Chinese [Chu90], Portuguese [Chu75], and Spanish [Chu66, CB95].
- [Chu66] R. V. Churchill. *Teoría de funciones de variable compleja*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1966. English original in [Chu48].
- [Chu75] R. V. Churchill. *Variáveis complexas e suas aplicações*. McGraw-Hill do Brasil, São Paulo, 1975. English original in [Chu48].
- [Chu90] R. V. Churchill. 舒姆龍諾姆, volume 178 of 晚園. 晚園出版社有限公司, 台北市, 1990. English original in [Chu48].
- [Coh93] P. M. Cohn. *Algebra*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd., Chichester, 1993. English original in [Coh95].
- [Coh95] P. M. Cohn. *Algebra*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd., Chichester, 1995. Also available in French [Coh93].
- [Con78] J. B. Conway. *Functions of One Complex Variable*, volume 11 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1978.
- [Hal63] P. R. Halmos. *Конечномерные векторные пространства*. Гос. изд-во физико-матем. лит-ры, Москва, 1963. English original in [Hal74].
- [Hal65] P. R. Halmos. *Espacios vectoriales finito-dimensionales*. Compañía Editorial Continental, S.A, México, 1965. English original in [Hal74].
- [Hal74] P. R. Halmos. *Finite Dimensional Vector Spaces*. Undergraduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1974. Previously published by Princeton Univ. Press in 1942 and Van Nostrand in 1958, also available in Russian [Hal63] and Spanish [Hal65].
- [Her70] I. N. Herstein. *Tópicos de Álgebra*. Editora da Universidade de São Paulo / Editora Polígono, São Paulo, 1970. English original in [Her75].

- [Her75] I. N. Herstein. *Topics in Algebra*. Wiley, New York, 1975. Previously published by Blaisdell, Vikas Publ. and Xerox College Publ. in 1964, also available in Chinese [Her87], German [Her78], Portuguese [Her70], and Spanish [Her90].
- [Her78] I. N. Herstein. *Algebra*. Physik Verlag, Weinheim, 1978. English original in [Her75].
- [Her87] I. N. Herstein. 代數特論, volume 127 of 晚園. 晚園出版社有限公司, 台北市, 1987. English original in [Her75].
- [Her90] I. N. Herstein. *Algebra moderna: Grupos, anillos, campos, teoría de Galois*. Editorial F. Trillas, S.A., México, 1990. English original in [Her75].
- [HK61] K. Hoffman and R. A. Kunze. *Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall Mathematics Series. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1961. Also available in Portuguese [HK79] and Spanish [HK73a, HK73b].
- [HK73a] K. Hoffman and R. A. Kunze. *Algebra Lineal*. Ediciones del Castillo, S.A., Madrid, 1973. English original in [HK61].
- [HK73b] K. Hoffman and R. A. Kunze. *Algebra Lineal*. Prentice-Hall Hispanoamericana, México, 1973. English original in [HK61].
- [HK79] K. Hoffman and R. A. Kunze. *Algebra Linear*. Livros Técnicos e Científicos Editora S.A., Rio de Janeiro, 1979. English original in [HK61].
- [HS74] M. W. Hirsch and S. Smale. *Differential equations, dynamical systems, and linear algebra*, volume 60 of *Pure and Applied Mathematics*. Academic Press, New York, 1974. Also available in Japanese [HS76], Spanish [HS83], and Vietnamese [HS79].
- [HS76] M. W. Hirsch and S. Smale. 力学系入門. 岩波書店, 東京, 1976. English original in [HS74].
- [HS79] M. W. Hirsch and S. Smale. *Phương Trình Vi Phân Heterodong Lực Và Đại Số Tuyến Tính*. Nhà Xuất Bản Đại Học Võ Trung Học Chuyên Nghiệp, Hà Nội, 1979. English original in [HS74].
- [HS83] M. W. Hirsch and S. Smale. *Ecuaciones diferenciales, sistemas dinámicos y álgebra lineal*, volume 61 of *Alianza Universidad Textos*. Alianza Editorial, Madrid, 1983. English original in [HS74].
- [Hun96] T. W. Hungerford. *Algebra*, volume 73 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1996. Previously published by Holt, Rinehart & Winston in 1974.

- [Kra90] S. G. Krantz. *Complex Analysis: The Geometric Viewpoint*, volume 23 of *Carus Mathematical Monographs*. Mathematical Association of America, Washington, 1990.
- [Lan77] S. Lang. *Algebra*. Colección ciencia y técnica : sección matemáticas y estadística. Aguilar, Madrid, 1977. English original in [Lan94].
- [Lan78] S. Lang. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1978. English original in [Lan94].
- [Lan84] S. Lang. *Algebra*. Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe (PWN), Warsaw, 1984. English original in [Lan94].
- [Lan94] S. Lang. *Algebra*. Addison-Wesley, Menlo Park, CA, 1994. Also available in French [Lan78], Polish [Lan84], and Spanish [Lan77].
- [Lim82] E. L. Lima. *Curso de Análise*, volume 2 of *Projeto Euclides*. Instituto de Matemática Pura e Aplicada, Washington, 1982.
- [Lip68] S. Lipschutz. *Linear Algebra*. Schaum's Outlines. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1968. Also available in Portuguese [Lip94].
- [Lip94] S. Lipschutz. *Algebra Linear: teoria e problemas*. Coleção Schaum. Makron Books, São Paulo, 1994. English original in [Lip68].
- [LR70] N. Levinson and R. M. Redheffer. *Complex Variables*. Holden-Day Series in Mathematics. Holden-Day, San Francisco, 1970. Also available in Spanish [LR75].
- [LR75] N. Levinson and R. M. Redheffer. *Curso de variable compleja*. Reverté, Barcelona, 1975. English original in [LR70].
- [MH87] J. E. Marsden and M. J. Hoffman. *Basic Complex Analysis*. W. H. Freeman, New York, 1987. Also available in Spanish [MH96].
- [MH93] J. E. Marsden and M. J. Hoffman. *Elementary Classical Analysis*. W. H. Freeman, New York, 1993.
- [MH96] J. E. Marsden and M. J. Hoffman. *Análisis básico de variable compleja*. Editorial F. Trillas, S.A., México, 1996. English original in [MH87].
- [ND86] B. Noble and J. W. Daniel. *Álgebra Lineal Aplicada*. Prentice-Hall do Brasil, Rio de Janeiro, 1986. English original in [ND88].
- [ND88] B. Noble and J. W. Daniel. *Applied Linear Algebra*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1988. Also available in Portuguese [ND86] and Spanish [ND89].

- [ND89] B. Noble and J. W. Daniel. *Algebra lineal aplicada*. Prentice-Hall Hispanoamericana, México, 1989. English original in [ND88].
- [NZ69] I. M. Niven and H. S. Zuckerman. *Introducción a la teoría de los números*. Limusa, México, 1969. English original in [NZM91].
- [NZM91] I. M. Niven, H. S. Zuckerman, and H. L. Montgomery. *An Introduction to the Theory of Numbers*. John Wiley & Sons Inc., New York, 1991. Also available in Spanish [NZ69].
- [PMJ85] M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey Jr. *Intermediate Calculus*. Undergraduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1985.
- [Ros86] M. Rosenlicht. *Introduction to Analysis*. Dover, New York, 1986. Previously published by Scott, Foresman & Co. in 1968.
- [Rud66] W. Rudin. *Principios de análisis matemático*. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1966. English original in [Rud87].
- [Rud71] W. Rudin. *Princípios de Análise Matemática*. Ao Livro Técnico, Rio de Janeiro, 1971. English original in [Rud87].
- [Rud76] W. Rudin. *Основы математического анализа*. Изд-во. Мир, Москва, 1976. English original in [Rud87].
- [Rud79] W. Rudin. 分析學探源. 聯經出版事業公司, 台北市, 1979. English original in [Rud87].
- [Rud80] W. Rudin. *Analysis*. Physik Verlag, Weinheim, 1980. English original in [Rud87].
- [Rud87] W. Rudin. *Principles of Mathematical Analysis*. International Series in Pure and Applied Mathematics. McGraw-Hill, 1987. Also available in Chinese [Rud79], French [Rud95], German [Rud80], Portuguese [Rud71], Russian [Rud76], and Spanish [Rud66].
- [Rud95] W. Rudin. *Principes d'analyse mathématique*. Ediscience international, Paris, 1995. English original in [Rud87].
- [San79] D. A. Sanchez. *Ordinary Differential Equations and Stability Theory; An Introduction*. Dover, New York, 1979. Previously published by W. H. Freeman & Co. in 1968.
- [Shi69] G. E. Shilov. *Математический анализ: Конечномерные линейные пространства*. Наука, Москва, 1969. Also available in English [Shi77].

- [Shi77] G. E. Shilov. *Linear Algebra*. Dover, New York, 1977. Previously published by Prentice-Hall in 1971. Russian original in [Shi69].
- [Sta89] H. M. Stark. *An Introduction to Number Theory*. MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1989. Previously published by Markham Pub. Co. in 1970.
- [Str80] G. Strang. *Линейная алгебра и ее применения*. Изд-во. Мир, Москва, 1980. English original in [Str93].
- [Str82] G. Strang. *Algebra lineal y sus aplicaciones*. Fondo Educativo Interamericano, México, 1982. English original in [Str93].
- [Str90] G. Strang. 線性代數及其應用. 南开大學出版社, 天津, 1990. English original in [Str93].
- [Str93] G. Strang. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*. Wellesley-Cambridge Press, San Diego, 1993. Previously published by Academic Press in 1976 and Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich in 1980, also available in Chinese [Str90], Russian [Str80], and Spanish [Str82].
- [Yue96] Feng Yuefeng. Proof Without Words: Jordan's Inequality. *Math. Mag.*, 169:126, 1996.

Index

- Argument Principle 291, 294
Arzelà–Ascoli’s Theorem 186, 189,
190
Baire Category Theorem 238
Binomial Theorem 141
Bolzano–Weierstrass Theorem 142,
154, 156, 237, 239, 243
Casorati–Weierstrass Theorem . .
. 279, 298
Cauchy
 integral formula 262, 269,
 271, 272, 280, 286
 integral formula for derivatives
 264, 268, 271, 280
 sequence 161, 208, 243
 Theorem of 281, 284, 285, 300,
 304, 314, 319, 327, 341
Cauchy–Riemann
 equations 260, 273, 277, 278,
 299
Cauchy–Schwarz
 inequality 139, 176, 180, 191,
 208, 293, 413
Cayley’s Theorem 349
Cayley–Hamilton Theorem . . 383
Chain Rule 210, 217
Change of variables 218
Comparison test 255, 256, 315,
 316
Contraction Mapping Principle 247
Deformation Theorem 300, 303
Descartes’ Rule of Signs 292
Dirichlet
 integral of 313
 problem of 308
 test of 321
Eisenstein Criterion 355, 358, 359
Euclidean Algorithm 356
Euler
 Theorem of 368
 totient function 107, 337,
 366, 368
Extension Theorem 232
Fermat Little Theorem 358, 365,
 369

- Fibonacci numbers 11, 119, 392
 Fixed Point Theorem 158, 245
 Fubini's Theorem 261
 function,
 concave 27
 convex 28
 harmonic 78
 orthonormal 83
 polynomial 105
 proper 31
 real analytic 4
 semicontinuous 9
 Fundamental Theorem
 of Algebra 73, 100, 280–282,
 286, 289
 of Calculus 149
 Gauss
 Lemma 358
 Theorem 217
 Gauss–Lucas Theorem 290, 292
 Gram–Schmidt Procedure 386,
 412
 Green's Theorem 298
 group action, faithful 109
 group of permutations,
 transitive 94
 group,
 fixed point 94
 Heine–Borel Theorem 154, 239,
 240, 243
 Hurwitz Theorem 256
 Identity Theorem 254, 273, 275,
 276, 279
 Implicit Function Theorem 211,
 222
 Induction Principle
 140, 150, 158–161, 163,
 167, 171, 342, 346, 373,
 375, 377, 378, 389, 391
 Induction, Complete 140, 385
 Intermediate Value Theorem
 142, 153, 174, 178, 201,
 225, 267, 292
 Inverse Function Theorem 203–
 205, 211–213, 220, 278
 Jordan
 Canonical Form 159, 313, 322,
 374, 386, 398, 401, 405–
 411
 Lemma of 147, 316, 317, 319
 L'Hôpital's Rule 169
 Lagrange
 multipliers 206
 polynomials 402
 Theorem of 336, 345, 347, 369
 Laplace expansion 213, 214
 Laplacian,
 eigenfunction 38
 Laurent expansion 275, 279
 Leibniz Criterion 165, 182
 Liouville's Theorem 270–273, 279,
 280, 298, 299
 Maclaurin expansion 145, 162,
 165, 179, 256, 260, 262,
 271, 273, 296, 297
 map
 closed 30
 compact 30
 strict contraction 57
 matrix,
 axis 117
 column rank 111
 commutant of a 110
 finite order 122
 index 131
 order n 123
 orthogonal 87, 134
 positive definite 131
 row rank 111
 skew-symmetric 132
 tridiagonal 111
 Maximum Modulus Principle 266,
 267, 270, 280, 298, 299
 Mean Value
 Property 263

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Theorem | 148, 152, 168, 176,
185, 206, 207 | |
| for Integrals | 193, 199 | |
| Method of Undetermined Coefficients | 225 | |
| Morera's Theorem | 262, 283 | |
| Nested Set Property | 245 | |
| norm | 30 | |
| Nyquist diagram | 291 | |
| Open Mapping Theorem | 259 | |
| Parseval Identity | 196, 197 | |
| Picard's Theorem | 219, 220, 222–
224, 226, 227, 232, 233 | |
| Pigeonhole Principle | 351, 365 | |
| Poisson's formula | 307 | |
| Rank Theorem | 211 | |
| Rank–Nullity Theorem | 377, 381,
412 | |
| Rational Canonical Form | 409 | |
| Rayleigh's Theorem | 234, 394, 395 | |
| Residue Theorem | . 300–306, 308,
310, 311, 317, 319, 324,
325, 328, 330, 331, 333 | |
| Riemann sums | 162 | |
| Riemann–Lebesgue Lemma | 197 | |
| ring | | |
| index | 100 | |
| unit | 106 | |
| Rolle's Theorem | 143, 147, 168,
172, 173 | |
| Rouché's Theorem | 264, 281, 287–289,
291–293, 295, 296, 303 | |
| Schwarz | | |
| Lemma | 266–270 | |
| Reflection Principle | 275 | |
| Theorem | 204 | |
| Spectral Theorem | 377, 420 | |
| Stokes' Theorem | 216 | |
| Stone–Weierstrass | | |
| Approximation Theorem | 183,
187, 195, 198, 260 | |
| Structure Theorem | 337, 347, 348,
351, 362 | |
| Taylor formula | 141, 143, 145, 173,
204, 296 | |
| Triangle Inequality | 161, 243, 244,
292 | |
| Weierstrass | | |
| M-test | 192–194 | |
| Theorem | 155, 199 | |